



(86) Date de dépôt PCT/PCT Filing Date: 2007/11/16
(87) Date publication PCT/PCT Publication Date: 2008/05/29
(85) Entrée phase nationale/National Entry: 2009/05/19
(86) N° demande PCT/PCT Application No.: US 2007/085010
(87) N° publication PCT/PCT Publication No.: 2008/064133
(30) Priorité/Priority: 2006/11/17 (US60/866,330)

(51) Cl.Int./Int.Cl. *C07C 255/47* (2006.01),
A61K 31/26 (2006.01), *C07F 7/08* (2006.01)

(71) Demandeur/Applicant:
TRUSTEES OF DARTMOUTH COLLEGE, US

(72) Inventeurs/Inventors:
HONDA, TADASHI, US;
GRIBBLE, GORDON, W., US;
SPORN, MICHAEL, B., US;
SUNDARARAJAN, CHITRA, CA

(74) Agent: BERESKIN & PARR LLP/S.E.N.C.R.L.,S.R.L.

(54) Titre : SYNTHÈSE ET ACTIVITÉS BIOLOGIQUES DE NOUVEAUX COMPOSÉS TRICYCLIQUES-BIS-ENONES
(TBE)

(54) Title: SYNTHESIS AND BIOLOGICAL ACTIVITIES OF NEW TRICYCLIC-BIS-ENONES (TBES)

(57) **Abrégé/Abstract:**

This invention describes novel tricyclic-bis-enone derivatives (TBES), such as TBE- 31, TBE-34, TBE-45 and water-soluble TBES. The methods of preparing these compounds are also disclosed. The inventors demonstrate the ability of these new TBES to inhibit proliferation of human myeloma cells, inhibit the induction of iNOS in cells stimulated with interferon- γ , induce heme oxygenase-1 (HO-1), induce CD11b expression - a leukemia differentiation marker, inhibit proliferation of leukemia cells, induce apoptosis in human lung cancer, and induce apoptosis in other cancerous cells. The TBES of this invention are expected to be useful agents for the treatment and prevention of many diseases, including cancer, neurological disorders, inflammation, and pathologies involving oxidative stress.



(12) INTERNATIONAL APPLICATION PUBLISHED UNDER THE PATENT COOPERATION TREATY (PCT)

CORRECTED VERSION

(19) World Intellectual Property Organization
International Bureau



(43) International Publication Date
29 May 2008 (29.05.2008)

PCT

(10) International Publication Number
WO 2008/064133 A1

(51) International Patent Classification:
C07C 255/47 (2006.01) **A61K 31/26** (2006.01)
C07F 7/08 (2006.01)

(74) Agent: **VOGES, Mark, H.**; Fulbright & Jaworski L.L.P.,
600 Congress Avenue, Suite 2400, Austin, TX 78701 (US).

(21) International Application Number:
PCT/US2007/085010

(81) Designated States (*unless otherwise indicated, for every kind of national protection available*): AE, AG, AL, AM, AT, AU, AZ, BA, BB, BG, BH, BR, BW, BY, BZ, CA, CH, CN, CO, CR, CU, CZ, DE, DK, DM, DO, DZ, EC, EE, EG, ES, FI, GB, GD, GE, GH, GM, GT, HN, HR, HU, ID, IL, IN, IS, JP, KE, KG, KM, KN, KP, KR, KZ, LA, LC, LK, LR, LS, LT, LU, LY, MA, MD, ME, MG, MK, MN, MW, MX, MY, MZ, NA, NG, NI, NO, NZ, OM, PG, PH, PL, PT, RO, RS, RU, SC, SD, SE, SG, SK, SL, SM, SV, SY, TJ, TM, TN, TR, TT, TZ, UA, UG, US, UZ, VC, VN, ZA, ZM, ZW.

(22) International Filing Date:
16 November 2007 (16.11.2007)

(25) Filing Language: English

(26) Publication Language: English

(30) Priority Data:
60/866,330 17 November 2006 (17.11.2006) US

(84) Designated States (*unless otherwise indicated, for every kind of regional protection available*): ARIPO (BW, GH, GM, KE, LS, MW, MZ, NA, SD, SL, SZ, TZ, UG, ZM, ZW), Eurasian (AM, AZ, BY, KG, KZ, MD, RU, TJ, TM), European (AT, BE, BG, CH, CY, CZ, DE, DK, EE, ES, FI, FR, GB, GR, HU, IE, IS, IT, LT, LU, LV, MC, MT, NL, PL, PT, RO, SE, SI, SK, TR), OAPI (BF, BJ, CF, CG, CI, CM, GA, GN, GQ, GW, ML, MR, NE, SN, TD, TG).

(71) Applicant (*for all designated States except US*):
TRUSTEES OF DARTMOUTH COLLEGE [US/US];
Dartmouth College, 11 Rope Ferry Road, Hanover, NH
03755-1404 (US).

(72) Inventors; and

(75) Inventors/Applicants (*for US only*): **HONDA, Tadashii**
[JP/US]; 16 Macdonald Drive, Hanover, NH 03755 (US).
SUNDARARAJAN, Chitra. GRIBBLE, Gordon, W.
[US/US]; 15 Eldridge Street, Lebanon, NH 03766 (US).
SPORN, Michael, B. [US/US]; 9 Sporn Drive, Tunbridge,
VT 05077 (US). **LIBY, Karen, T.**

Published:

— with international search report

(48) Date of publication of this corrected version:

31 July 2008

(15) Information about Correction:
see Notice of 31 July 2008

(54) Title: SYNTHESIS AND BIOLOGICAL ACTIVITIES OF NEW TRICYCLIC-BIS-ENONES (TBES)

(57) Abstract: This invention describes novel tricyclic-bis-enone derivatives (TBEs), such as TBE- 31, TBE-34, TBE-45 and water-soluble TBEs. The methods of preparing these compounds are also disclosed. The inventors demonstrate the ability of these new TBEs to inhibit proliferation of human myeloma cells, inhibit the induction of iNOS in cells stimulated with interferon- γ , induce heme oxygenase-1 (HO-1), induce CD11b expression - a leukemia differentiation marker, inhibit proliferation of leukemia cells, induce apoptosis in human lung cancer, and induce apoptosis in other cancerous cells. The TBEs of this invention are expected to be useful agents for the treatment and prevention of many diseases, including cancer, neurological disorders, inflammation, and pathologies involving oxidative stress.



WO 2008/064133 A1

DESCRIPTION

SYNTHESIS AND BIOLOGICAL ACTIVITIES OF NEW TRICYCLIC-BIS-ENONES (TBES)

BACKGROUND OF THE INVENTION

The present application claims the benefit of priority to U.S. Provisional Application No. 60/866,330, filed November 17, 2006, the entire contents of this application being incorporated by reference.

The U.S. Government owns rights in the application pursuant to funding from NIH and National Foundation for Cancer Research through NIH Grants CA-105294 and CA-078814.

I. Field of the Invention

The present invention provides novel tricyclic-*bis*-enone derivatives (TBEs), as well as the process for the preparation of such TBEs, for prevention and/or treatment of cancer, Alzheimer's disease, Parkinson's disease, multiple sclerosis, amyotrophic lateral sclerosis, rheumatoid arthritis, inflammatory bowel disease, and other diseases whose pathogenesis is believed to involve excessive production of either nitric oxide (NO) or prostaglandins.

II. Description of Related Art

One of the major needs in clinical oncology is the development of effective and safe new agents for chemoprevention. In particular, there is a need for chemopreventative agents targeted at mechanisms known to be involved in the process of carcinogenesis. In recent years, there has been a resurgence of interest in the study of mechanisms of inflammation that relate to carcinogenesis and in the use of such mechanisms as the basis for development of new chemopreventative agents.

The concept that inflammation and carcinogenesis are related phenomena has been the subject of many studies that have attempted to link these two processes in a mechanistic fashion (Sporn and Roberts, 1986; Ohshima and Bartsch, 1994). The enzymes that mediate the constitutive synthesis of NO and prostaglandins from arginine and arachidonate, respectively, have relatively little significance for either inflammation or carcinogenesis. In contrast, inducible nitric oxide synthase (iNOS) and inducible cyclooxygenase (COX-2) both have critical roles in the response of tissues to injury or infectious agents (Moncada *et al.*, 1991; Nathan and Xie, 1994; Siebert and Masferrer, 1994; Tamir and Tannebaum, 1996).

These inducible enzymes are essential components of the inflammatory process, the ultimate repair of injury, and carcinogenesis. While physiological activity of iNOS and COX-2 may provide a definite benefit to the organism, aberrant or excessive expression of either iNOS or COX-2 has been implicated in the pathogenesis of many disease processes, particularly in

5 chronic degeneration of the central nervous system, carcinogenesis, septic shock, cardiomyopathy, rheumatoid arthritis, and other autoimmune diseases. Unresolved, smoldering inflammation is now understood to play an important role in the pathology of many diseases, including cardiovascular disease (e.g., atherosclerosis and heart failure), diabetes, renal failure, and respiratory diseases such as chronic obstructive pulmonary disease.

10 The need for new agents to prevent cancer is readily evident from the continuing high mortality rates for the common forms of epithelial cancer, such as carcinoma of the lung, colon, breast, and prostate. As genetic testing now can identify increasing numbers of people who are at high risk for the development of these cancers, it becomes increasingly important to discover new pharmacologic agents that can be used interventionally to prevent this

15 outcome, well before the occurrence of malignant invasive disease. Therefore, it would be advantageous to provide compounds for use in the chemoprevention of cancer that are low in cost for large scale synthesis, and that are water soluble compounds, thus providing ease of administration.

The high mortality rates in many forms of cancer such as pancreatic, lung, and liver

20 cancer, advanced prostate cancer, melanoma, multiple myeloma, and acute myelogenous leukemia demonstrate the continued need for better therapies to treat established cases of cancer. In addition to the association between inflammation and carcinogenesis mentioned above, recent studies have demonstrated the importance of inflammatory signaling pathways in promoting tumor growth, invasion, metastasis, and resistance to therapy (e.g., Karin, Nature 441: 431-436; Liby et al., Nature Reviews Cancer 7(5):357-69). Therapies targeting

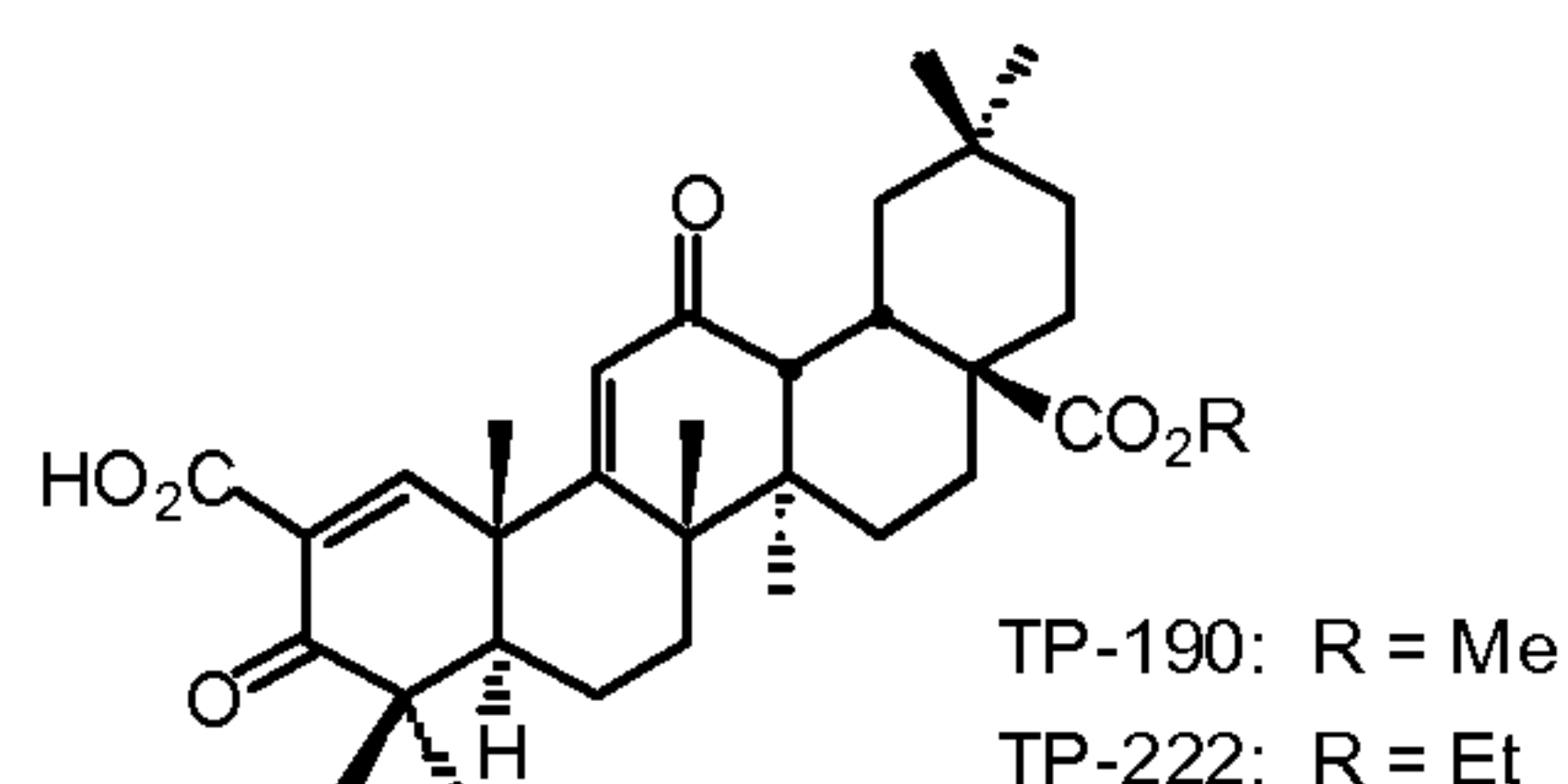
25 these pathways could provide significant advances in the clinical treatment of cancer.

Ongoing efforts for the improvement of anti-inflammatory and antiproliferative activity of oleanolic acid analogues led to the discovery of 2-cyano-3,12-dioxooleana-1,9(11)-dien-28-oic acid (CDDO) and related compounds (Honda *et al.*, 1997, 1998, 1999, 2000a,

30 2000b, 2002; Suh *et al.*, 1998; 1999; Place *et al.*, 2003).

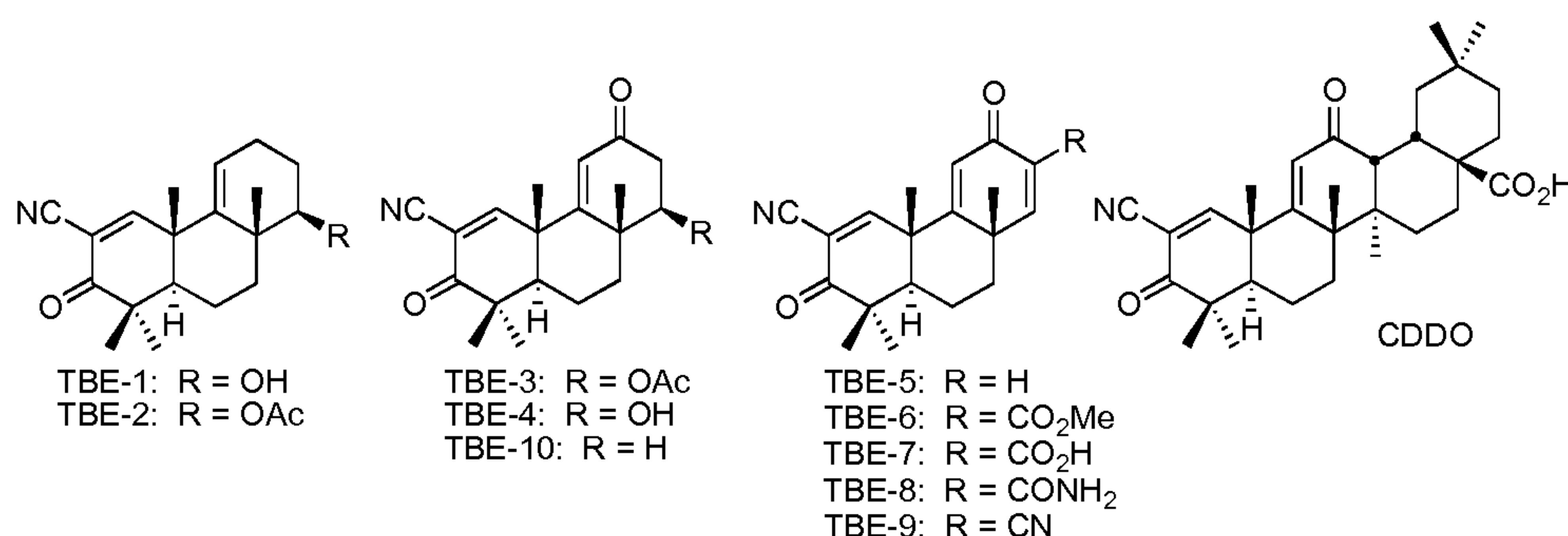
It has been shown that TP-190 and 222 are potent inhibitors of NO production in mouse macrophages and RAW cells (Honda *et al.*, 2000, 2002). TP-222 is orally potent against inflammatory bowel disease in SvEv129 *Rag2*^{-/-} mice caused by oral infection with *Helicobacter hepaticus*. CDDO and several close analogues have also been shown to be

potent inducers of apoptosis in cancer cells, with relatively low toxicity in normal tissue. Thus, in addition to their uses in preventing cancer and treating inflammatory diseases, these agents are useful for treating established cancer.



5 In connection with these investigations, it was found that tricyclic-*bis*-enone compounds (TBEs) with similar enone functionalities in rings A and C are also a novel class of inhibitors of nitric oxide (NO) production in mouse macrophages (Favaloro *et al.*, 2002) and RAW cells. In particular, *bis*-cyano enone ($\pm$)-TBE-9 (see Table 1, below) is orally active in a preliminary in vivo inflammation model (Favaloro *et al.*, 2002). In addition, (+)-TBE-9, having the opposite configuration to that of CDDO, shows 10 times higher inhibitory activity than (–)-TBE-9 on NO production in mouse macrophages. To the contrary, (–)-TBE-9 is active against MCF-7 mouse breast cancer cell lines, whilst (+)-TBE-9 is inactive (Honda *et al.*, 2003). Therefore, the syntheses of optically active versions of new TBE for a comparison of the biological potency of both enantiomers is very important.

15 **Table 1.** Inhibitory activity of TBE compounds on NO production in primary mouse macrophages stimulated with interferon- γ



20

Compound (racemic)	IC ₅₀ (nM)	Compound (racemic)	IC ₅₀ (nM)
TBE-1	310	TBE-6	91
TBE-2	480	TBE-7	1600
TBE-3	53	TBE-8	61
TBE-4	75	TBE-9	2.1
TBE-5	61	TBE-10	19
CDDO	0.5	Oleanolic acid	>40,000
hydrocortisone	10		

Given the promising properties shown by the TBE compounds studied so far, it would be advantageous to provide additional TBE compounds, especially those with improved potency, pharmacokinetics, and water solubility.

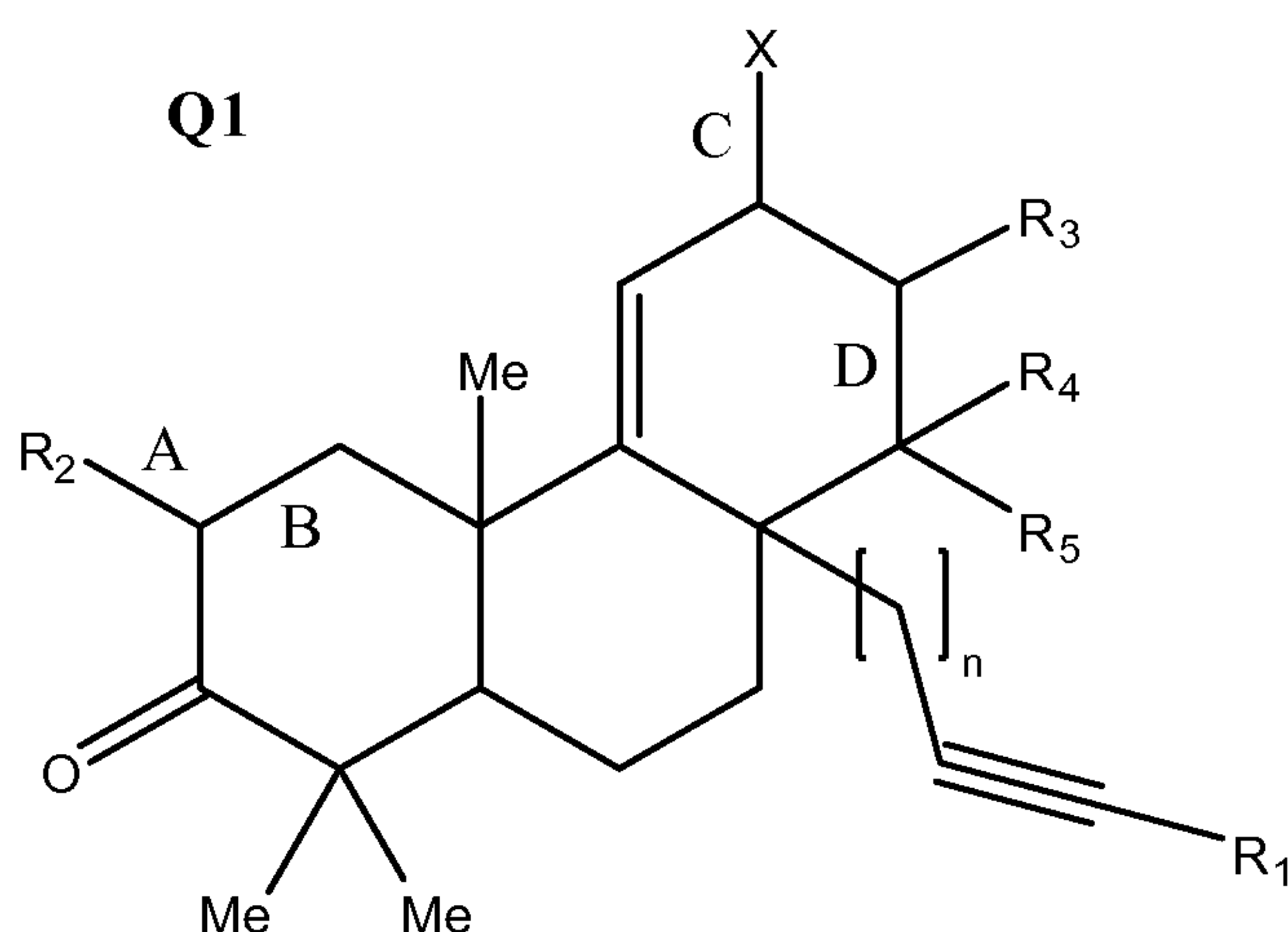
5

SUMMARY OF THE INVENTION

Thus, to overcome deficiencies in the prior art, new TBE compounds were designed and prepared, some showing dramatically increased potency and other useful properties.

In accordance with the present invention, there is provided a compound having the structure **Q1**:

10



In certain embodiments, the groups R_1 , R_2 , R_3 , R_4 and R_5 are each independently $-H$, hydroxy, amino, cyano, halo, nitro, mercapto, phosphate, sulfonic acid, sulfonate, or substituted or unsubstituted versions of C_1 - C_{15} -alkyl, C_2 - C_{15} -alkenyl, C_2 - C_{15} -alkynyl, C_6 - C_{15} -aryl, C_7 - C_{15} -aralkyl, C_1 - C_{15} -heteroaryl, C_2 - C_{15} -heteroaralkyl, C_1 - C_{15} -acyl, C_1 - C_{15} -alkoxy, C_2 - C_{15} -alkenyloxy, C_2 - C_{15} -alkynyloxy, C_6 - C_{15} -aryloxy, C_7 - C_{15} -aralkoxy, C_1 - C_{15} -heteroaryloxy, C_2 - C_{15} -heteroaralkyloxy, C_1 - C_{15} -acyloxy, C_1 - C_{15} -alkylamino, C_2 - C_{15} -alkenylamino, C_2 - C_{15} -alkynylamino, C_6 - C_{15} -arylamino, C_7 - C_{15} -aralkylamino, C_1 - C_{15} -heteroarylamino, C_2 - C_{15} -heteroaralkylamino, C_2 - C_{15} -amido, C_1 - C_{15} -alkylthio, C_6 - C_{15} -arylthio, C_7 - C_{15} -aralkylthio, C_1 - C_{15} -heteroarylthio, C_2 - C_{15} -heteroaralkylthio, C_1 - C_{15} -acylthio, or C_0 - C_{15} -silyl.

In certain embodiments, R_1 , R_2 , R_3 , R_4 and R_5 are substituted or unsubstituted versions of alkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, aryl, aralkyl, heteroaryl, heteroaralkyl, acyl, alkoxy, alkenyloxy, alkynyloxy, aryloxy, aralkoxy, heteroaryloxy, heteroaralkyloxy, acyloxy, alkylamino, alkenylamino, alkynylamino, arylamino, aralkylamino, heteroarylamino, heteroaralkylamino, amido, alkylthio, arylthio, aralkylthio, heteroarylthio, heteroaralkylthio, acylthio, or silyl.

25

In a non-limiting example, R₁, R₂, R₃, R₄ and R₅ are each independently -H, -CH₃, -CH₂CH₃, -CH₂CH₂CH₃, -CH(CH₃)₂, -CH(CH₂)₂, -CH₂CH₂CH₂CH₃, -CH(CH₃)CH₂CH₃, -CH₂CH(CH₃)₂, -C(CH₃)₃, -SiH₃, -Si(CH₃)₃, -Si(CH₃)₂C(CH₃)₃, -CH₂C(CH₃)₃, -CH₂Si(CH₃)₃, -C₆H₅, -C₆H₄CH₃, -C₆H₄CH₂CH₃, -C₆H₄CH₂CH₂CH₃, -C₆H₄CH(CH₃)₂,
5 -C₆H₄CH(CH₂)₂, -C₆H₃(CH₃)₂, -C₆H₃(CH₃)CH₂CH₃, -CH=CH₂, -CH=CHCH₃, -CH=CHCH₂CH₃, -CH=CHCH₂CH₂CH₃, -CH=CHCH(CH₃)₂, -CH=CHCH(CH₂)₂, F, Cl, Br, I, -OH, -OCH₃, -OCH₂CH₃, -OCH₂CH₂CH₃, -OCH(CH₃)₂, -OCH(CH₂)₂, -OCH₂CF₃, -OCOCH₃, -OC₆H₅, -NH₂, -NHCH₃, -NHCH₂CH₃, -NHCH₂CH₂CH₃, -NHCH(CH₃)₂, -NHCH(CH₂)₂, -N(CH₃)₂, -N(CH₃)CH₂CH₃, -N(CH₂CH₃)₂, -NHCOCH₃,
10 -NHCO₂C(CH₃)₃, -CH=CHF, -CH=CHCl, -CH=CHBr, -CH₂F, -CH₂Cl, -CH₂Br, -CH₂OH, -CH₂OCH₃, -CH₂OCH₂CH₃, -CH₂OCH₂CH₂CH₃, -CH₂OCH(CH₃)₂, -CH₂OCH(CH₂)₂, -CH₂OCH₂CF₃, -CH₂OCOCH₃, -CH₂NH₂, -CH₂NHCH₃, -CH₂N(CH₃)₂, -CH₂NHCH₂CH₃, -CH₂N(CH₃)CH₂CH₃, -CH₂NHCH₂CH₂CH₃, -CH₂NHCH(CH₃)₂, -CH₂NHCH(CH₂)₂, -CH₂N(CH₂CH₃)₂, -CH₂CH₂F, -CH₂CH₂Cl, -CH₂CH₂Br, -CH₂CH₂I,
15 -CH₂CH₂OH, -CH₂CH₂OCOCH₃, -CH₂CH₂NH₂, -CH₂CH₂N(CH₃)₂, -CH₂CH₂NHCH₂CH₃, -CH₂CH₂N(CH₃)CH₂CH₃, -CH₂CH₂NHCH₂CH₂CH₃, -CH₂CH₂NHCH(CH₃)₂, -CH₂CH₂NHCH(CH₂)₂, -CH₂CH₂N(CH₂CH₃)₂, -CH₂CH₂NHCO₂C(CH₃)₃, -CH₂CH=CH₂, -CH₂CH=CHCH₃, -CH₂CH=CHCH₂CH₃, -CH₂CH=CHCH(CH₃)₂, -CH₂CH=CHCH(CH₂)₂, -CF₃, -CN, -C≡CH, -C≡CCH₃,
20 -C≡CSi(CH₃)₃, -CH=CH₂, -CH=CHCH₃, -COH, -COCH₃, -COCH₂CH₃, -COCH₂CH₂CH₃, -COCH(CH₃)₂, -COCH(CH₂)₂, -COCH₂CF₃, -COC₆H₅, -COC₆H₄CH₃, -COC₆H₄CH₂CH₃, -COC₆H₄CH₂CH₂CH₃, -COC₆H₄CH(CH₃)₂, -COC₆H₄CH(CH₂)₂, -COC₆H₃(CH₃)₂, -CO₂H, -CO₂CH₃, -CO₂CH₂CH₃, -CO₂CH₂CH₂CH₃, -CO₂CH(CH₃)₂, -CO₂CH(CH₂)₂, -CONH₂, -CONHCH₃, -CONHCH₂CH₃, -CONHCH₂CH₂CH₃,
25 -CONHCH(CH₃)₂, -CONHCH(CH₂)₂, -CON(CH₃)₂, -CON(CH₂CH₃)CH₃, -CON(CH₂CH₃)₂, -CONHCH₂CF₃, -C₆H₄CH=CH₂, -C₆H₄CH=CHCH₃, -C₆H₄F, -C₆H₄Cl, -C₆H₄Br, -C₆H₄I, -C₆H₄OH, -C₆H₄OCH₃, -C₆H₄OCH₂CH₃, -C₆H₄OCOCH₃, -C₆H₄OC₆H₅, -C₆H₄NH₂, -C₆H₄NHCH₃, -C₆H₄NHCH₂CH₃, -C₆H₄CH₂Cl, -C₆H₄CH₂Br, -C₆H₄CH₂OH, -C₆H₄CH₂OCOCH₃, -C₆H₄CH₂NH₂, -C₆H₄N(CH₃)₂, -C₆H₄CH₂CH₂Cl, -C₆H₄CH₂CH₂OH,
30 -C₆H₄CH₂CH₂OCOCH₃, -C₆H₄CH₂CH₂NH₂, -C₆H₄CH₂CH=CH₂, -C₆H₄CF₃, -C₆H₄CN, -C₆H₄C≡CH, -C₆H₄C≡CCH₃, -C₆H₄C≡CSi(CH₃)₃, -C₆H₄COH, -C₆H₄COCH₃, -C₆H₄COCH₂CH₃, -C₆H₄COCH₂CF₃, -C₆H₄COC₆H₅, -C₆H₄CO₂H, -C₆H₄CO₂CH₃, -C₆H₄CONH₂, -C₆H₄CONHCH₃, -C₆H₄CON(CH₃)₂, -SH, -SCH₃, -SC₆H₅, -SCH₂C₆H₅, or -SCOCH₃.

In some embodiments, the group X is selected from the group consisting of $-H$ and $=O$. In other embodiments, X is hydroxyl. The invention also contemplates that X is $=S$ or $=NR'$, wherein R' is $-H$, $-OH$, $-NH_2$, or $-NHR''$, wherein R'' is a substituted or unsubstituted version of C_1 - C_{15} -alkyl or C_6 - C_{15} -aryl.

5 The labels, A, B, C and D of structure **Q1**, independently signify a single- or a double-bond, provided that (1) when D is a double-bond, R_4 is absent, (2) when C is a double bond, X is $=O$, $=NR$, or $=S$, (3) when C is a single bond, X is $-H$ or $-OH$, (4) when A is a double bond B is a single bond, (5) when B is a double bond A is a single bond.

The letter "n", in structure **Q1** can be 0, 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, or 6.

10 In some aspects of the invention, the ketone group shown in structure **Q1** may be replaced by its enol tautomer. Similarly, in some embodiments, any ketone group implied or contemplated by the definition of structure **Q1** may be found as its enol tautomer. For example, the ketone group when X is $=O$, can be found as its enol tautomer.

In some embodiments, a pharmaceutically acceptable salt of structure **Q1** is provided.

15 In certain embodiments, hydrates of structure **Q1** are provided. The invention also provides optical isomers of the compounds defined by structure **Q1**. In certain embodiments, the optical isomer of a compound defined by structure **Q1** is substantially free from the other optical isomers. In other embodiments, two or more optical isomers are present in the same composition. In certain of these embodiments, two optical isomers are present in roughly

20 equal amounts. In some embodiments, the invention provides for a racemic mixture of an enantiomeric pair of compounds defined by structure **Q1**.

In non-limiting embodiments, the invention provides for a set of compounds wherein B, C and D are double bonds, n is 0, and X is $=O$. In other embodiments, B and C are double bonds, n is 0, and X is $=O$. In some embodiments, neither A, B, C, nor D is a double bond.

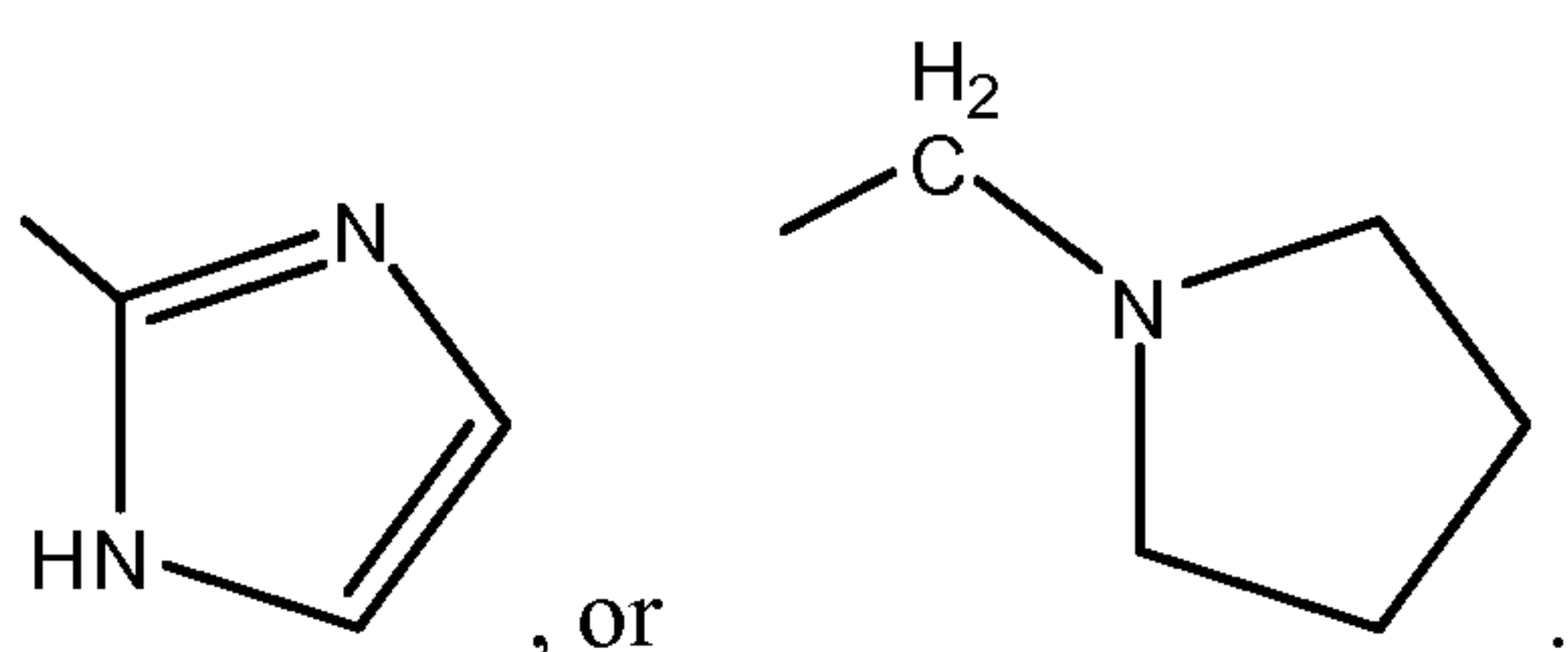
25 In some embodiments, only one of A, B, C, and D is a double bond. In other embodiments, only two of A, B, C, and D are double bonds, provided that when A is a double bond, B is not a double bond. In other embodiments, only three of A, B, C, and D are double bonds, provided that when A is a double bond, B is not a double bond.

The invention contemplates that any methyl group and any hydrogen atom shown or

30 implied in structure **Q1** can each independently be replaced with a $-H$, hydroxy, amino, cyano, halo, nitro, mercapto, or substituted or unsubstituted versions of C_1 - C_{15} -alkyl, C_2 - C_{15} -alkenyl, C_2 - C_{15} -alkynyl, C_6 - C_{15} -aryl, C_7 - C_{15} -aralkyl, C_1 - C_{15} -heteroaryl, C_2 - C_{15} -heteroaralkyl, C_1 - C_{15} -acyl, C_1 - C_{15} -alkoxy, C_2 - C_{15} -alkenyloxy, C_2 - C_{15} -alkynyloxy, C_6 - C_{15} -aryloxy, C_7 - C_{15} -aralkoxy, C_1 - C_{15} -heteroaryloxy, C_2 - C_{15} -heteroaralkyloxy, C_1 - C_{15} -acyloxy, C_1 - C_{15} -alkylamino,

C₂-C₁₅-alkenylamino, C₂-C₁₅-alkynylamino, C₆-C₁₅-arylamino, C₇-C₁₅-aralkylamino, C₁-C₁₅-heteroarylamino, C₂-C₁₅-heteroaralkylamino, C₂-C₁₅-amido, C₁-C₁₅-alkylthio, C₆-C₁₅-arylthio, C₇-C₁₅-aralkylthio, C₁-C₁₅-heteroarylthio, C₂-C₁₅-heteroaralkylthio, C₁-C₁₅-acylthio, or C₀-C₁₅-silyl group.

- 5 In certain examples, the invention provides that R₁ of structure **Q1** is -CH₃, -CH₂CH₃, -Si(CH₃)₃, -Si(CH₃)₂C(CH₃)₃, -C₆H₅, -F, -Cl, -Br, -CH₂OH, -CH₂OCH₃, -CH₂OCH₂CH₃, -CH₂OCH₂CF₃, -CH₂OCOCH₃, -CH₂N(CH₃)₂, -CH₂CH₂NH₂, -CH₂CH₂NHCO₂C(CH₃)₃, -CN, -C≡CH, -C≡CCH₃, -C≡CSi(CH₃)₃, -CH=CH₂, -CH=CHCH₃, -COH, -COCH₃, -COCH₂CH₃, -COC₆H₅, -CO₂H, -CO₂CH₃, -CONH₂,
 10 -CONHCH₃, -CON(CH₃)₂, -CONHCH₂CH₃, -CON(CH₂CH₃)₂, -CONHCH₂CF₃,



In some embodiments, -R₂ of structure **Q1** is -H, -CN, -CO₂H, -CO₂CH₃, or =CHOH.

- 15 In certain embodiments, -R₃ of structure **Q1** is -H, -CN, -CH₂N(CH₃)₂, -CH₂N(CH₂CH₃)₂,

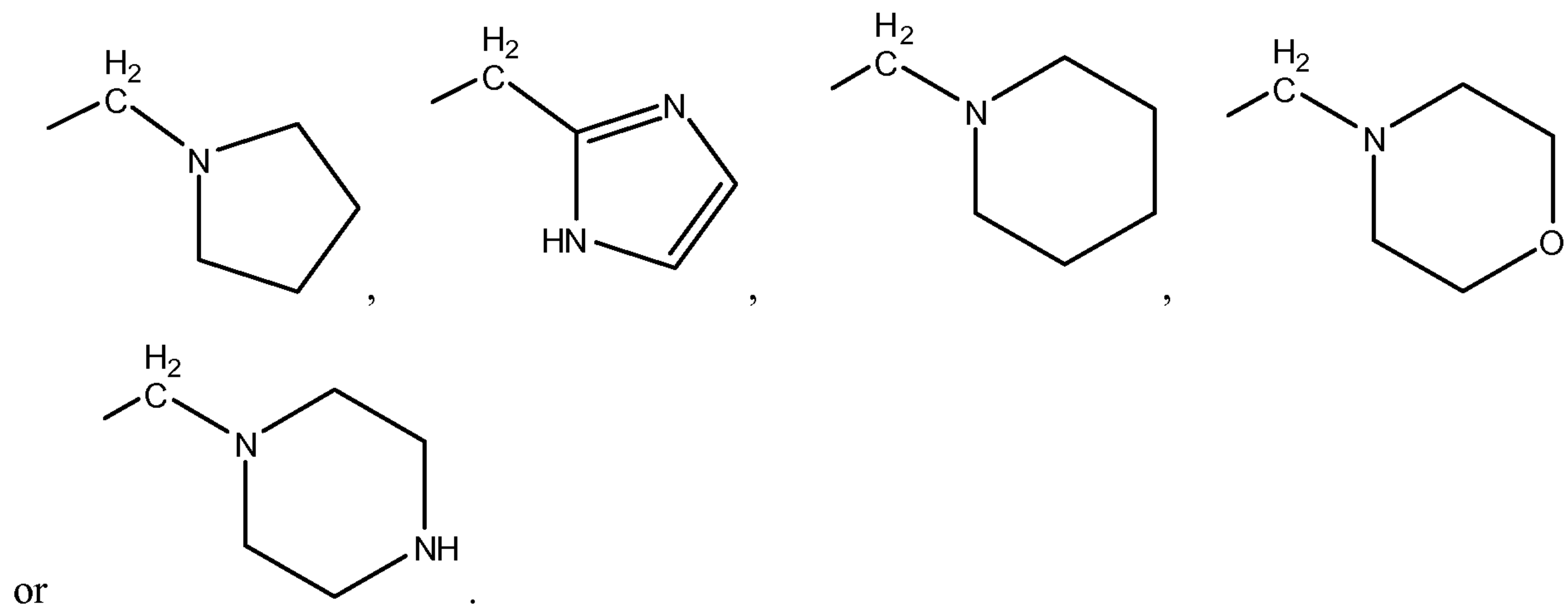


Table 2: Structures of TBE Compounds and Derivatives

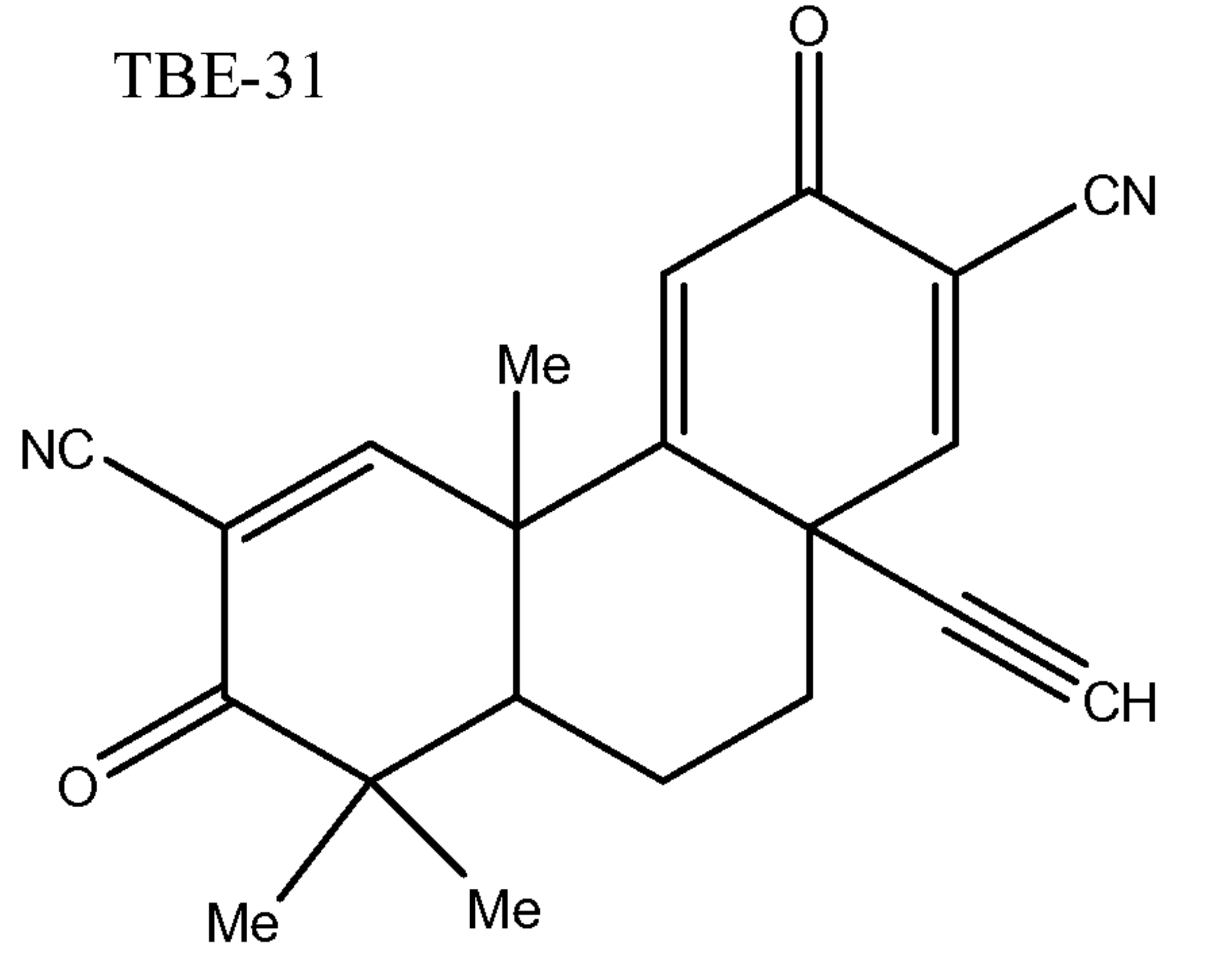
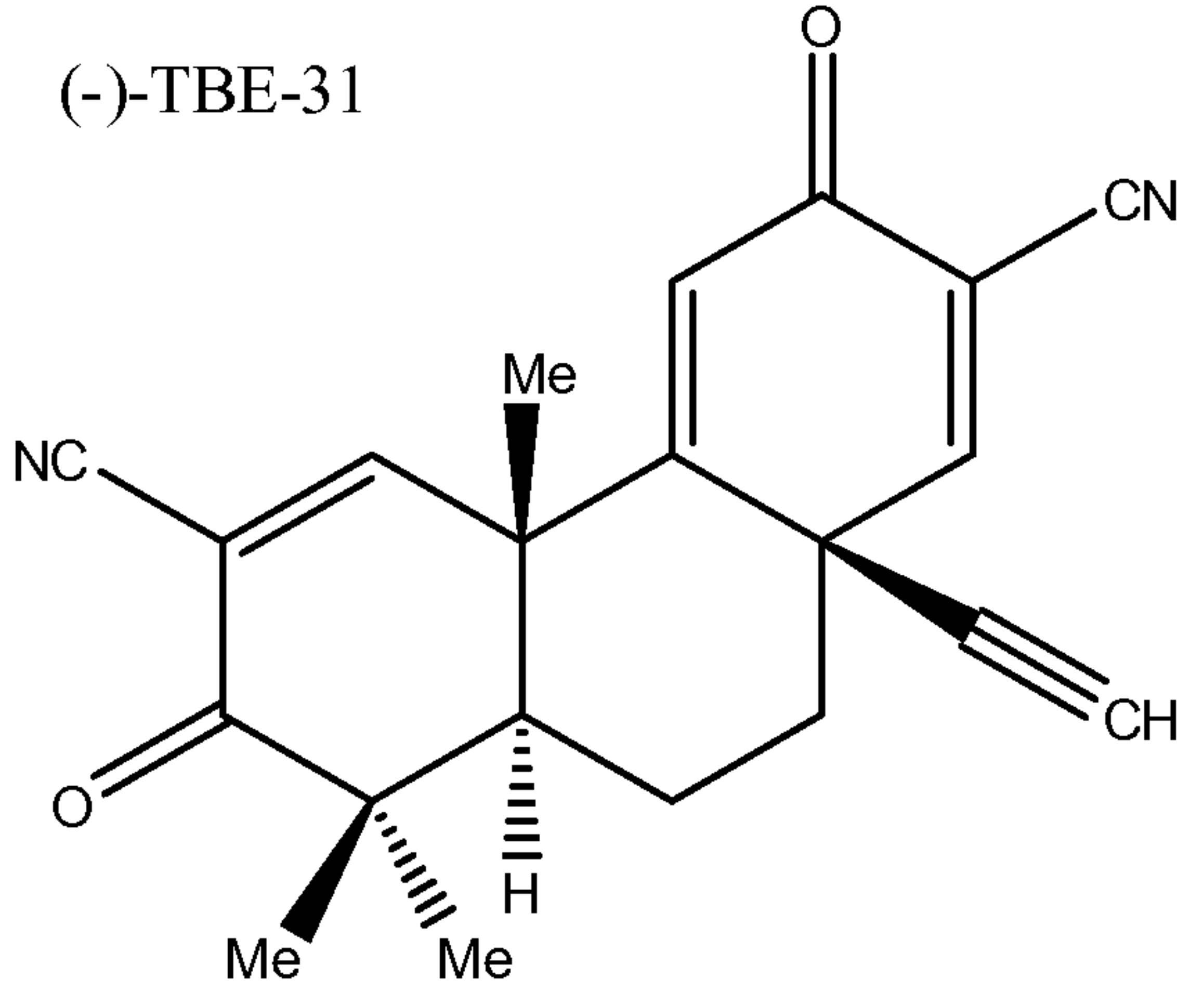
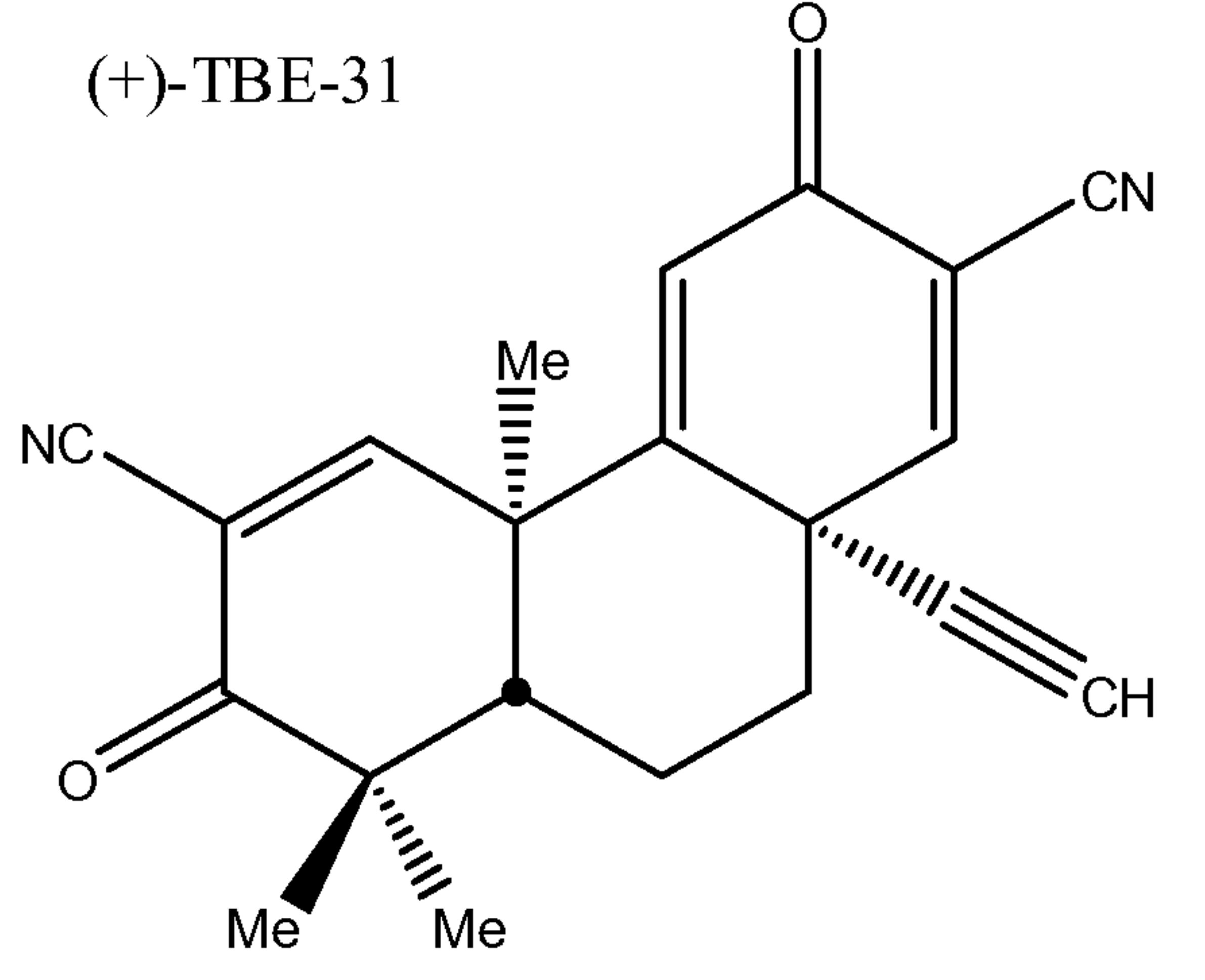
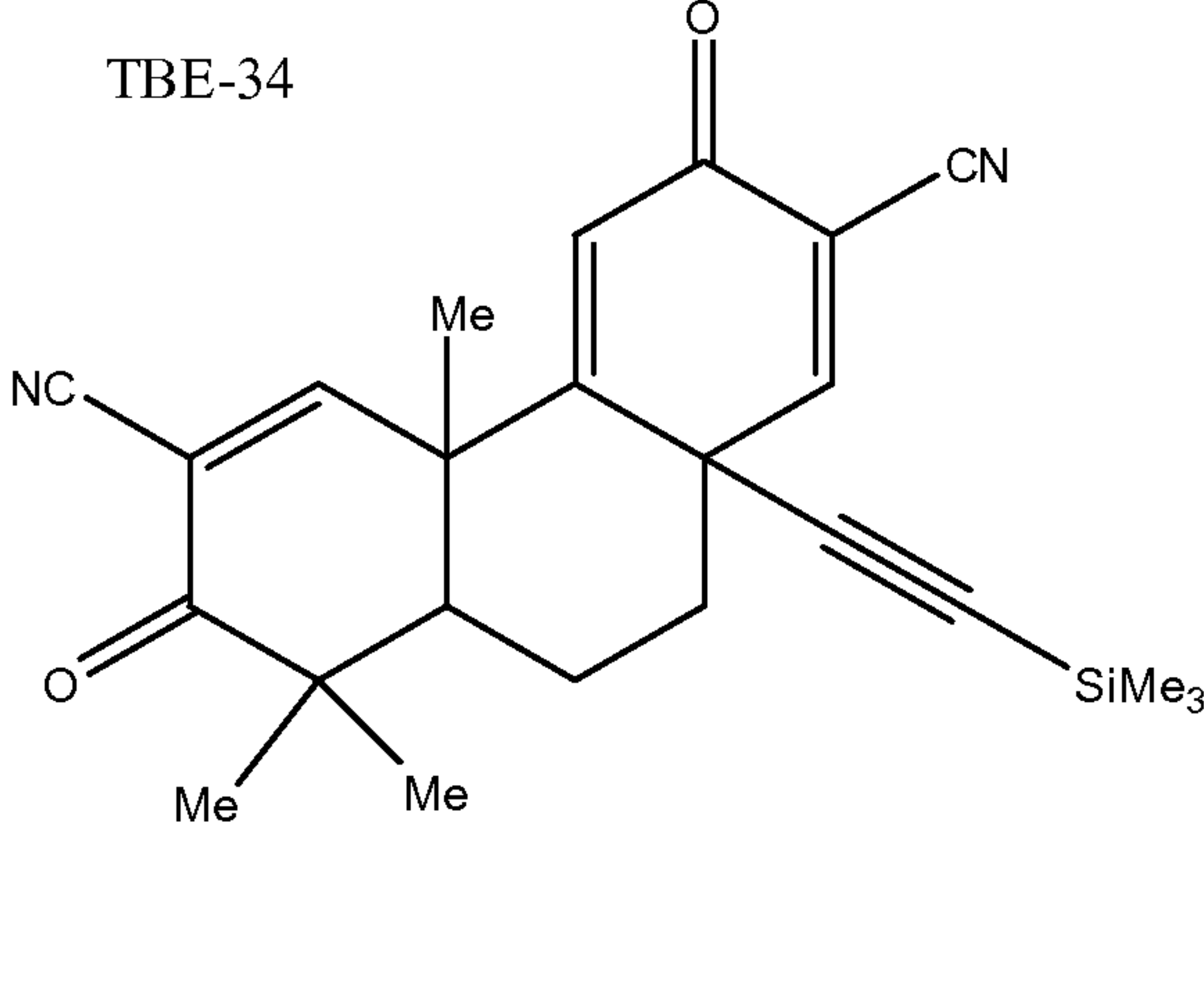
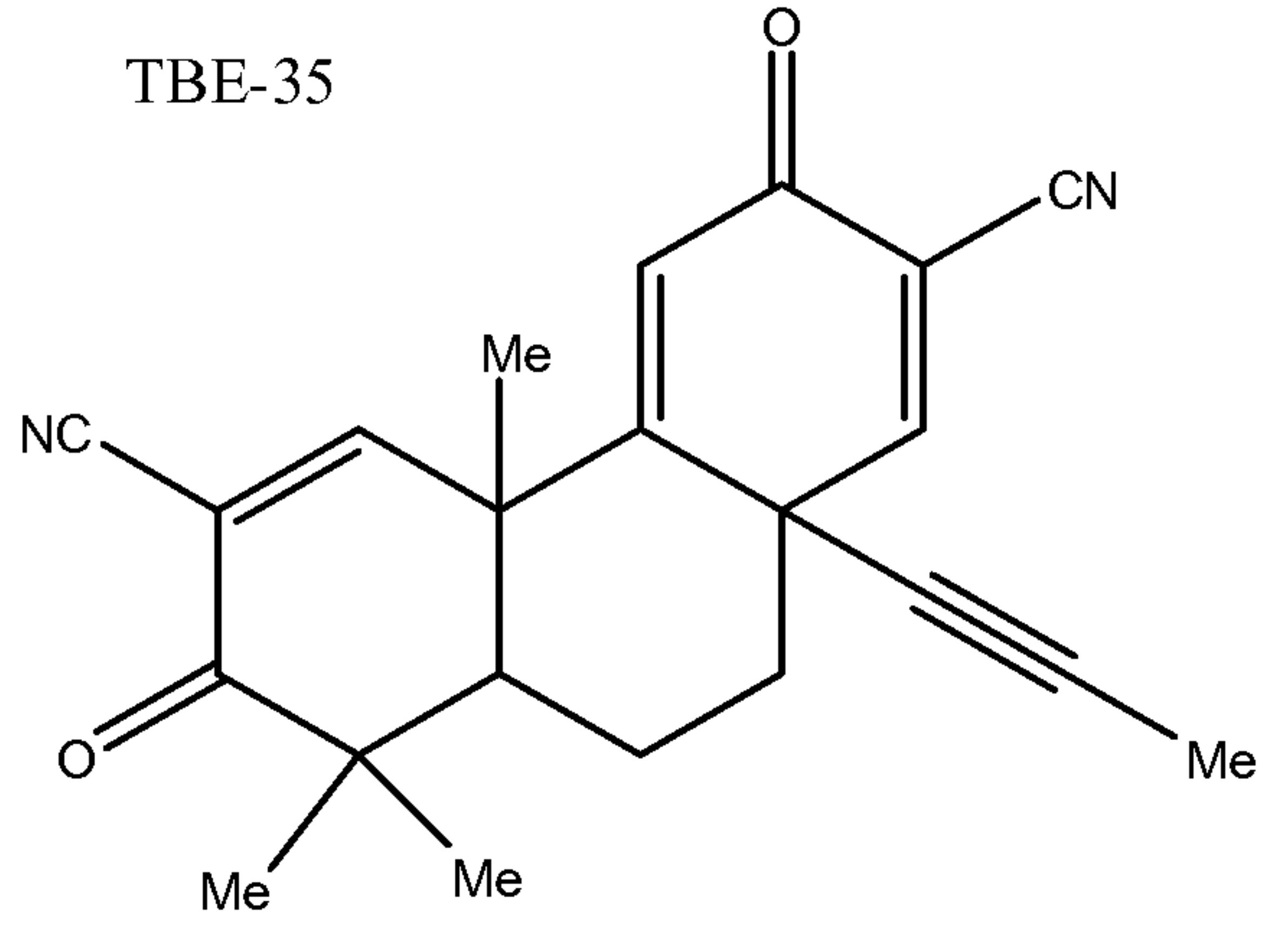
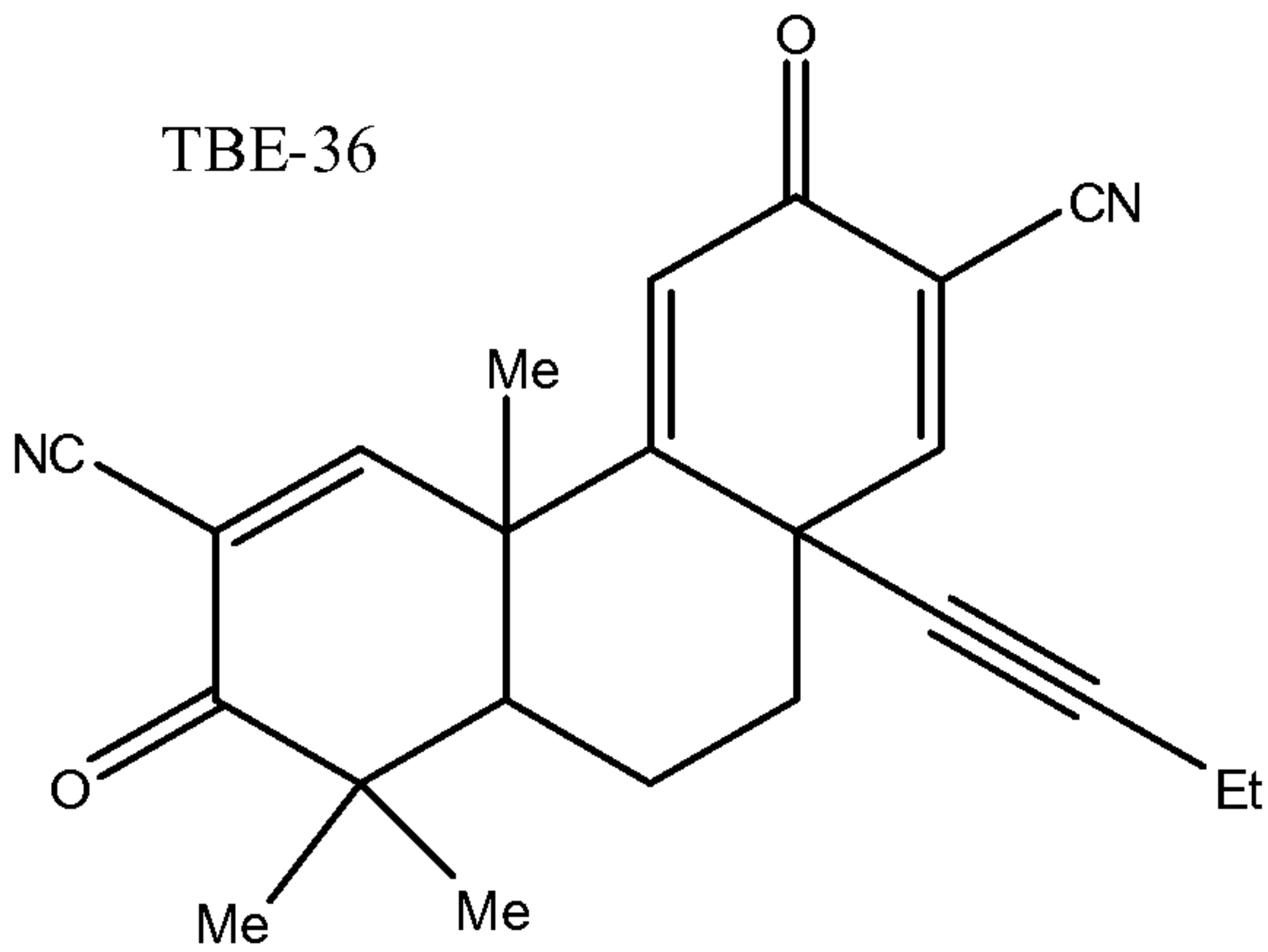
TBE-31 	(-)-TBE-31 
(+)-TBE-31 	TBE-34 
TBE-35 	TBE-36 

Table 2: Structures of TBE Compounds and Derivatives

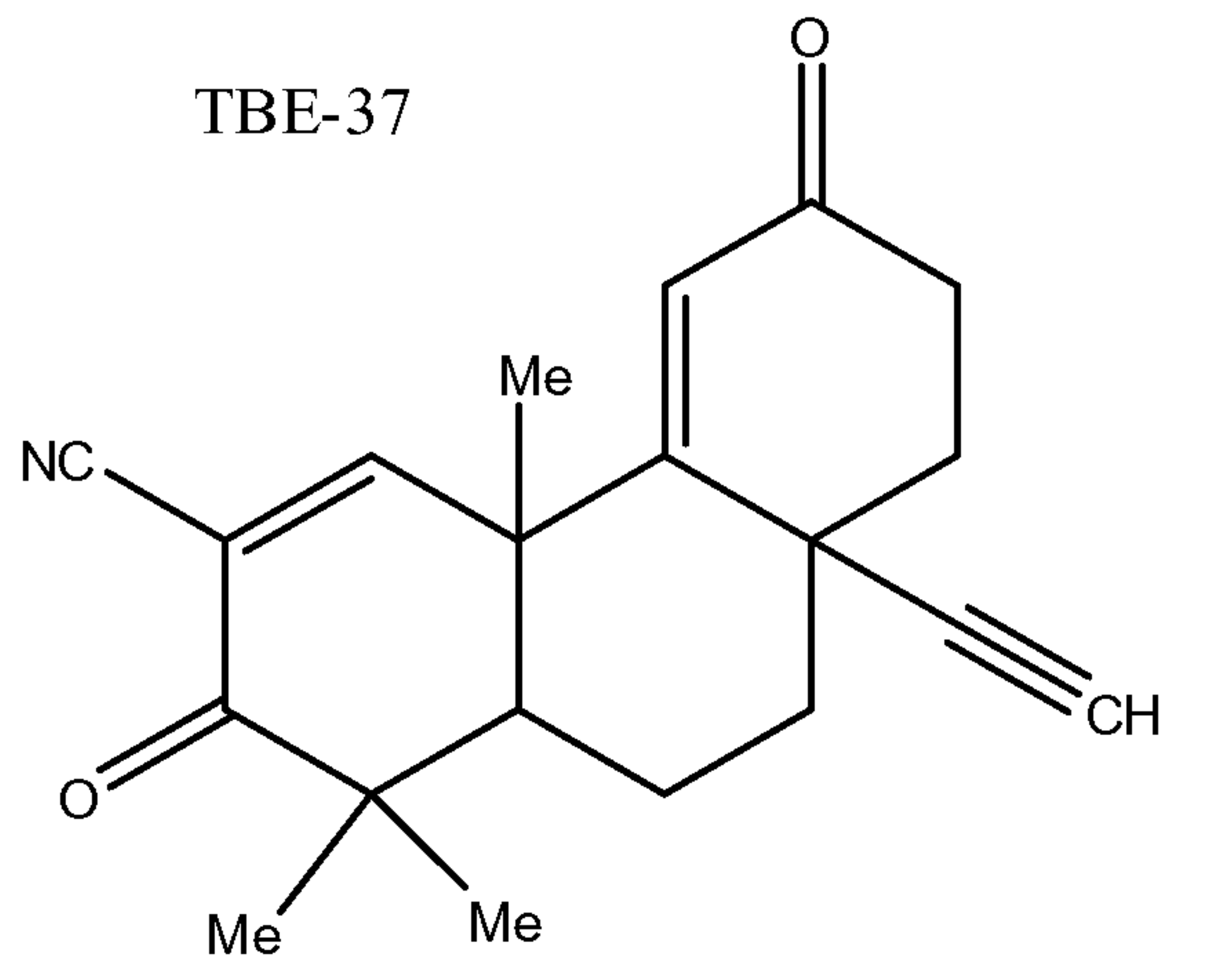
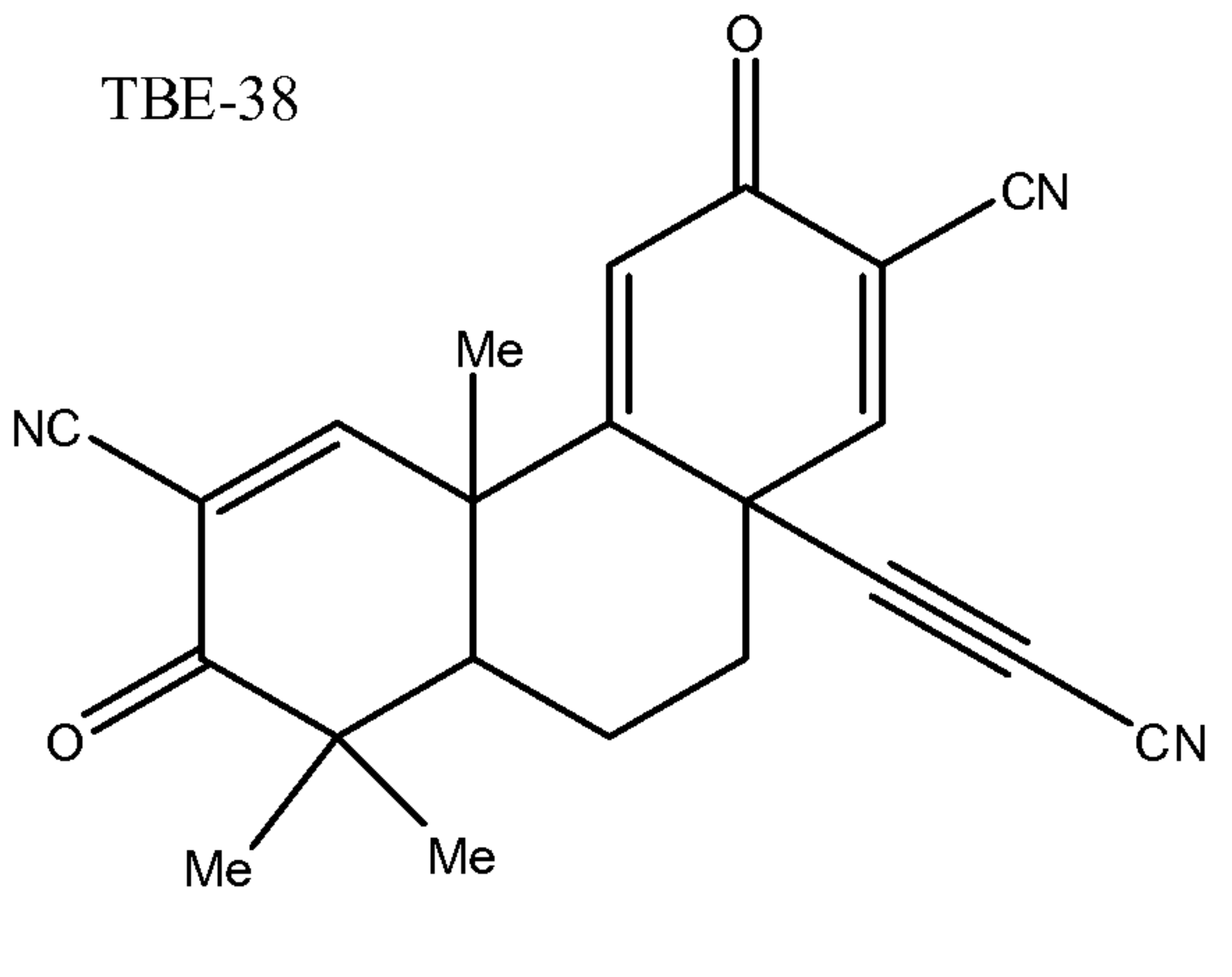
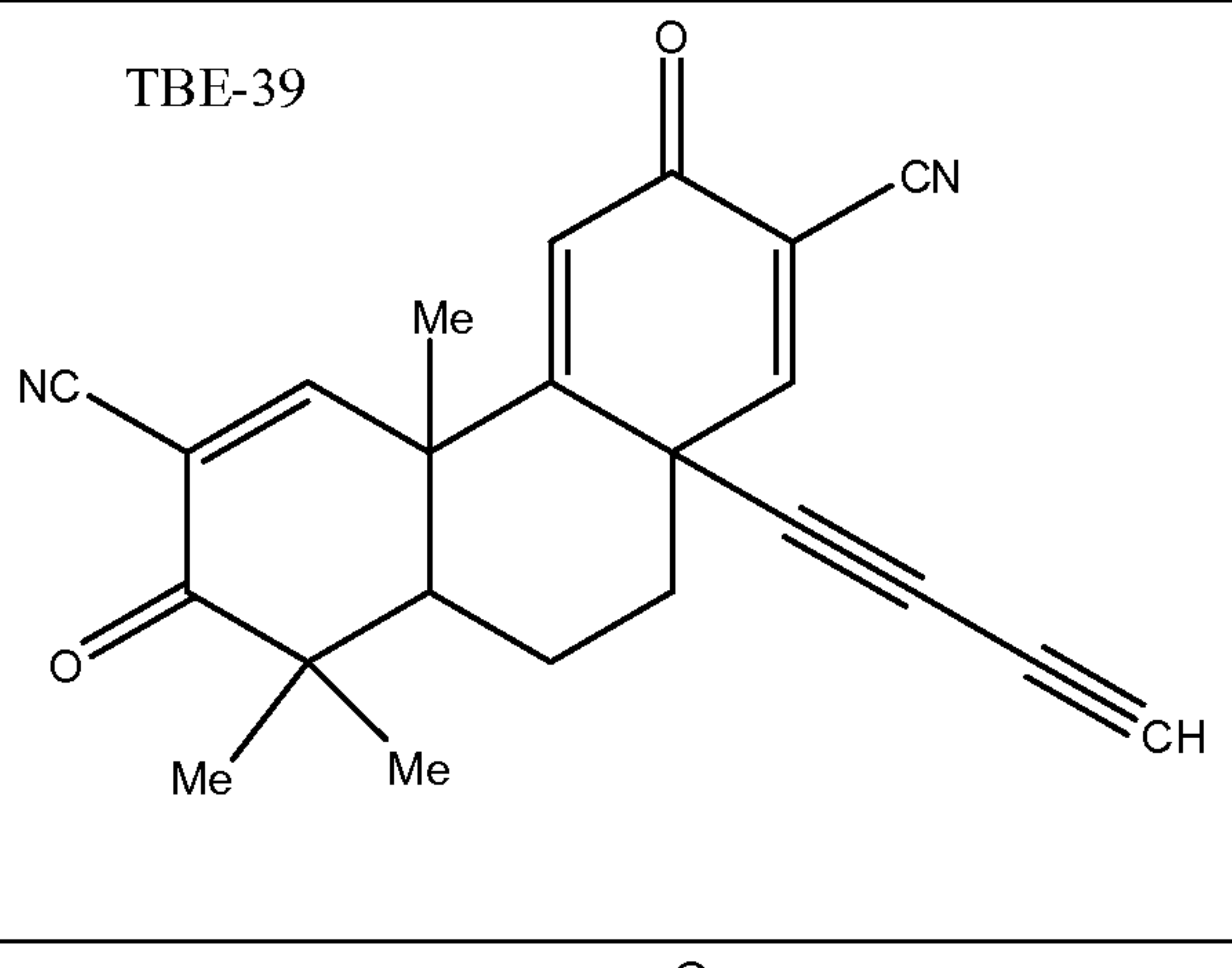
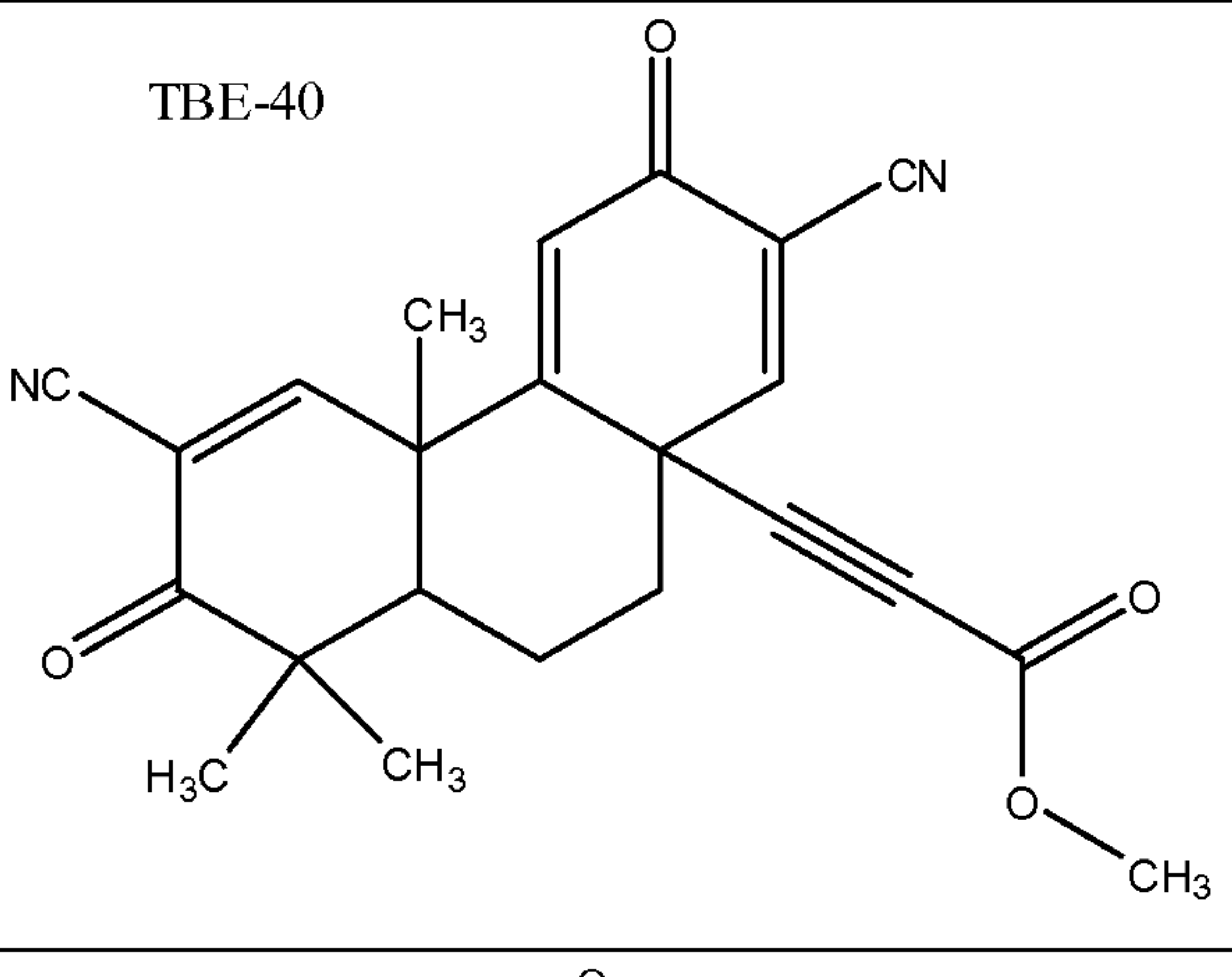
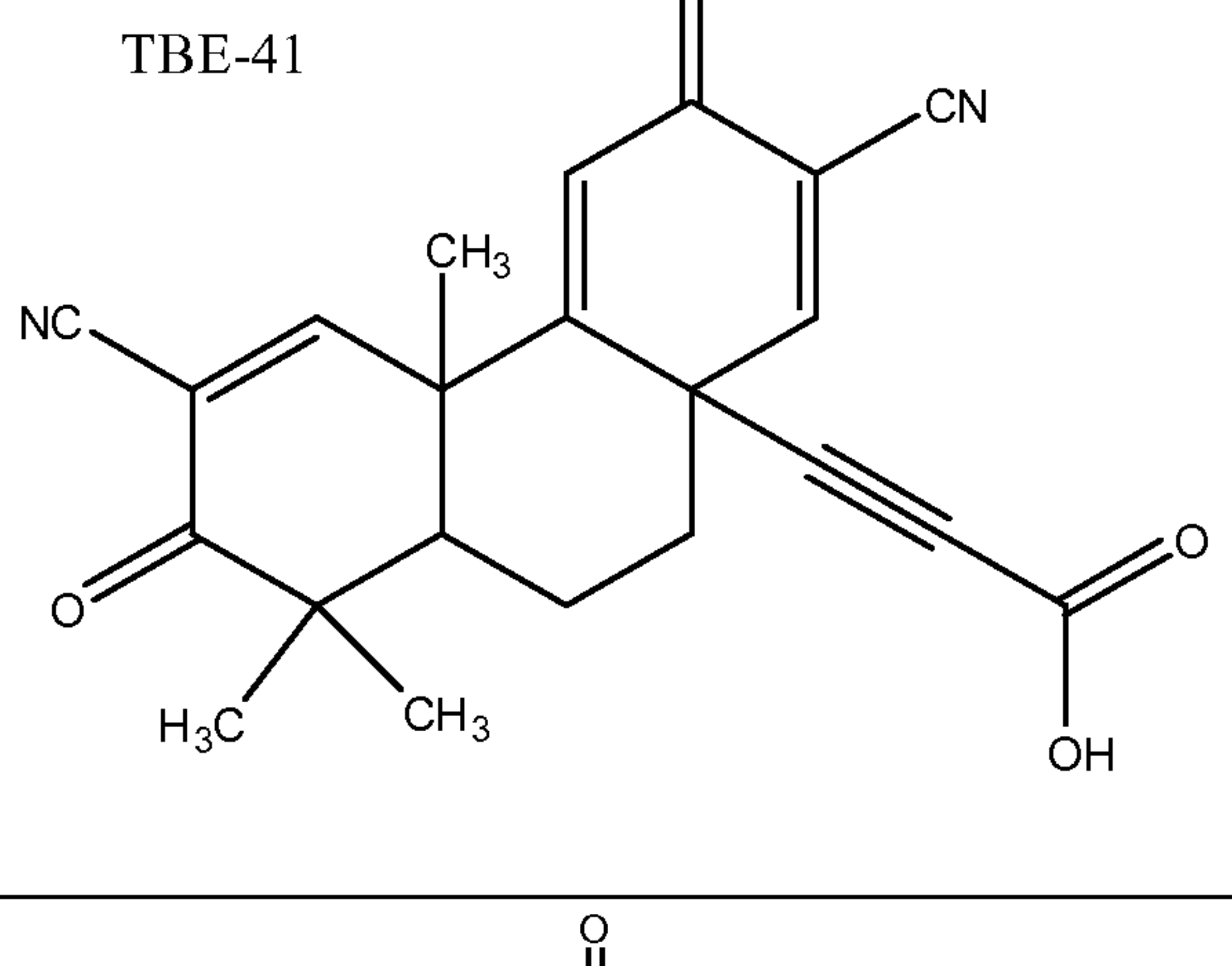
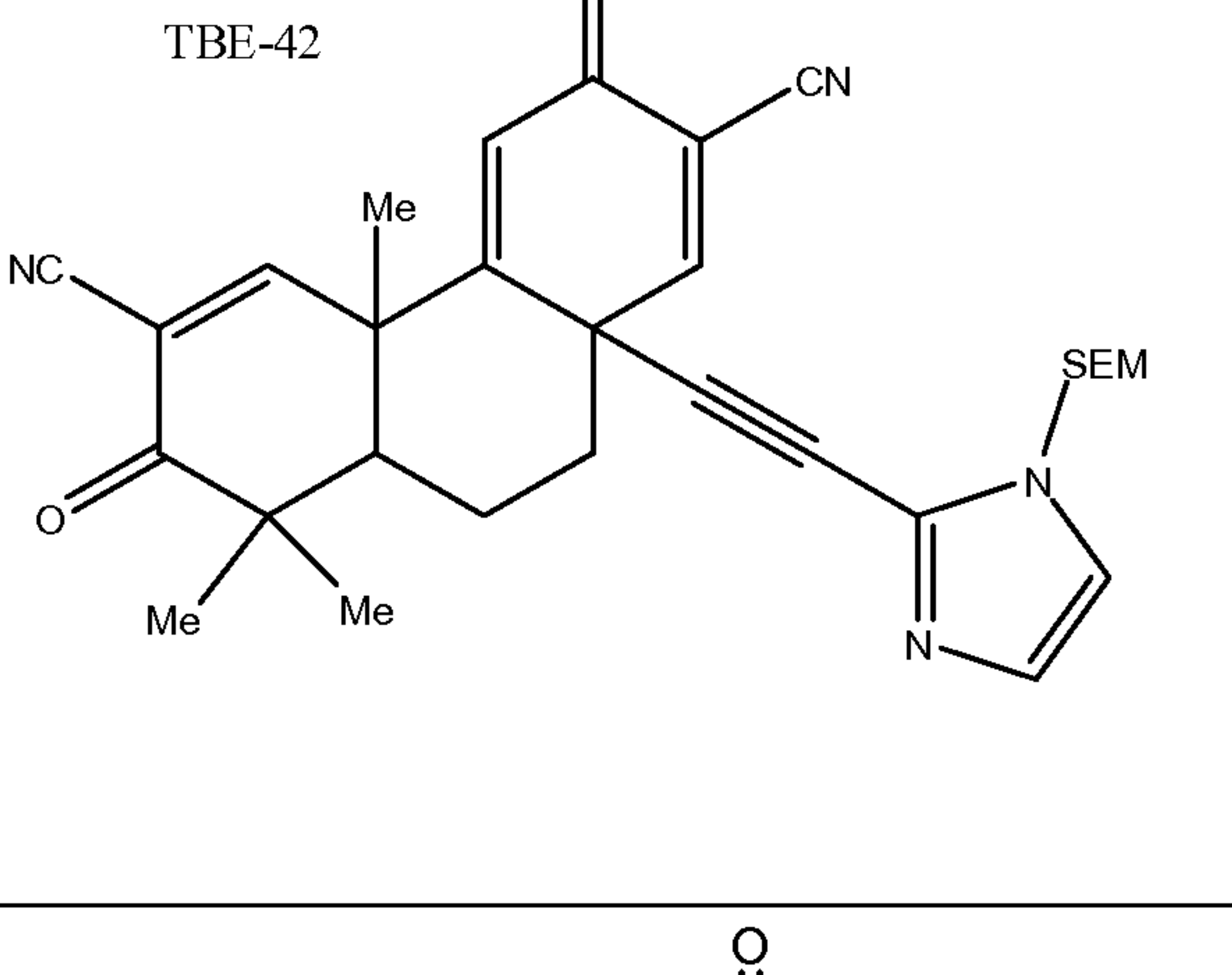
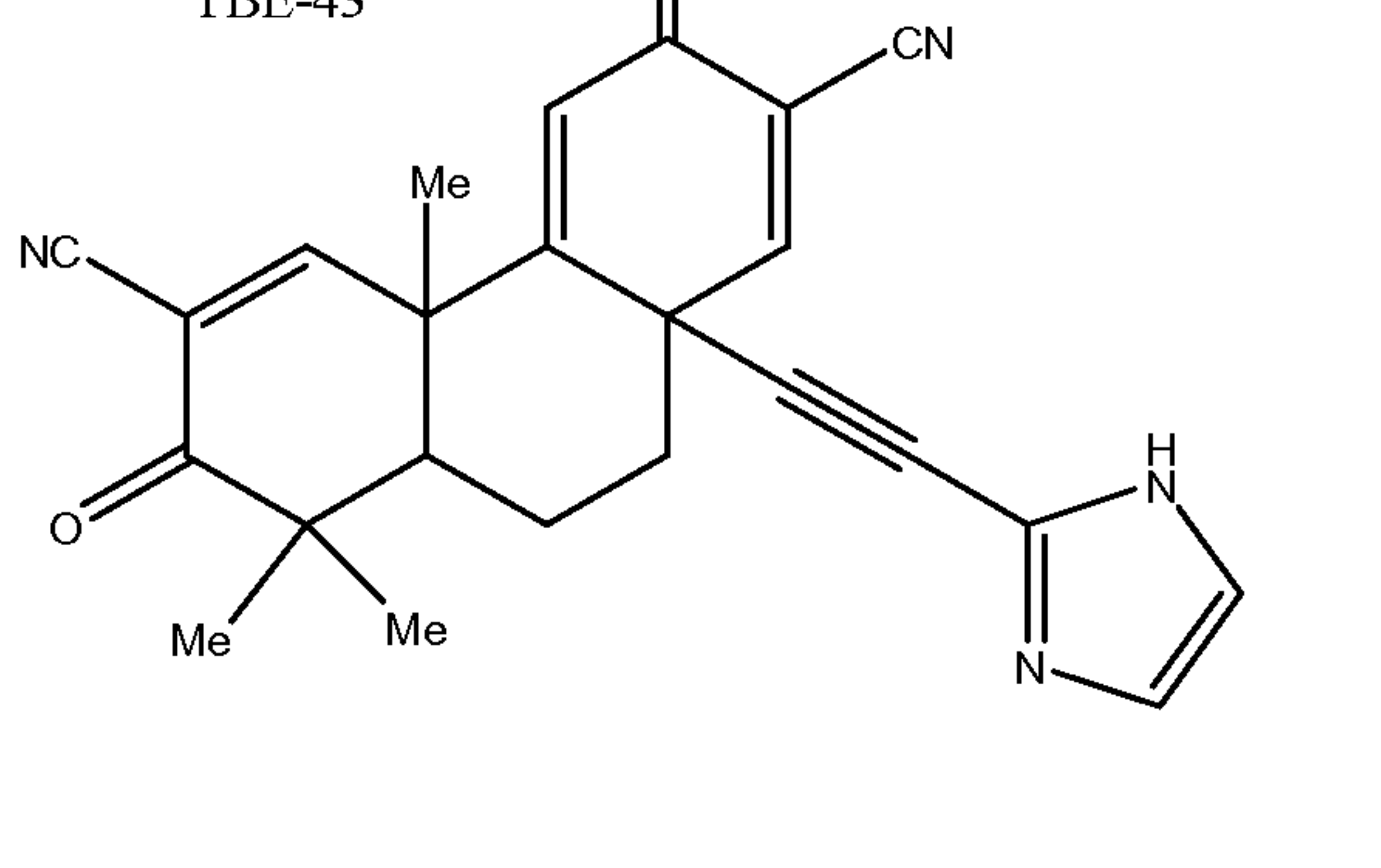
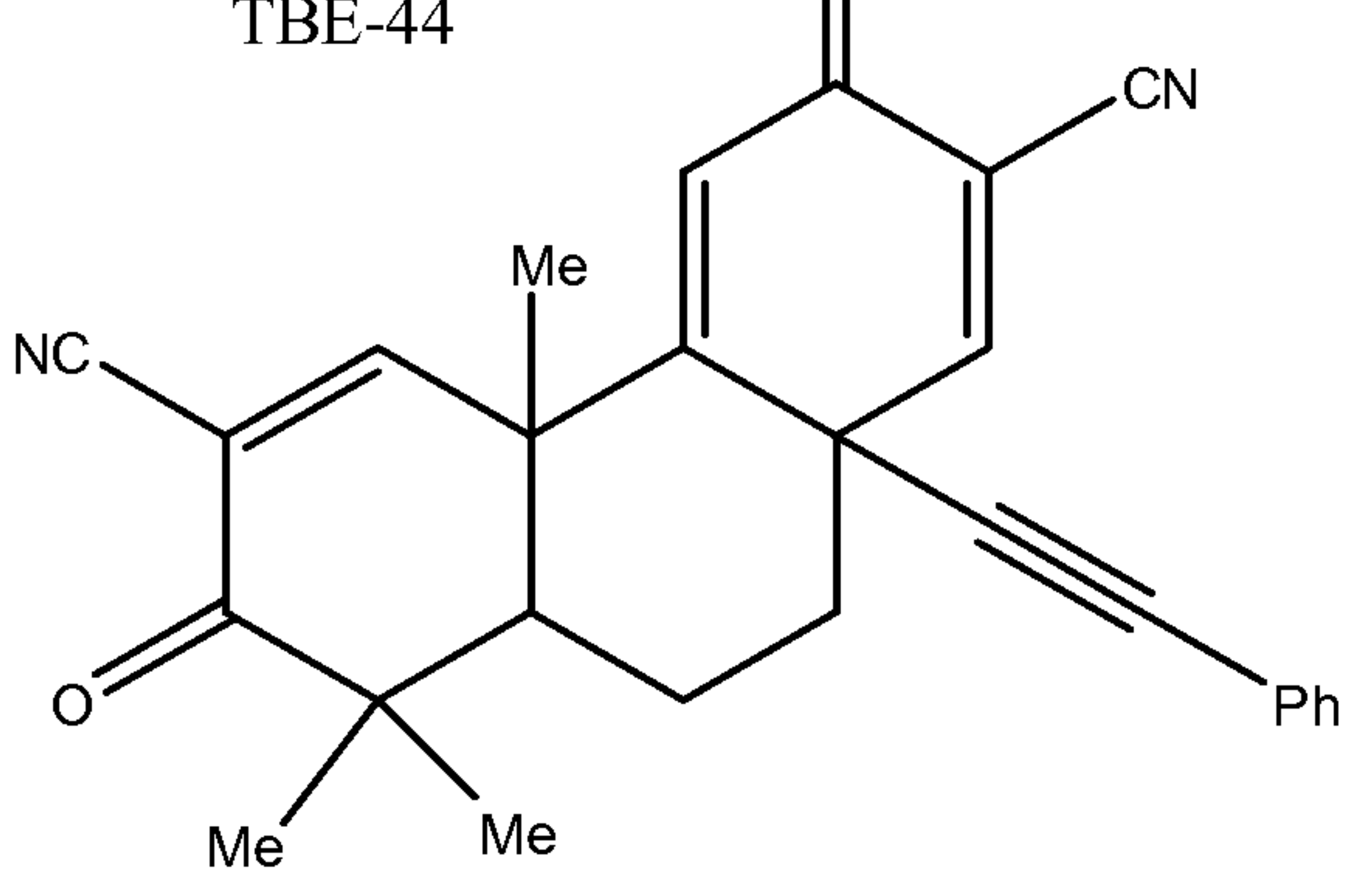
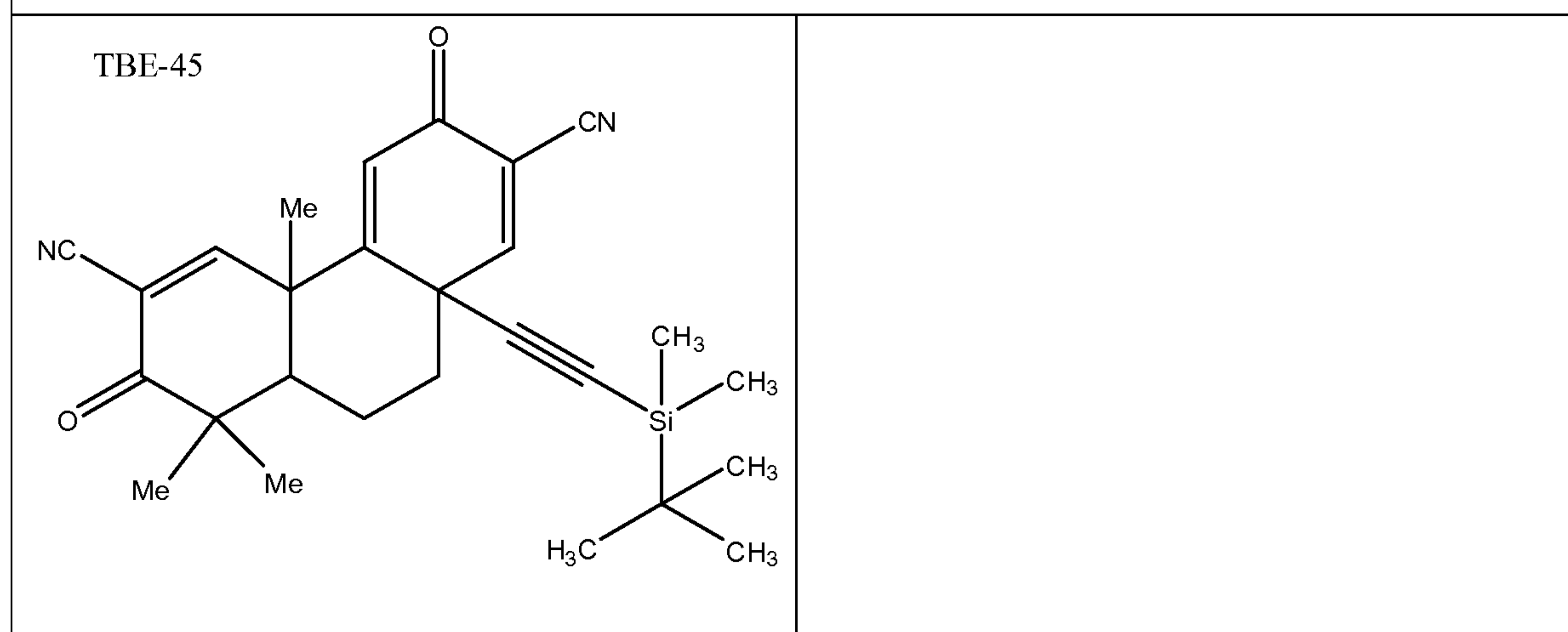
TBE-37 	TBE-38 
TBE-39 	TBE-40 
TBE-41 	TBE-42 
TBE-43 	TBE-44 

Table 2: Structures of TBE Compounds and Derivatives

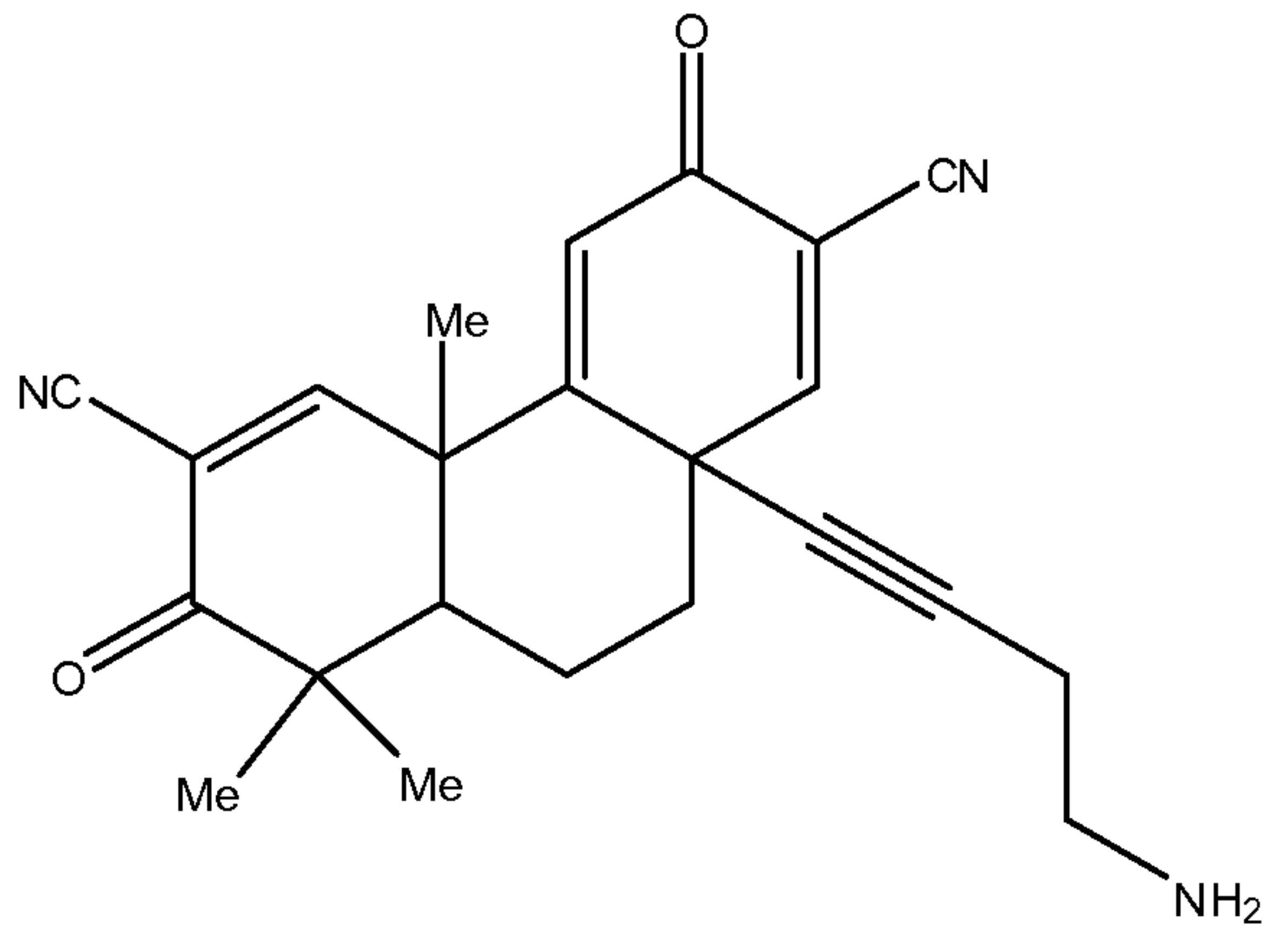
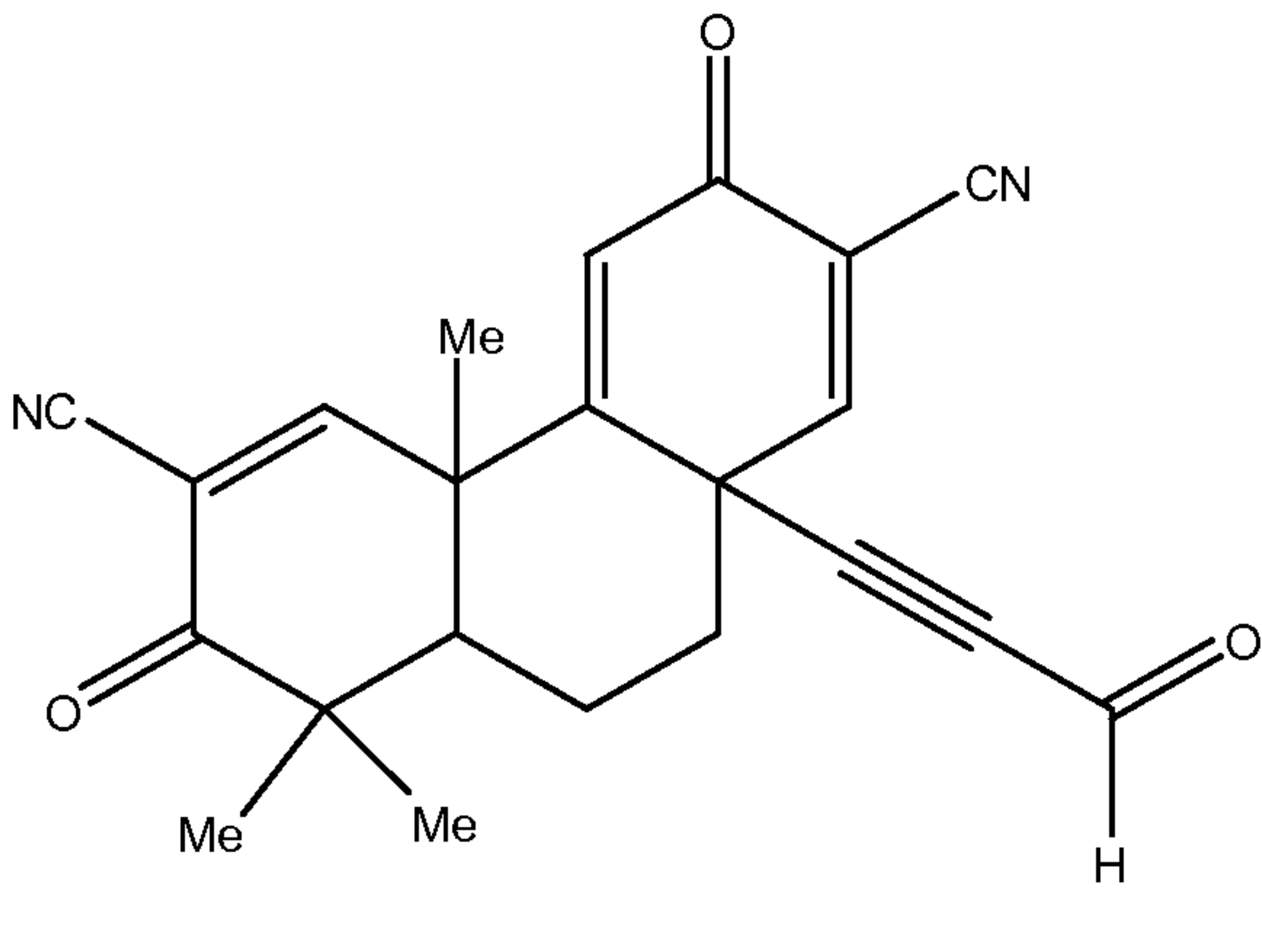
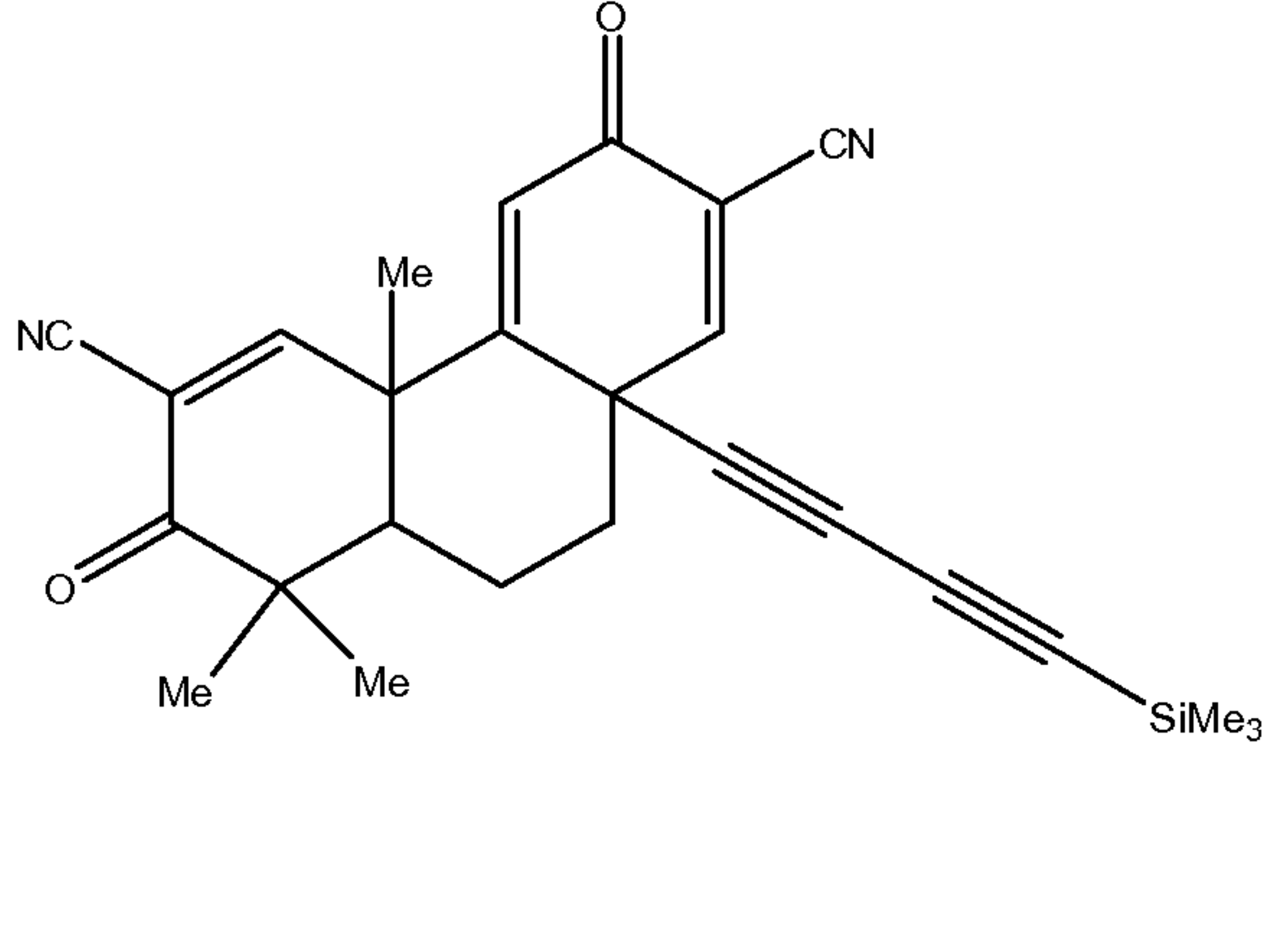
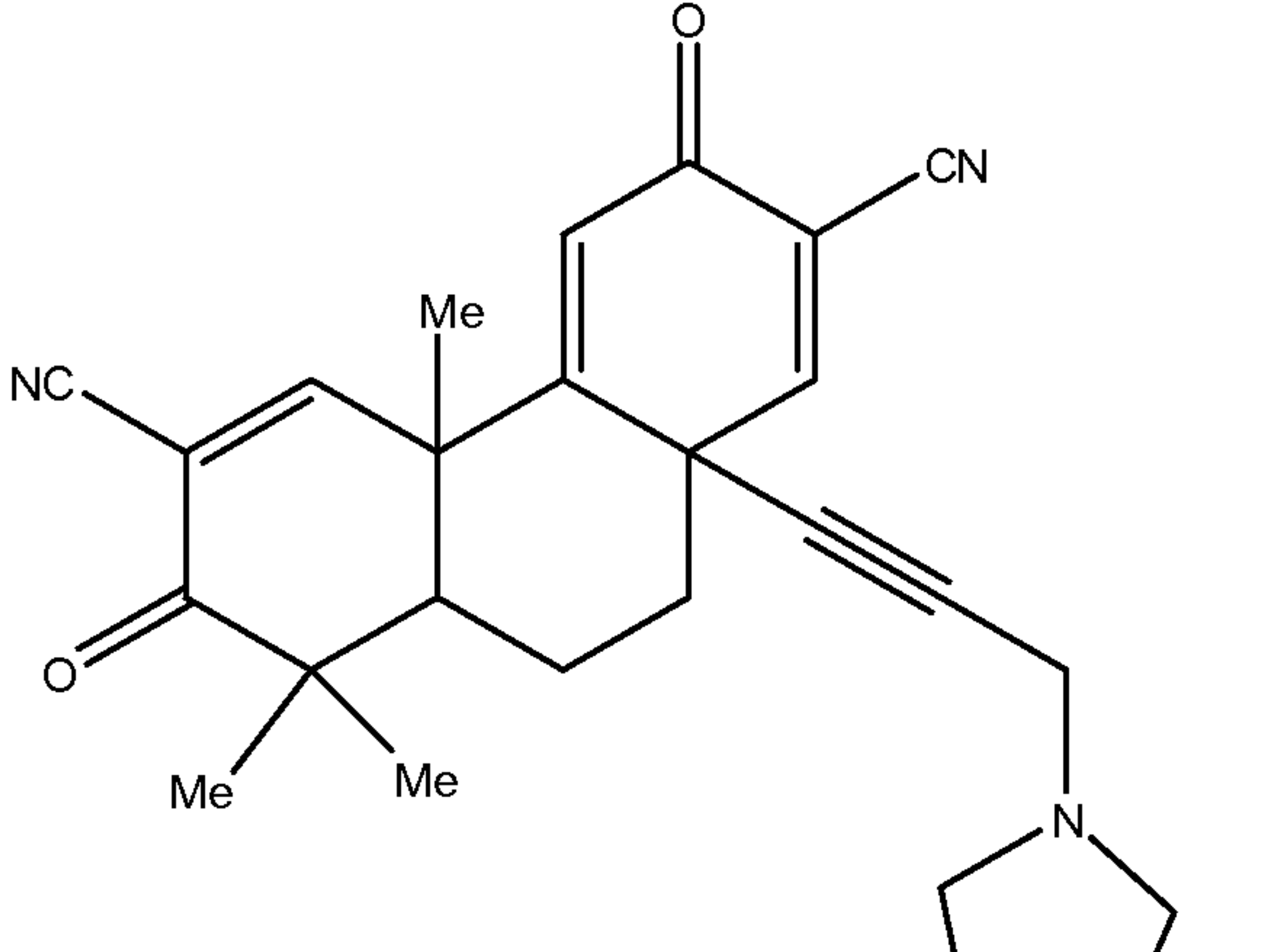
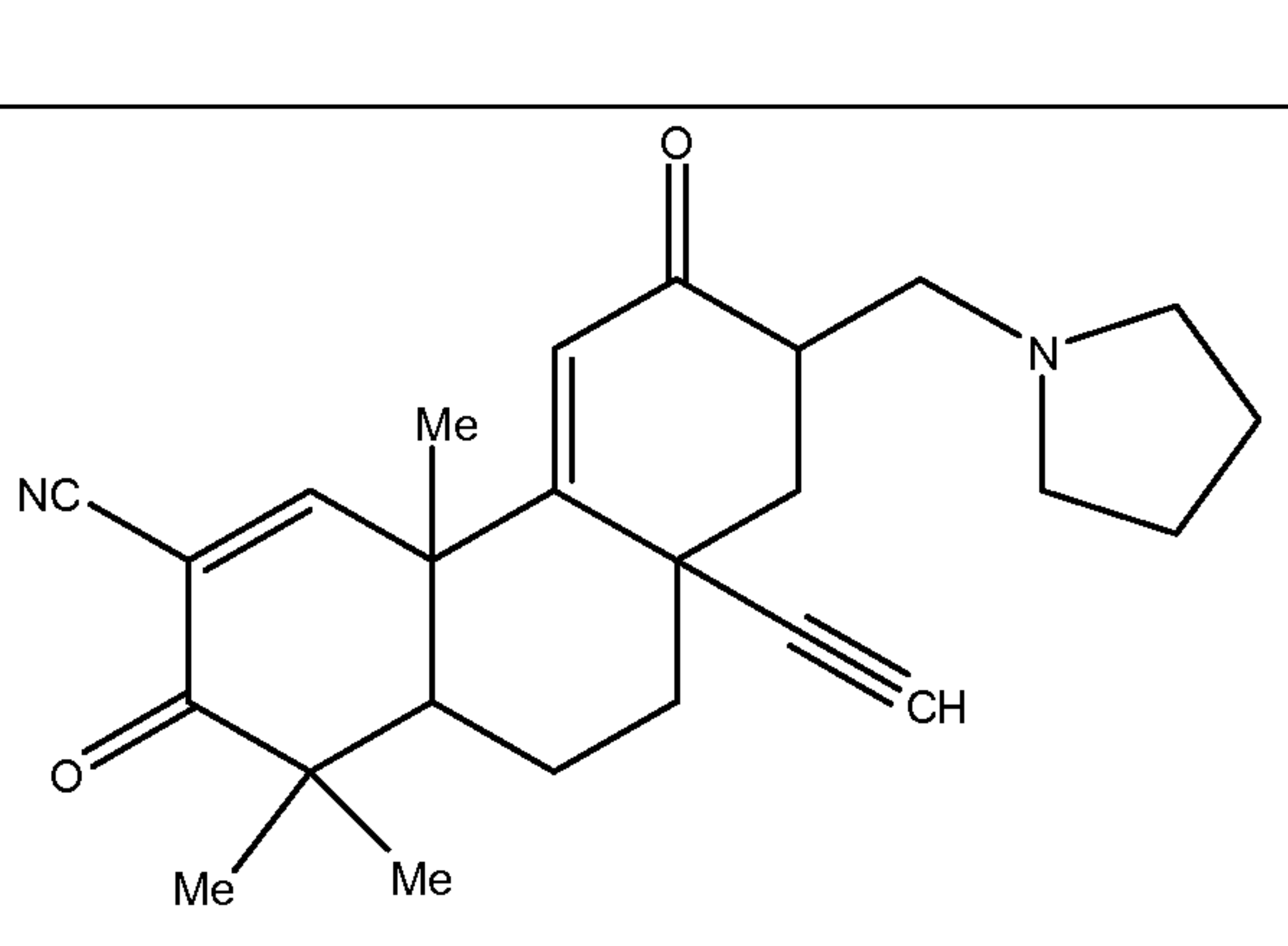
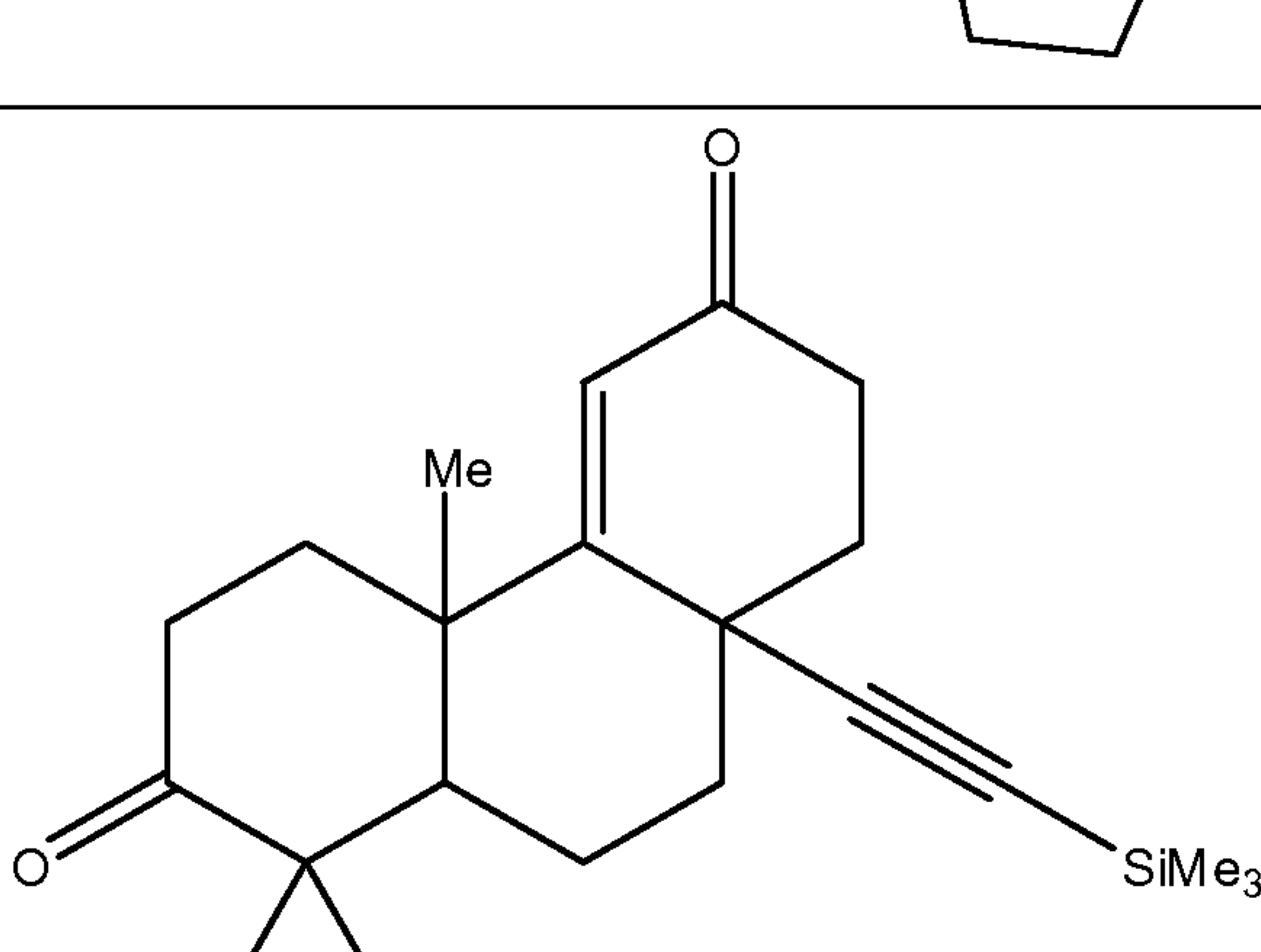
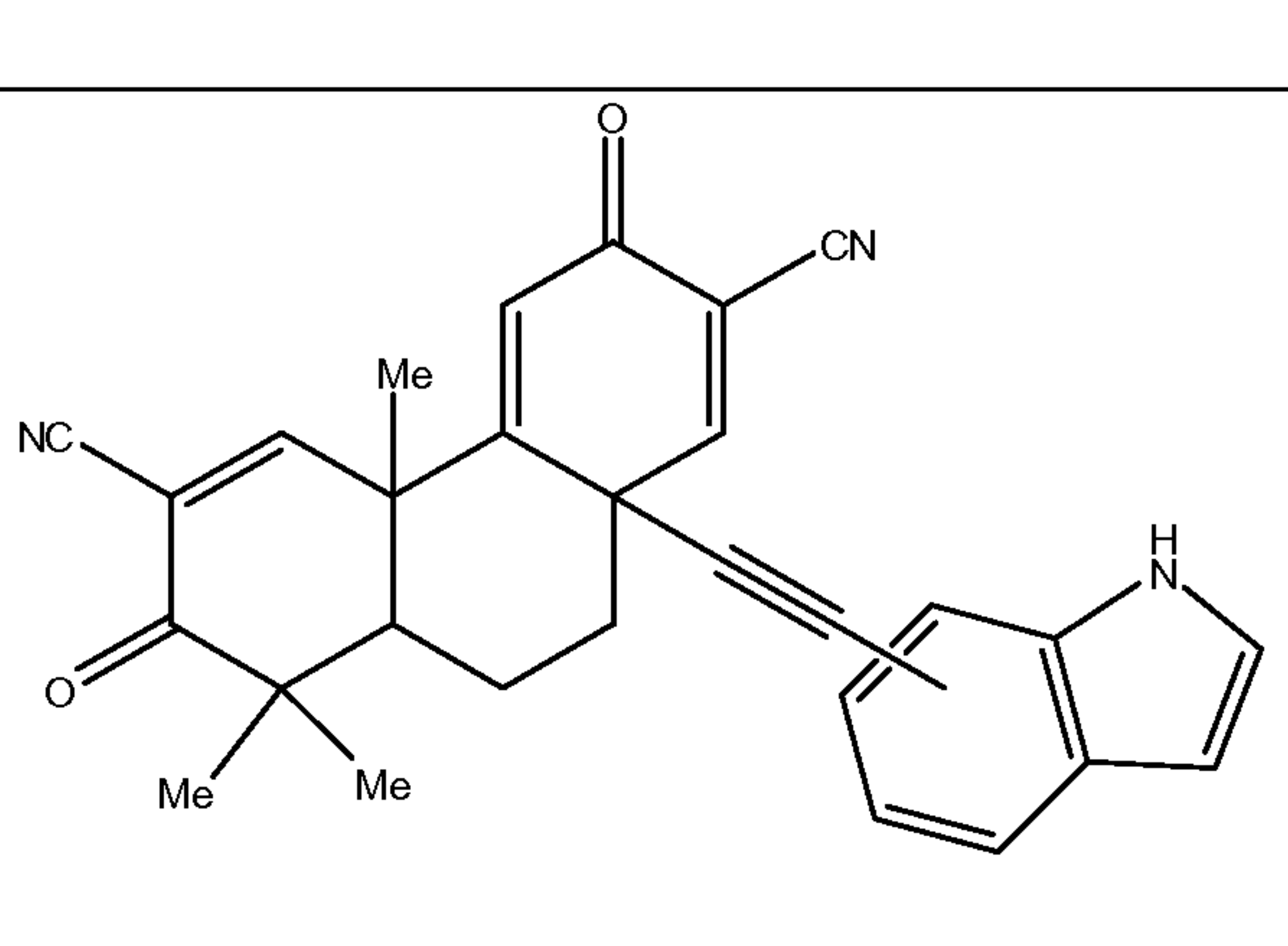
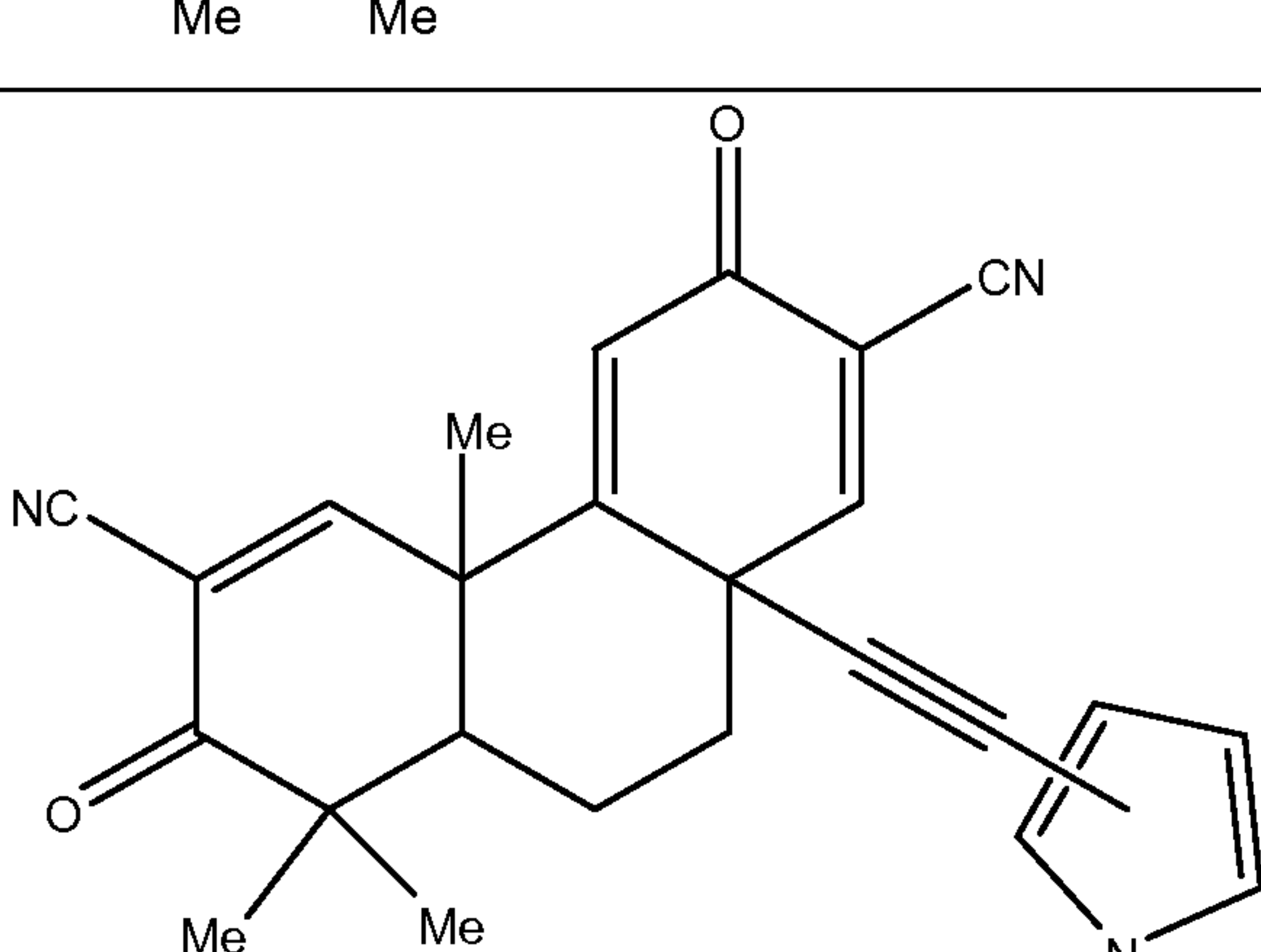


For example, the invention provides for the compound TBE-31, having the structure shown in Table 2, and pharmaceutically acceptable salts, hydrates, and optical isomers thereof. In some of these embodiments, the TBE-31 compound is (–)-TBE-31, having the structure shown in Table 2. In some embodiments, (–)-TBE-31 is substantially free from other optical isomers. In other embodiments, (–)-TBE-31 is part of a composition containing other optical isomers. In some embodiments, the TBE-31 compound is (+)-TBE-31, having the structure shown in Table 2. In some embodiments, (+)-TBE-31 is substantially free from other optical isomers. In other embodiments, (+)-TBE-31 is part of a composition containing other optical isomers. In some embodiments, (+)-TBE-31 and (–)-TBE-31 form a racemic mixture.

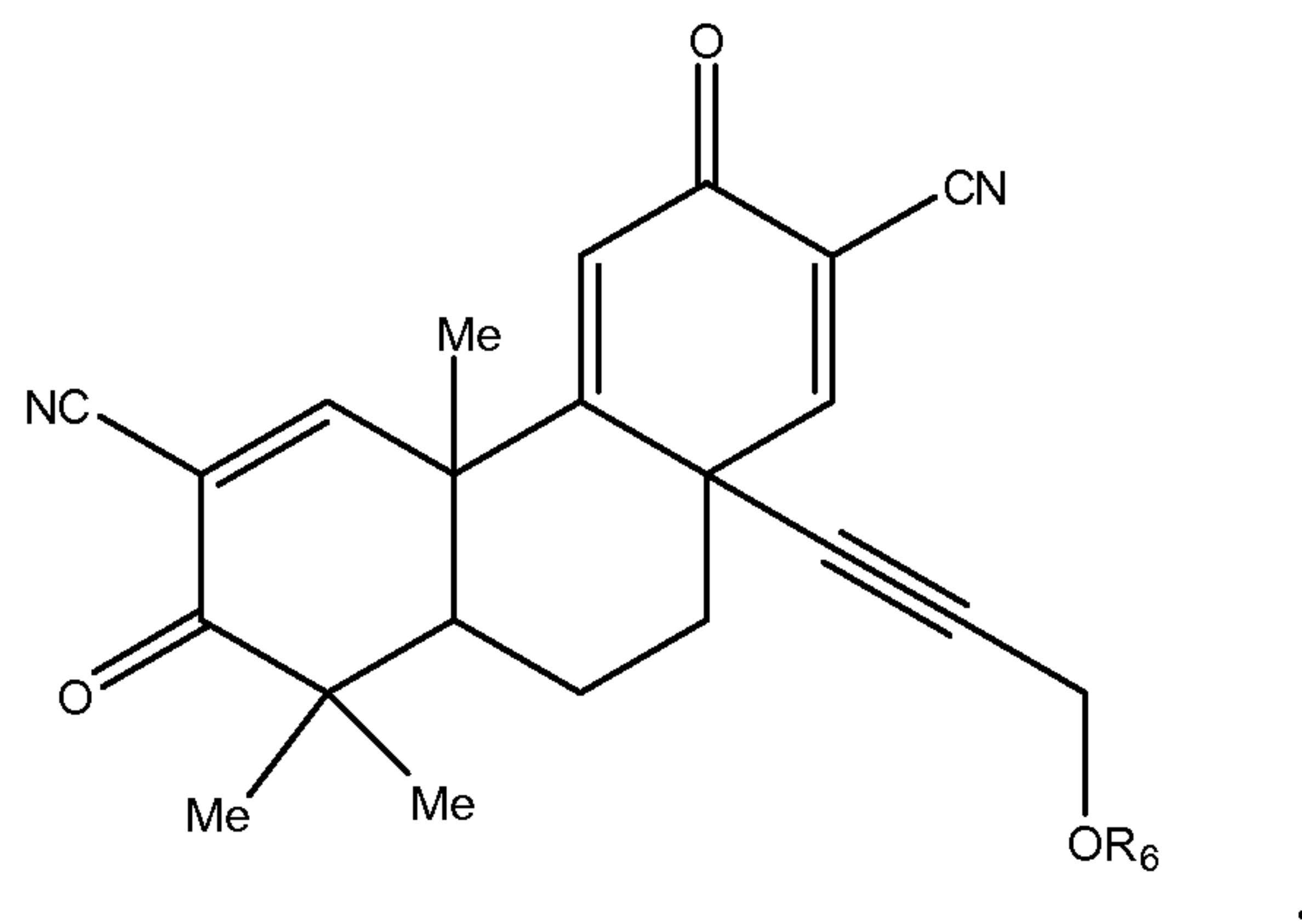
In another non-limiting example, the invention provides for one or more of the compounds shown in Table 2, and pharmaceutically acceptable salts, hydrates, and optical isomers thereof. In some embodiments, the compound is a racemic mixture. In other embodiments, the compound is a single optical isomer, which is substantially free from other optical isomers. For example, TBE-45 comprises a tert-butyldimethylsilyl (TBS) group, which shows stability under acidic and basic conditions.

In other non-limiting examples, the invention provides for one or more of the TBE derivatives defined by the structures shown in Table 3, and pharmaceutically acceptable salts, hydrates, and optical isomers thereof. In some of these embodiments, the compound provided is a single optical isomer of one of the compounds in Table 3, substantially free from other optical isomers. In other embodiments, the invention provides for a racemic mixture of a compound shown in Table 3.

Table 3: Additional Structures of TBE Compounds and Derivatives

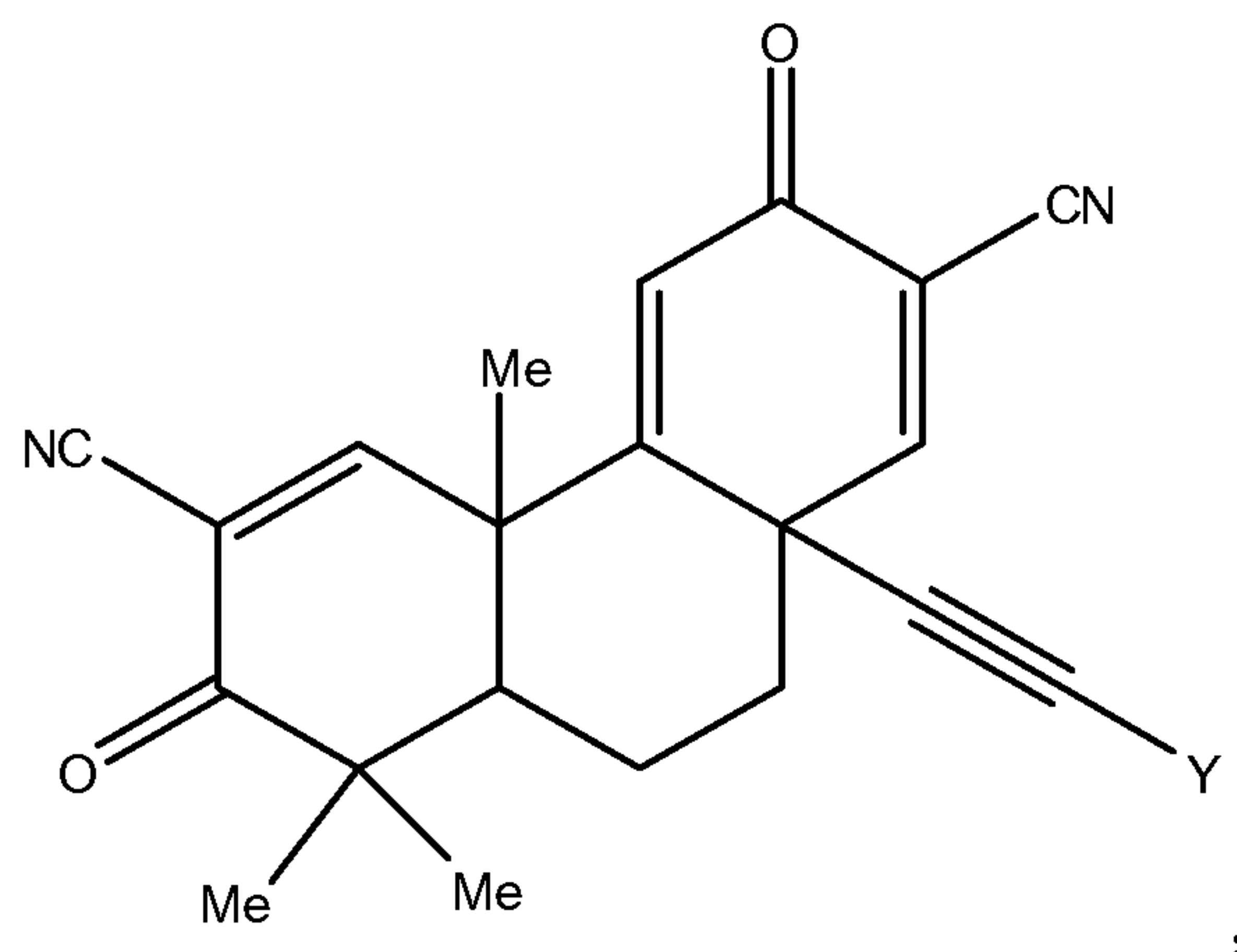
 Chemical structure of a TBE compound derivative. The molecule features a central bicyclic system with a ketone group and a cyano group. It is substituted with a 3-aminopropyl group via an alkyne linkage.	 Chemical structure of a TBE compound derivative. The molecule features a central bicyclic system with a ketone group and a cyano group. It is substituted with an aldehyde group via an alkyne linkage.
 Chemical structure of a TBE compound derivative. The molecule features a central bicyclic system with a ketone group and a cyano group. It is substituted with a trimethylsilyl group via an alkyne linkage.	 Chemical structure of a TBE compound derivative. The molecule features a central bicyclic system with a ketone group and a cyano group. It is substituted with a pyrrolidine group via an alkyne linkage.
 Chemical structure of a TBE compound derivative. The molecule features a central bicyclic system with a ketone group and a cyano group. It is substituted with a terminal alkyne group via an alkyne linkage.	 Chemical structure of a TBE compound derivative. The molecule features a central bicyclic system with a ketone group and a cyano group. It is substituted with a trimethylsilyl group via an alkyne linkage.
 Chemical structure of a TBE compound derivative. The molecule features a central bicyclic system with a ketone group and a cyano group. It is substituted with an indole group via an alkyne linkage.	 Chemical structure of a TBE compound derivative. The molecule features a central bicyclic system with a ketone group and a cyano group. It is substituted with a pyrrole group via an alkyne linkage.

In certain embodiments, the invention provides for a TBE-derivative having the structure:



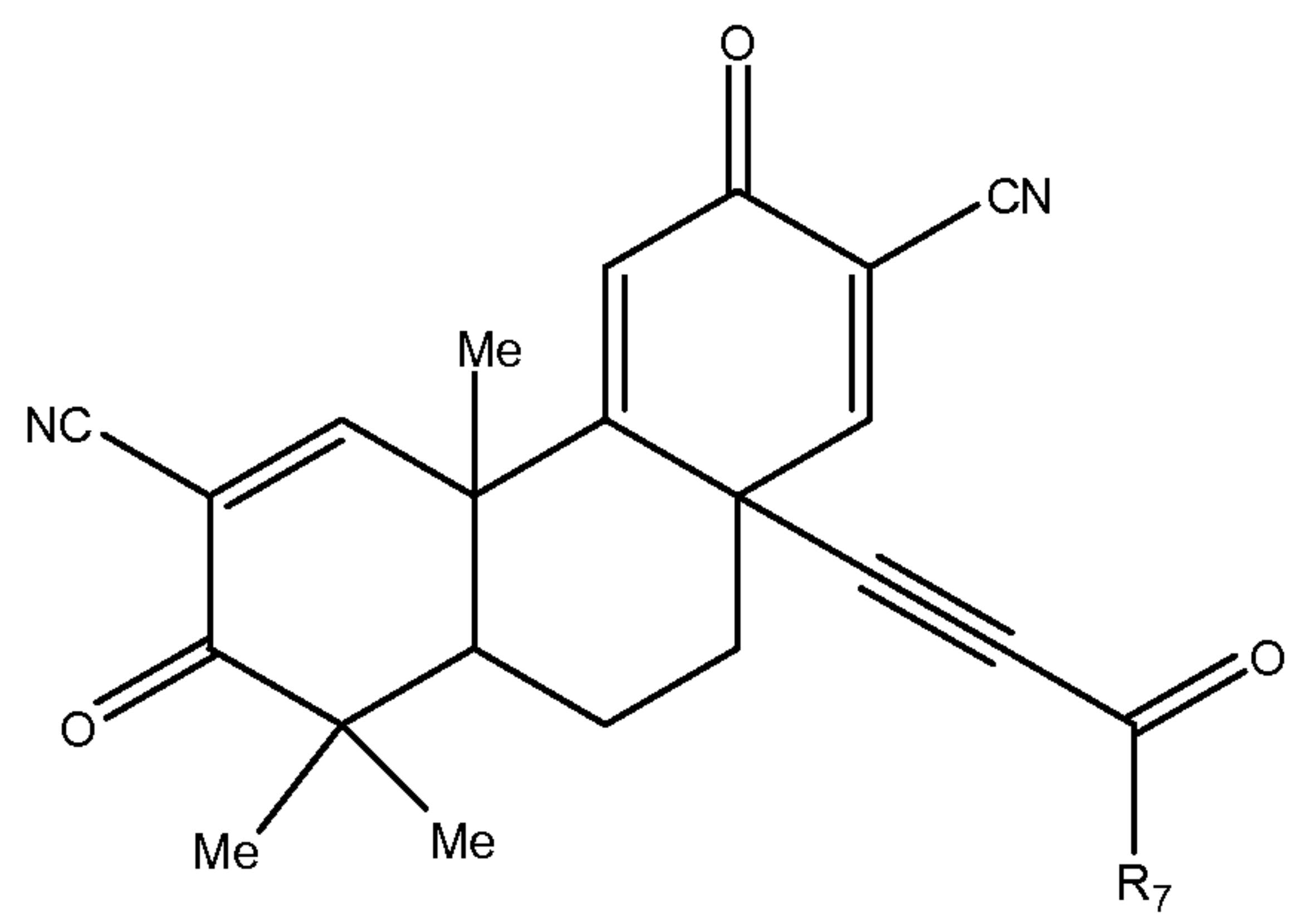
- 5 wherein R_6 is $-H$ or a substituted or unsubstituted version of C_1 - C_{14} -alkyl or C_7 - C_{14} -aralkyl, C_2 - C_{14} -heteroaralkyl, C_1 - C_{14} -acyl, or C_0 - C_{14} -silyl. In certain embodiments, a pharmaceutically acceptable salt, hydrate, or optical isomer of this structure is provided.

In some embodiments, the invention provides for a TBE-derivative having the structure:



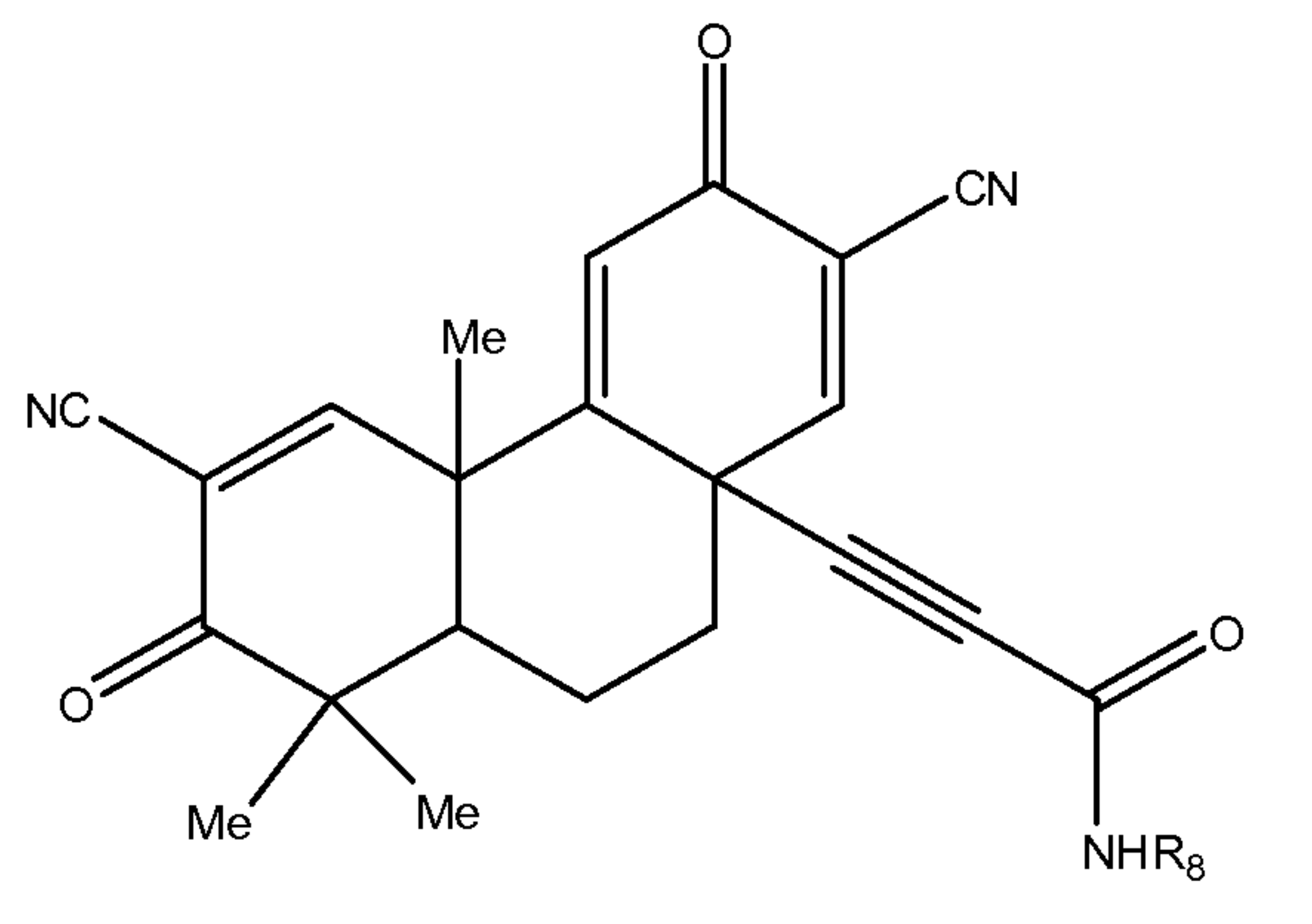
- 10 wherein Y is selected from the group consisting of $-F$, $-Cl$, $-Br$, and $-I$. In certain embodiments, a pharmaceutically acceptable salt, hydrate, or optical isomer of this structure is provided.

- 15 In certain embodiments, the invention provides for a TBE-derivative having the structure:



wherein R₇ is -H or a substituted or unsubstituted version of C₁-C₁₄-alkyl or C₆-C₁₄-aryl. In certain embodiments, a pharmaceutically acceptable salt, hydrate, or optical isomer of this structure is provided.

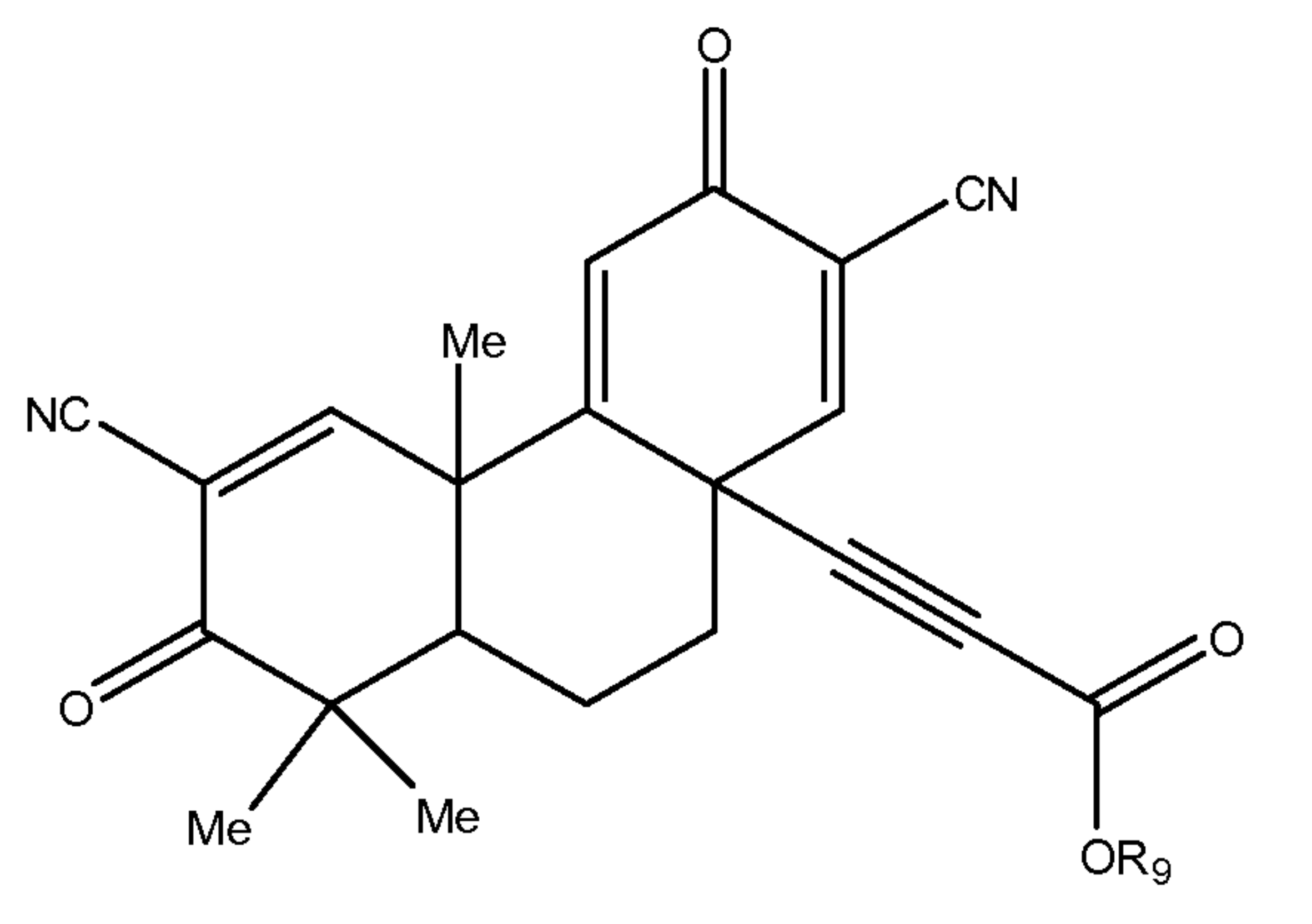
5 In certain embodiments, the invention provides for a TBE-derivative having the structure:



wherein R₈ is -H or a substituted or unsubstituted version of C₁-C₁₄-alkyl or C₆-C₁₄-aryl. In certain embodiments, a pharmaceutically acceptable salt, hydrate, or optical isomer of this structure is provided.

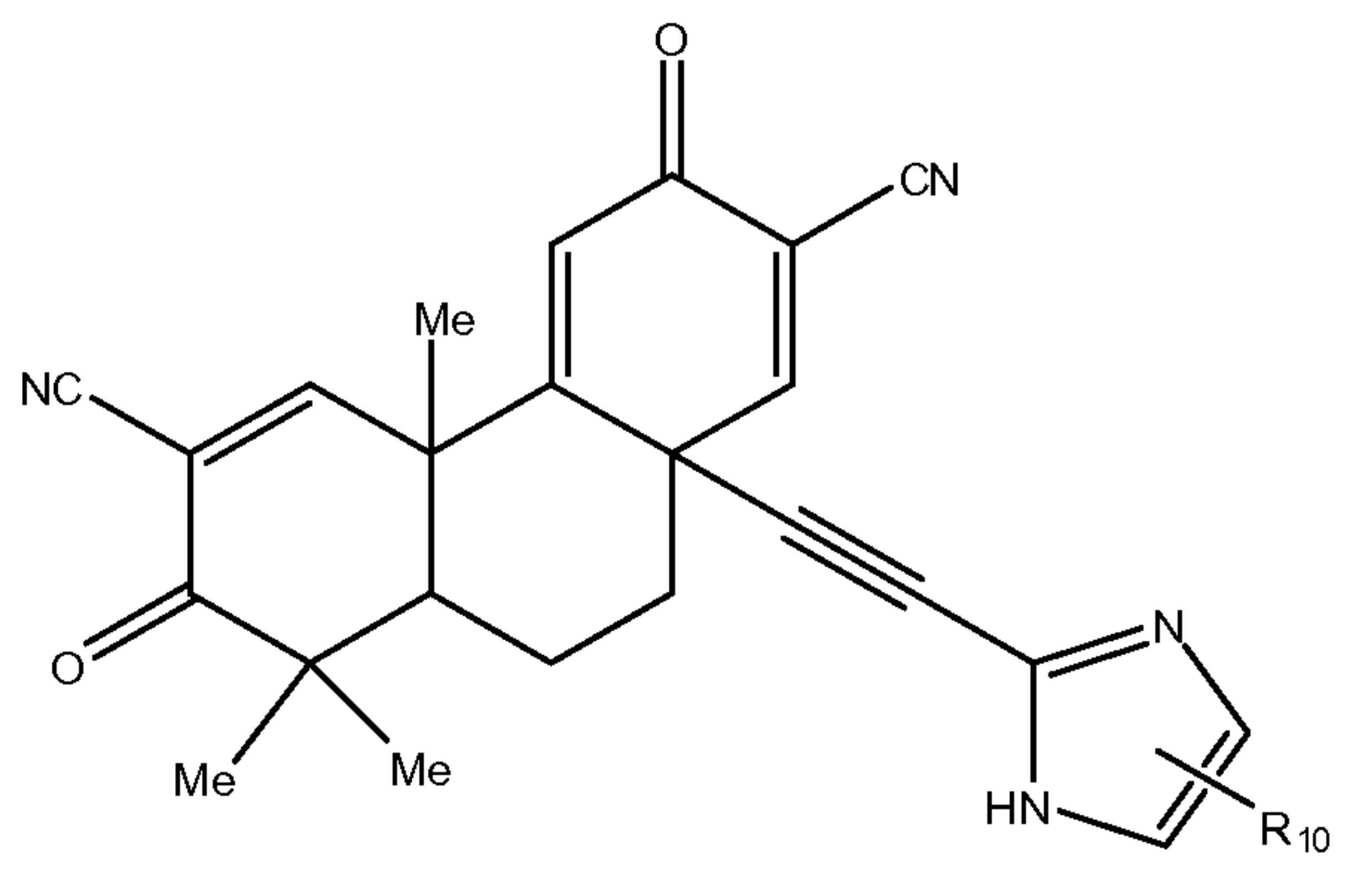
10

In certain embodiments, the invention provides for a TBE-derivative having the structure:



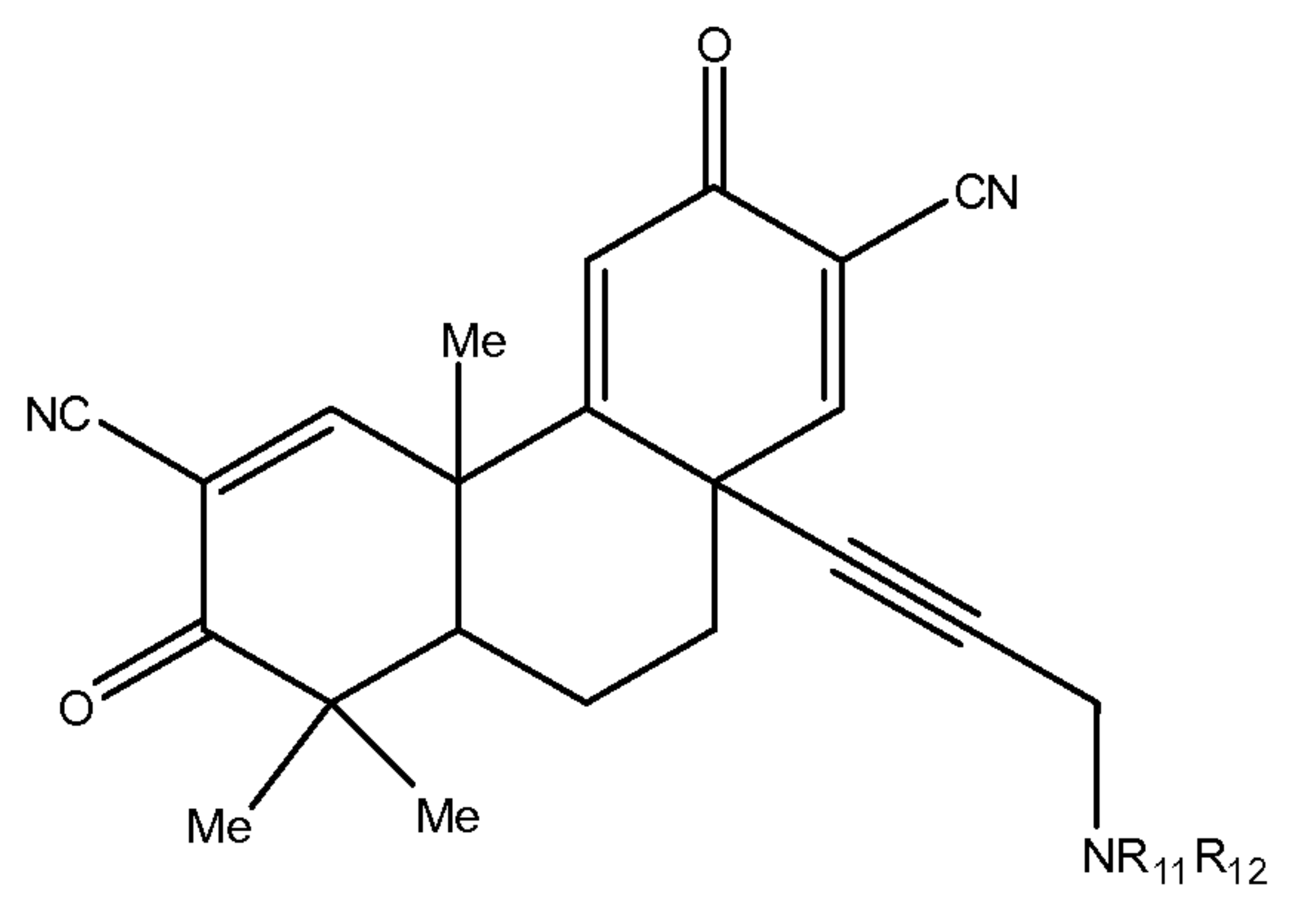
wherein R_9 is $-H$ or a substituted or unsubstituted version of C_1 - C_{14} -alkyl or C_6 - C_{14} -aryl. In certain embodiments, a pharmaceutically acceptable salt, hydrate, or optical isomer of this structure is provided.

In certain embodiments, the invention provides for a TBE-derivative having the structure:



wherein R_{10} is $-H$, hydroxy, amino, cyano, nitro, mercapto, or substituted or unsubstituted versions of C_1 - C_{12} -alkyl, C_2 - C_{12} -alkenyl, C_2 - C_{12} -alkynyl, C_6 - C_{12} -aryl, C_7 - C_{12} -aralkyl, C_1 - C_{12} -heteroaryl, C_2 - C_{12} -heteroaralkyl, C_1 - C_{12} -acyl, C_1 - C_{12} -alkoxy, C_2 - C_{12} -alkenyloxy, C_2 - C_{12} -alkynyloxy, C_6 - C_{12} -aryloxy, C_7 - C_{12} -aralkoxy, C_1 - C_{12} -heteroaryloxy, C_2 - C_{12} -heteroaralkyloxy, C_1 - C_{12} -acyloxy, C_1 - C_{12} -alkylamino, C_2 - C_{12} -alkenylamino, C_2 - C_{12} -alkynylamino, C_6 - C_{12} -arylamino, C_7 - C_{12} -aralkylamino, C_1 - C_{12} -heteroarylamino, C_2 - C_{12} -heteroaralkylamino, C_2 - C_{12} -amido, C_1 - C_{12} -alkylthio, C_6 - C_{12} -arylthio, C_7 - C_{12} -aralkylthio, C_1 - C_{12} -heteroarylthio, C_2 - C_{12} -heteroaralkylthio, C_1 - C_{12} -acylthio, or C_0 - C_{12} -silyl. In certain embodiments, a pharmaceutically acceptable salt, hydrate, or optical isomer of this structure is provided.

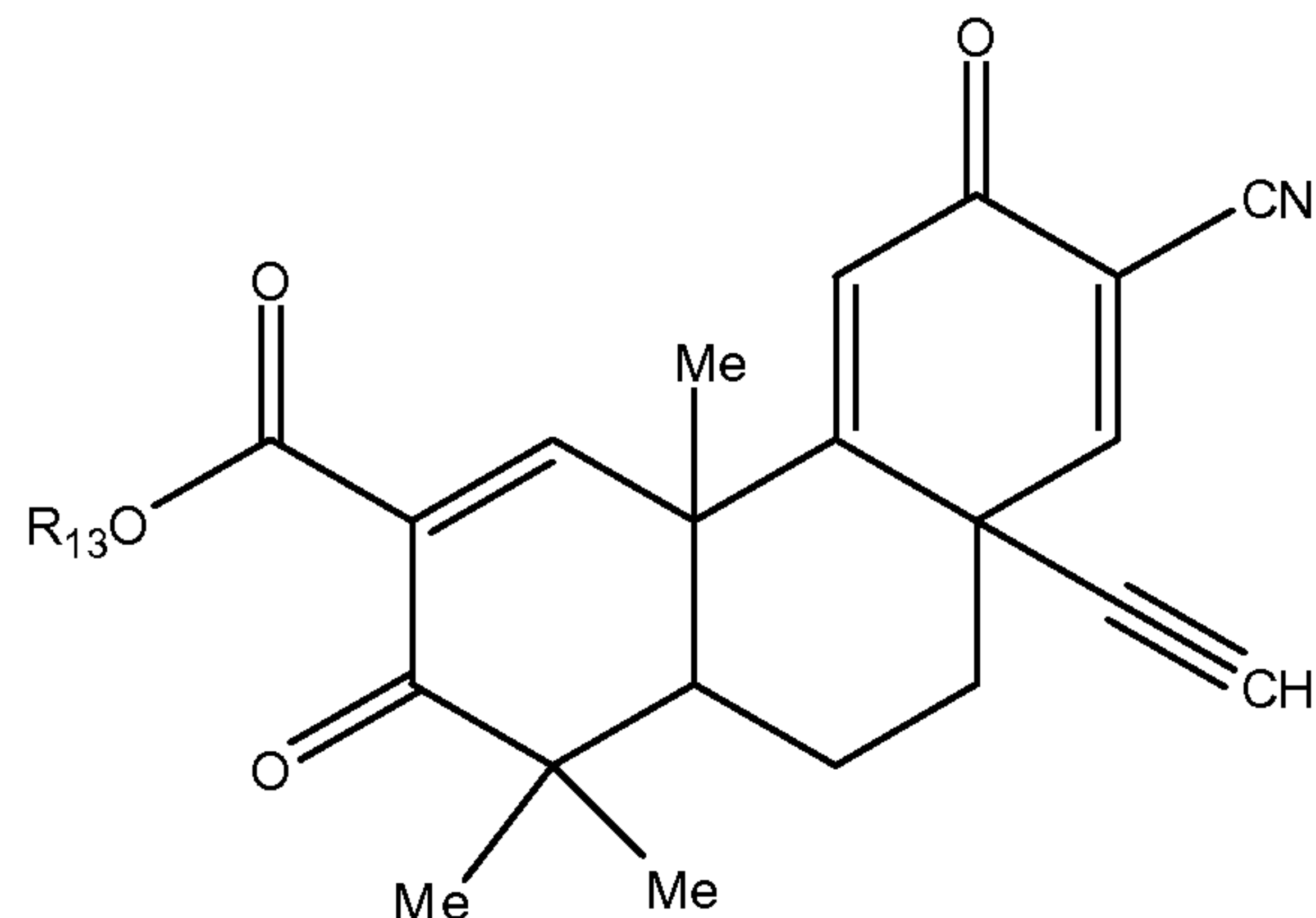
In certain embodiments, the invention provides for a TBE-derivative having the structure:



wherein either R_{11} and R_{12} are each independently $-H$ or substituted or unsubstituted versions of C_1 - C_7 -alkyl or C_6 - C_7 -aryl, or R_{11} and R_{12} , when taken together with the nitrogen atom to which they are attached, form a ring structure, having from 2 to 8 carbon atoms. In certain

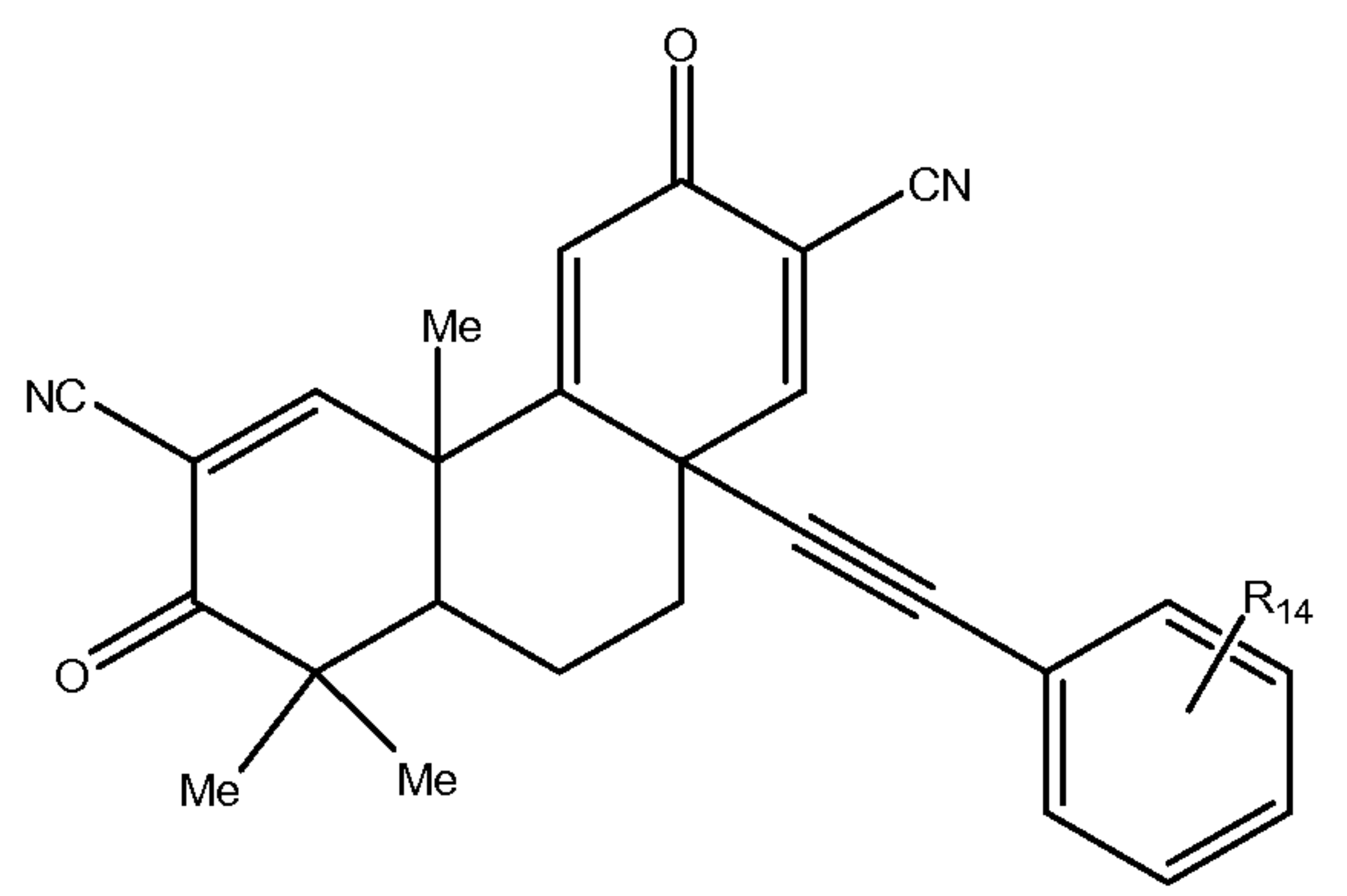
embodiments, a pharmaceutically acceptable salt, hydrate, or optical isomer of this structure is provided.

In certain embodiments, the invention provides for a TBE-derivative having the structure:



wherein R_{13} is $-H$ or a substituted or unsubstituted version of C_1 - C_{14} -alkyl or C_6 - C_{14} -aryl. In certain embodiments, a pharmaceutically acceptable salt, hydrate, or optical isomer of this structure is provided.

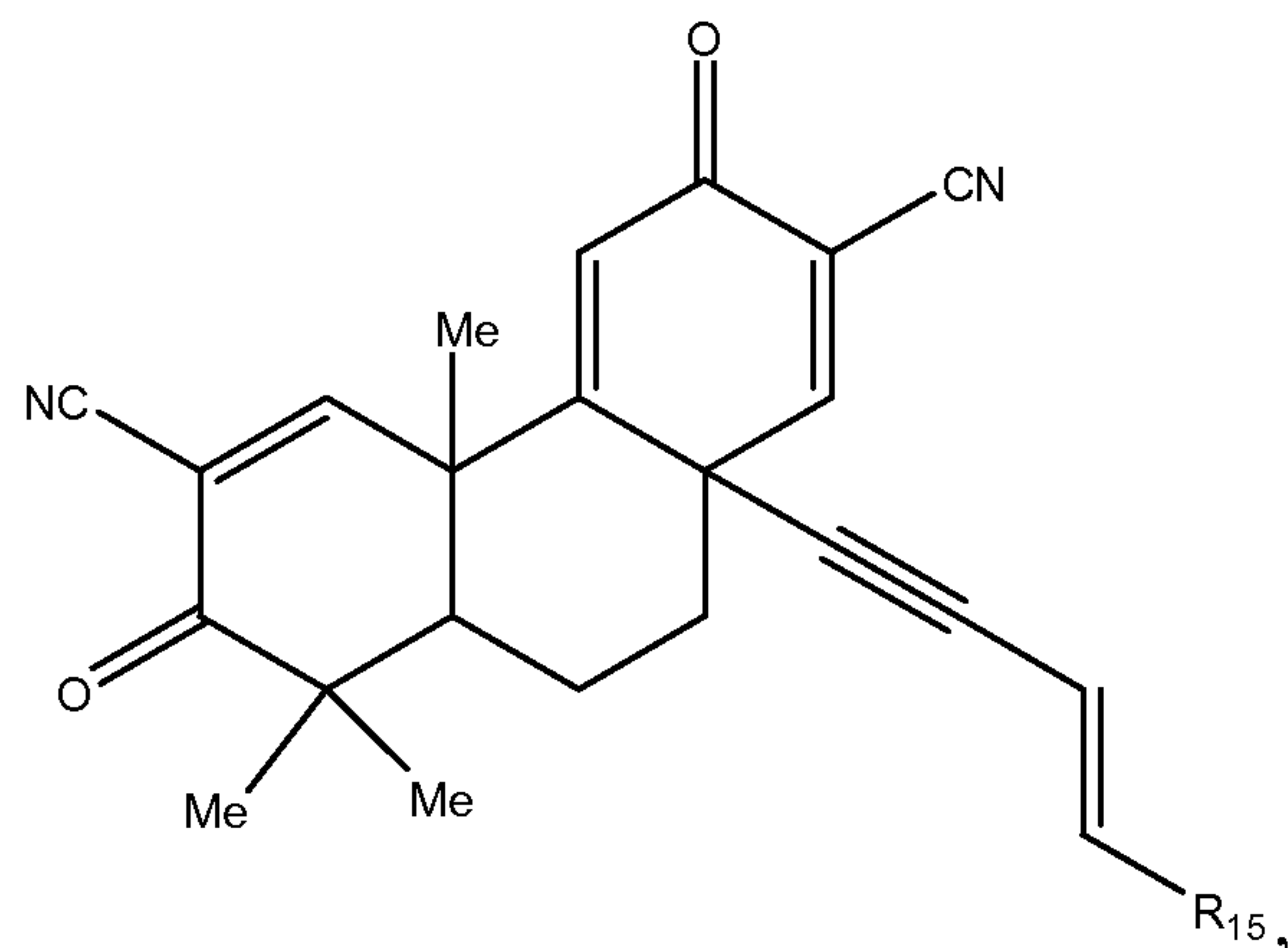
In certain embodiments, the invention provides for a TBE-derivative having the structure:



wherein R_{14} is $-H$, hydroxy, amino, cyano, nitro, mercapto, or substituted or unsubstituted versions of C_1 - C_9 -alkyl, C_2 - C_9 -alkenyl, C_2 - C_9 -alkynyl, C_6 - C_9 -aryl, C_7 - C_9 -aralkyl, C_1 - C_9 -heteroaryl, C_2 - C_9 -heteroaralkyl, C_1 - C_9 -acyl, C_1 - C_9 -alkoxy, C_2 - C_9 -alkenyloxy, C_2 - C_9 -alkynyloxy, C_6 - C_9 -aryloxy, C_7 - C_9 -aralkoxy, C_1 - C_9 -heteroaryloxy, C_2 - C_9 -heteroaralkyloxy, C_1 - C_9 -acyloxy, C_1 - C_9 -alkylamino, C_2 - C_9 -alkenylamino, C_2 - C_9 -alkynylamino, C_6 - C_9 -arylamino, C_7 - C_9 -aralkylamino, C_1 - C_9 -heteroarylamino, C_2 - C_9 -heteroaralkylamino, C_2 - C_9 -amido, C_1 - C_9 -alkylthio, C_6 - C_9 -arylthio, C_7 - C_9 -aralkylthio, C_1 - C_9 -heteroarylthio, C_2 - C_9 -heteroaralkylthio, C_1 - C_9 -acylthio, or C_0 - C_9 -silyl.

In certain embodiments, a pharmaceutically acceptable salt, hydrate, or optical isomer of this structure is provided.

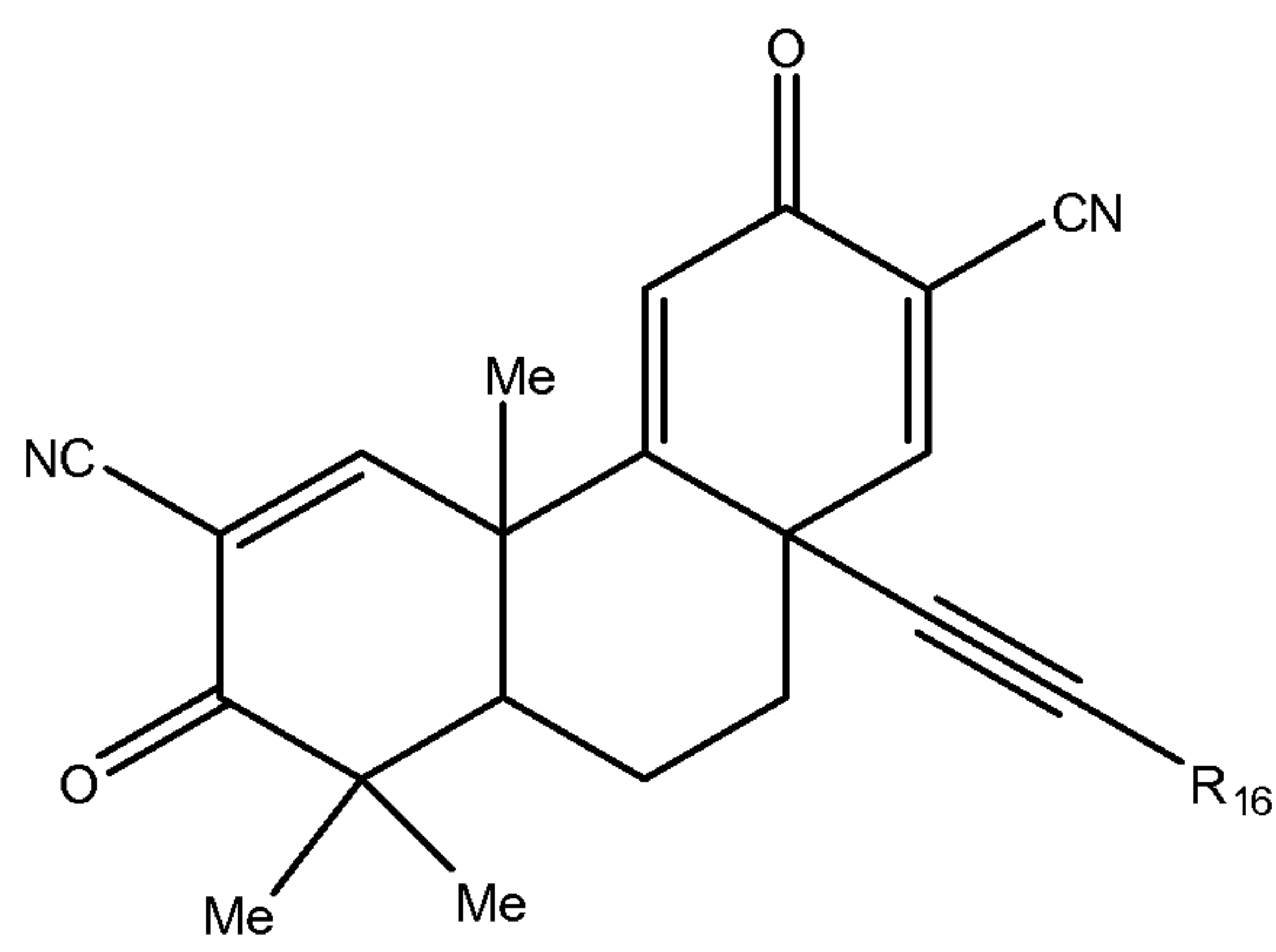
In certain embodiments, the invention provides for a TBE-derivative having the structure:



wherein R_{15} is $-H$, hydroxy, amino, cyano, nitro, mercapto, or substituted or unsubstituted
 5 versions of C_1 - C_{13} -alkyl, C_2 - C_{13} -alkenyl, C_2 - C_{13} -alkynyl, C_6 - C_{13} -aryl, C_7 - C_{13} -aralkyl, C_1 - C_{13} -
 heteroaryl, C_2 - C_{13} -heteroaralkyl, C_1 - C_{13} -acyl, C_1 - C_{13} -alkoxy, C_2 - C_{13} -alkenyloxy, C_2 - C_{13} -
 alkynyloxy, C_6 - C_{13} -aryloxy, C_7 - C_{13} -aralkoxy, C_1 - C_{13} -heteroaryloxy, C_2 - C_{13} -heteroaralkyloxy,
 C_1 - C_{13} -acyloxy, C_1 - C_{13} -alkylamino, C_2 - C_{13} -alkenylamino, C_2 - C_{13} -alkynylamino, C_6 - C_{13} -
 arylamino, C_7 - C_{13} -aralkylamino, C_1 - C_{13} -heteroarylamino, C_2 - C_{13} -heteroaralkylamino, C_2 - C_{13} -
 10 amido, C_1 - C_{13} -alkylthio, C_6 - C_{13} -arylthio, C_7 - C_{13} -aralkylthio, C_1 - C_{13} -heteroarylthio, C_2 - C_{13} -
 heteroaralkylthio, C_1 - C_{13} -acylthio, or C_0 - C_{13} -silyl.

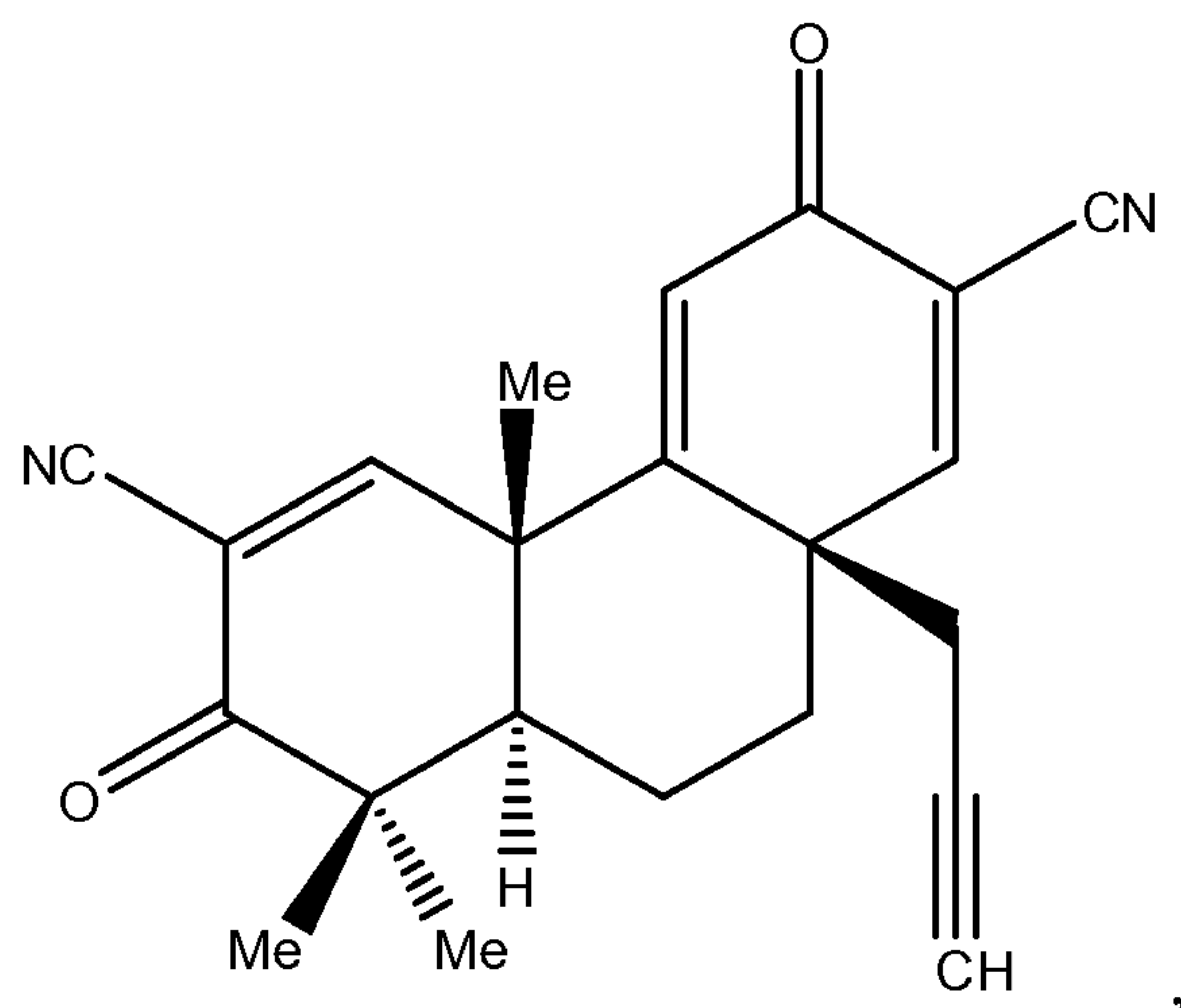
In certain embodiments, a pharmaceutically acceptable salt, hydrate, or optical isomer of this structure is provided.

In certain embodiments, the invention provides for a TBE-derivative having the
 15 structure:



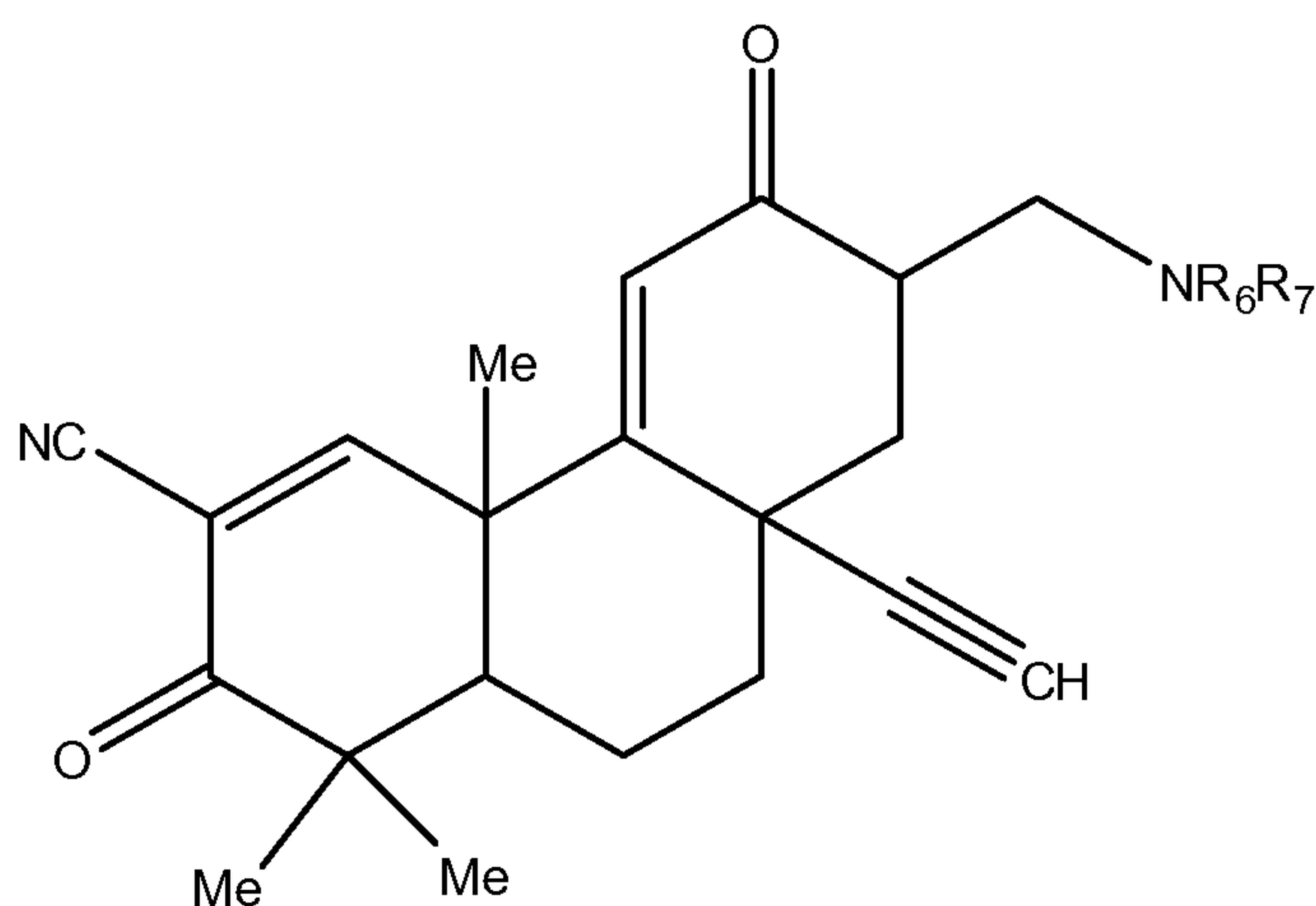
wherein R_{16} is $-H$ or a substituted or unsubstituted version of C_1 - C_{15} -alkyl, C_6 - C_{15} -aryl, or C_1 -
 C_{15} -heteroaryl. In certain embodiments, a pharmaceutically acceptable salt, hydrate, or optical
 isomer of this structure is provided.

In some embodiments, the invention provides for the compound defined by the following structure:



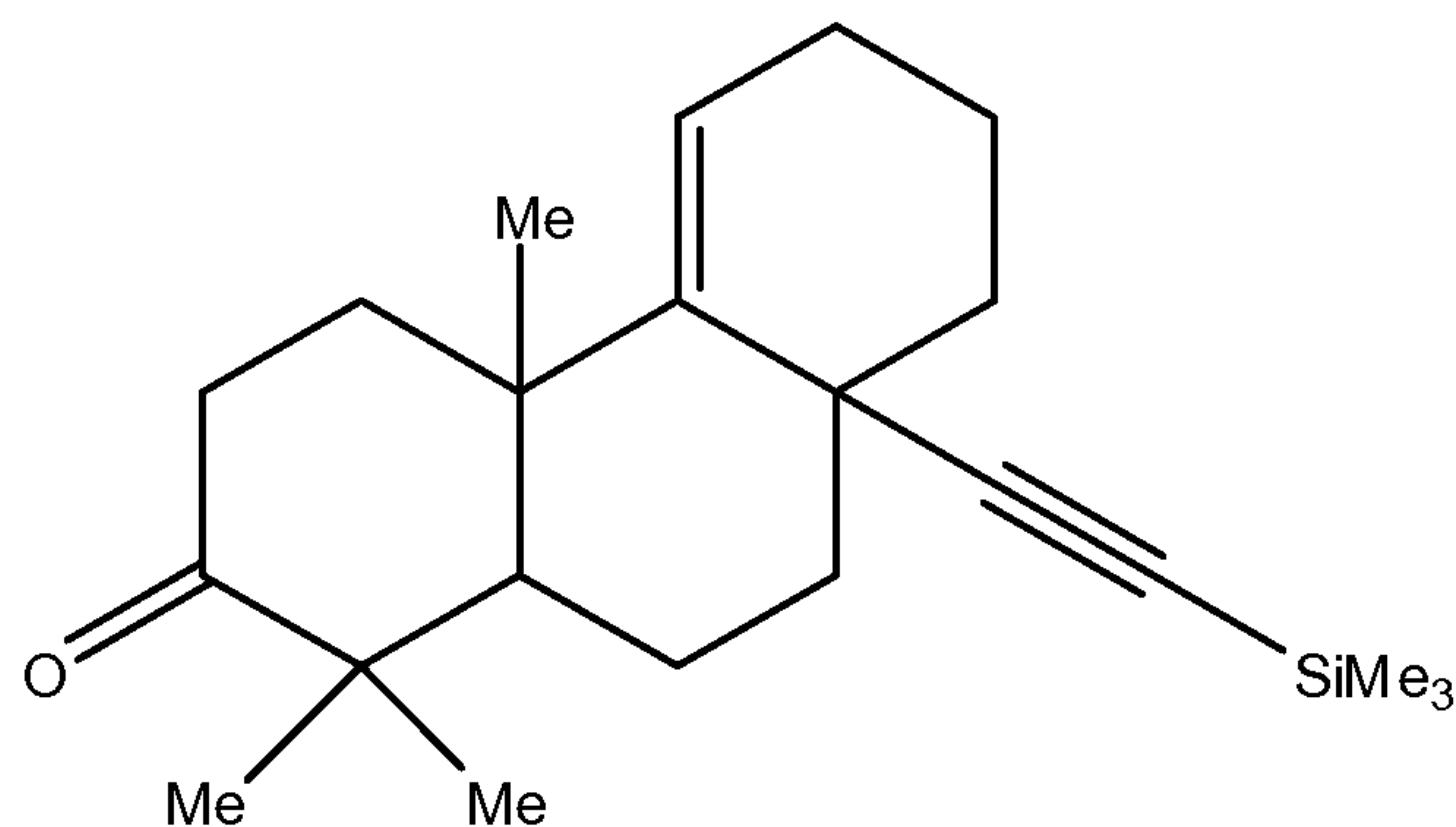
substantially free from other optical isomers, and pharmaceutically acceptable salts and
5 hydrates thereof. In other embodiments, the compound is a racemic mixture.

In some embodiments, the invention provides for the compound defined by the following structure:



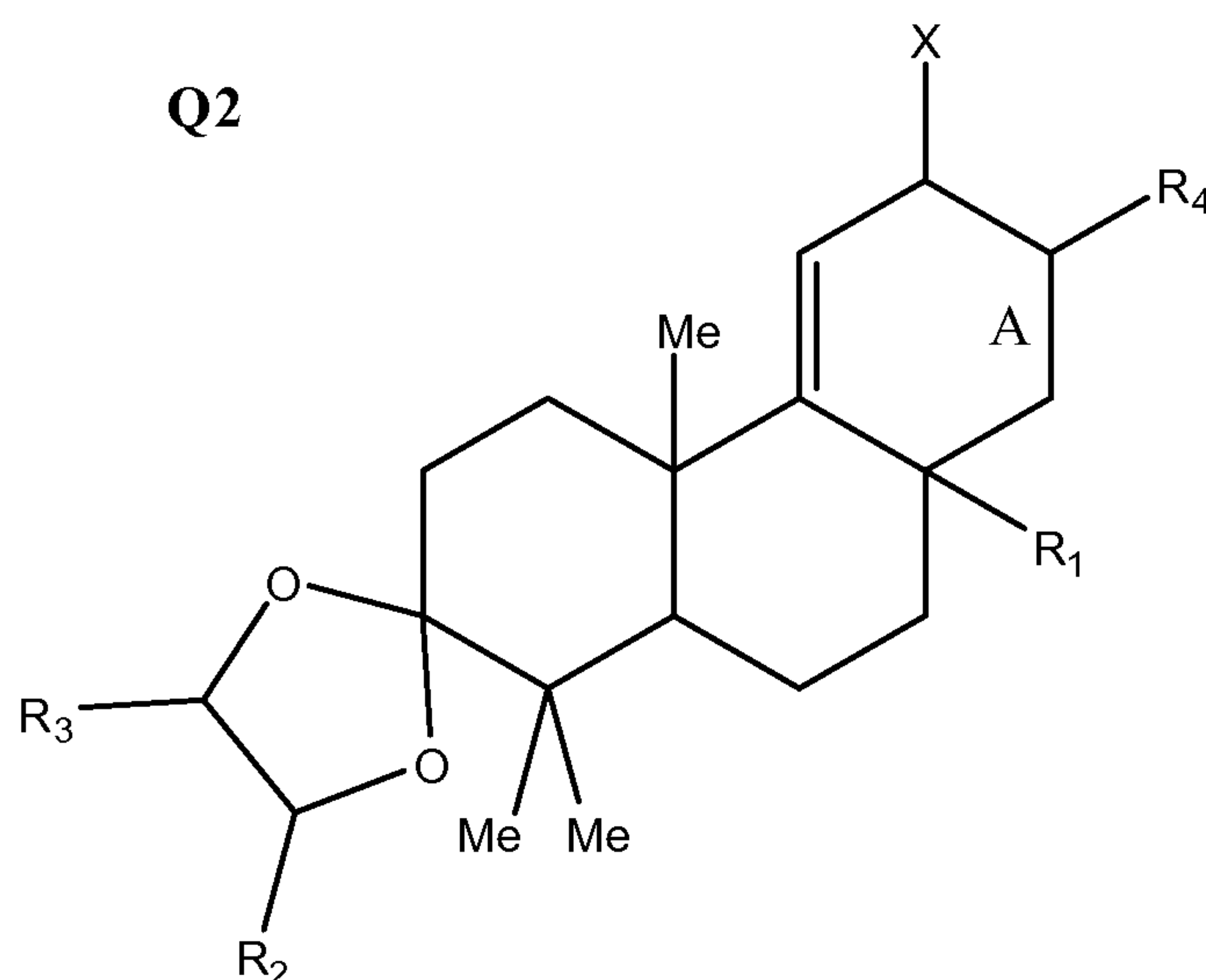
wherein either R_6 and R_7 are each independently H or substituted or unsubstituted versions of
10 C_1 - C_7 -alkyl or C_6 - C_7 -aryl, or R_6 and R_7 , when taken together with the nitrogen atom to which they are attached, form a ring structure, having from 2 to 8 carbon atoms, and pharmaceutically acceptable salts, hydrates, and optical isomers thereof.

In some embodiments, the invention provides for the compound defined by the following structure:



and pharmaceutically acceptable salts, hydrates, and optical isomers thereof.

In some embodiments, the invention provides for the compound defined by the structure **Q2**, shown below:

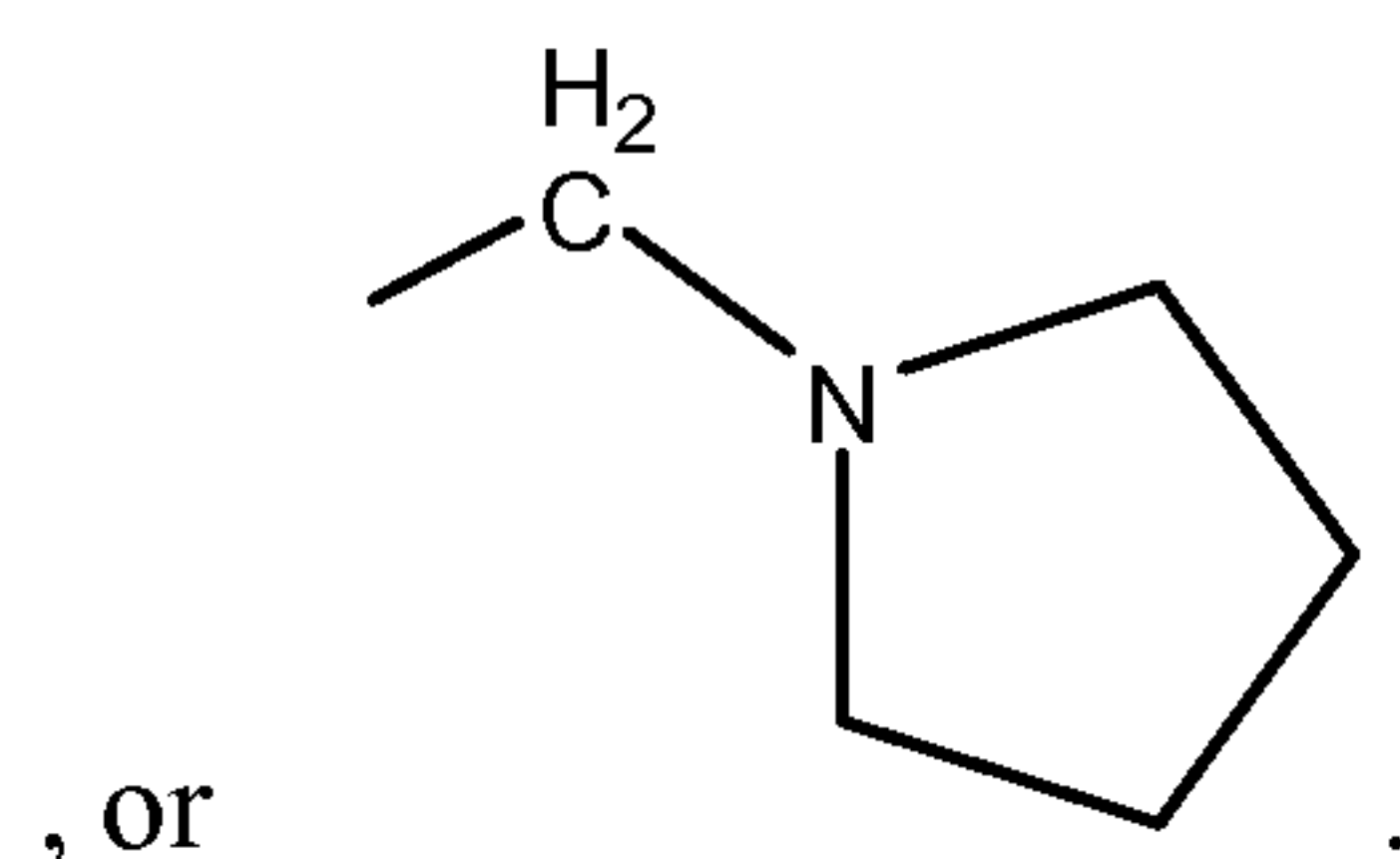


In some embodiments, the substituent X, shown in structure “**Q2**”, is selected from the group consisting of -H, -OH and =O. In some embodiments, “A”, shown in structure **Q2**, signifies a single-bond. In other embodiments, “A” signifies a double-bond.

In certain embodiments, R₁, shown in structure **Q2**, is a substituted or unsubstituted version of C₂-C₁₅-alkyl, C₂-C₁₅-alkenyl, C₂-C₁₅-alkynyl, C₇-C₁₅-aralkyl, C₂-C₁₅-heteroaralkyl, or C₂-C₁₅-acyl. In other embodiments, R₁ is -COH.

In certain examples, the invention provides that R₁ of structure **Q2** is -CH₃, -CH₂CH₃, -CH₂OH, -CH₂OCH₃, -CH₂OCH₂CH₃, -CH₂OCH₂CF₃, -CH₂OCOCH₃, -CH₂N(CH₃)₂, -CH₂CH₂NH₂, -CH₂CH₂NHCO₂C(CH₃)₃, -CN, -C≡CH, -C≡CCH₃, -C≡CSi(CH₃)₃, -CH=CH₂, -CH=CHCH₃, -COH, -COCH₃, -COCH₂CH₃, -COC₆H₅, -CO-₂H, -CO₂CH₃, -CONH₂, -CONHCH₃, -CON(CH₃)₂, -CONHCH₂CH₃, -CON(CH₂CH₃)₂,

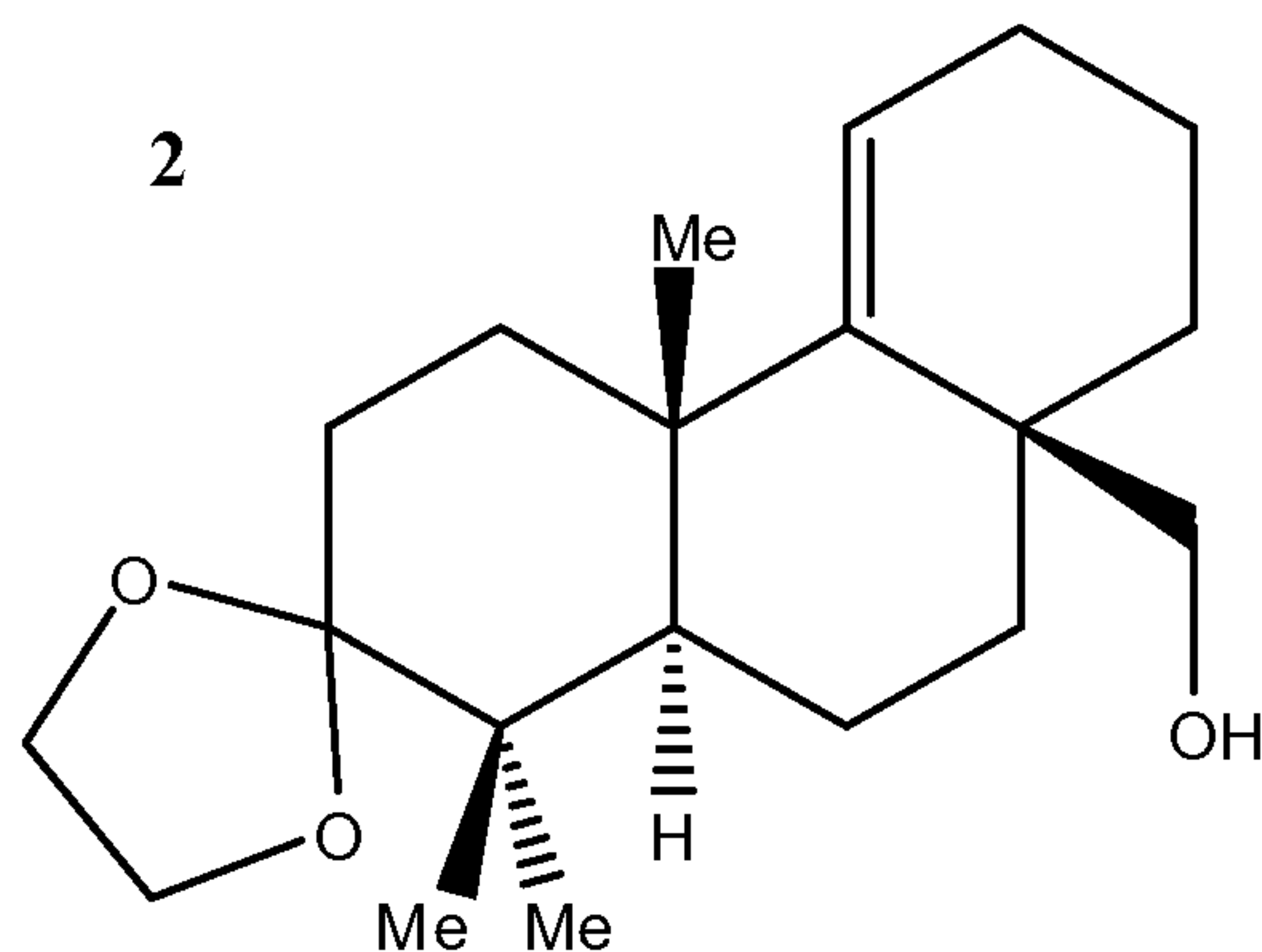
–CONHCH₂CF₃,



In some embodiments, R₂ and R₃, shown in structure **Q2**, are each independently –H or substituted or unsubstituted version of C₁–C₁₅-alkyl. In certain embodiments, R₄, shown in
5 structure **Q2**, is either –H or –CN.

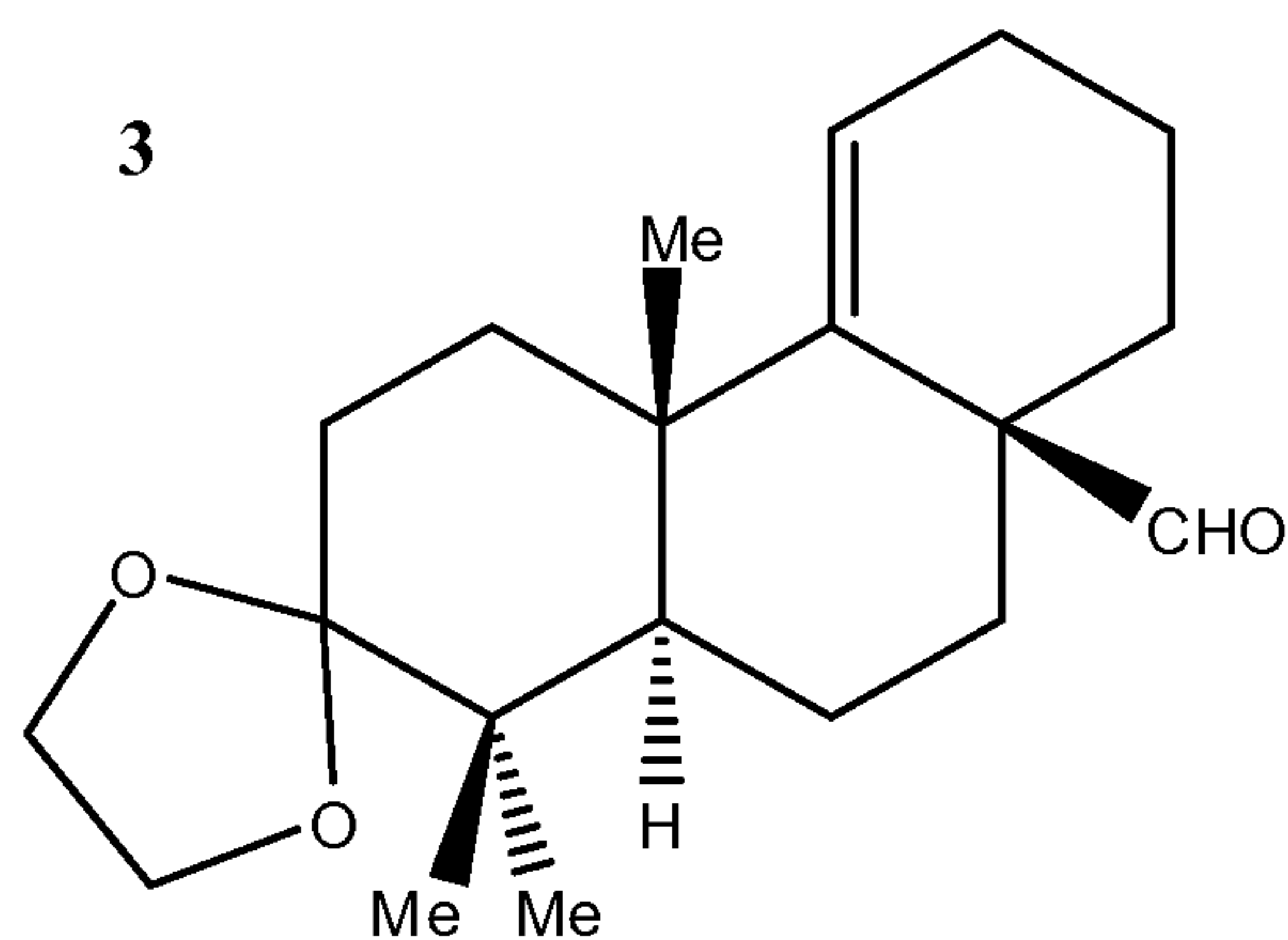
The invention further contemplates that R₁, R₂, R₃, or R₄ of structure **Q2**, can each independently be –H, –CH₃, –CH₂CH₃, –CH₂CH₂CH₃, –CH(CH₃)₂, –CH(CH₂)₂,
–CH₂CH₂CH₂CH₃, –CH(CH₃)CH₂CH₃, –CH₂CH(CH₃)₂, –C(CH₃)₃, –CH₂C(CH₃)₃,
–CH₂Si(CH₃)₃, –CH=CH₂, –CH=CHCH₃, –CH=CHCH₂CH₃, –CH=CHCH₂CH₂CH₃,
10 –CH=CHCH(CH₃)₂, –CH=CHCH(CH₂)₂, –CH=CHF, –CH=CHCl, –CH=CHBr, –CH₂F,
–CH₂Cl, –CH₂Br, –CH₂OH, –CH₂OCH₃, –CH₂OCH₂CH₃, –CH₂OCH₂CH₂CH₃,
–CH₂OCH(CH₃)₂, –CH₂OCH(CH₂)₂, –CH₂OCH₂CF₃, –CH₂OCOCH₃, –CH₂NH₂, –CH₂NH-
CH₃, –CH₂N(CH₃)₂, –CH₂NHCH₂CH₃, –CH₂N(CH₃)CH₂CH₃, –CH₂NHCH₂CH₂CH₃,
–CH₂NHCH(CH₃)₂, –CH₂NHCH(CH₂)₂, –CH₂N(CH₂CH₃)₂, –CH₂CH₂F, –CH₂CH₂Cl,
15 –CH₂CH₂Br, –CH₂CH₂I, –CH₂CH₂OH, CH₂CH₂OCOCH₃, –CH₂CH₂NH₂,
–CH₂CH₂N(CH₃)₂, –CH₂CH₂NHCH₂CH₃, –CH₂CH₂N(CH₃)CH₂CH₃,
–CH₂CH₂NHCH₂CH₂CH₃, –CH₂CH₂NHCH(CH₃)₂, –CH₂CH₂NHCH(CH₂)₂,
–CH₂CH₂N(CH₂CH₃)₂, –CH₂CH₂NHCO₂C(CH₃)₃, –CH₂CH=CH₂, –CH₂CH=CHCH₃,
–CH₂CH=CHCH₂CH₃, –CH₂CH=CHCH₂CH₂CH₃, –CH₂CH=CHCH(CH₃)₂,
20 –CH₂CH=CHCH(CH₂)₂, –CF₃, –CN, –C≡CH, –C≡CCH₃, –C≡CSi(CH₃)₃, –CH=CH₂,
–CH=CHCH₃, –COH, –COCH₃, –COCH₂CH₃, –COCH₂CH₂CH₃, –COCH(CH₃)₂,
–COCH(CH₂)₂, –COCH₂CF₃, –COC₆H₅, –COC₆H₄CH₃, –COC₆H₄CH₂CH₃,
–COC₆H₄CH₂CH₂CH₃, –COC₆H₄CH(CH₃)₂, –COC₆H₄CH(CH₂)₂, –COC₆H₃(CH₃)₂, –CO₂H,
–CO₂CH₃, –CO₂CH₂CH₃, –CO₂CH₂CH₂CH₃, –CO₂CH(CH₃)₂, –CO₂CH(CH₂)₂, –CONH₂,
25 –CONHCH₃, –CONHCH₂CH₃, –CONHCH₂CH₂CH₃, –CONHCH(CH₃)₂, –CONHCH(CH₂)₂,
–CON(CH₃)₂, –CON(CH₂CH₃)CH₃, –CON(CH₂CH₃)₂, or –CONHCH₂CF₃.

In some embodiments, the invention provides for compound **2**, defined by the structure:



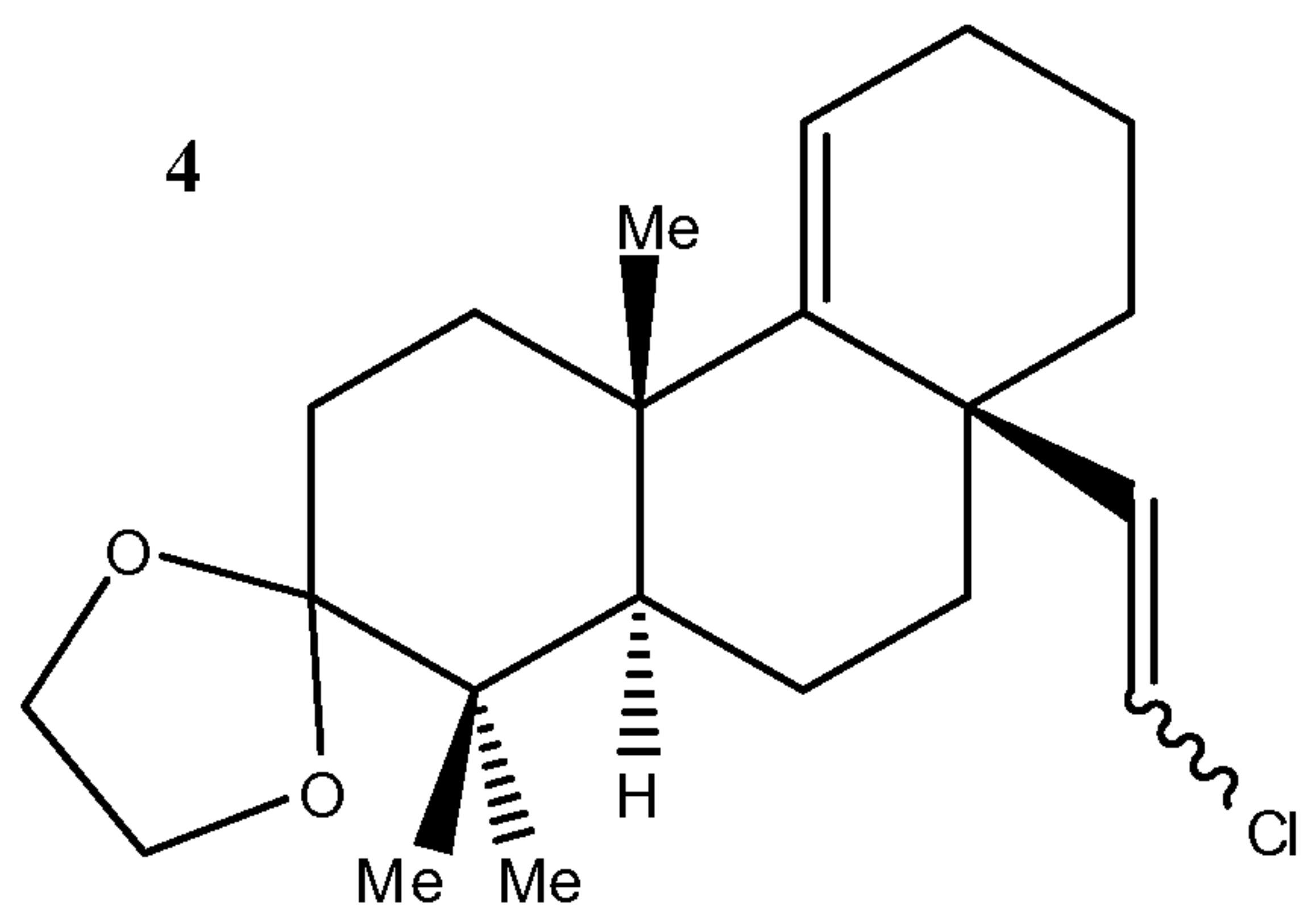
substantially free from other optical isomers. In other embodiments, the compound is part of a racemic mixture.

In some embodiments, the invention provides for compound 3, defined by the structure:



substantially free from other optical isomers. In other embodiments, the compound is part of a racemic mixture.

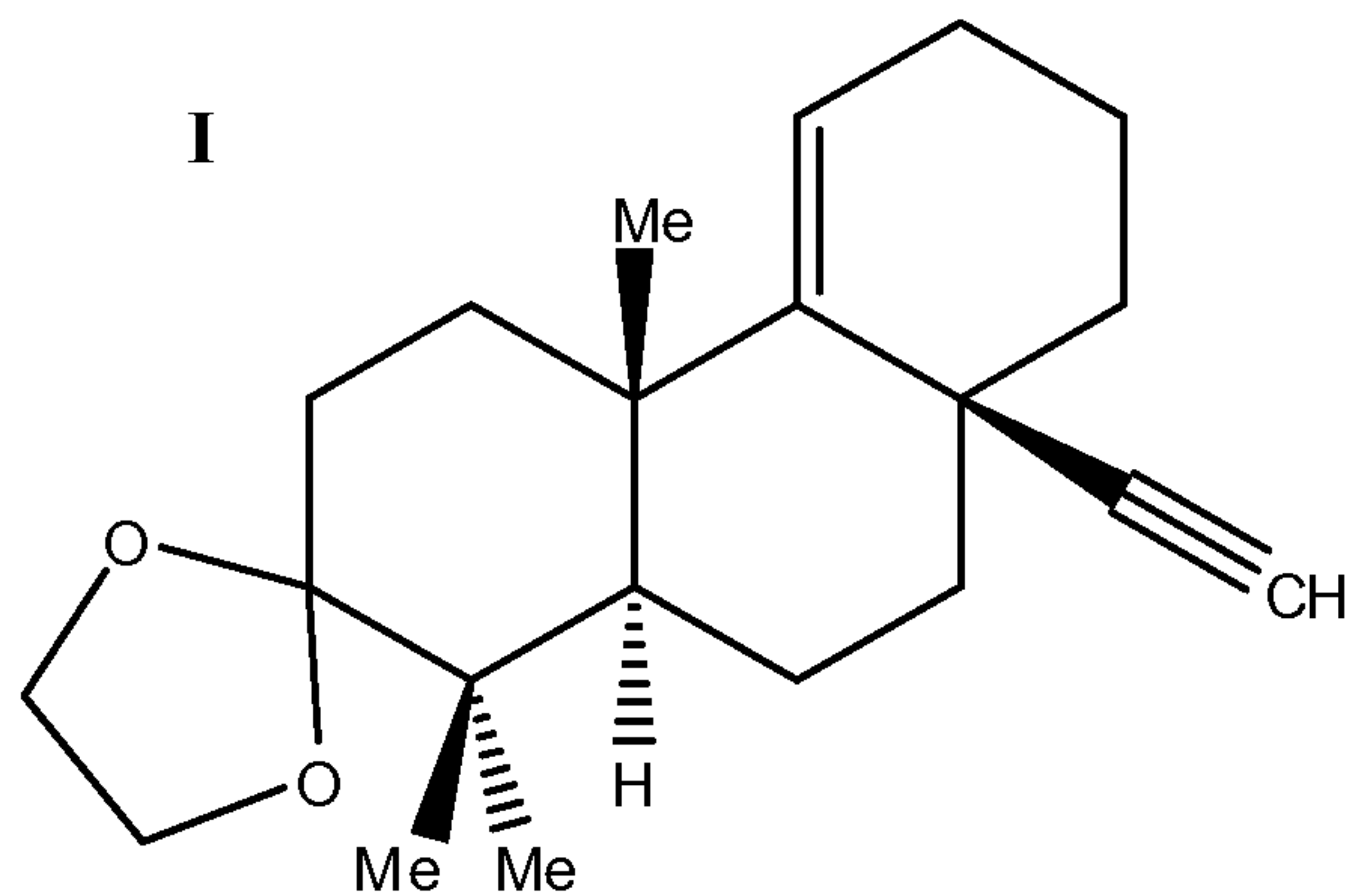
In another non-limiting example, the invention provides compound 4, having the structure:



In some embodiments, either one of the two geometric isomers defined by the structure is substantially free from the other geometric isomer. In other embodiments, both geometric isomers are present in the same composition. In some embodiments, either one of the two

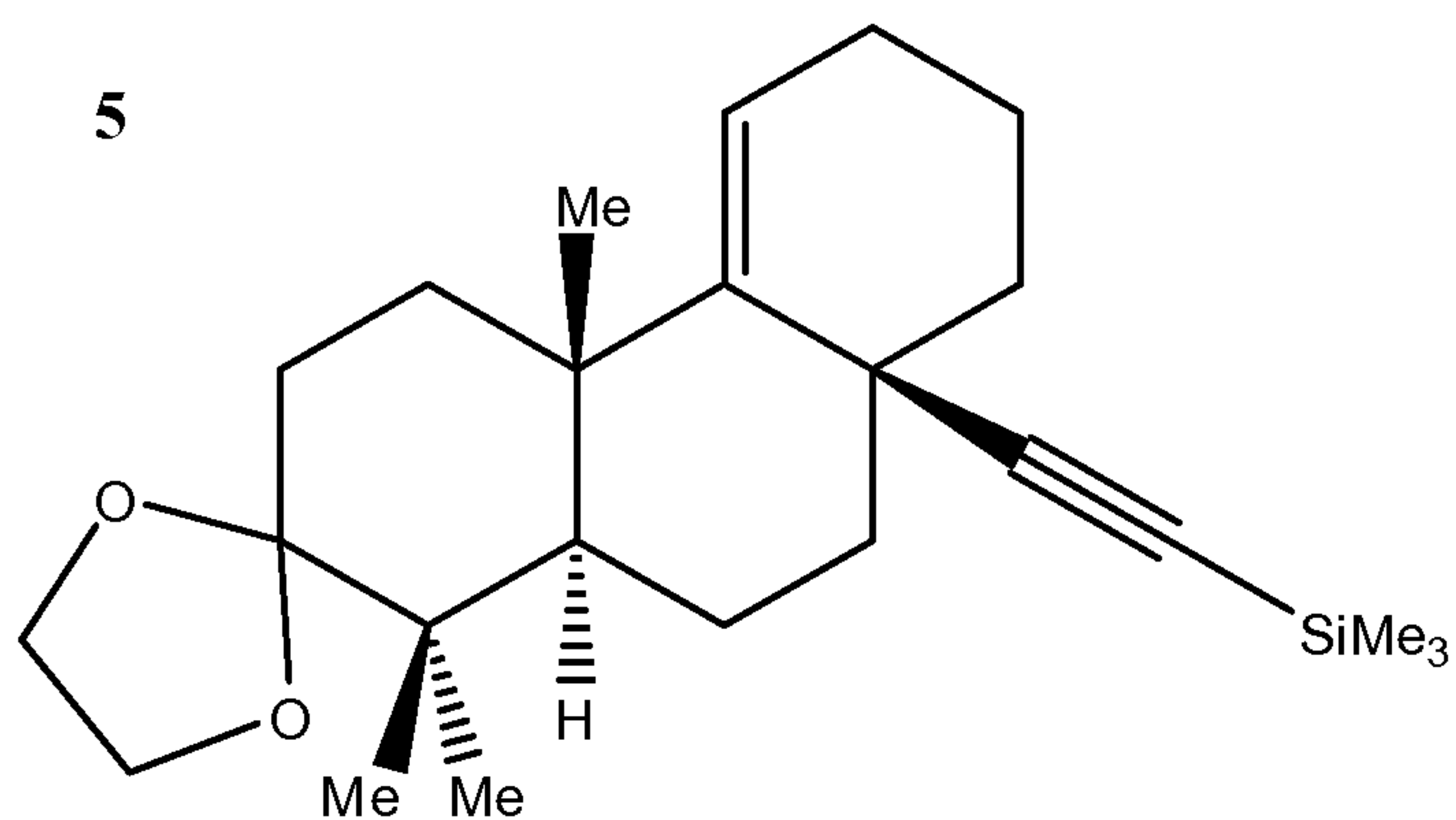
geometric isomers is a single enantiomer, substantially free from the other enantiomer. In some embodiments, either one of the two geometric isomers is part of a racemic mixture.

In some embodiments, the invention provides for compound **I**, defined by the structure:



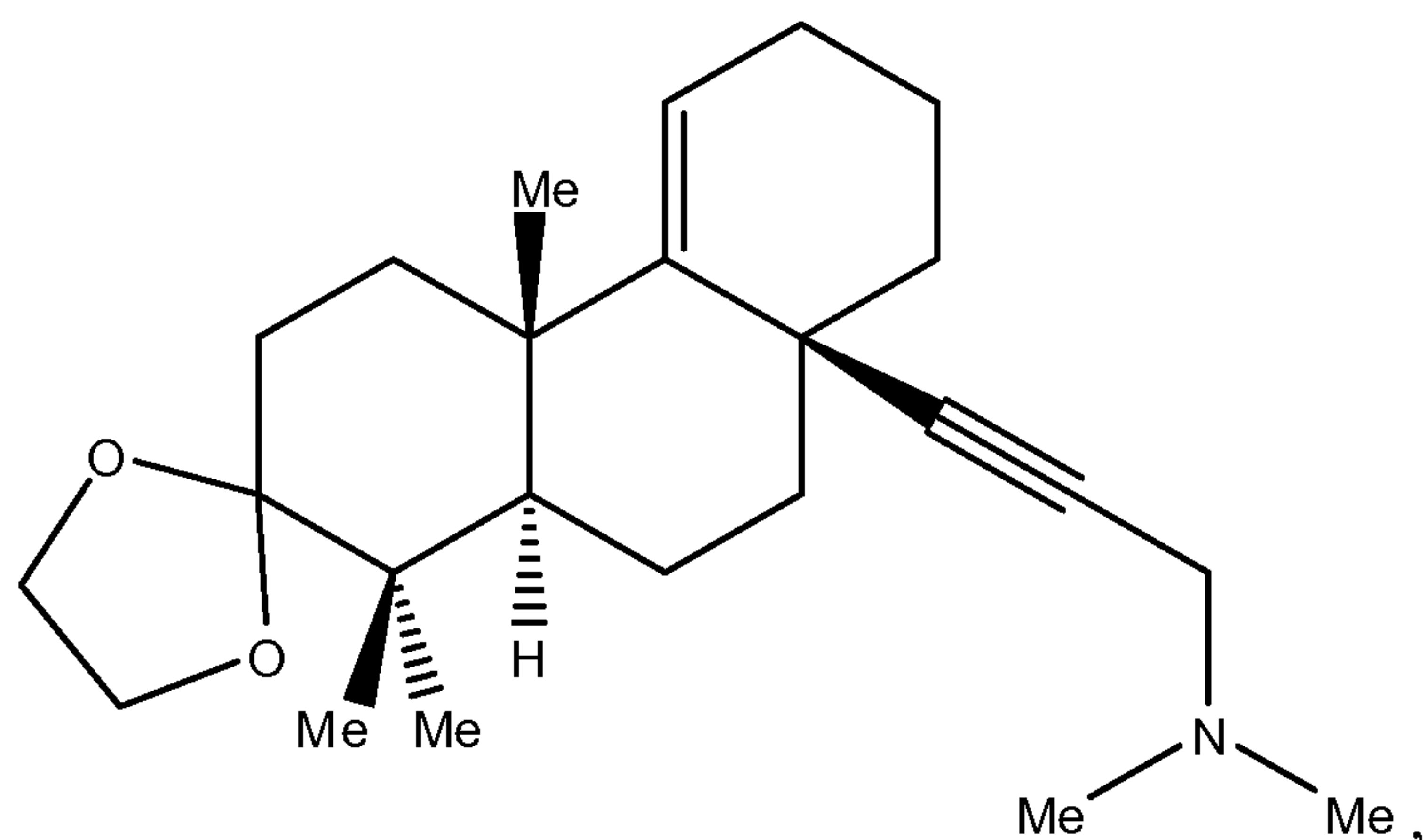
substantially free from other optical isomers. In other embodiments, the compound is part of a racemic mixture.

In some embodiments, the invention provides for compound **5**, defined by the structure:



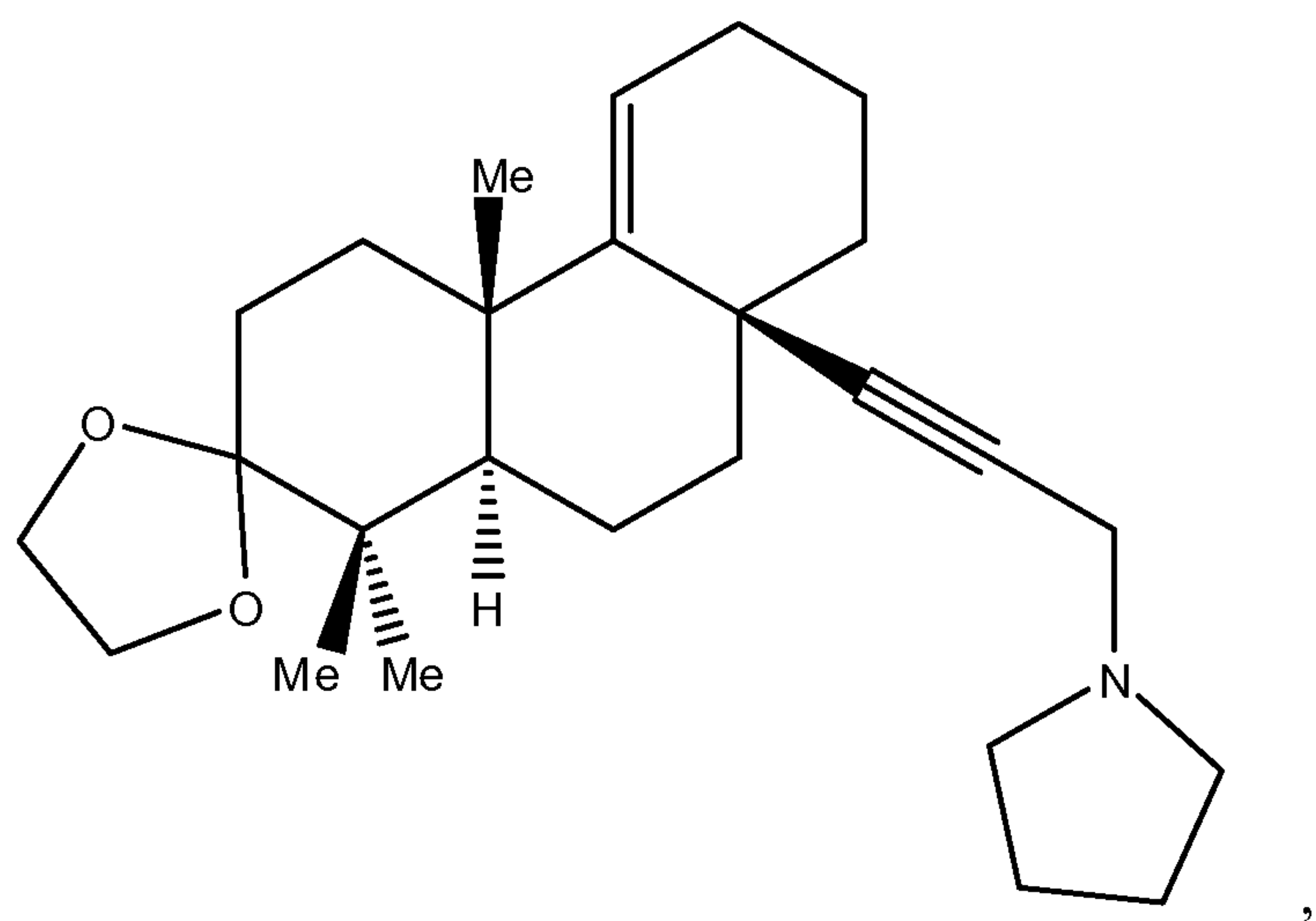
substantially free from other optical isomers. In other embodiments, the compound is part of a racemic mixture.

In some embodiments, the invention provides for the compound defined by the structure:



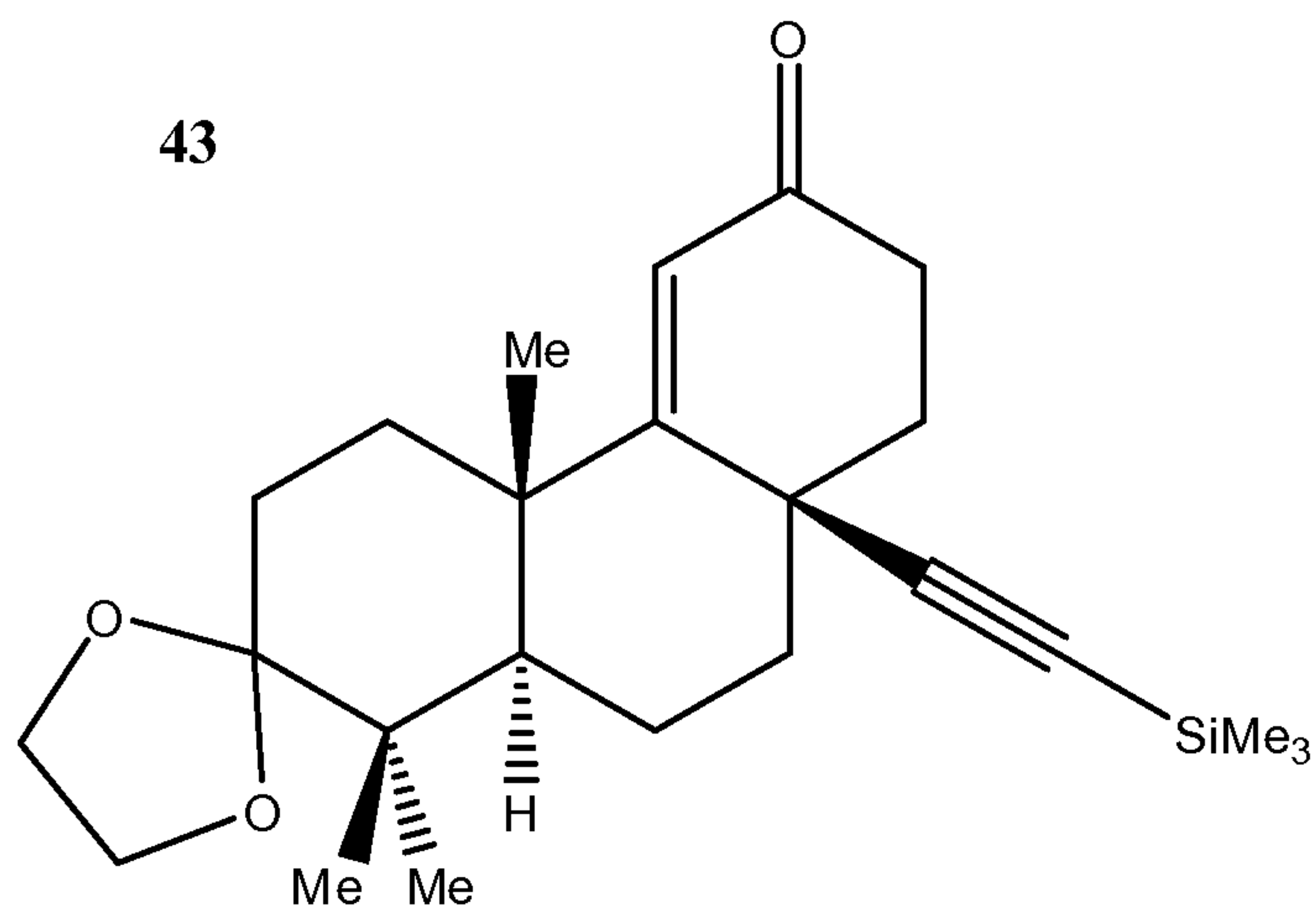
substantially free from other optical isomers. In other embodiments, the compound is part of
5 a racemic mixture.

In some embodiments, the invention provides for the compound defined by the structure:



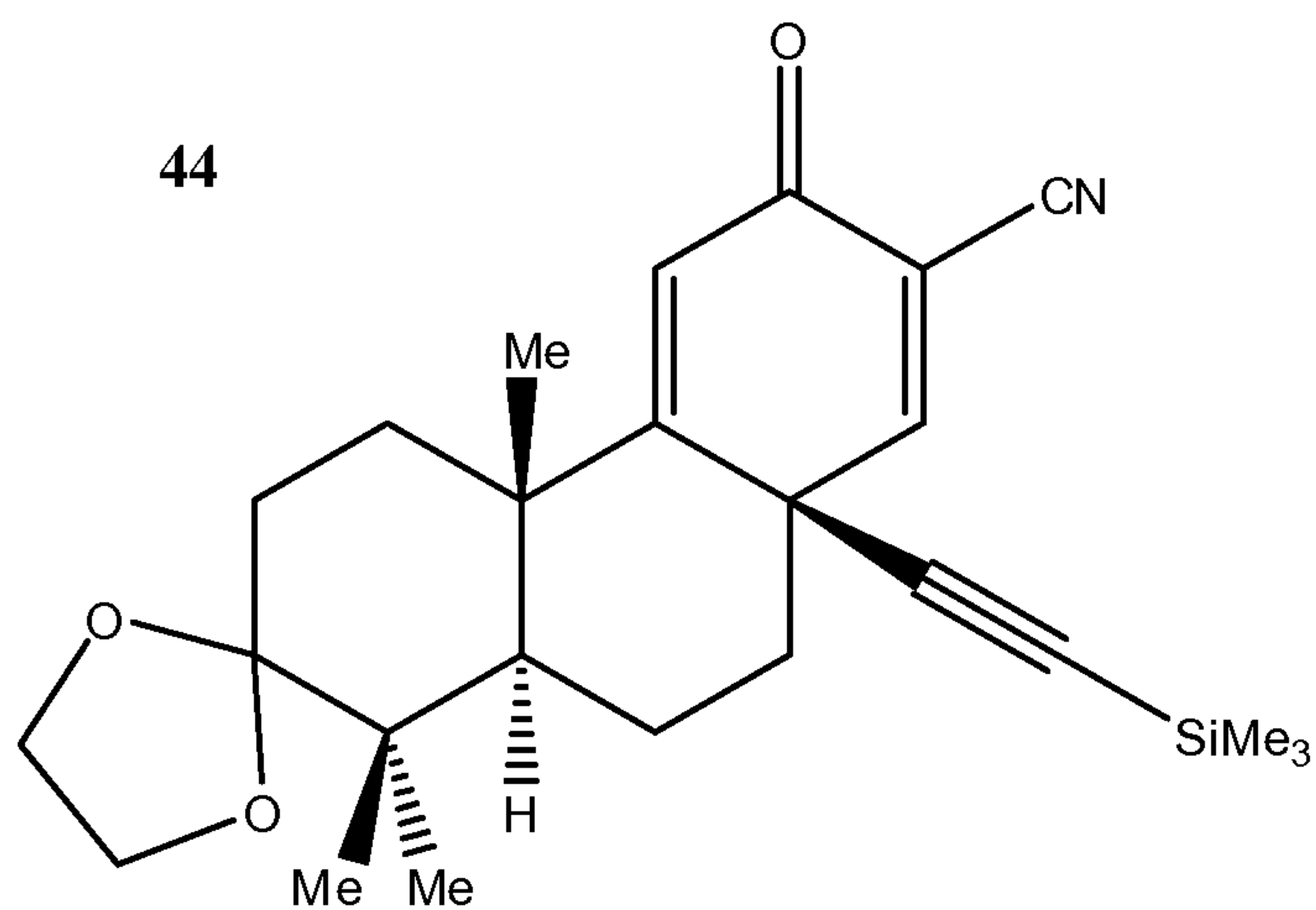
substantially free from other optical isomers. In other embodiments, the compound is part of
10 a racemic mixture.

In some embodiments, the invention provides for compound **43**, defined by the structure:



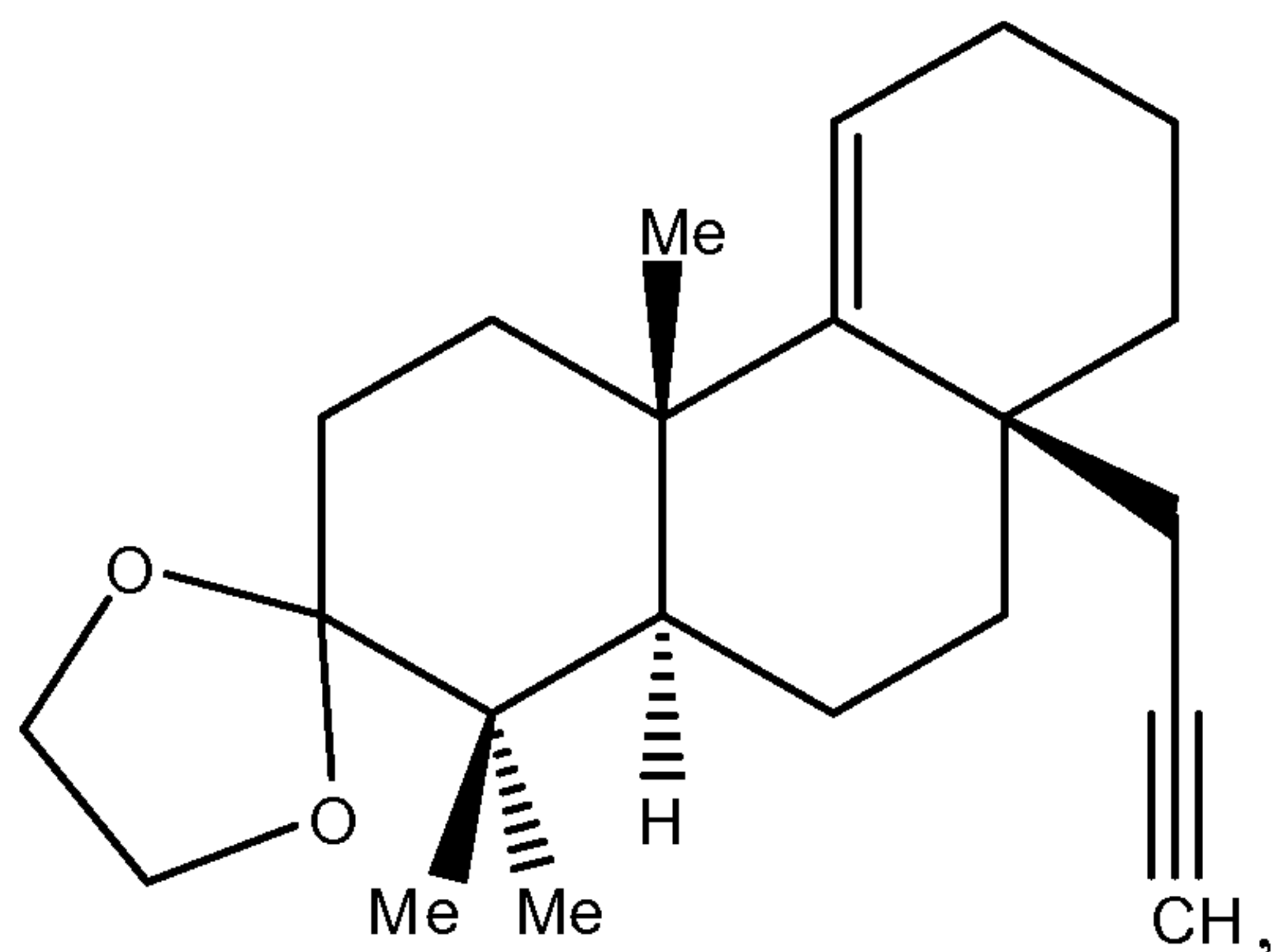
substantially free from other optical isomers. In other embodiments, the compound is part of
5 a racemic mixture.

In some embodiments, the invention provides for compound **44**, defined by the structure:



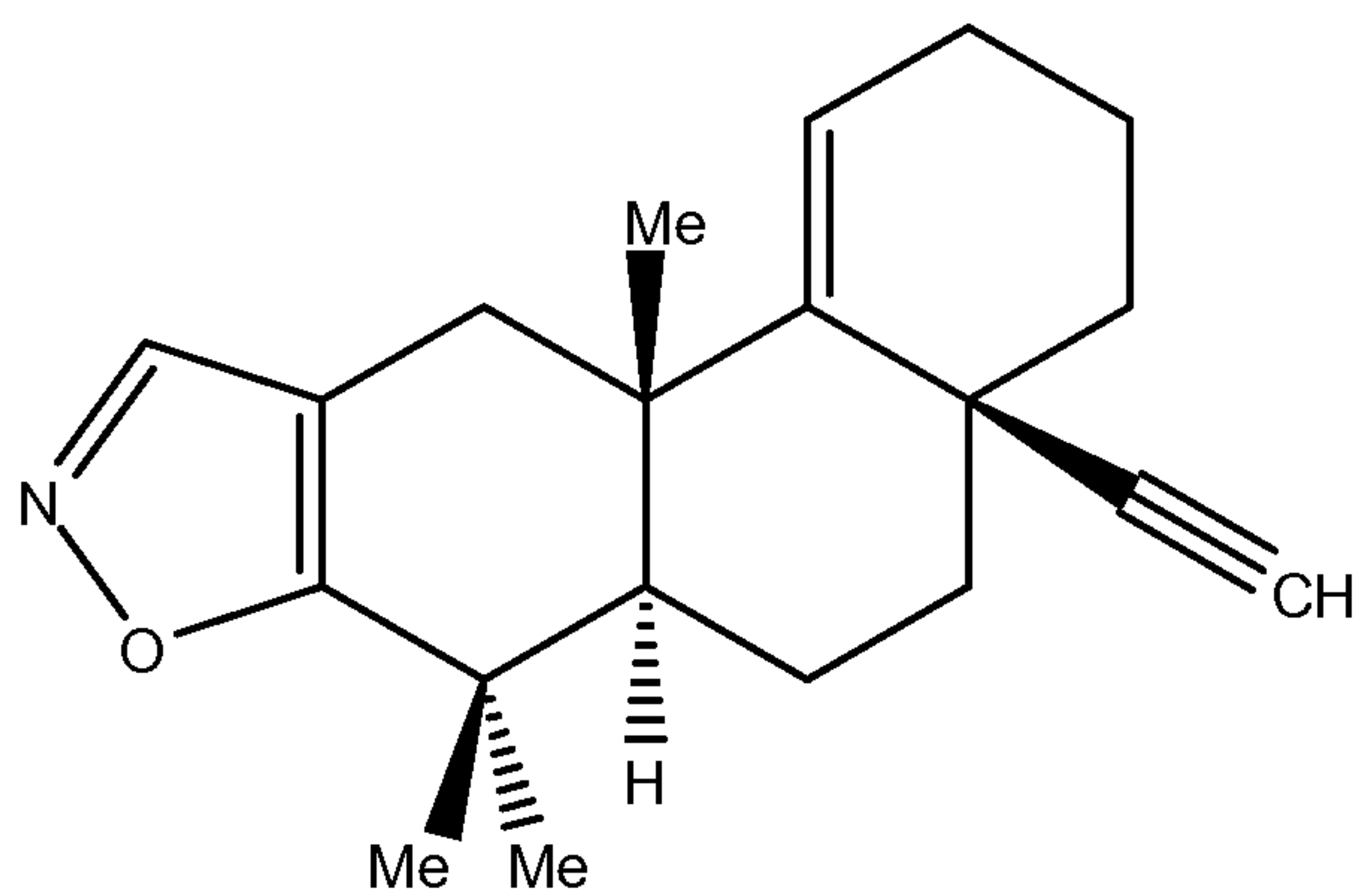
substantially free from other optical isomers. In other embodiments, the compound is part of
10 a racemic mixture.

In some embodiments, the invention provides for the compound defined by the structure:



substantially free from other optical isomers. In other embodiments, the compound is part of
5 a racemic mixture.

In some embodiments, the invention provides for the compound defined by the structure:



substantially free from other optical isomers. In other embodiments, the compound is part of
10 a racemic mixture.

In certain embodiments, the invention provides a method of manufacturing compound **I**, by obtaining and oxidizing compound **2**, using a Swern oxidation to form a first intermediate; then reacting the first intermediate with $\text{Ph}_3\text{P}(\text{CH}_2\text{Cl})\text{Cl}$ and $n\text{-BuLi}$ to form a second intermediate, and further reacting the second intermediate with MeLi to obtain
15 compound **I**. In some embodiments, the method occurs in one discrete step. In other embodiments, the method occurs in 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7, 8, 9, 10, or more discrete steps. In some embodiments the additional discrete steps can involve purification, work-up, neutralization, filtration, lyophilization, chromatography, washing, extraction, salt-exchange, protection, deprotection, sampling, and analysis.

20 In certain embodiments, the invention provides a method of manufacturing a compound having the structure **Q1**. In some of these embodiments, the method comprises

obtaining and reacting compound **I** using alkyl-lithium chemistry to obtain a compound having the structure **Q1**. In some embodiments, the method occurs in one discrete step. In other embodiments, the method occurs in 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7, 8, 9, 10, or more discrete steps. In some embodiments the additional discrete steps can involve purification, work-up, neutralization, filtration, lyophilization, chromatography, washing, extraction, salt-exchange, protection, deprotection, sampling, and analysis.

In another embodiment, the invention provides another method of obtaining a compound having the structure **Q1**. The method comprises obtaining compound **I**, and reacting said compound with an aryl halide or a vinyl halide using Sonogashira coupling to obtain the compound having the structure **Q1**. In some embodiments, the method occurs in one discrete step. In other embodiments, the method occurs in 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7, 8, 9, 10, or more discrete steps. In some embodiments the additional discrete steps can involve purification, work-up, neutralization, filtration, lyophilization, chromatography, washing, extraction, salt-exchange, protection, deprotection, sampling, and analysis.

In further embodiments, the invention provides another method of obtaining a compound having the structure **Q1**. In certain of these embodiments, the method of obtaining a compound having the structure **Q1**, comprises obtaining compound **I** and reacting said compound with an aromatic iodo-substituted heterocyclic compound under Mannich-type conditions to obtain the compound having the structure **Q1**. In some embodiments, the method occurs in one discrete step. In other embodiments, the method occurs in 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7, 8, 9, 10, or more discrete steps. In some embodiments, the additional discrete steps can involve purification, work-up, neutralization, filtration, lyophilization, chromatography, washing, extraction, salt-exchange, protection, deprotection, sampling, and analysis.

The present invention overcomes deficiencies in the art and provides an anti-cancer therapy that involves the administration of TBE-compounds, such as TBE-31 and TBE-34, as single-agent anticancer therapeutics. Also provided is an anticancer therapy that involves the combination of TBE-compounds, such as TBE-31 and TBE-34, with conventional chemotherapeutic compounds and/or with chemotherapeutic agents that inhibit cancer-promoting signaling pathways or activate different parts of apoptotic cascades.

The invention discloses a method of treating a patient having cancer comprising administering a therapeutically effective amount of a compound of this invention, such as those described above or throughout this specification. In some of these embodiments, the cancer is brain, lung, liver, spleen, kidney, lymph node, small intestine, pancreas, blood cell,

bone, colon, stomach, breast, endometrium, prostate, testicle, ovary, central nervous system, skin, head and neck, esophagus, or bone marrow cancer. For example, in some embodiments, the cancer is epithelial cancer. In other embodiments, the cancer is lung, colon, breast or prostate cancer. In other embodiments, the cancer is colon cancer. In further embodiments, the patient has been identified as having a high risk for the development of cancer. In some
5 embodiments, the compound is optically pure. For example, in some embodiments, the compound is predominantly the (+) enantiomer. In other embodiments, the compound is predominantly the (–) enantiomer. In other embodiments, the compound is a racemic mixture. In certain embodiments, the compound is administered with an aqueous solution. In some
10 embodiments, the therapeutically effective amount is 0.1 – 1000 mg/kg. In further embodiments, an additional agent is administered to said patient.

The invention also discloses a method of treating a patient having an inflammatory disease, comprising administering a therapeutically effective amount of a compound of this invention, such as those described above or throughout this specification. In some
15 embodiments, the inflammatory disease is an autoimmune disease such as rheumatoid arthritis, inflammatory bowel disease, lupus erythematosus, multiple sclerosis, or psoriasis. In some embodiments, the compound is optically pure. For example, in some embodiments, the compound is predominantly the (+) enantiomer. In other embodiments, the compound is predominantly the (–) enantiomer. In other embodiments, the compound is a racemic mixture.
20 In certain embodiments, the compound is administered with an aqueous solution. In some embodiments, the therapeutically effective amount is 0.1 – 1000 mg/kg. In further embodiments, an additional agent is administered to said patient.

The invention also discloses a method of treating a patient having a neurodegenerative disease, comprising administering a therapeutically effective amount of a compound of this invention, such as those described above or throughout this specification. In some
25 embodiments, the neurodegenerative disease is Alzheimer's disease, Parkinson's disease, multiple sclerosis or amyotrophic lateral sclerosis. In some embodiments, the compound is optically pure. For example, in some embodiments, the compound is predominantly the (+) enantiomer. In other embodiments, the compound is predominantly the (–) enantiomer. In
30 other embodiments, the compound is a racemic mixture. In certain embodiments, the compound is administered with an aqueous solution. In some embodiments, the therapeutically effective amount is 0.1 – 1000 mg/kg. In further embodiments, an additional agent is administered to said patient.

The invention also discloses a method of treating a patient having a disease whose pathogenesis involves the excessive production of nitric oxide or prostaglandins, comprising administering a therapeutically effective amount of a compound of this invention, such as those described above or throughout this specification. In some embodiments, the compound is optically pure. For example, in some embodiments, the compound is predominantly the (+) enantiomer. In other embodiments, the compound is predominantly the (–) enantiomer. In other embodiments, the compound is a racemic mixture. In certain embodiments, the compound is administered with an aqueous solution. In some embodiments, the therapeutically effective amount is 0.1 – 1000 mg/kg. In further embodiments, an additional agent is administered to said patient. In certain embodiments, the prostaglandins are inflammatory prostaglandins.

The invention also discloses a method of treating a patient having a disorder characterized by the overexpression of iNOS or COX-2 gene, comprising administering a therapeutically effective amount of a compound of this invention, such as those described above or throughout this specification. In some embodiments, the compound is optically pure. For example, in some embodiments, the compound is predominantly the (+) enantiomer. In other embodiments, the compound is predominantly the (–) enantiomer. In other embodiments, the compound is a racemic mixture. In certain embodiments, the compound is administered with an aqueous solution. In some embodiments, the therapeutically effective amount is 0.1 – 1000 mg/kg. In further embodiments, an additional agent is administered to said patient.

The invention also discloses a method of modulating transcription or translation of iNOS or COX-2 genes in a patient, comprising administering a therapeutically effective amount of a compound of this invention, such as those described above or throughout this specification. In some embodiments, the compound is optically pure. For example, in some embodiments, the compound is predominantly the (+) enantiomer. In other embodiments, the compound is predominantly the (–) enantiomer. In other embodiments, the compound is a racemic mixture. In certain embodiments, the compound is administered with an aqueous solution. In some embodiments, the therapeutically effective amount is 0.1 – 1000 mg/kg. In further embodiments, an additional agent is administered to said patient.

The invention also discloses a method of modulating excessive nitric oxide or prostaglandin formation in a patient, comprising administering a therapeutically effective amount of a compound of this invention, such as those described above or throughout this specification. In some embodiments, the compound is optically pure. For example, in some

embodiments, the compound is predominantly the (+) enantiomer. In other embodiments, the compound is predominantly the (–) enantiomer. In other embodiments, the compound is a racemic mixture. In certain embodiments, the compound is administered with an aqueous solution. In some embodiments, the therapeutically effective amount is 0.1 – 1000 mg/kg. In
5 further embodiments, an additional agent is administered to said patient. In certain embodiments, the formation of inflammatory prostaglandins may be modulated.

In another aspect, there is disclosed a method for inducing cytotoxicity in a cell comprising contacting the cell with a compound of the present invention, such as those described above or throughout this specification, and a treatment selected from the group
10 consisting of chemotherapy using a chemotherapeutic agent, radiotherapy, gene therapy, and surgery, wherein the compound and the treatment are provided in a combined amount effective to induce cytotoxicity in said cell. In a non-limiting example, the compound is 10a-ethynyl-4b,8,8-trimethyl-3,7-dioxo-3,4b,7,8,8a,9,10,10a-octahydrophenanthrene-2,6-dicarbonitrile (TBE-31) or (+)-(4b*S*,8a*S*,10a*R*)-10a-ethynyl-4b,8,8-trimethyl-3,7-dioxo-
15 3,4b,7,8,8a,9,10,10a-octahydrophenanthrene-2,6-dicarbonitrile ((+)-TBE-31), substantially free from other optical isomers.

In certain embodiments, the compound of this invention is contacted with the cell prior to contacting the cell with the chemotherapeutic agent. In other embodiments, a chemotherapeutic agent is contacted with the cell prior to contacting said cell with the
20 compound.

In some embodiments, the cell is a cancer cell. In some of these embodiments, said cancer cell is a leukemic cell. In further of these embodiments, the leukemic cell is a blood cancer cell, a myeloid leukemia cell, a monocytic leukemia cell, a myelocytic leukemia cell, a promyelocytic leukemia cell, a myeloblastic leukemia cell, a lymphocytic leukemia cell, an
25 acute myelogenous leukemic cell, a chronic myelogenous leukemic cell, a lymphoblastic leukemia cell, or a hairy cell leukemia cell.

In other embodiments, the cancer cell is a solid tumor cell. In certain of these embodiments, the solid tumor cell is a bladder cancer cell, a breast cancer cell, a lung cancer cell, a colon cancer cell, a prostate cancer cell, a liver cancer cell, a pancreatic cancer cell, a
30 stomach cancer cell, a testicular cancer cell, a brain cancer cell, an ovarian cancer cell, a lymphatic cancer cell, a skin cancer cell, a brain cancer cell, a bone cancer cell, or a soft tissue cancer cell.

In some embodiments, the cell being cytotoxically induced is located in a human subject. In some of these embodiments, the compound of this invention is administered

locally. In further of these embodiments, the compound is administered by direct intratumoral injection, wherein the compound is administered by injection into tumor vasculature. In other embodiments, the compound is administered systemically. In some of these embodiments, the compound is administered intravenously. In other embodiments, the compound is administered intra-arterially. In further embodiments, the compound is administered intra-peritoneally. In still further embodiments, the compound is administered orally. In certain embodiments, the compound is administered by contacting a cell during *ex vivo* purging.

For example, in some aspects, the chemotherapeutic agent used in combination with a compound of this invention is doxorubicin, decitabine, daunorubicin, dactinomycin, gemcitabine, mitoxantrone, cisplatin, procarbazine, mitomycin, carboplatin, bleomycin, etoposide, teniposide, mechlroethamine, cyclophosphamide, ifosfamide, melphalan, chlorambucil, ifosfamide, melphalan, hexamethylmelamine, thiopeta, busulfan, carmustine, lomustine, semustine, streptozocin, dacarbazine, adriamycin, 5-fluorouracil (5FU), camptothecin, actinomycin-D, hydrogen peroxide, nitrosurea, plicomycin, tamoxifen, taxol, transplatinum, vincristin, vinblastin, TRAIL, dolastatin-10, bryostatin, annamycin, mylotarg, sodium phenylacetate, sodium butyrate, methotrexate, a corticosteroid, or tacrolimus.

In other aspects, the chemotherapeutic agent is a retinoid. In some of these embodiments, the retinoid is selected from the group comprising all-*trans*-retinoic acid, 9-*cis*-retinoic acid, LG100268, LGD1069, fenretinide, CD437, a RAR-specific retinoic acid, and a RXR-specific retinoic acid. In some of these embodiments, the RXR-specific retinoic acid is LG100268.

In some embodiments, the cell being cytotoxically induced is contacted with a compound of this invention a second time. In further embodiments, the cell is contacted with the chemotherapeutic agent a second time. In certain embodiments, the compound of this invention and the chemotherapeutic agent are contacted with the cell at the same time.

In certain embodiments, the invention discloses a method of killing a tumor cell comprising contacting said tumor cell with a compound of this invention and a chemotherapeutic agent, wherein the compound of this invention and said chemotherapeutic agent are provided in a combined amount effective to kill said tumor cell. In some of these embodiments, the compound of this invention is 10a-ethynyl-4b,8,8-trimethyl-3,7-dioxo-3,4b,7,8,8a,9,10,10a-octahydrophenanthrene-2,6-dicarbonitrile (TBE-31). In other embodiments, the compound of this invention is (+)-(4b*S*,8a*S*,10a*R*)-10a-ethynyl-4b,8,8-trimethyl-3,7-dioxo-3,4b,7,8,8a,9,10,10a-octahydrophenanthrene-2,6-dicarbonitrile ((+)-TBE-

31), substantially free from other optical isomers. In certain embodiments, the chemotherapeutic agent is a retinoid.

In some aspects of the invention, a method of inducing apoptosis in a tumor cell comprising contacting said tumor cell with a compound of this invention and a
5 chemotherapeutic agent is disclosed. In some of these embodiments, the compound of this invention and said chemotherapeutic agent are provided in a combined amount effective to induce apoptosis of said tumor cell. In certain embodiments, the compound of this invention is 10a-ethynyl-4b,8,8-trimethyl-3,7-dioxo-3,4b,7,8,8a,9,10,10a-octahydrophenanthrene-2,6-
10 dicarbonitrile (TBE-31). In other embodiments, the compound of this invention is (+)-(4b*S*,8a*S*,10a*R*)-10a-ethynyl-4b,8,8-trimethyl-3,7-dioxo-3,4b,7,8,8a,9,10,10a-octahydrophenanthrene-2,6-dicarbonitrile ((+)-TBE-31), substantially free from other optical isomers. In some embodiments, the chemotherapeutic agent is a retinoid.

In other aspects of the invention, a method of inducing differentiation in a tumor cell comprising contacting said tumor cell with a compound of this invention and a
15 chemotherapeutic agent is provided. In certain of these embodiments, the compound of this invention and said chemotherapeutic agent are provided in a combined amount effective to induce the differentiation of the tumor cell. In certain of these embodiments, the compound of this invention is 10a-ethynyl-4b,8,8-trimethyl-3,7-dioxo-3,4b,7,8,8a,9,10,10a-octahydrophenanthrene-2,6-dicarbonitrile (TBE-31). In other of these embodiments, the
20 compound of this invention is (+)-(4b*S*,8a*S*,10a*R*)-10a-ethynyl-4b,8,8-trimethyl-3,7-dioxo-3,4b,7,8,8a,9,10,10a-octahydrophenanthrene-2,6-dicarbonitrile ((+)-TBE-31), substantially free from other optical isomers. In some embodiments, the chemotherapeutic agent is a retinoid.

In another aspect of this invention, a method of treating cancer in a human patient, comprising administering a compound of this invention and a chemotherapeutic agent to said
25 human patient, is provided. In some embodiments, the compound of this invention and said chemotherapeutic agent are provided in a combined amount effective to treat the cancer. In some of these embodiments, the compound of this invention is 10a-ethynyl-4b,8,8-trimethyl-3,7-dioxo-3,4b,7,8,8a,9,10,10a-octahydrophenanthrene-2,6-dicarbonitrile (TBE-31). In other
30 of these embodiments, the compound of this invention is (+)-(4b*S*,8a*S*,10a*R*)-10a-ethynyl-4b,8,8-trimethyl-3,7-dioxo-3,4b,7,8,8a,9,10,10a-octahydrophenanthrene-2,6-dicarbonitrile ((+)-TBE-31), substantially free from other optical isomers. In some of these embodiments, the chemotherapeutic agent is a retinoid.

In another aspect of the invention, a method of potentiating the effect of a chemotherapeutic agent on a tumor cell is provided, comprising contacting said tumor cell with a compound of this invention and a chemotherapeutic agent. In some of these embodiments, the compound of this invention is 10a-ethynyl-4b,8,8-trimethyl-3,7-dioxo-3,4b,7,8,8a,9,10,10a-octahydrophenanthrene-2,6-dicarbonitrile (TBE-31). In other of these
5 3,4b,7,8,8a,9,10,10a-octahydrophenanthrene-2,6-dicarbonitrile ((+)-(4b*S*,8a*S*,10a*R*)-10a-ethynyl-4b,8,8-trimethyl-3,7-dioxo-3,4b,7,8,8a,9,10,10a-octahydrophenanthrene-2,6-dicarbonitrile ((+)-TBE-31), substantially free from other optical isomers. In certain embodiments, the chemotherapeutic agent is a retinoid.

10 In a further aspect of the invention, a method of inhibiting growth of a tumor cell is disclosed, comprising contacting said tumor cell with a compound of this invention and a chemotherapeutic agent wherein the compound of this invention and the chemotherapeutic agent are provided in a combined amount effective to inhibit growth of said tumor cell. In some of these embodiments, the compound of this invention is 10a-ethynyl-4b,8,8-trimethyl-3,7-dioxo-3,4b,7,8,8a,9,10,10a-octahydrophenanthrene-2,6-dicarbonitrile (TBE-31). In other
15 3,7-dioxo-3,4b,7,8,8a,9,10,10a-octahydrophenanthrene-2,6-dicarbonitrile ((+)-(4b*S*,8a*S*,10a*R*)-10a-ethynyl-4b,8,8-trimethyl-3,7-dioxo-3,4b,7,8,8a,9,10,10a-octahydrophenanthrene-2,6-dicarbonitrile ((+)-TBE-31), substantially free from other optical isomers. In certain embodiments, the chemotherapeutic agent is a retinoid.

20 The invention further discloses a method of inducing apoptosis in a lymphoid cell that expresses Bcl-2 comprising contacting said lymphoid cell with a compound of this invention and an immunosuppressive agent. In some of these embodiments, the Bcl-2 is endogenous. In other of these embodiments, the Bcl-2 is exogenous. In certain embodiments, the Bcl-2 is expressed by an expression vector that comprises a nucleic acid that encodes Bcl-2 under the
25 control of a promoter active in the lymphoid cell. In some embodiments, the lymphoid cell is a T-cell. In further embodiments, the lymphoid cell is a cancer cell. In some of these embodiments, the lymphoid cell is located in a human. In certain aspects, the immunosuppressive agent is a corticosteroid. In certain embodiments, the immunosuppressive agent is a tacrolimus. The invention further provides in some embodiments, that the lymphoid
30 cell is further contacted with a chemotherapeutic agent.

Therefore, provided in the invention is a method for inducing cytotoxicity in a cell comprising contacting the cell with a TBE-compound and a chemotherapeutic agent, wherein the combination of the TBE-compound with the chemotherapeutic agent is effective in inducing cytotoxicity in the cell. The TBE-compound is TBE-31 or TBE-34.

In one embodiment of the method, the TBE-compound is contacted with the cell prior to contacting the cell with the chemotherapeutic agent. In another embodiment of the method, the chemotherapeutic agent is contacted with the cell prior to contacting the cell with TBE-31.

In other embodiments of the method, the cell is a cancer cell. In some aspects the cancer cell is a leukemic cell. In more specific aspects, the leukemic cell is a blood cancer cell, a myeloid leukemia cell, a monocytic leukemia cell, a myelocytic leukemia cell, a promyelocytic leukemia cell, a myeloblastic leukemia cell, a lymphocytic leukemia cell, an acute myelogenous leukemic cell, a chronic myelogenous leukemic cell, a lymphoblastic leukemia cell, a hairy cell leukemia cell.

In yet other embodiments, the cancer cell is a solid tumor cell. In specific aspects, the solid tumor cell is a bladder cancer cell, a breast cancer cell, a lung cancer cell, a colon cancer cell, a prostate cancer cell, a liver cancer cell, a pancreatic cancer cell, a stomach cancer cell, a testicular cancer cell, a brain cancer cell, an ovarian cancer cell, a lymphatic cancer cell, a skin cancer cell, a brain cancer cell, a bone cancer cell, a soft tissue cancer cell.

In one embodiment of the method, the cell is located in a human subject. In one embodiment, the TBE-compound may be administered locally. Therefore, the compound may be administered by intratumoral injection and/or by injection into tumor vasculature.

In another embodiment of the method, the TBE-compound may be administered systemically. In other specific aspects of this embodiment, the TBE-compounds may be administered intravenously, intra-arterially, intra-peritoneally and/or orally. TBE-31 may be administered at dosages in the range of 5-30 mg/kg intravenously (i.v.) or 5-100 mg/kg orally. Thus, 5, 10, 15, 20, 25, or 30 mg/kg of TBE-31 may be administered by i.v. or 5, 10, 15, 20, 25, 30, 35, 40, 45, 50, 55, 60, 65, 70, 75, 80, 85, 90, 95, or 100 mg/kg TBE-31 may be administered orally. TBE-31-Me may be administered in the range of 5-100 mg/kg intravenously or 5-100 mg/kg orally for 3-30 days. Thus, 5, 10, 15, 20, 25, 30, 35, 40, 45, 50, 55, 60, 65, 70, 75, 80, 85, 90, 95, or 100 mg/kg of TBE-31 may be administered by i.v. or , 5, 10, 15, 20, 25, 30, 35, 40, 45, 50, 55, 60, 65, 70, 75, 80, 85, 90, 95, or 100 mg/kg of TBE-31 may be administered orally. The skilled artisan will appreciate that these dosages are only guidelines and a physician will determine exact dosages at the time of administration factoring in other conditions such as age, sex, disease, *etc.* of the patient.

In one embodiment, the chemotherapeutic agent may be one or more of the listed chemotherapeutics including, doxorubicin, daunorubicin, dactinomycin, mitoxantrone, cisplatin, procarbazine, gemcitabine, mitomycin, carboplatin, bleomycin, etoposide, teniposide, mechloethamine, cyclophosphamide, ifosfamide, melphalan, chlorambucil,

ifosfamide, melphalan, hexamethylmelamine, thiopeta, busulfan, carmustine, lomustine, semustine, streptozocin, dacarbazine, adriamycin, 5-fluorouracil (5FU), camptothecin, actinomycin-D, hydrogen peroxide, nitrosurea, plicomycin, tamoxifen, taxol, transplatinum, vincristin, vinblastin, mylotarg, dolastatin-10, bryostatin and methotrexate. However, one of
5 ordinary skill in the art will appreciate that the invention is not limited to these chemotherapeutic agents and may involve the use of other DNA damaging agents as well.

In yet other embodiments, the chemotherapeutic agent is a retinoid. The retinoid may be all-*trans*-retinoic acid (ATRA), 9-*cis*-retinoic acid, LG100268, LGD1069 (Targretin, bexarotene), fenretinide [*N*-(4-hydroxyphenyl)retinamide, 4-HPR], CD437 or any RXR- or
10 RAR-specific retinoic acid. In one specific embodiment, the RXR-specific retinoic acid is LG100268. In some embodiments, the retinoids may be administered as liposomal formulations. These liposomal formulations may be administered intravenously or through other routes as well, for example a liposomal formulation of ATRA is administered a range of 10-100 mg/m²/day intravenously. Thus, one may administer 10, 20, 25, 30, 35, 40, 45, 50,
15 55, 60, 65, 70, 75, 80, 85, 90, 95, or 100 mg/m²/day of a liposomal formulation of ATRA. In one specific embodiment, 90 mg/m²/day of ATRA as a liposomal formulation is intravenously. In other embodiments, the retinoids may be administered orally. For example, ATRA may be administered in the range of 10-100 mg/m²/day. Thus, one may administer 10, 20, 25, 30, 35, 40, 45, 50, 55, 60, 65, 70, 75, 80, 85, 90, 95, or 100 mg/m²/day of ATRA. In
20 one specific embodiment, ATRA may be administered at 45 mg/m²/day orally daily. In another example, 9-*cis*-Retinoid acid may be administered in the range of 20-150 mg/m² twice a day orally. Thus, one may administer 20, 25, 30, 35, 40, 45, 50, 55, 60, 65, 70, 75, 80, 85, 90, 95, 100, 105, 110, 115, 120, 125, 130, 135, 140, 145, or 150 mg/m² of 9-*cis*-retinoid. LG100268 may be effective in a dose range of 5-50 mg/kg. Thus, 5, 10, 15, 20, 25, 30, 35,
25 40, 45, to 50mg/kg of LG100268 may be administered. LGD1069 (Targretin, bexarotene) capsules are contemplated for the topical treatment of cutaneous lesions in patients with cutaneous T-cell lymphoma (CTCL) who have refractory or resistant disease after other therapies. The dose ranges of these capsules are 300-400 mg/m²/day orally. Thus, 300, 350, 400 mg/m²/day may be used. LGD1069 gel at 1% may also be used for the topical treatment
30 of cutaneous lesions in patients with CTCL (Stage (IA and 1B) who have refractory or resistant disease after other therapies; two to four times daily. Fenretinide [*N*-(4-hydroxyphenyl)retinamide, 4-HPR] is contemplated useful at 25-600 mg daily and the administration in some embodiments may be continuous. Thus, 25, 30, 35, 40, 45, 50, 55, 60, 65, 70, 75, 80, 85, 90, 95, 100, 120, 140, 160, 180, 200, 220, 240, 260, 280, 300, 320, 340,

360, 380, 400, 420, 440, 460, 480, 500, 520, 540, 560, 580, 600 mg may be administered daily. Of course, the skilled artisan will understand that while these dosage ranges provide useful guidelines appropriate adjustments in the dosage depending on the needs of an individual patient factoring in disease, gender, age and other general health conditions will be made at the time of administration to a patient by a trained physician.

In some embodiments of the method, the cell is contacted with the TBE-compound a second time. In yet other embodiments, the cell may be contacted with the chemotherapeutic agent a second time. In still other aspects of this method, the TBE-compound and the chemotherapeutic agent can be contacted with the cell at the same time.

One embodiment of the method, further comprising tumor resection in conjunction with the TBE-compound based combination therapy. The tumor resection may occur prior to the contacting. Thus, the contacting can comprise treating a resected tumor bed with the TBE-compound and the chemotherapeutic agent. In other aspects, the tumor resection occurs after the contacting. In still other aspects, the contacting occurs both before and after the tumor resection.

The invention also provides methods of killing a tumor cell comprising contacting the tumor cell with a TBE-compound and a chemotherapeutic agent, wherein the combination of said TBE-compound with said chemotherapeutic agent, induces killing of said tumor cell.

The invention also provides methods of inducing apoptosis in a tumor cell comprising contacting said tumor cell with a TBE-compound and a chemotherapeutic agent, wherein the combination of said TBE-compound with said chemotherapeutic agent, induces apoptosis of said tumor cell. The TBE-compound is TBE-31 or TBE-34. In some embodiments of this method, the chemotherapeutic agent is a retinoid.

Also provided are methods for inducing differentiation in a tumor cell comprising contacting the tumor cell with a TBE-compound and a chemotherapeutic agent, wherein the combination of the TBE-compound with the chemotherapeutic agent, induces the differentiation of the tumor cell.

Further provided are methods for treating cancer in a human patient comprising administering a TBE-compound and a chemotherapeutic agent to the human patient, wherein the combination of the TBE-compound with the chemotherapeutic agent, is effective to treat the cancer.

The invention also describes methods of potentiating the effect of a chemotherapeutic agent on a tumor cell comprising contacting the tumor cell with a TBE-compound and the chemotherapeutic agent.

In addition, the invention provides methods of inhibiting growth of a tumor cell comprising contacting the tumor cell with a TBE-compound and a chemotherapeutic agent.

In all these methods, the TBE-compound can be TBE-31, TBE-34, or any of the compounds of this invention, disclosed above and throughout this specification. In some
5 embodiments, the chemotherapeutic agent is a retinoid. In some specific aspects, the retinoids are all-*trans*-retinoic acid (ATRA), 9-*cis*-retinoic acid, LG100268, LGD1069 (Targretin, bexarotene), fenretinide [*N*-(4-hydroxyphenyl)retinamide, 4-HPR], CD437 or any RXR- or RAR-specific retinoic acid. In additional embodiments, other chemotherapeutics described above and elsewhere in the specification may also be used.

Also provided are various tricyclic-bis-enone compositions effective for inhibiting
10 IFN- γ -induced NO production in macrophages or RAW cells, said composition having an IC₅₀ value of at least less than about 0.7 μ M. The compositions may have an IC₅₀ value of less than about 0.1, 0.05, 0.01, 0.005, or 0.001 μ M, be optically pure, be predominantly the (+) enantiomer, predominantly the (–) enantiomer, or a racemic mixture. The composition
15 may be water soluble.

Following longstanding patent law convention, the word "a" and "an", when used in conjunction with the word comprising, mean "one or more" in this specification, including the claims.

BRIEF DESCRIPTION OF THE DRAWINGS

The following drawings form part of the present specification and are included to further demonstrate certain aspects of the present invention. The invention may be better understood by reference to one of these drawings in combination with the detailed description of specific embodiments presented herein.

FIG. 1. TBEs inhibit proliferation of RPMI 8226 human myeloma cells and U937 human leukemia cells. Cells were treated with TBEs and triterpenoids for 3-4 days and counted by Coulter counter. FIG. 1 shows that a series of TBEs are extremely potent inhibitors of the growth of both human myeloma cells and human leukemia cells. Of the TBEs tested in this
25 study, TBE-31 is by far the most potent, equivalent to that of CDDO itself (TP-151) in the 8226 myeloma cells, and more potent than CDDO in the U937 leukemia cells. CDDO is presently in clinical trial for treatment of acute myelogenous leukemia. TP-235 is the imidazolidine derivative of CDDO.
30

FIG. 2. TBE-31 is a potent inducer of heme oxygenase-1 in U937 cells in culture. Cells were incubated with TBES and triterpenoids (0.1-1 μ M) for 7 hours. Total cell lysates were analyzed by SDS-PAGE, probed with an HO-1 antibody, and developed by ECL. FIG. 2 shows that TBE-31 is a potent inducer of heme oxygenase in U937 cells. None of the other TBES that were tested provided significant induction of heme oxygenase. For comparison of TBE-31 with the triterpenoids, note that TBE-31 is markedly more potent than TP-151 (CDDO), and almost as potent as TP-235, which is the imidazolidine derivative of CDDO.

FIG. 3. TBE-31 is a potent inducer of heme oxygenase-1 *in vivo* when given by gavage. CD-1 mice (2 per group) were gavaged with TBES or CDDO-Im in DMSO. After 6 h, livers were harvested and homogenized. Lysates were separated by SDS-PAGE, probed with HO-1 antibodies, and developed by ECL. FIG. 3 shows that TBE-31 is an orally active agent. The level of induction with TBE-31 is again comparable to that found with CDDO-Imidazolidine, a very potent triterpenoid agent for induction of heme oxygenase-1.

FIG. 4. TBE-31 induces CD11b expression in U937 cells. Cells were incubated with CDDO-Im or TBE-31 (10-100 nM) for 4 days. CD11b expression was measured by FACS analysis. Induction of CD11b is a marker of leukemia cell differentiation. FIG. 4 shows that TBE-31 strongly induces CD11b at 100 nM. Although the potency is comparable to that of CDDO-Im at 10 and 30 nM, it is more potent than CDDO-Im at 100 nM.

FIG. 5. TBES inhibit iNOS in RAW cells stimulated with interferon- γ . Cells were incubated with TBES and triterpenoids (0.1-0.3 μ M) and IFN- γ (10 ng/ml) for 24 hours. Total cell lysates were analyzed by SDS-PAGE, probed with an iNOS antibody, and developed by ECL. The data in FIG. 5 show that TBE-31 is a potent suppressor of induction of iNOS in the mouse macrophage-like cell line, RAW 264.7. TBE-31 is significantly more potent than CDDO, and almost as potent as CDDO-Imidazolidine (CDDO-Im). These data have important implications for the potential use of TBE-31 to suppress inflammation in a wide variety of diseases.

FIG. 6. TBES inhibit proliferation of Jurkat cells. Cells were treated with TBES and triterpenoids for 3-4 days and counted by Coulter counter. Jurkat cells are a T-cell leukemia, and this FIG. shows that TBE-31 is extremely active, more so than CDDO (TP-151), in

controlling the growth of a malignancy originating from T-cells. Thus, it is to be expected that TBEs may have useful activities in regulation of lymphocyte, as well as macrophage, function.

5 **FIG. 7. TBE-31 induces apoptosis in A549 human lung cancer cells.** Cells were treated with TBE-31 for 24h. A549 is a classic human lung cancer cell line. This FIG. shows that TBE-31 can induce both early and late apoptosis.

FIG. 8. Induction of apoptosis in U937 cells by TBEs. Cells were treated with TBEs and triterpenoids for 24 hours. Apoptosis was measured by Annexin V. TBE-31 is the most active of the TBEs, and is markedly more active than CDDO (TP-151).

FIG. 9. TBEs induce HO-1 in RAW cells. Cells were incubated with TBEs and CDDO-Im (30–300 nM) for 24 hours. Total cell lysates were analyzed by SDS-PAGE, probed with HO-1 antibodies, and developed by ECL. TBE-31, at 30 nM, is higher inducer than CDDO-Im, which is the most potent compound amongst semi-synthetic triterpenoid analogues in this assay. TBE-34, at 30 and 300 nM, shows similar potency to that of CDDO-Im.

FIG. 10. TBEs inhibit the induction of iNOS in RAW cells stimulated with IFN γ . Cells were incubated with TBEs and CDDO-Im (30–300 nM) and IFN- γ (10 ng/ml) for 24 hours. Total cell lysates were analyzed by SDS-PAGE, probed with iNOS antibody, and developed by ECL. TBE-31 and CDDO-Im, at 30 nM, show similar inhibitory potency in this assay. TBE-34 is nearly equivalent in potency to both compounds.

25 **FIG. 11. TBE-31 is a potent inducer of heme oxygenase-1 in liver.** Male CD-1 mice (3 per group) were gavaged with 1 μ mol TBEs, CDDO or CDDO-Im in DMSO. Six hours later, livers were harvested and homogenized. Lysates were separated by SDS-PAGE, probed with HO-1 antibodies, and developed by ECL.

30 **FIG. 12. TBE-31 induces heme oxygenase-1 in stomach.** Male CD-1 mice (3 per group) were gavaged with 1 μ mol TBEs, CDDO or CDDO-Im in DMSO. Six hours later, stomachs were harvested and homogenized. Lysates were separated by SDS-PAGE, probed with HO-1 antibodies, and developed by ECL.

FIG. 13. Protocol for evaluating TBE-31 as an inhibitor of aflatoxin-induced tumorigenesis in male F344 rats. Asterisks (*) indicate administration of 0.3, 1, 10, 30, or 60 μmol TBE-31/kg body weight or CDDO-Im (10 μmol /kg body weight) by gavage at 8:00 am. Arrows (↓) indicate administration of 25 μg aflatoxin B1 per rat by gavage at 2:00 pm.

FIG. 14. TBE-31 reduces the formation of preneoplastic foci in the livers of rats challenged with aflatoxin. Male F344 rats ($n = 4$ per group) were gavaged with TBEs or CDDO-Im and aflatoxin as shown above. Livers were harvested 5 weeks after the final dose of drug and aflatoxin, and liver sections were stained for expression of GST-P positive foci and analyzed by light microscopy. The number of foci per unit tissue area and their areas were evaluated, and the volume percent of liver occupied by GST-P positive foci then calculated. Asterisks (*) indicate $P < 0.05$ vs. Control.

DESCRIPTION OF ILLUSTRATIVE EMBODIMENTS

I. The Present Invention

Within the past few years, there has been increasing interest in the development of selective COX-2 and iNOS inhibitors for prevention of cancer, especially in the colon. The approach described herein involves the synthesis and use of novel tricyclic-bis-enones (TBEs), especially those modified in the C-8a position, to block the formation of the enzymes COX-2 and iNOS. The novel TBEs show higher levels of activity in suppressing the expression of the COX-2 and iNOS genes, and thus for the treatment of cancer. In addition, the present invention overcomes deficiencies in the art by providing new target compounds to create novel cancer chemopreventative and anti-inflammatory agents. Novel methods for the synthesis of TBEs also are provided.

II. Definitions

As used herein, the term “amino” means $-\text{NH}_2$; the term “nitro” means $-\text{NO}_2$; the term “halo” designates $-\text{F}$, $-\text{Cl}$, $-\text{Br}$ or $-\text{I}$; the term “mercapto” means $-\text{SH}$; the term “cyano” means $-\text{CN}$; the term “silyl” means $-\text{SiH}_3$, and the term “hydroxy” means $-\text{OH}$.

The term “substituted,” when used to modify a class of organic radicals (e.g. alkyl, aryl, acyl, etc.), means that one or more than one hydrogen atom of that radical has been

replaced by a heteroatom, or a heteroatom containing group. Specific substituted organic radicals are defined more fully below.

The term “unsubstituted,” when used to modify a class of organic radicals (e.g. alkyl, aryl, acyl, etc.) means that none of the hydrogen atoms of that radical have been replaced with a heteroatom or a heteroatom containing group. Substitution of a hydrogen atom with a carbon atom, or a group consisting of only carbon and hydrogen atoms, is not sufficient to make a group substituted. For example, the group $-\text{C}_6\text{H}_4\text{C}\equiv\text{CH}$ is an example of an unsubstituted aryl group, while $-\text{C}_6\text{H}_4\text{F}$ is an example of a substituted aryl group. Specific unsubstituted organic radicals are defined more fully below.

The term “unsubstituted C_n -alkyl” refers to a radical, having a linear or branched, cyclic or acyclic structure, further having no carbon-carbon double or triple bonds, further having a total of n carbon atoms, all of which are nonaromatic, 3 or more hydrogen atoms, and no heteroatoms. For example, an unsubstituted C_1 - C_{10} -alkyl has 1 to 10 carbon atoms. The term “alkyl” includes straight-chain alkyl groups, branched-chain alkyl groups, cycloalkyl (alicyclic) groups, alkyl substituted cycloalkyl groups, and cycloalkyl substituted alkyl groups. The groups, $-\text{CH}_3$, $-\text{CH}_2\text{CH}_3$, $-\text{CH}_2\text{CH}_2\text{CH}_3$, $-\text{CH}(\text{CH}_3)_2$, $-\text{CH}(\text{CH}_2)_2$, $-\text{CH}_2\text{CH}_2\text{CH}_2\text{CH}_3$, $-\text{CH}(\text{CH}_3)\text{CH}_2\text{CH}_3$, $-\text{CH}_2\text{CH}(\text{CH}_3)_2$, $-\text{C}(\text{CH}_3)_3$, and $-\text{CH}_2\text{C}(\text{CH}_3)_3$, are all examples of unsubstituted alkyl groups.

The term “substituted C_n -alkyl” refers to a radical, having a single saturated carbon atom as the point of attachment, no carbon-carbon double or triple bonds, further having a linear or branched, cyclic or acyclic structure, further having a total of n carbon atoms, all of which are nonaromatic, 0, 1, or more than one hydrogen atom, at least one heteroatom, wherein each heteroatom is independently selected from the group consisting of N, O, F, Cl, Br, I, Si, P, and S. For example, a substituted C_1 - C_{10} -alkyl has 1 to 10 carbon atoms. The following groups are all examples of substituted alkyl groups: trifluoromethyl, $-\text{CH}_2\text{F}$, $-\text{CH}_2\text{Cl}$, $-\text{CH}_2\text{Br}$, $-\text{CH}_2\text{OH}$, $-\text{CH}_2\text{OCH}_3$, $-\text{CH}_2\text{OCH}_2\text{CH}_3$, $-\text{CH}_2\text{OCH}_2\text{CH}_2\text{CH}_3$, $-\text{CH}_2\text{OCH}(\text{CH}_3)_2$, $-\text{CH}_2\text{OCH}(\text{CH}_2)_2$, $-\text{CH}_2\text{OCH}_2\text{CF}_3$, $-\text{CH}_2\text{OCOCH}_3$, $-\text{CH}_2\text{NH}_2$, $-\text{CH}_2\text{NHCH}_3$, $-\text{CH}_2\text{N}(\text{CH}_3)_2$, $-\text{CH}_2\text{NHCH}_2\text{CH}_3$, $-\text{CH}_2\text{N}(\text{CH}_3)\text{CH}_2\text{CH}_3$, $-\text{CH}_2\text{NHCH}_2\text{CH}_2\text{CH}_3$, $-\text{CH}_2\text{NHCH}(\text{CH}_3)_2$, $-\text{CH}_2\text{NHCH}(\text{CH}_2)_2$, $-\text{CH}_2\text{N}(\text{CH}_2\text{CH}_3)_2$, $-\text{CH}_2\text{CH}_2\text{F}$, $-\text{CH}_2\text{CH}_2\text{Cl}$, $-\text{CH}_2\text{CH}_2\text{Br}$, $-\text{CH}_2\text{CH}_2\text{I}$, $-\text{CH}_2\text{CH}_2\text{OH}$, $-\text{CH}_2\text{CH}_2\text{OCOCH}_3$, $-\text{CH}_2\text{CH}_2\text{NH}_2$, $-\text{CH}_2\text{CH}_2\text{N}(\text{CH}_3)_2$, $-\text{CH}_2\text{CH}_2\text{NHCH}_2\text{CH}_3$, $-\text{CH}_2\text{CH}_2\text{N}(\text{CH}_3)\text{CH}_2\text{CH}_3$, $-\text{CH}_2\text{CH}_2\text{NHCH}_2\text{CH}_2\text{CH}_3$, $-\text{CH}_2\text{CH}_2\text{NHCH}(\text{CH}_3)_2$, $-\text{CH}_2\text{CH}_2\text{NHCH}(\text{CH}_2)_2$, $-\text{CH}_2\text{CH}_2\text{N}(\text{CH}_2\text{CH}_3)_2$, $-\text{CH}_2\text{CH}_2\text{NHCO}_2\text{C}(\text{CH}_3)_3$, and $-\text{CH}_2\text{Si}(\text{CH}_3)_3$.

The term “unsubstituted C_n-alkenyl” refers to a radical, having a linear or branched, cyclic or acyclic structure, further having at least one carbon-carbon double bond, at total of n carbon atoms, all of which are nonaromatic, 3 or more hydrogen atoms, and no heteroatoms. For example, an unsubstituted C₂-C₁₀-alkenyl has 2 to 10 carbon atoms. Unsubstituted alkenyl groups include: -CH=CH₂, -CH=CHCH₃, -CH=CHCH₂CH₃, -CH=CHCH₂CH₂CH₃,
 5 -CH=CHCH(CH₃)₂, -CH=CHCH(CH₂)₂, -CH₂CH=CH₂, -CH₂CH=CHCH₃,
 -CH₂CH=CHCH₂CH₃, -CH₂CH=CHCH₂CH₂CH₃, -CH₂CH=CHCH(CH₃)₂, and
 -CH₂CH=CHCH(CH₂)₂.

The term “substituted C_n-alkenyl” refers to a radical, having a single nonaromatic
 10 carbon atom as the point of attachment and at least one nonaromatic carbon-carbon double bond, but no carbon-carbon triple bonds, further having a linear or branched, cyclic or acyclic structure, further having a total of n carbon atoms, 0, 1, or more than one hydrogen atom, and at least one heteroatom, wherein each heteroatom is independently selected from the group consisting of N, O, F, Cl, Br, I, Si, P, and S. For example, a substituted C₂-C₁₀-alkenyl has 2
 15 to 10 carbon atoms. The groups, -CH=CHF, -CH=CHCl and -CH=CHBr, are examples of substituted alkenyl groups.

The term “unsubstituted C_n-alkynyl” refers to a radical, having a linear or branched, cyclic or acyclic structure, further having at least one carbon-carbon triple bond, a total of n carbon atoms, all of which are nonaromatic, at least one hydrogen atom, and no heteroatoms.
 20 For example, an unsubstituted C₂-C₁₀-alkynyl has 2 to 10 carbon atoms. The groups, -C≡CH and -C≡CCH₃, are examples of unsubstituted alkynyl groups.

The term “substituted C_n-alkynyl” refers to a radical, having a single nonaromatic carbon atom as the point of attachment and at least one nonaromatic carbon-carbon triple bond, further having a linear or branched, cyclic or acyclic structure, and having a total of n
 25 carbon atoms, 0, 1, or more than one hydrogen atom, and at least one heteroatom, wherein each heteroatom is independently selected from the group consisting of N, O, F, Cl, Br, I, Si, P, and S. For example, a substituted C₂-C₁₀-alkynyl has 2 to 10 carbon atoms. The group, -C≡CSi(CH₃)₃, is an example of a substituted alkynyl group.

The term “unsubstituted C_n-aryl” refers to a radical, having a single carbon atom as a
 30 point of attachment, wherein the carbon atom is part of an aromatic ring structure containing only carbon atoms, further having a total of n carbon atoms, 5 or more hydrogen atoms, and no heteroatoms. For example, an unsubstituted C₆-C₁₀-aryl has 6 to 10 carbon atoms. Examples of unsubstituted aryl groups include phenyl, methylphenyl, di(methyl)phenyl,
 -C₆H₄CH₂CH₃, -C₆H₄CH₂CH₂CH₃, -C₆H₄CH(CH₃)₂, -C₆H₄CH(CH₂)₂,

$-\text{C}_6\text{H}_3(\text{CH}_3)\text{CH}_2\text{CH}_3$, $-\text{C}_6\text{H}_4\text{CH}=\text{CH}_2$, $-\text{C}_6\text{H}_4\text{CH}=\text{CHCH}_3$, $-\text{C}_6\text{H}_4\text{C}\equiv\text{CH}$, and $-\text{C}_6\text{H}_4\text{C}\equiv\text{CCH}_3$. Aryl groups also include polycyclic fused aromatic groups such as naphthyl, quinolyl, indolyl, and the like.

The term “substituted C_n -aryl” refers to a radical, having a single carbon atom as point of attachment, wherein the carbon atom is part of an aromatic ring structure containing only carbon atoms, further having a total of n aromatic or non-aromatic carbon atoms, 0, 1, or more than one hydrogen atom, and at least one nonaromatic heteroatom, wherein each heteroatom is independently selected from the group consisting of N, O, F, Cl, Br, I, Si, P, and S. For example, a substituted C_6 - C_{10} -aryl has 6 to 10 carbon atoms. The groups, $-\text{C}_6\text{H}_4\text{F}$, $-\text{C}_6\text{H}_4\text{Cl}$, $-\text{C}_6\text{H}_4\text{Br}$, $-\text{C}_6\text{H}_4\text{I}$, $-\text{C}_6\text{H}_4\text{OH}$, $-\text{C}_6\text{H}_4\text{OCH}_3$, $-\text{C}_6\text{H}_4\text{OCH}_2\text{CH}_3$, $-\text{C}_6\text{H}_4\text{OCOCH}_3$, $-\text{C}_6\text{H}_4\text{OC}_6\text{H}_5$, $-\text{C}_6\text{H}_4\text{NH}_2$, $-\text{C}_6\text{H}_4\text{NHCH}_3$, $-\text{C}_6\text{H}_4\text{NHCH}_2\text{CH}_3$, $-\text{C}_6\text{H}_4\text{CH}_2\text{Cl}$, $-\text{C}_6\text{H}_4\text{CH}_2\text{Br}$, $-\text{C}_6\text{H}_4\text{CH}_2\text{OH}$, $-\text{C}_6\text{H}_4\text{CH}_2\text{OCOCH}_3$, $-\text{C}_6\text{H}_4\text{CH}_2\text{NH}_2$, $-\text{C}_6\text{H}_4\text{N}(\text{CH}_3)_2$, $-\text{C}_6\text{H}_4\text{CH}_2\text{CH}_2\text{Cl}$, $-\text{C}_6\text{H}_4\text{CH}_2\text{CH}_2\text{OH}$, $-\text{C}_6\text{H}_4\text{CH}_2\text{CH}_2\text{OCOCH}_3$, $-\text{C}_6\text{H}_4\text{CH}_2\text{CH}_2\text{NH}_2$, $-\text{C}_6\text{H}_4\text{CH}_2\text{CH}=\text{CH}_2$, $-\text{C}_6\text{H}_4\text{CF}_3$, $-\text{C}_6\text{H}_4\text{CN}$, $-\text{C}_6\text{H}_4\text{C}\equiv\text{CSi}(\text{CH}_3)_3$, $-\text{C}_6\text{H}_4\text{COH}$, $-\text{C}_6\text{H}_4\text{COCH}_3$, $-\text{C}_6\text{H}_4\text{COCH}_2\text{CH}_3$, $-\text{C}_6\text{H}_4\text{COCH}_2\text{CF}_3$, $-\text{C}_6\text{H}_4\text{COC}_6\text{H}_5$, $-\text{C}_6\text{H}_4\text{CO}_2\text{H}$, $-\text{C}_6\text{H}_4\text{CO}_2\text{CH}_3$, $-\text{C}_6\text{H}_4\text{CONH}_2$, $-\text{C}_6\text{H}_4\text{CONHCH}_3$, and $-\text{C}_6\text{H}_4\text{CON}(\text{CH}_3)_2$ are examples of substituted aryl groups.

The term “unsubstituted C_n -aralkyl” refers to a radical, having a single saturated carbon atom as the point of attachment, further having a total of n carbon atoms, wherein at least 6 of the carbon atoms form an aromatic ring structure containing only carbon atoms, 7 or more hydrogen atoms, and no heteroatoms. For example, an unsubstituted C_7 - C_{10} -aralkyl has 7 to 10 carbon atoms. An “aralkyl” includes an alkyl substituted with an aryl group. Examples of unsubstituted aralkyls include phenylmethyl (benzyl) and phenylethyl.

The term “substituted C_n -aralkyl” refers to a radical, having a single saturated carbon atom as the point of attachment, further having a total of n carbon atoms, wherein at least 6 of the carbon atoms form an aromatic ring structure containing only carbon atoms, 0, 1, or more than one hydrogen atom, and at least one heteroatom, wherein each heteroatom is independently selected from the group consisting of N, O, F, Cl, Br, I, Si, P, and S. For example, a substituted C_7 - C_{10} -aralkyl has 7 to 10 carbon atoms.

The term “unsubstituted C_n -heteroaryl” refers to a radical, having either a single aromatic carbon atom or a single aromatic heteroatom as the point of attachment, further having a total of n carbon atoms, at least one hydrogen atom, and at least one heteroatom, wherein at least one of the carbon atoms and all of the heteroatoms are incorporated into one or more aromatic ring structures, further wherein each heteroatom is independently selected from the group consisting of N, O, F, Cl, Br, I, Si, P, and S. For example, an unsubstituted

C₁-C₁₀-heteroaryl has 1 to 10 carbon atoms. For example, the term “heteroaryl” includes those groups derived from the compounds: pyrrole, furan, thiophene, imidazole, oxazole, isoxazole, thiazole, isothiazole, triazole, pyrazole, pyridine, pyrazine, pyridazine, pyrimidine, and the like.

5 The term “substituted C_n-heteroaryl” refers to a radical, having either a single aromatic carbon atom or a single aromatic heteroatom as the point of attachment, further having a total of n carbon atoms, at least one hydrogen atom, and at least two heteroatoms, wherein at least one of the carbon atoms and at least one of the heteroatoms are incorporated into one or more aromatic ring structures, further wherein at least one of the heteroatoms is not part of the one
10 or more aromatic ring structures, further wherein each heteroatom is independently selected from the group consisting of N, O, F, Cl, Br, I, Si, P, and S. For example, an substituted C₁-C₁₀-heteroaryl has 1 to 10 carbon atoms.

 The term “unsubstituted C_n-heteroaralkyl” refers to a radical, having a single saturated carbon atom as the point of attachment, further having a total of n carbon atoms, at least three
15 hydrogen atoms, and at least one heteroatom, wherein at least one of the carbon atoms and all of the heteroatoms form an aromatic ring structure, further wherein each heteroatom is independently selected from the group consisting of N, O, F, Cl, Br, I, Si, P, and S. For example, an unsubstituted C₂-C₁₀-heteroaralkyl has 2 to 10 carbon atoms.

 The term “substituted C_n-heteroaralkyl” refers to a radical having a single saturated
20 carbon atom as the point of attachment, further having a total of n carbon atoms, 0, 1, or more than one hydrogen atom, and at least two heteroatoms, wherein at least one of the carbon atoms and at least one of the heteroatoms are incorporated into one or more aromatic ring structures, further wherein at least one of the heteroatoms is not part of an aromatic ring structure, further wherein each heteroatom is independently selected from the group
25 consisting of N, O, F, Cl, Br, I, Si, P, and S. For example, a substituted C₂-C₁₀-heteroaralkyl has 2 to 10 carbon atoms.

 The term “unsubstituted C_n-acyl” refers to a radical, having a single carbon atom of a carbonyl group as the point of attachment, further having a linear or branched, cyclic or acyclic structure, further having a total of n carbon atoms, 1 or more hydrogen atoms, a total
30 of one oxygen atom, and no additional heteroatoms. For example, an unsubstituted C₁-C₁₀-acyl has 1 to 10 carbon atoms. The groups, -COH, -COCH₃, -COCH₂CH₃, -COCH₂CH₂CH₃, -COCH(CH₃)₂, -COCH(CH₂)₂, -COC₆H₅, -COC₆H₄CH₃, -COC₆H₄CH₂CH₃, -COC₆H₄CH₂CH₂CH₃, -COC₆H₄CH(CH₃)₂, -COC₆H₄CH(CH₂)₂, and -COC₆H₃(CH₃)₂, are examples of unsubstituted acyl groups.

The term “substituted C_n-acyl” refers to a radical, having a single carbon atom as the point of attachment, the carbon atom being part of a carbonyl group, further having a linear or branched, cyclic or acyclic structure, further having a total of n carbon atoms, 0, 1, or more than one hydrogen atom, at least one additional heteroatom in addition to the oxygen of the carbonyl group, wherein each additional heteroatom is independently selected from the group consisting of N, O, F, Cl, Br, I, Si, P, and S. For example, a substituted C₁-C₁₀-acyl has 1 to 10 carbon atoms. The term substituted acyl includes carbamoyl, thiocarboxylate, and thiocarboxylic acid groups. The groups, -COCH₂CF₃, -CO₂H, -CO₂CH₃, -CO₂CH₂CH₃, -CO₂CH₂CH₂CH₃, -CO₂CH(CH₃)₂, -CO₂CH(CH₂)₂, -CONH₂, -CONHCH₃, -CONHCH₂CH₃, -CONHCH₂CH₂CH₃, -CONHCH(CH₃)₂, -CONHCH(CH₂)₂, -CON(CH₃)₂, -CON(CH₂CH₃)CH₃, -CON(CH₂CH₃)₂ and -CONHCH₂CF₃, are examples substituted acyl groups.

The term “unsubstituted C_n-alkoxy” refers to a group, having the structure -OR, in which R is an unsubstituted C_n-alkyl, as that term is defined above. Unsubstituted alkoxy groups include: -OCH₃, -OCH₂CH₃, -OCH₂CH₂CH₃, -OCH(CH₃)₂, and -OCH(CH₂)₂.

The term “substituted C_n-alkoxy” refers to a group, having the structure -OR, in which R is a substituted C_n-alkyl, as that term is defined above. For example, -OCH₂CF₃ is a substituted alkoxy group.

The term “unsubstituted C_n-alkenyloxy” refers to a group, having the structure -OR, in which R is an unsubstituted C_n-alkenyl, as that term is defined above.

The term “substituted C_n-alkenyloxy” refers to a group, having the structure -OR, in which R is a substituted C_n-alkenyl, as that term is defined above.

The term “unsubstituted C_n-alkynyloxy” refers to a group, having the structure -OR, in which R is an unsubstituted C_n-alkynyl, as that term is defined above.

The term “substituted C_n-alkenyloxy” refers to a group, having the structure -OR, in which R is a substituted C_n-alkynyl, as that term is defined above.

The term “unsubstituted C_n-aryloxy” refers to a group, having the structure -OAr, in which Ar is an unsubstituted C_n-aryl, as that term is defined above. An example of an unsubstituted aryloxy group is -OC₆H₅.

The term “substituted C_n-aryloxy” refers to a group, having the structure -OAr, in which Ar is a substituted C_n-aryl, as that term is defined above.

The term “unsubstituted C_n-aralkyloxy” refers to a group, having the structure -OAr, in which Ar is an unsubstituted C_n-aralkyl, as that term is defined above.

The term “substituted C_n-aralkyloxy” refers to a group, having the structure –OAr, in which Ar is a substituted C_n-aralkyl, as that term is defined above.

The term “unsubstituted C_n-heteroaryloxy” refers to a group, having the structure –OAr, in which Ar is an unsubstituted C_n-heteroaryl, as that term is defined above.

5 The term “substituted C_n-heteroaryloxy” refers to a group, having the structure –OAr, in which Ar is a substituted C_n-heteroaryl, as that term is defined above.

The term “unsubstituted C_n-heteroaralkyloxy” refers to a group, having the structure –OAr, in which Ar is an unsubstituted C_n-heteroaralkyl, as that term is defined above.

10 The term “substituted C_n-heteroaralkyloxy” refers to a group, having the structure –OAr, in which Ar is a substituted C_n-heteroaralkyl, as that term is defined above.

The term “unsubstituted C_n-acyloxy” refers to a group, having the structure –OAc, in which Ac is an unsubstituted C_n-acyl, as that term is defined above. An unsubstituted acyloxy group includes alkylcarbonyloxy and arylcarbonyloxy groups. For example, –OCOCH₃ is an example of an unsubstituted acyloxy group.

15 The term “substituted C_n-acyloxy” refers to a group, having the structure –OAc, in which Ac is a substituted C_n-acyl, as that term is defined above. A substituted acyloxy group includes alkoxycarbonyloxy, aryloxycarbonyloxy, carboxylate, alkylcarbonyl, alkoxycarbonyl, aminocarbonyl, and alkylthiocarbonyl groups.

20 The term “unsubstituted C_n-alkylamino” refers to a radical, having a single nitrogen atom as the point of attachment, further having one or two saturated carbon atoms attached to the nitrogen atom, further having a linear or branched, cyclic or acyclic structure, containing a total of n carbon atoms, all of which are nonaromatic, 4 or more hydrogen atoms, a total of 1 nitrogen atom, and no additional heteroatoms. For example, an unsubstituted C₁-C₁₀-alkylamino has 1 to 10 carbon atoms. An alkylamino group includes dialkylamino groups.

25 An unsubstituted alkylamino group would include –NHCH₃, –NHCH₂CH₃, –NHCH₂CH₂CH₃, –NHCH(CH₃)₂, –NHCH(CH₂)₂, –NHCH₂CH₂CH₂CH₃, –NHCH(CH₃)CH₂CH₃, –NHCH₂CH(CH₃)₂, –NHC(CH₃)₃, –N(CH₃)₂, –N(CH₃)CH₂CH₃, –N(CH₂CH₃)₂, *N*-pyrrolidinyl, and *N*-piperidinyl.

30 The term “substituted C_n-alkylamino” refers to a radical, having a single nitrogen atom as the point of attachment, further having one or two saturated carbon atoms attached to the nitrogen atom, no carbon-carbon double or triple bonds, further having a linear or branched, cyclic or acyclic structure, further having a total of n carbon atoms, all of which are nonaromatic, 0, 1, or more than one hydrogen atom, and at least one additional heteroatom, that is, in addition to the nitrogen atom at the point of attachment, wherein each additional

heteroatom is independently selected from the group consisting of N, O, F, Cl, Br, I, Si, P, and S. For example, a substituted C₁-C₁₀-alkylamino has 1 to 10 carbon atoms.

The term “unsubstituted C_n-alkenylamino” refers to a radical, having a single nitrogen atom as the point of attachment, further having a linear or branched, cyclic or acyclic structure, containing at least one carbon-carbon double bond, a total of n carbon atoms, all of which are nonaromatic, 4 or more hydrogen atoms, a total of one nitrogen atom, and no additional heteroatoms. For example, an unsubstituted C₂-C₁₀-alkenylamino has 2 to 10 carbon atoms. An alkenylamino group includes dialkenylamino and alkyl(alkenyl)amino groups.

The term “substituted C_n-alkenylamino” refers to a radical, having a single nitrogen atom as the point of attachment and at least one nonaromatic carbon-carbon double bond, but no carbon-carbon triple bonds, further having a linear or branched, cyclic or acyclic structure, further having a total of n carbon atoms, 0, 1, or more than one hydrogen atom, and at least one additional heteroatom, that is, in addition to the nitrogen atom at the point of attachment, wherein each additional heteroatom is independently selected from the group consisting of N, O, F, Cl, Br, I, Si, P, and S. For example, a substituted C₂-C₁₀-alkenylamino has 2 to 10 carbon atoms.

The term “unsubstituted C_n-alkynylamino” refers to a radical, having a single nitrogen atom as the point of attachment, further having a linear or branched, cyclic or acyclic structure, containing at least one carbon-carbon triple bond, a total of n carbon atoms, all of which are nonaromatic, at least one hydrogen atoms, a total of one nitrogen atom, and no additional heteroatoms. For example, an unsubstituted C₂-C₁₀-alkynylamino has 2 to 10 carbon atoms. An alkynylamino group includes dialkynylamino and alkyl(alkynyl)amino groups.

The term “substituted C_n-alkynylamino” refers to a radical, having a single nitrogen atom as the point of attachment, further having at least one nonaromatic carbon-carbon triple bond, further having a linear or branched, cyclic or acyclic structure, and further having a total of n carbon atoms, 0, 1, or more than one hydrogen atom, and at least one additional heteroatom, that is, in addition to the nitrogen atom at the point of attachment, wherein each additional heteroatom is independently selected from the group consisting of N, O, F, Cl, Br, I, Si, P, and S. For example, a substituted C₂-C₁₀-alkynylamino has 2 to 10 carbon atoms.

The term “unsubstituted C_n-arylamino” refers to a radical, having a single nitrogen atom as the point of attachment, further having at least one aromatic ring structure attached to the nitrogen atom, wherein the aromatic ring structure contains only carbon atoms, further

having a total of n carbon atoms, 6 or more hydrogen atoms, a total of one nitrogen atom, and no additional heteroatoms. For example, an unsubstituted C_6 - C_{10} -arylamino has 6 to 10 carbon atoms. An arylamino group includes diarylamino and alkyl(aryl)amino groups.

The term “substituted C_n -arylamino” refers to a radical, having a single nitrogen atom as the point of attachment, further having at least one aromatic ring structure attached to the nitrogen atom, wherein the aromatic ring structure contains only carbon atoms, further having a total of n carbon atoms, 0, 1, or more hydrogen atom, and at least one additional heteroatom, that is, in addition to the nitrogen atom at the point of attachment, wherein each additional heteroatom is independently selected from the group consisting of N, O, F, Cl, Br, I, Si, P, and S. For example, a substituted C_6 - C_{10} -arylamino has 6 to 10 carbon atoms.

The term “unsubstituted C_n -aralkylamino” refers to a radical, having a single nitrogen atom as the point of attachment, further having one or two saturated carbon atoms attached to the nitrogen atom, further having a total of n carbon atoms, wherein at least 6 of the carbon atoms form an aromatic ring structure containing only carbon atoms, 8 or more hydrogen atoms, a total of one nitrogen atom, and no additional heteroatoms. For example, an unsubstituted C_7 - C_{10} -aralkylamino has 7 to 10 carbon atoms. An aralkylamino group includes diaralkylamino, alkyl(aralkyl)amino, and aryl(aralkyl)amino groups.

The term “substituted C_n -aralkylamino” refers to a radical, having a single nitrogen atom as the point of attachment, further having at least one or two saturated carbon atoms attached to the nitrogen atom, further having a total of n carbon atoms, wherein at least 6 of the carbon atoms form an aromatic ring structure containing only carbon atoms, 0, 1, or more than one hydrogen atom, and at least one additional heteroatom, that is, in addition to the nitrogen atom at the point of attachment, wherein each additional heteroatom is independently selected from the group consisting of N, O, F, Cl, Br, I, Si, P, and S. For example, a substituted C_7 - C_{10} -aralkylamino has 7 to 10 carbon atoms.

The term “unsubstituted C_n -heteroarylamino” refers to a radical, having a single nitrogen atom as the point of attachment, further having a total of n carbon atoms, at least one hydrogen atom, and at least one additional heteroatom, in addition to the nitrogen atom at the point of attachment, wherein at least one of the carbon atoms and all of the additional heteroatoms are incorporated into one or more aromatic ring structures, further wherein each additional heteroatom is independently selected from the group consisting of N, O, F, Cl, Br, I, Si, P, and S. For example, an unsubstituted C_1 - C_{10} -heteroarylamino has 1 to 10 carbon atoms. A heteroarylamino group includes alkyl(heteroaryl)amino and aryl(heteroaryl)amino groups.

The term “substituted C_n-heteroaryl-amino” refers to a radical, having a single nitrogen atom as the point of attachment, further having a total of n carbon atoms, at least one hydrogen atom, at least two additional heteroatoms, that is, in addition to the nitrogen atom at the point of attachment, wherein at least one of the carbon atoms and at least one of the additional heteroatoms are incorporated into one or more aromatic ring structures, further wherein at least one of the additional heteroatoms is not part of the one or more aromatic ring structures, further wherein each additional heteroatom is independently selected from the group consisting of N, O, F, Cl, Br, I, Si, P, and S. For example, an substituted C₁-C₁₀-heteroaryl-amino has 1 to 10 carbon atoms.

The term “unsubstituted C_n-heteroaralkyl-amino” refers to a radical, having a single nitrogen atom as the point of attachment, further having one or two saturated carbon atoms attached to the nitrogen atom, further having a total of n carbon atoms, at least three hydrogen atoms, at least one additional heteroatom, wherein at least one of the carbon atoms and all of the additional heteroatoms form an aromatic ring structure, further wherein each additional heteroatom is independently selected from the group consisting of N, O, F, Cl, Br, I, Si, P, and S. For example, an unsubstituted C₂-C₁₀-heteroaralkyl-amino has 2 to 10 carbon atoms. A heteroaralkyl-amino group includes alkyl(heteroaralkyl)amino and aryl(heteroaralkyl)amino groups.

The term “substituted C_n-heteroaralkyl-amino” refers to a radical, having a single nitrogen atom as the point of attachment, further having one or two saturated carbon atoms attached to the nitrogen atom, further having a total of n carbon atoms, 0, 1, or more than one hydrogen atom, at least two additional heteroatoms, that is, in addition to the nitrogen atom at the point of attachment, wherein at least one of the carbon atoms and at least one of the additional heteroatoms are incorporated into one or more aromatic ring structures, further wherein at least one of the heteroatoms is not part of an aromatic ring structure, further wherein each heteroatom is independently selected from the group consisting of N, O, F, Cl, Br, I, Si, P, and S. For example, a substituted C₂-C₁₀-heteroaralkyl-amino has 2 to 10 carbon atoms.

The term “unsubstituted C_n-amido” refers to a radical, having a single nitrogen atom as the point of attachment, further having a carbonyl group attached via its carbon atom to the nitrogen atom, further having a linear or branched, cyclic or acyclic structure, further having a total of n carbon atoms, 1 or more hydrogen atoms, a total of one oxygen atom, a total of one nitrogen atom, and no additional heteroatoms. For example, an unsubstituted C₁-C₁₀-amido has 1 to 10 carbon atoms. A amido group includes *N*-alkyl-amido, *N*-aryl-amido, *N*-aralkyl-

amido, acylamino, alkylcarbonylamino, arylcarbonylamino, and ureido groups. The group, $-\text{NHCOCH}_3$, is an example of an unsubstituted amido group.

The term “substituted C_n -amido” refers to a radical, having a single nitrogen atom as the point of attachment, further having a carbonyl group attached via its carbon atom to the nitrogen atom, further having a linear or branched, cyclic or acyclic structure, further having a total of n aromatic or nonaromatic carbon atoms, 0, 1, or more than one hydrogen atom, at least one additional heteroatom in addition to the oxygen of the carbonyl group, wherein each additional heteroatom is independently selected from the group consisting of N, O, F, Cl, Br, I, Si, P, and S. For example, a substituted C_1 - C_{10} -amido has 1 to 10 carbon atoms. The group, $-\text{NHCO}_2\text{C}(\text{CH}_3)_3$, is an example of an substituted amido group.

The term “unsubstituted C_n -alkylthio” refers to a group, having the structure $-\text{SR}$, in which R is an unsubstituted C_n -alkyl, as that term is defined above. The group, $-\text{SCH}_3$, is an example of an unsubstituted alkylthio group.

The term “substituted C_n -alkylthio” refers to a group, having the structure $-\text{SR}$, in which R is a substituted C_n -alkyl, as that term is defined above.

The term “unsubstituted C_n -alkenylthio” refers to a group, having the structure $-\text{SR}$, in which R is an unsubstituted C_n -alkenyl, as that term is defined above.

The term “substituted C_n -alkenylthio” refers to a group, having the structure $-\text{SR}$, in which R is a substituted C_n -alkenyl, as that term is defined above.

The term “unsubstituted C_n -alkynylthio” refers to a group, having the structure $-\text{SR}$, in which R is an unsubstituted C_n -alkynyl, as that term is defined above.

The term “substituted C_n -alkynylthio” refers to a group, having the structure $-\text{SR}$, in which R is a substituted C_n -alkynyl, as that term is defined above.

The term “unsubstituted C_n -arylthio” refers to a group, having the structure $-\text{SAr}$, in which Ar is an unsubstituted C_n -aryl, as that term is defined above. The group, $-\text{SC}_6\text{H}_5$, is an example of an unsubstituted arylthio group.

The term “substituted C_n -arylthio” refers to a group, having the structure $-\text{SAr}$, in which Ar is a substituted C_n -aryl, as that term is defined above.

The term “unsubstituted C_n -aralkylthio” refers to a group, having the structure $-\text{SAr}$, in which Ar is an unsubstituted C_n -aralkyl, as that term is defined above. The group, $-\text{SCH}_2\text{C}_6\text{H}_5$, is an example of an unsubstituted aralkyl group.

The term “substituted C_n -aralkylthio” refers to a group, having the structure $-\text{SAr}$, in which Ar is a substituted C_n -aralkyl, as that term is defined above.

The term “unsubstituted C_n-heteroarylthio” refers to a group, having the structure –SAr, in which Ar is an unsubstituted C_n-heteroaryl, as that term is defined above.

The term “substituted C_n-heteroarylthio” refers to a group, having the structure –SAr, in which Ar is a substituted C_n-heteroaryl, as that term is defined above.

5 The term “unsubstituted C_n-heteroaralkylthio” refers to a group, having the structure –SAr, in which Ar is an unsubstituted C_n-heteroaralkyl, as that term is defined above.

The term “substituted C_n-heteroaralkylthio” refers to a group, having the structure –SAr, in which Ar is a substituted C_n-heteroaralkyl, as that term is defined above.

10 The term “unsubstituted C_n-acylthio” refers to a group, having the structure –SAc, in which Ac is an unsubstituted C_n-acyl, as that term is defined above. The group, –SCOCH₃, is an example of an unsubstituted acylthio group.

The term “substituted C_n-acylthio” refers to a group, having the structure –SAc, in which Ac is a substituted C_n-acyl, as that term is defined above.

15 The term “unsubstituted C_n-alkylsilyl” refers to a radical, having a single silicon atom as the point of attachment, further having one, two, or three saturated carbon atoms attached to the silicon atom, further having a linear or branched, cyclic or acyclic structure, containing a total of n carbon atoms, all of which are nonaromatic, 5 or more hydrogen atoms, a total of 1 silicon atom, and no additional heteroatoms. For example, an unsubstituted C₁-C₁₀-alkylsilyl has 1 to 10 carbon atoms. An alkylsilyl group includes dialkylamino groups. The groups,
20 –Si(CH₃)₃ and –Si(CH₃)₂C(CH₃)₃, are examples of unsubstituted alkylsilyl groups.

25 The term “substituted C_n-alkylsilyl” refers to a radical, having a single silicon atom as the point of attachment, further having at least one, two, or three saturated carbon atoms attached to the silicon atom, no carbon-carbon double or triple bonds, further having a linear or branched, cyclic or acyclic structure, further having a total of n carbon atoms, all of which are nonaromatic, 0, 1, or more than one hydrogen atom, and at least one additional heteroatom, that is, in addition to the silicon atom at the point of attachment, wherein each additional heteroatom is independently selected from the group consisting of N, O, F, Cl, Br, I, Si, P, and S. For example, a substituted C₁-C₁₀-alkylsilyl has 1 to 10 carbon atoms.

30 The term “pharmaceutically acceptable salts,” as used herein, refers to salts of compounds of this invention that are substantially non-toxic to living organisms. Typical pharmaceutically acceptable salts include those salts prepared by reaction of a compound of this invention with an inorganic or organic acid, or an organic base, depending on the substituents present on the compounds of the invention.

Examples of inorganic acids which may be used to prepare pharmaceutically acceptable salts include: hydrochloric acid, phosphoric acid, sulfuric acid, hydrobromic acid, hydroiodic acid, phosphorous acid and the like. Examples of organic acids which may be used to prepare pharmaceutically acceptable salts include: aliphatic mono- and dicarboxylic acids, such as oxalic acid, carbonic acid, citric acid, succinic acid, phenyl-substituted alkanoic acids, aliphatic and aromatic sulfuric acids and the like. Pharmaceutically acceptable salts prepared from inorganic or organic acids thus include hydrochloride, hydrobromide, nitrate, sulfate, pyrosulfate, bisulfate, sulfite, bisulfate, phosphate, monohydrogenphosphate, dihydrogenphosphate, metaphosphate, pyrophosphate, hydroiodide, hydrofluoride, acetate, propionate, formate, oxalate, citrate, lactate, p-toluenesulfonate, methanesulfonate, maleate, and the like. Other suitable salts are known to one of ordinary skill in the art.

Suitable pharmaceutically acceptable salts may also be formed by reacting the agents of the invention with an organic base such as methylamine, ethylamine, ethanolamine, lysine, ornithine and the like. Other suitable salts are known to one of ordinary skill in the art.

Pharmaceutically acceptable salts include the salts formed between carboxylate or sulfonate groups found on some of the compounds of this invention and inorganic cations, such as sodium, potassium, ammonium, or calcium, or such organic cations as isopropylammonium, trimethylammonium, tetramethylammonium, and imidazolium.

It should be recognized that the particular anion or cation forming a part of any salt of this invention is not critical, so long as the salt, as a whole, is pharmacologically acceptable and as long as the anion or cation does not contribute undesired qualities or effects. Further, additional pharmaceutically acceptable salts are known to those skilled in the art, and may be used within the scope of the invention. Additional examples of pharmaceutically acceptable salts and their methods of preparation and use are presented in *Pharmaceutical Salts: Properties, Selection and Use—A Handbook*, by C. G. Wermuth and P. H. Stahl, Verlag Helvetica Chimica Acta, 2002, which is incorporated herein by reference.

As used herein, the term "patient" is intended to include living organisms in which certain conditions as described herein can occur. Examples include humans, monkeys, cows, sheep, goats, dogs, cats, mice, rats, and transgenic species thereof. In a preferred embodiment, the patient is a primate. In an even more preferred embodiment, the primate is a human. Other examples of subjects include experimental animals such as mice, rats, dogs, cats, goats, sheep, pigs, and cows. The experimental animal can be an animal model for a disorder, *e.g.*, a transgenic mouse with an Alzheimer's-type neuropathology. A patient can be a human

suffering from a neurodegenerative disease, such as Alzheimer's disease, or Parkinson's disease.

As used herein, the term "IC₅₀" refers to an inhibitory dose which is 50% of the maximum response obtained.

5 As used herein, the term "water soluble" means that the compound dissolves in water at least to the extent of 0.010 mole/liter or is classified as soluble according to literature precedence.

As used herein, predominantly one enantiomer means that the compound contains at least 95% of one enantiomer, or more preferably at least 98% of one enantiomer, or most
10 preferably at least 99% of one enantiomer. For example, a compound may contain 99% (+)-TBE-31 and 1% (-)-TBE-31.

As used herein the specification, "a" or "an" may mean one or more. As used herein in the claim(s), when used in conjunction with the word "comprising" or "having," the words "a" or "an" may mean one or more than one. As used herein "another" may mean at least a
15 second or more.

Other abbreviations used herein are as follows: DMSO, dimethyl sulfoxide; iNOS, inducible nitric oxide synthase; COX-2, cyclooxygenase-2; NGF, nerve growth factor; IBMX, isobutylmethylxanthine; FBS, fetal bovine serum; GPDH, glycerol 3-phosphate dehydrogenase; RXR, retinoid X receptor; TGF- β , transforming growth factor- β ; IFN- γ ,
20 interferon- γ ; LPS, bacterial endotoxic lipopolysaccharide; TNF- α , tumor necrosis factor- α ; IL-1 β , interleukin-1 β ; GAPDH, glyceraldehyde-3-phosphate dehydrogenase; MTT, 3-[4,5-dimethylthiazol-2-yl]-2,5-diphenyltetrazolium bromide; TCA, trichloroacetic acid; HO-1, inducible heme oxygenase.

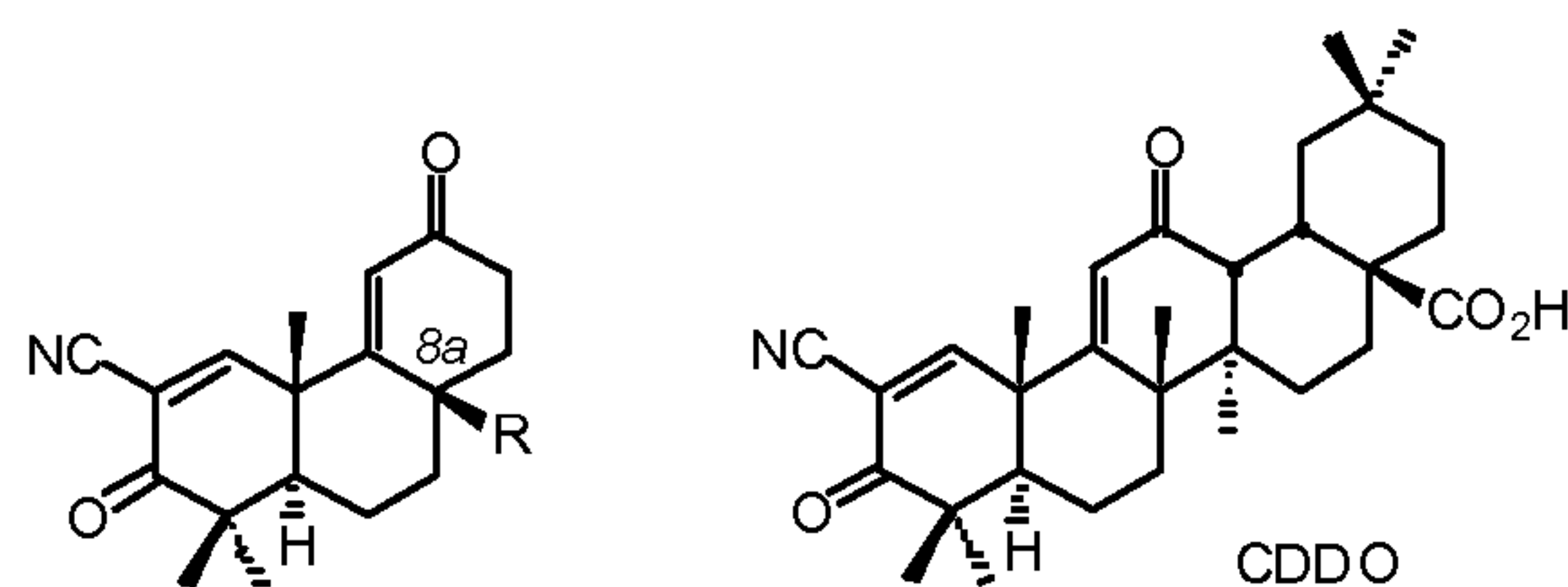
III. Synthesis of TBEs

25 Although triterpenoids are widely used for medicinal purposes in many Asian countries, this class of molecules has not had an impact on the practice of Western medicine. Triterpenoids are formed in nature by the cyclization of squalene with the retention of all 30 carbon atoms in molecules such as oleanolic acid (OA) and ursolic acid (UA). Although OA and UA are known to have numerous pharmacological activities, including chemoprevention
30 of cancer and anti-inflammatory activity in experimental animals, the potency of these naturally occurring molecules is relatively weak. Chemical synthesis of new steroid analogs has provided many useful derivatives that are more potent and specific than the natural parent structures. With this as a model, and considering the known anti-inflammatory and

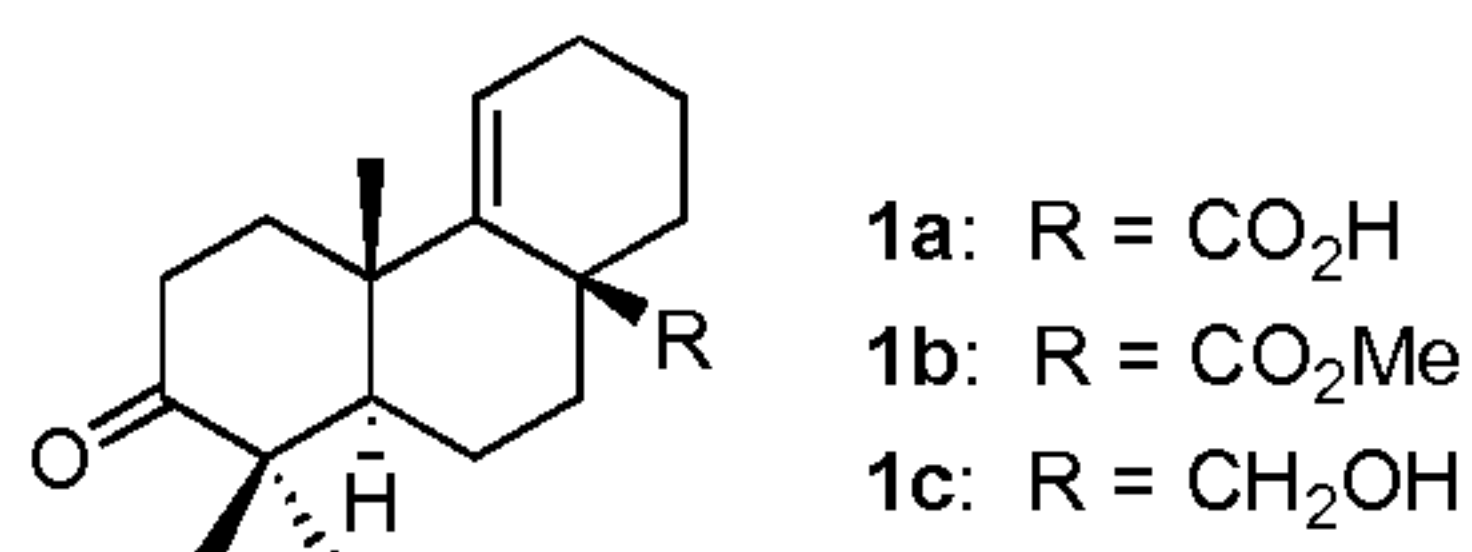
anticarcinogenic activities of OA and UA (Huang *et al.*, 1994; Nishino *et al.*, 1988; Hirota *et al.*, 1990; Singh *et al.*, 1992), the inventors have synthesized and characterized a series of synthetic triterpenoid analogs as potential inhibitors of inflammation and carcinogenesis, using inhibition of NO production induced by interferon- γ in mouse macrophages (iNOS
 5 assay) as a preliminary screening assay system (Ding *et al.*, 1990; Bogdan *et al.*, 1992).

TBEs can be synthesized from cheap commercially available reagents. Novel TBEs with various functionalities at various positions can be designed rationally as shown in Example 1. Water-soluble TBEs can be designed and synthesized as described below. Water solubility is possible because the hydrophobic part of TBEs is smaller than that of
 10 triterpenoids. The use of water-soluble compounds would reduce undesirable pharmacokinetics, limitations of administration methods, and considerable difficulty in developing formulations for clinical use.

In certain embodiments of this invention, the C-8a position of TBE-compounds (see below) were modified. Insertion of functionalities at C-8a should improve the potency and
 15 pharmacokinetics because the balance between hydrophilicity and hydrophobicity is shifted. Also, one can obtain water-soluble compounds by the insertion of appropriate functionalities. Although some biologically active natural products have functionalities at the same position [e.g., anti-tumor quassinoids (Cassady *et al.*, 1980)], CDDO analogs, with functionalities at the same position, cannot be synthesized from oleanolic acid with ease.



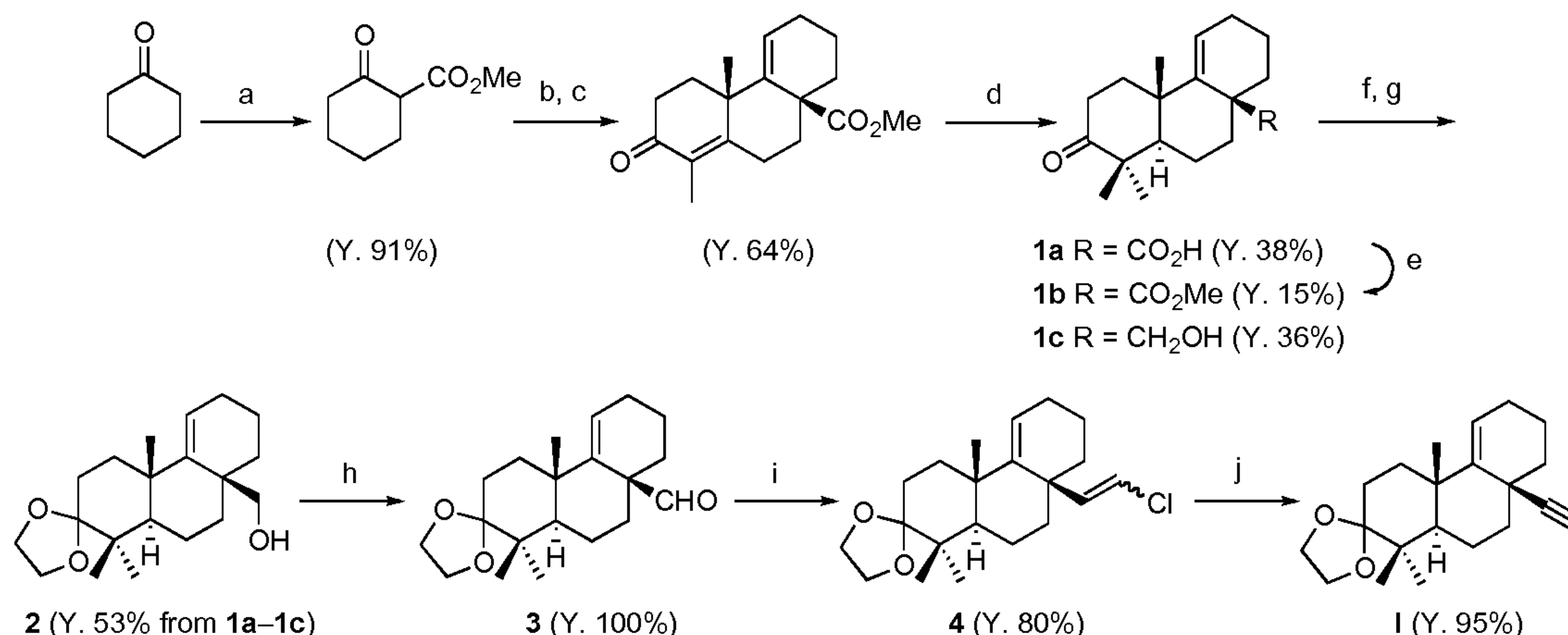
The inventors have synthesized various C-8a functionalized TBE compounds using the simple tricycles **1a–1c**, shown below, as starting materials, whose efficient synthesis has been established in Honda *et al.*, 2005, which is incorporated herein by reference.



A. Synthesis of (±)-TBE-31 and 34 in Racemic Form

Intermediate **I** is a key intermediate for the synthesis of various TBE-31 analogs. Scheme 1 shows the synthesis of Common Intermediate **I**.

Scheme 1

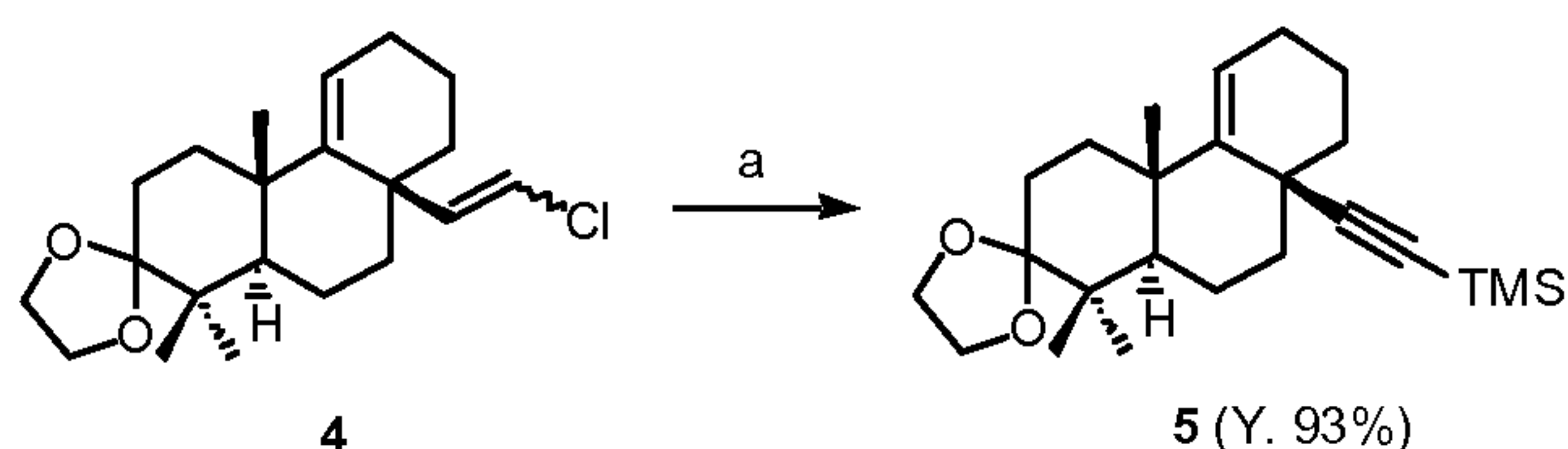
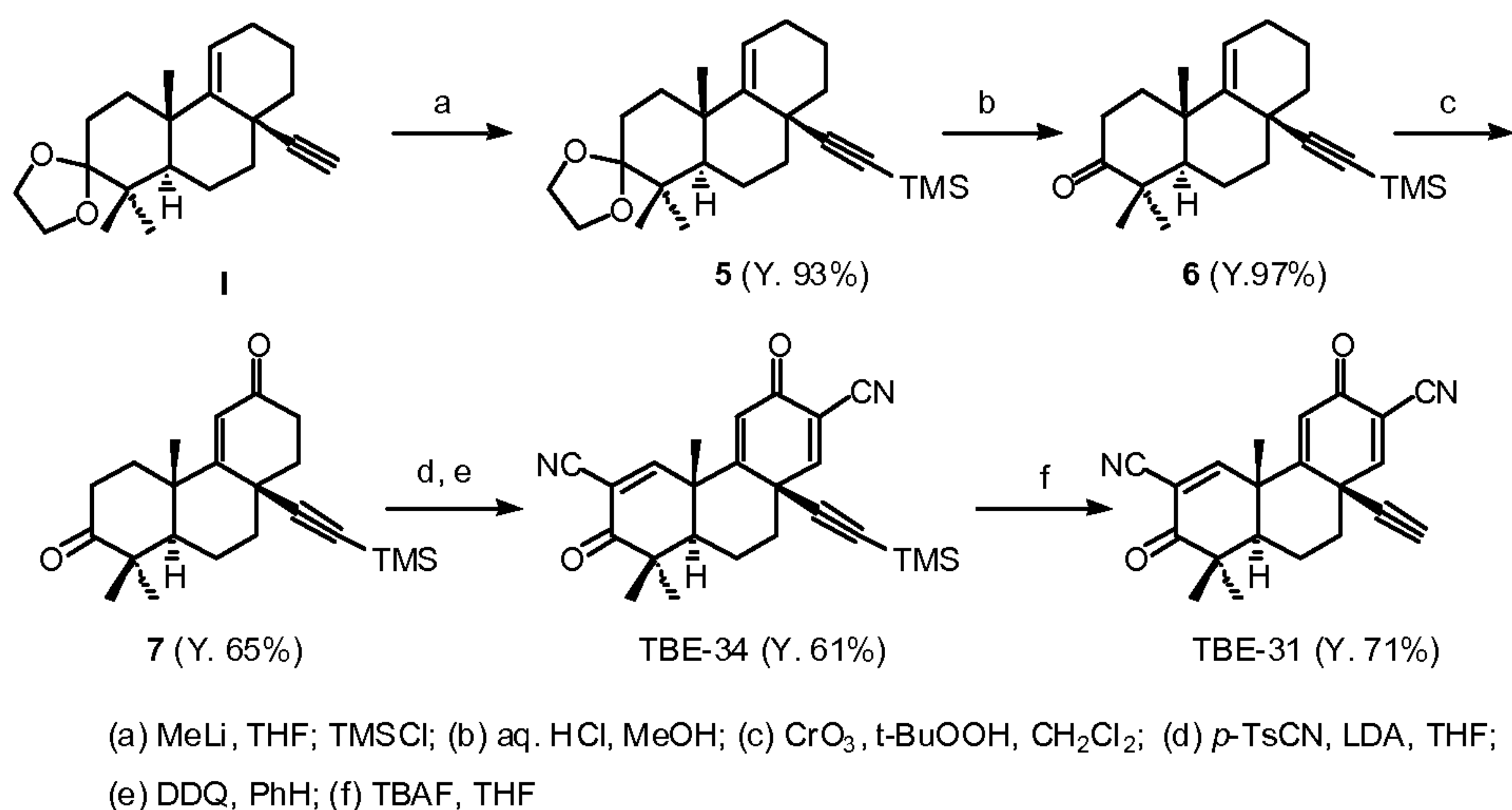


(a) Me₂CO₃, NaH, KH, THF; (b) 3-chloro-2-pentanone, Na, MeOH; (c) Cs₂CO₃, Me₂SO₄, DMF; (d) Li, NH₃, H₂O, CH₃I; (e) CH₂N₂, Et₂O, THF; (f) EG, PPTS, PhH; (g) LAH, Et₂O; (h) Swern oxidation; (i) Ph₃PCH₂Cl₂, *n*-BuLi, THF, HMPA; (j) MeLi, THF; aq NH₄Cl.

Compounds **1a–1c** were obtained from cyclohexanone according to the method of Honda *et al.* 2005, which is incorporated herein by reference. Without separation, a mixture of **1a–1c** was converted to a mixture of **1b** and **1c** with ethereal diazomethane. Compound **2** was obtained from the mixture of **1b** and **1c** by protection of their carbonyl groups with ethylene glycol (EG) in the presence of pyridinium *p*-toluenesulfonate (PPTS) in benzene (PhH) (Sterzycki, 1979), followed by LiAlH₄ reduction (53% yield from the mixture of **1a–1c**). Swern oxidation (DMSO and oxalyl chloride, Omura and Swern, 1978) of **2** gave **3** in quantitative yield. Compound **4** was prepared in 80% yield as a mixture of E/Z chlorovinyl isomers by Wittig reaction on **3** with (chloromethyl)triphenylphosphonium chloride (Mella *et al.*, 1988). Dehydrochlorination of **4** with methyl lithium, followed by quenching the acetylide with aqueous NH₄Cl solution afforded the common intermediate **I** in 95% yield (21% overall yield from cyclohexanone) (Mella *et al.*, 1988). Noteworthy is that 100 g of **I** can be made from 160 g of cyclohexanone by this sequence.

TBE-31 and 34 in racemic form were synthesized from **I** by the sequence shown in Scheme 2.

Scheme 2

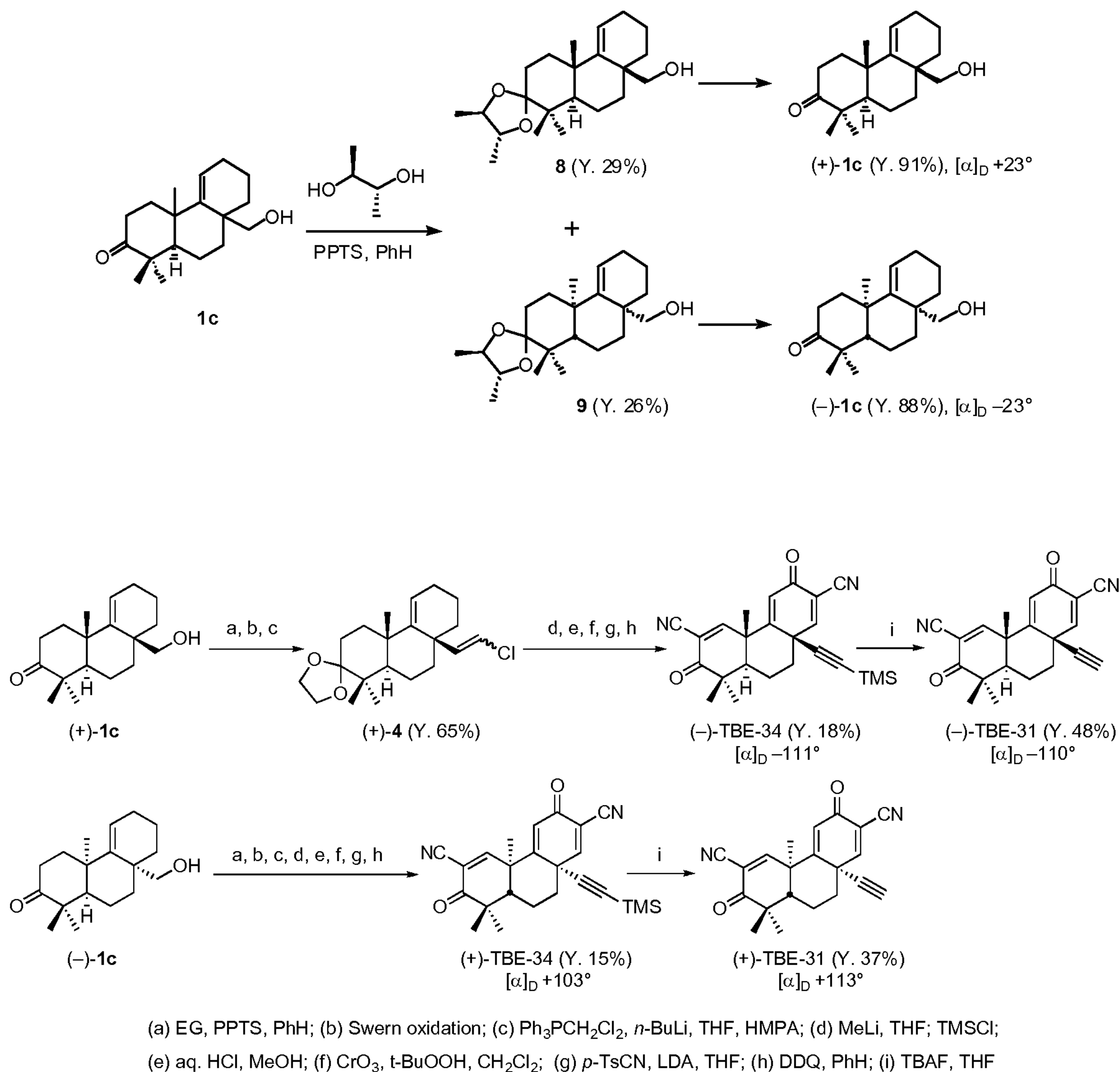


Treatment of lithium acetylide of **I** with chlorotrimethylsilane (TMSCl) gave **5** in 93% yield. Deketalization of **5** afforded **6** in 97% yield. Enone **7** was prepared in 65% yield by a chromium-mediated allylic oxidation of **6** (Muzart, 1987). TBE-34 was obtained in 61% yield by double cyanation of **7** with lithium diisopropylamide (LDA) and *p*-toluenesulfonyl cyanide (*p*-TsCN) (Kahne *et al.*, 1981), followed by 2,3-dichloro-5,6-dicyanobenzoquinone (DDQ) oxidation (36% overall yield from **I**). The TMS group was removed by tetra(*n*-butyl)ammonium fluoride (TBAF) (Cai *et al.*, 1995) to give TBE-31 in 71% yield (25% overall yield from **I**). Also, intermediate **5** was directly made in 93% yield from **4** using Corey's method (Corey *et al.*, 1973) without going through intermediate **I**.

B. Synthesis of Optically Active (–)- and (+)-TBE-31 and 34

Optically active (–)- and (+)-TBE-31 and 34 were synthesized by the sequence shown in Scheme 3.

Scheme 3



The resolution of alcohol **1c** was carried out in the manner described by Grieco (Grieco and Speake, 1998). Treatment of **1c** with the chiral diol, (–)-(*R,R*)-2,3-butanediol afforded the pair of diastereomers **8** and **9**. Separation of the two diastereomers was achieved by iterative flash column chromatography to give diastereomer **8** (including 8% of **9**) in 29% yield and diastereomer **9** (including 10% of **8**) in 26% yield. The diastereomeric purity was determined by ^1H NMR (300 MHz, CDCl_3) using the integration values of the methyl signals (δ 0.92 and 0.88 of **8**, and 0.96 and 0.86 of **9**) for the two diastereomers.

Diastereomer **8** was then treated with acidic methanol and the resulting ketone (+)-**1c** was obtained in 91% yield. Similarly, the other diastereomer **9** gave (–)-**1c** in 88% yield under

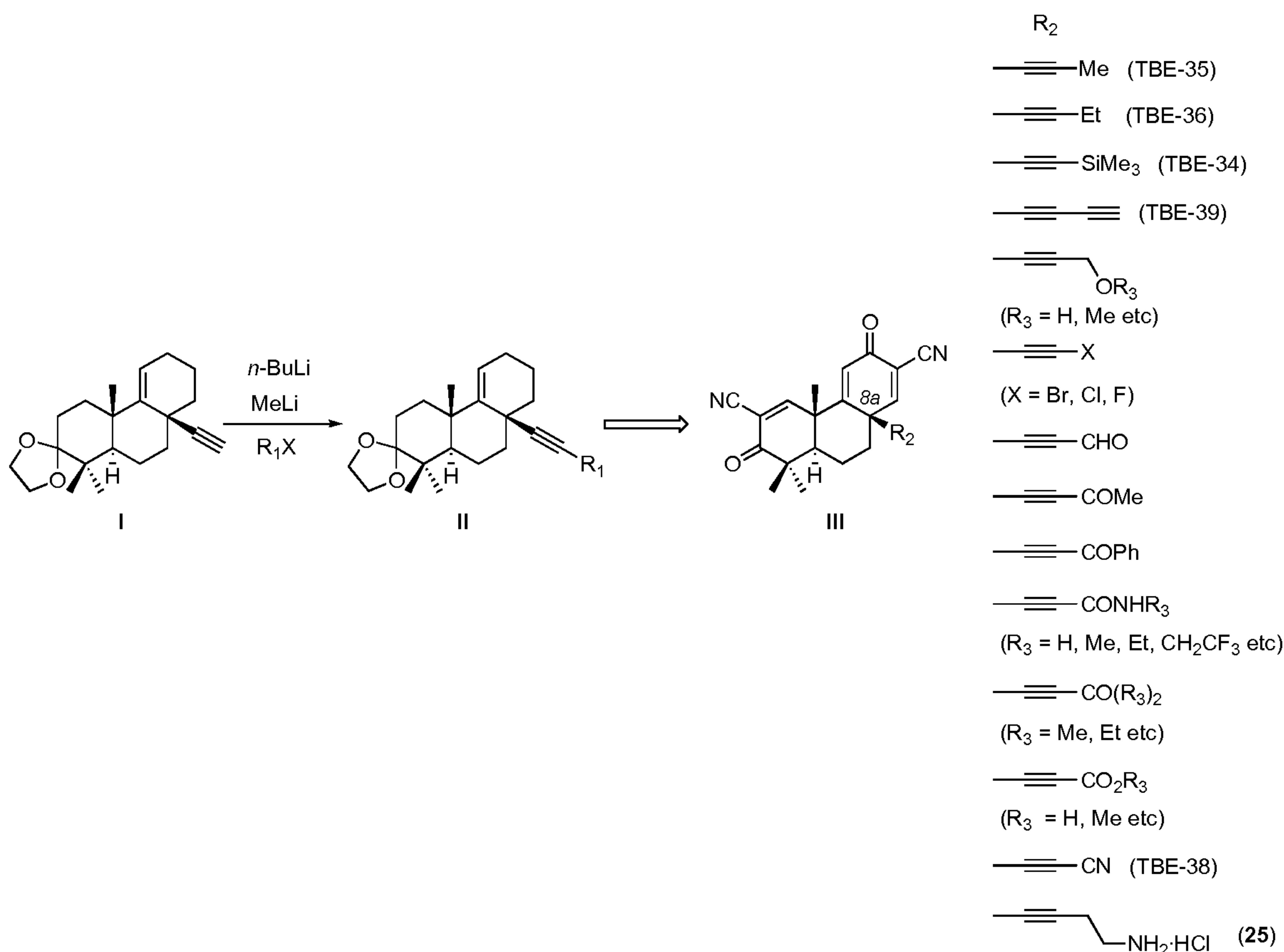
the same conditions. Based on the diastereomeric purity, we concluded that (+)-**1c** includes 8% of (–)-**1c** (enantiomeric excess (ee), 84%) and (–)-**1c** includes 10% of (+)-**1c** (ee, 80%). The CD values for the two enantiomers (+)-**1c** and (–)-**1c** are $\Delta_{288} = + 0.22$, and $\Delta_{288} = - 0.22$ respectively. Based on these CD values and application of the octant rule (Charney, 1979), we
5 have determined that (+)-**1c** has the same configuration as that of CDDO and (–)-**1c** has the opposite configuration.

Enantiomer (+)-**1c** was treated with ethylene glycol and PPTS to give the protected ketone, which was subjected to Swern oxidation with oxalyl chloride and dimethyl sulfoxide. A Wittig reaction of the resulting aldehyde with (chloromethyl) triphenylphosphonium
10 chloride afforded the alkenyl chloride (+)-**4** in 65% yield. Treatment of (+)-**4** with methyl lithium and quenching of the resulting anion by TMSCl gave the TMS protected acetylene. Deprotection of the ketal group was followed by a chromium mediated allylic oxidation with *t*-butyl hydroperoxide which afforded the enone. Double cyanation of the enone with LDA
15 and *p*-TsCN gave the dinitrile intermediate, which was oxidized by DDQ in benzene to give the desired compound (–)-TBE-34 in 18% yield. Removal of the TMS group was achieved by treatment of (–)-TBE-34 with TBAF to give (–)-TBE-31 in 48% yield.

(+)-TBE-34 was obtained from (–)-**1c** in 15% yield by the same procedure used to obtain (–)-TBE-34 from (+)-**1c**. Removal of the TMS group from (+)-TBE-34 with TBAF afforded the desired (+)-TBE-31 in 37% yield.

C. Design and Synthesis of New TBE-31 Analogs Using Alkyl Lithium

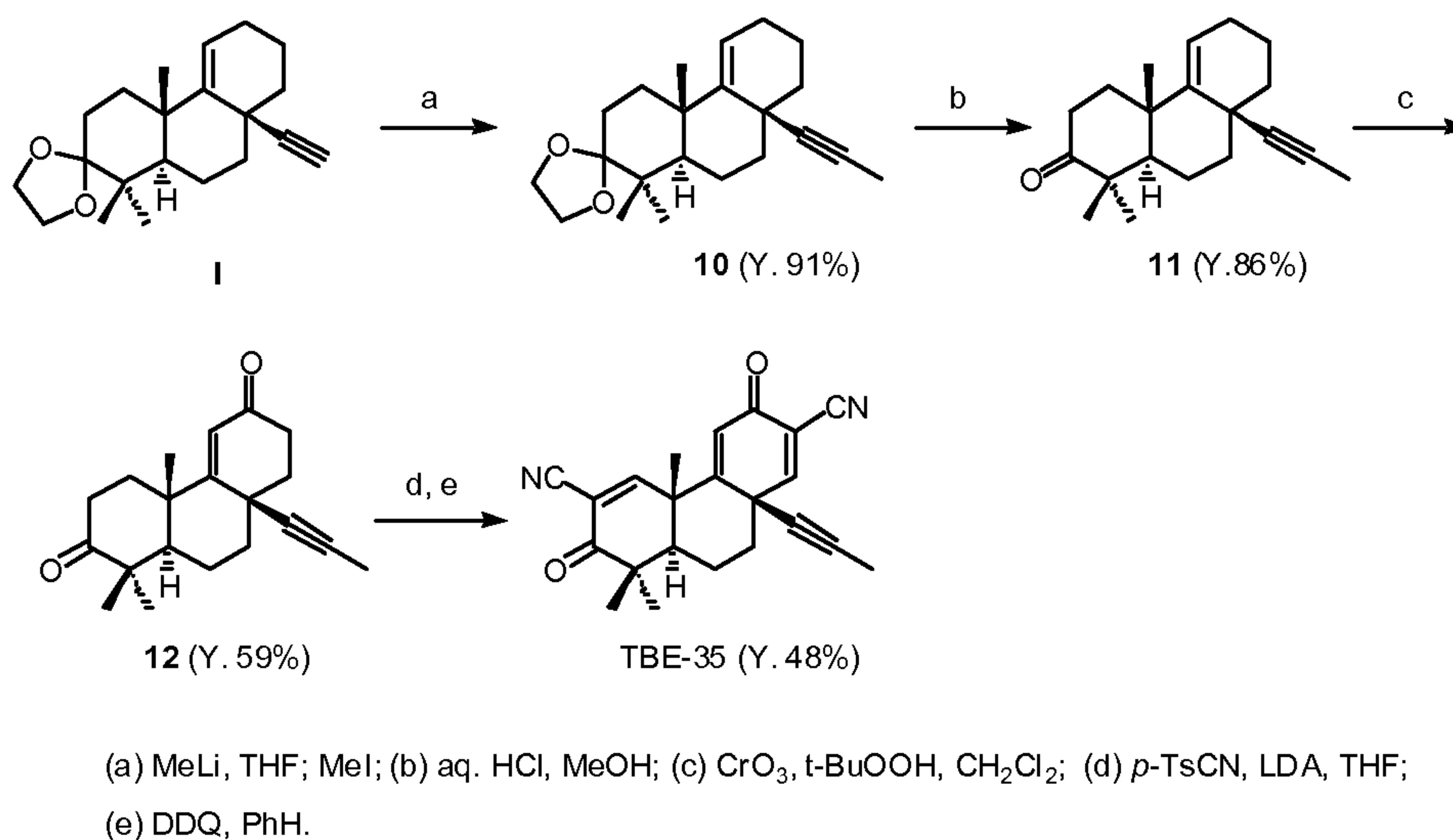
As shown below, TBE-31 analogs having the structure **III**, shown below, can be synthesized from compounds having the structure **II**, also shown below, which is obtained from compound **I** using alkyl lithium (*n*-BuLi, MeLi and so on) and R₁X (nucleophilic substitution). TBE-34 (intermediate of TBE-31), TBE-35, 36, 38, and 39 have been prepared in this fashion.



The specific synthetic methods of obtaining TBE-35, 36, 38, and 39 are shown in Schemes 4–7, respectively.

Scheme 4 shows the synthesis of TBE-35 from **I**.

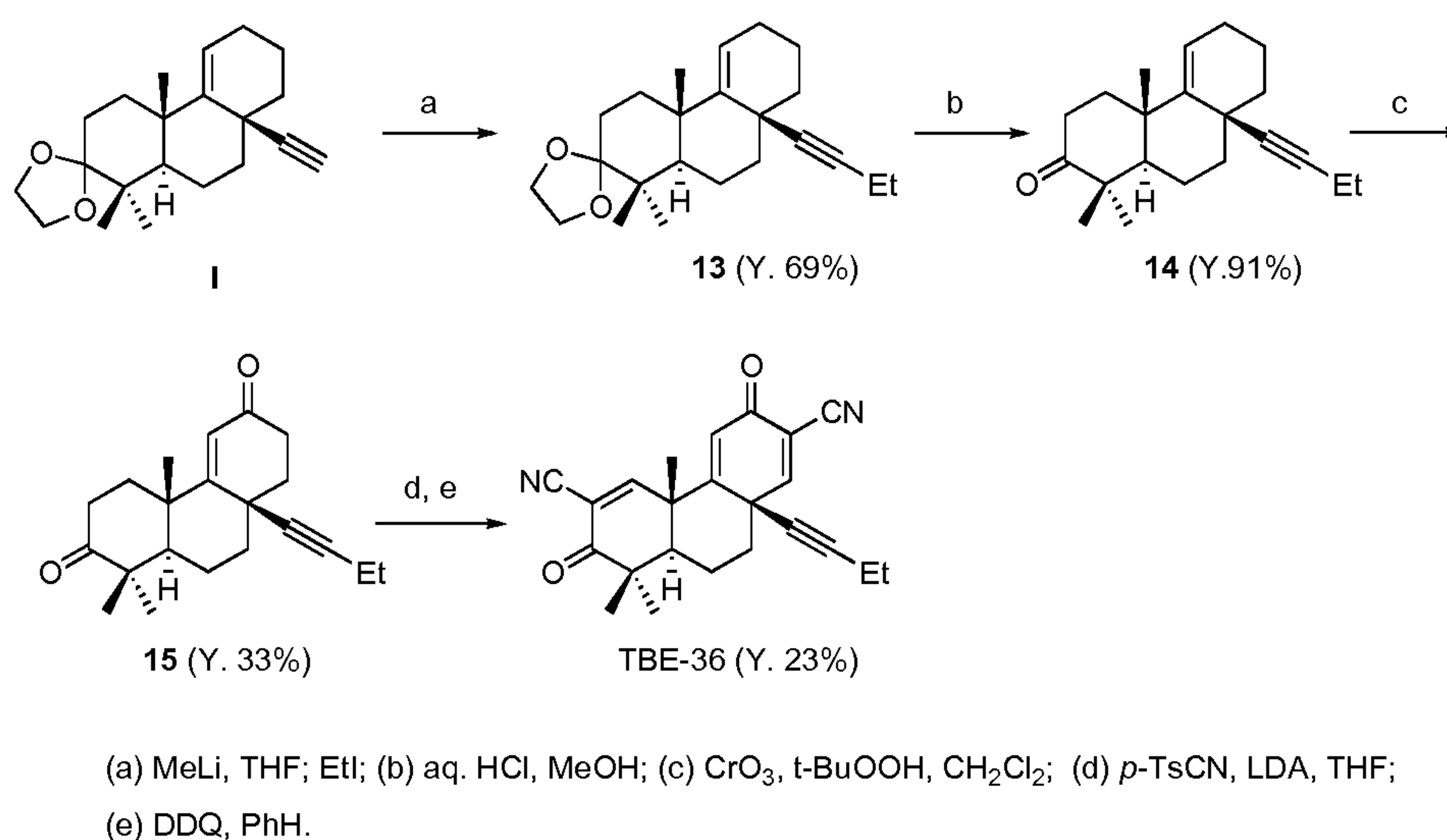
Scheme 4



Insertion of the methyl group into the acetylene moiety was achieved by treating the intermediate **I** with methyl lithium and trapping the resulting anion with methyl iodide, to give **10** in 91% yield. The ketal **10** was subjected to acidic conditions to give the ketone **11** in 86% yield. Allylic oxidation of **11** afforded the enone **12** (59% yield). Double cyanation of **12** with LDA and *p*-TsCN gave the dinitrile, which was reacted with DDQ in benzene to give the desired compound TBE-35 in 48% (22% overall yield from **I**).

Scheme 5 shows the synthesis of TBE-36 from **I**.

Scheme 5

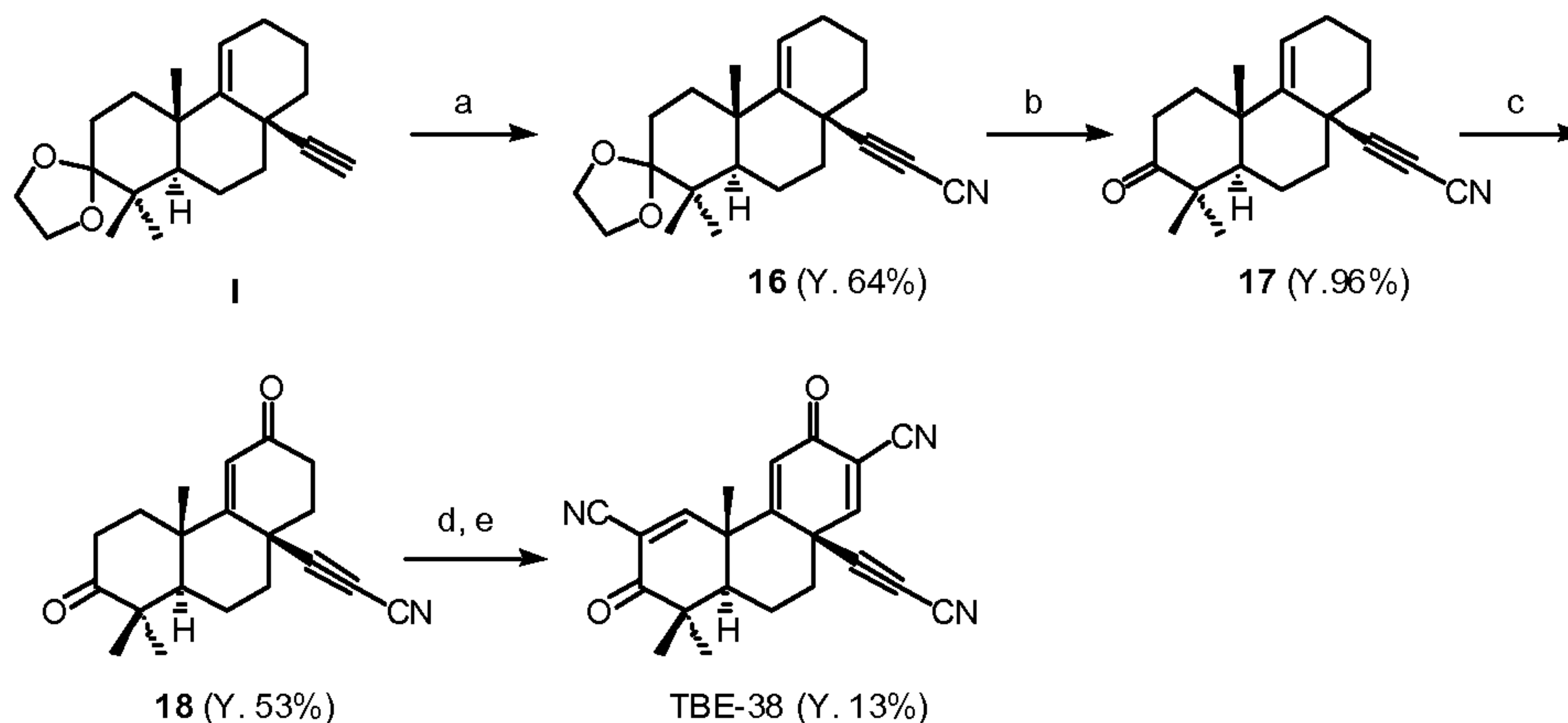


Reaction of compound **I** with MeLi and iodoethane gave the ethyl acetylene **13** in 69% yield. Compound **13** was treated with aqueous HCl solution to give the ketone **14** in 91% yield. Allylic oxidation of **14** afforded the diketone **15** in 33% yield. Treatment of **15** with

LDA and *p*-TsCN gave the dinitrile intermediate, which was subjected to oxidation by DDQ in benzene to give the desired compound TBE-36 in 23% yield (5% overall yield from **I**).

Scheme 6 shows the synthesis of TBE-38 from **I**.

Scheme 6

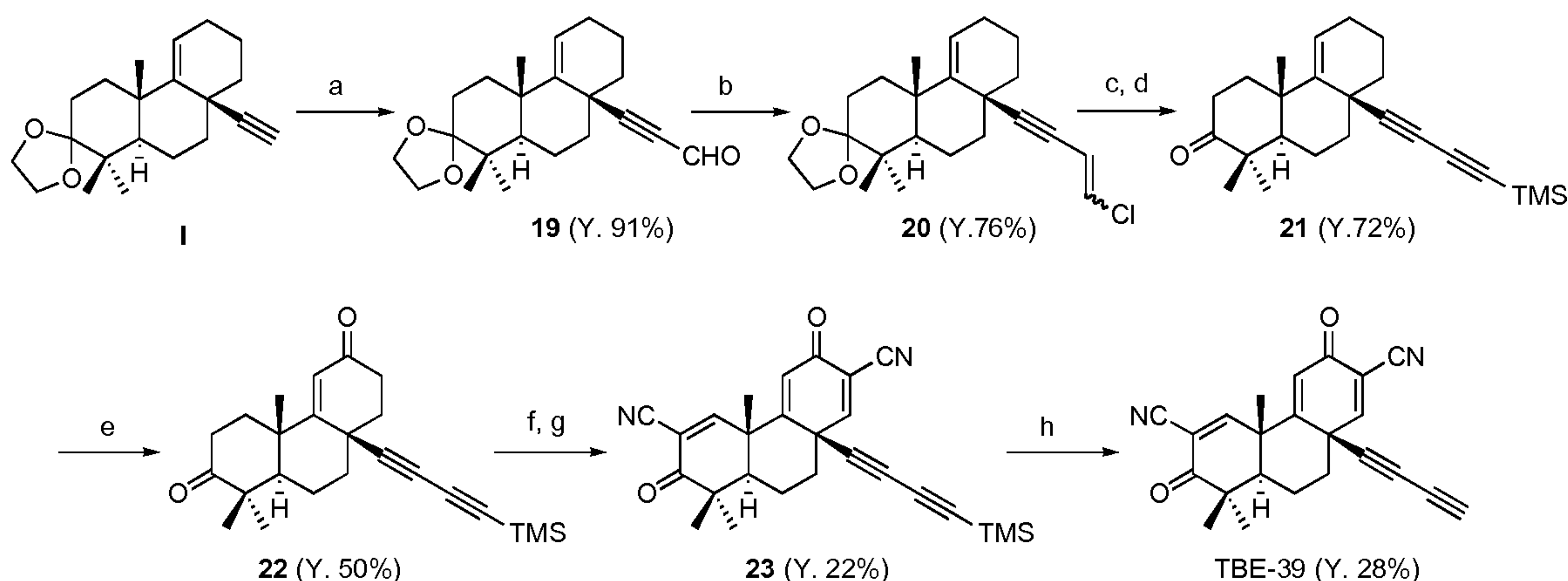


(a) *n*-BuLi, THF; PhOCN; (b) aq. HCl, MeOH; (c) CrO₃, *t*-BuOOH, CH₂Cl₂; (d) *p*-TsCN, LDA, THF; (e) DDQ, PhH.

Treatment of lithium acetylide of **I** with phenyl cyanate (PhOCN) afforded **16** in 64% yield (Murray *et al.*, 1980). Deketalization of **16** gave **17** in 96% yield. Allylic oxidation of **17** gave **18** in 53% yield. Double cyanation of **18**, followed by DDQ oxidation gave TBE-38 in 13% yield (4% overall yield from **I**).

Scheme 7 shows the synthesis of TBE-39 from **I**.

Scheme 7



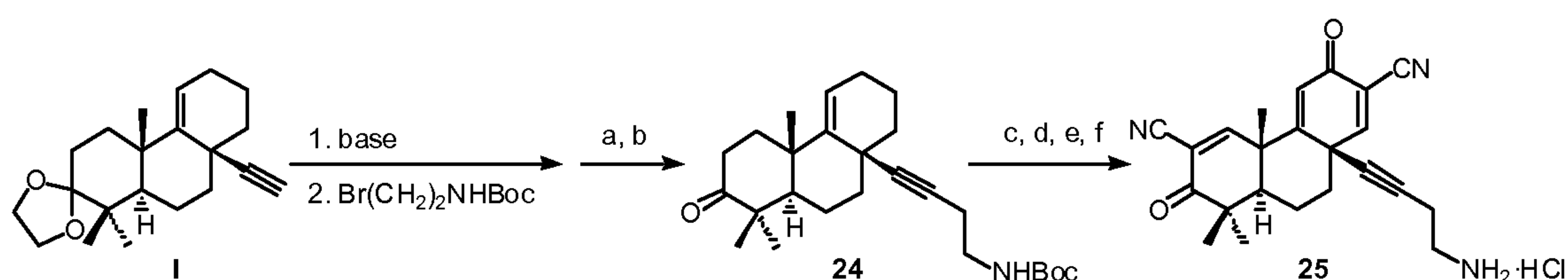
(a) *n*-BuLi, BF₃Et₂O, DMF, THF; (b) Ph₃PCH₂Cl₂, *n*-BuLi, HMPA, THF; (c) MeLi, THF, TMSCl; (d) aq. HCl, MeOH; (e) CrO₃, *t*-BuOOH, CH₂Cl₂; (f) *p*-TsCN, LDA, THF; (g) DDQ, PhH; (h) TBAF, THF.

The aldehyde **19** was obtained by the formylation of alkyne **I** with dimethylformamide and boron trifluoride etherate in 91% yield (Iguchi *et al.*, 1993). The Wittig reaction of aldehyde **19** with (chloromethyl) triphenylphosphonium chloride gave the alkenyl chloride **20**

in 76% yield. Treatment of **20** with methyl lithium and quenching of the resulting anion with TMSCl yielded the TMS protected alkyne. Treatment of this alkyne with aqueous HCl solution afforded the ketone **21** in 72 % yield. Allylic oxidation of **21** gave the enone **22** in 50% yield. Double cyanation of **22** with *p*-TsCN gave the dinitrile intermediate, which was subsequently oxidized with DDQ to give the *bis*-enone **23** in 22% yield. Removal of the TMS group with TBAF gave the desired compound TBE-39 in 28% yield (2% overall yield from **I**).

As an amine hydrochloride, compound **25**, shown below, would be water-soluble, making this compound very interesting. The synthetic plan is shown in Scheme 8.

10 Scheme 8



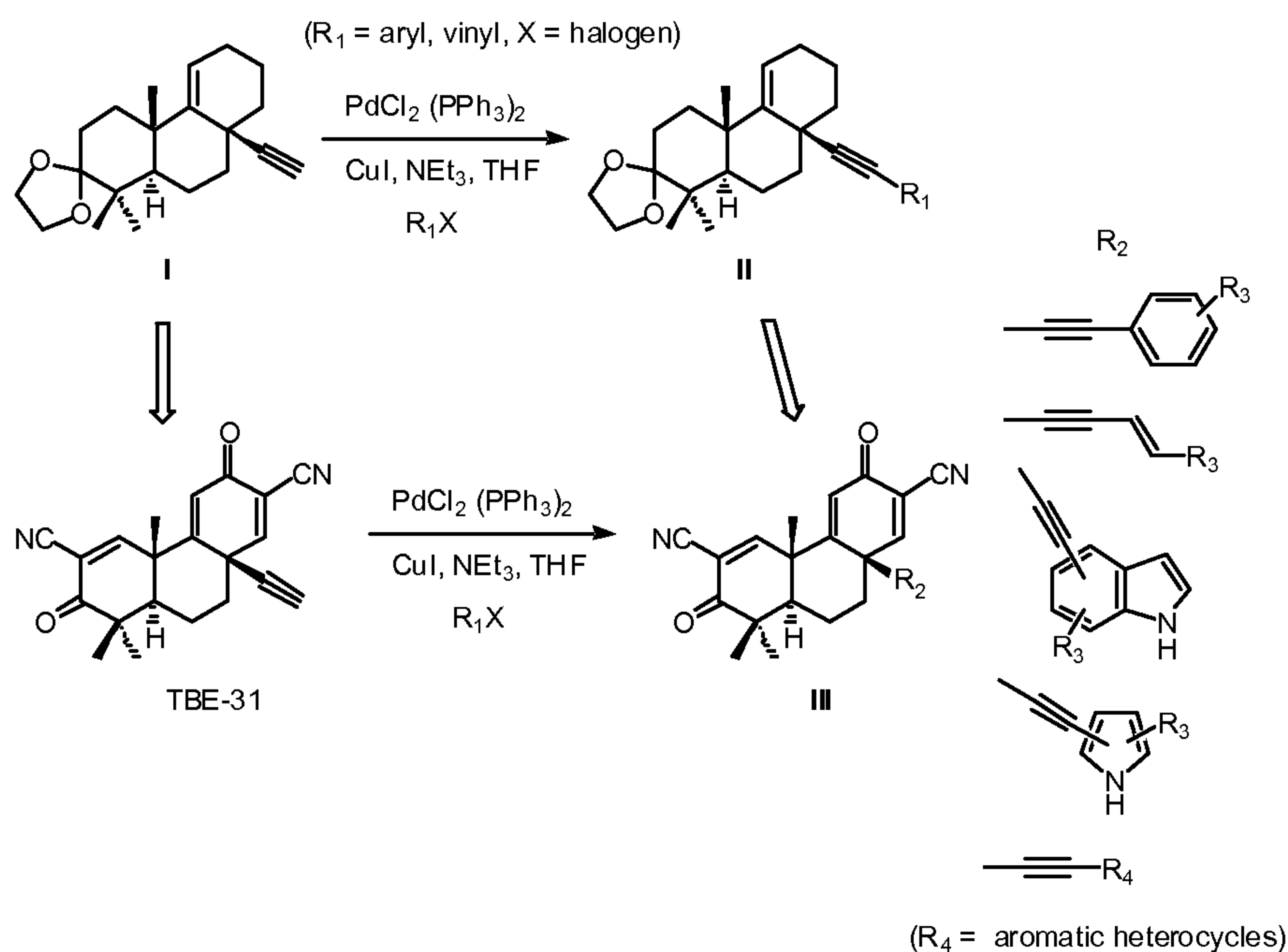
(a) PPTS, acetone; (b) Boc₂O; (c) CrO₃, *t*-BuOOH, CH₂Cl₂; (d) *p*-TsCN, LDA, THF; (e) DDQ, PhH; (f) HCl

Compound **24** can be synthesized by treatment of acetylide of **I** with commercially available Br(CH₂)₂NHBoc, followed by deketalization and subsequent protection with Boc₂O. Compound **25** can be obtained from **24** by the same sequence (allylic oxidation, double cyanation, and DDQ oxidation) as for other TBEs, followed by deprotection with HCl.

D. Design and Synthesis of New TBE-31 Analogs Using Sonogashira Coupling

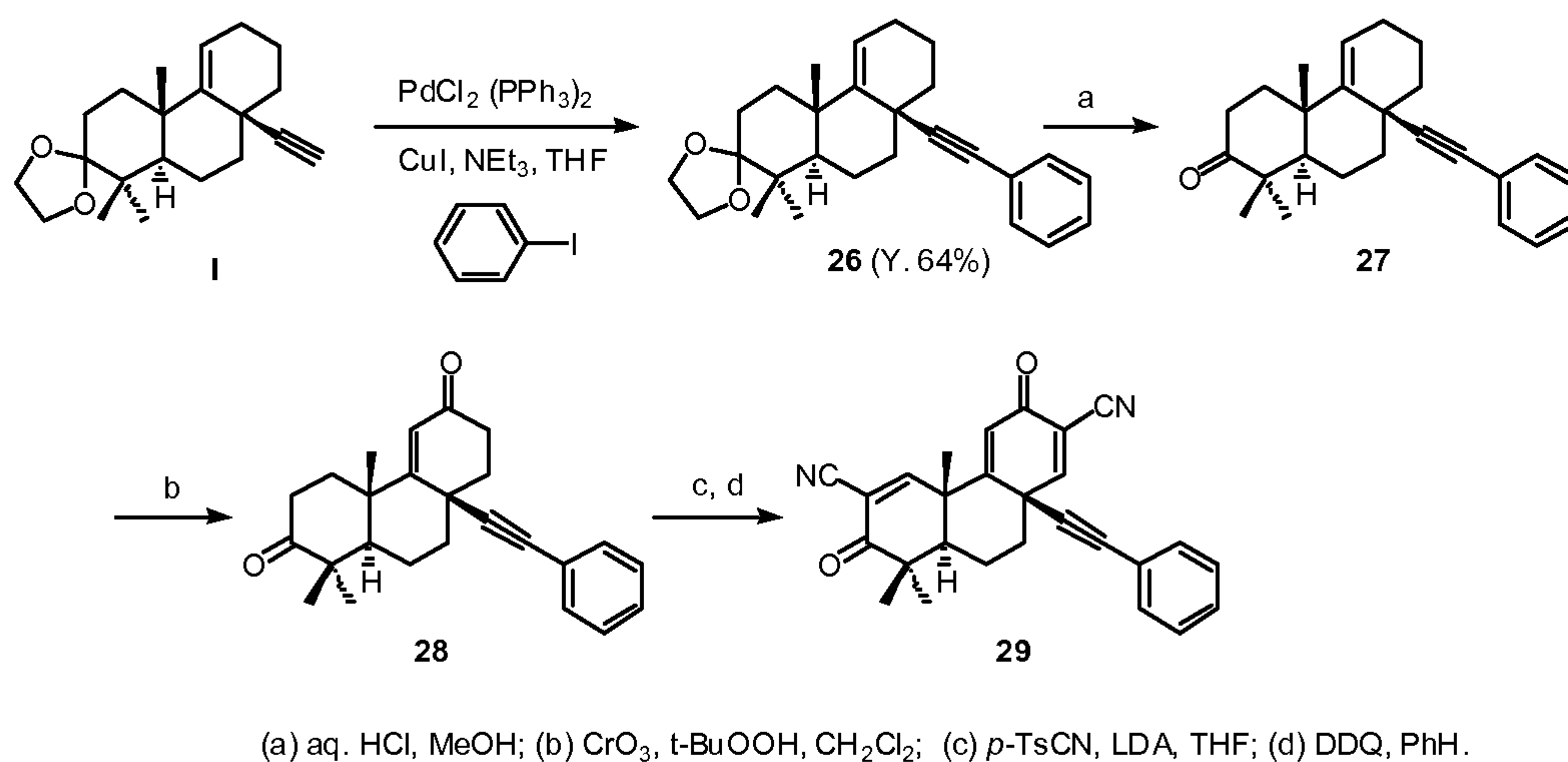
20 Sonogashira coupling of acetylene with aryl halide and/or vinyl halide using palladium complex (e.g. PdCl₂(PPh₃)₂) and CuI is a very useful reaction for the synthesis of various acetylene derivatives (Sonogashira *et al.*, 1975). Compounds having structure **III** can be synthesized by Sonogashira coupling, as shown in Scheme 9. Also, it is possible to synthesize compounds having the structure **III**, directly from TBE-31. Sonogashira coupling provides a more convergent synthetic approach, allowing for the exploration of various compounds having the structure **III**.

Scheme 9



The synthetic plan of compound **29** is shown in Scheme 10. Compound **26** was successfully synthesized in 64% yield from **I** using Sonogashira coupling. Deketalization of **26** can give **27**. Allylic oxidation of **27** can afford enone **28**. Double cyanation of **28**, followed by DDQ oxidation can give compound **29**.

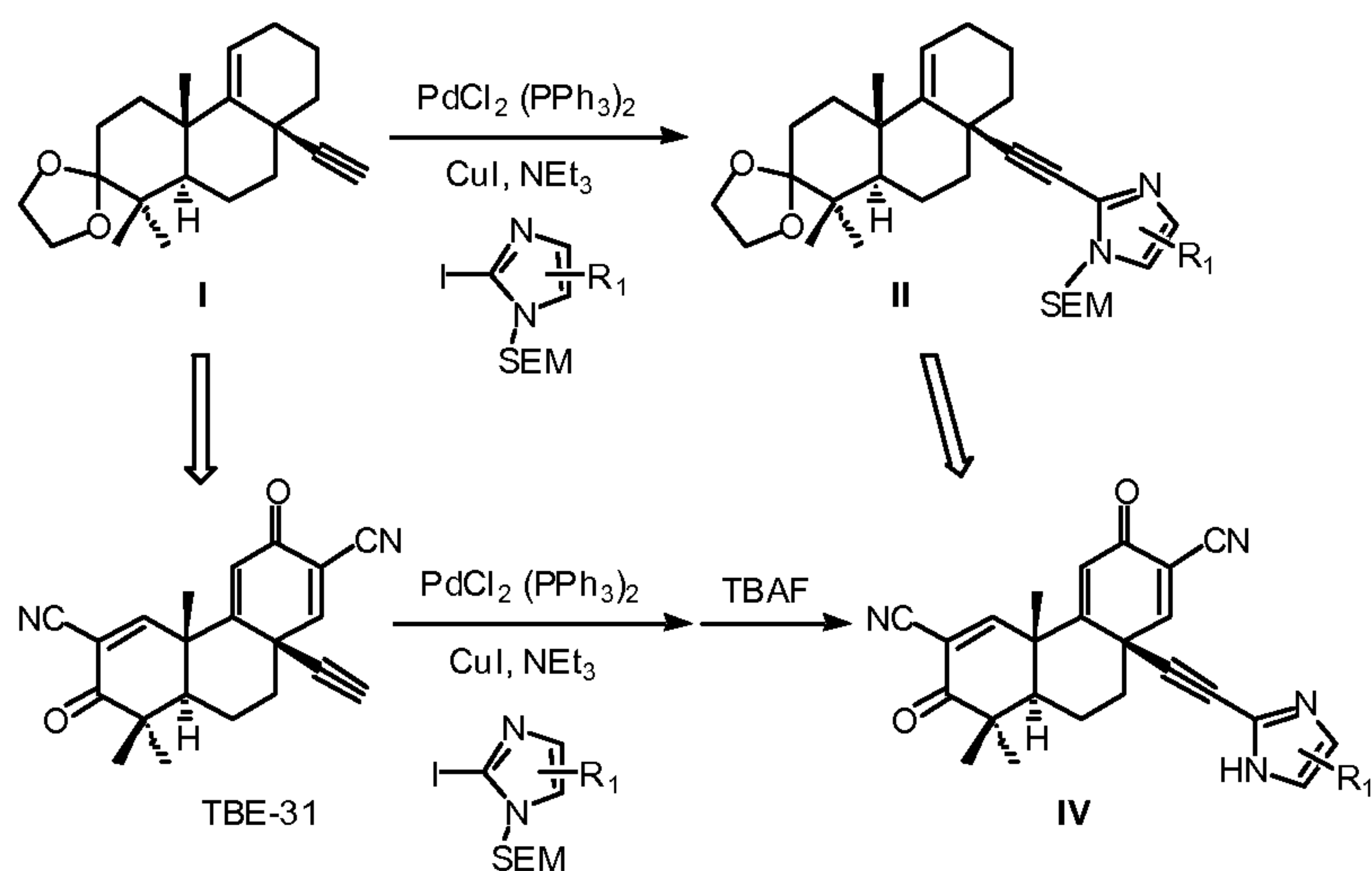
Scheme 10



E. Design and Synthesis of New TBE-31 Imidazole Analogs from Compound I Using Sonogashira Coupling

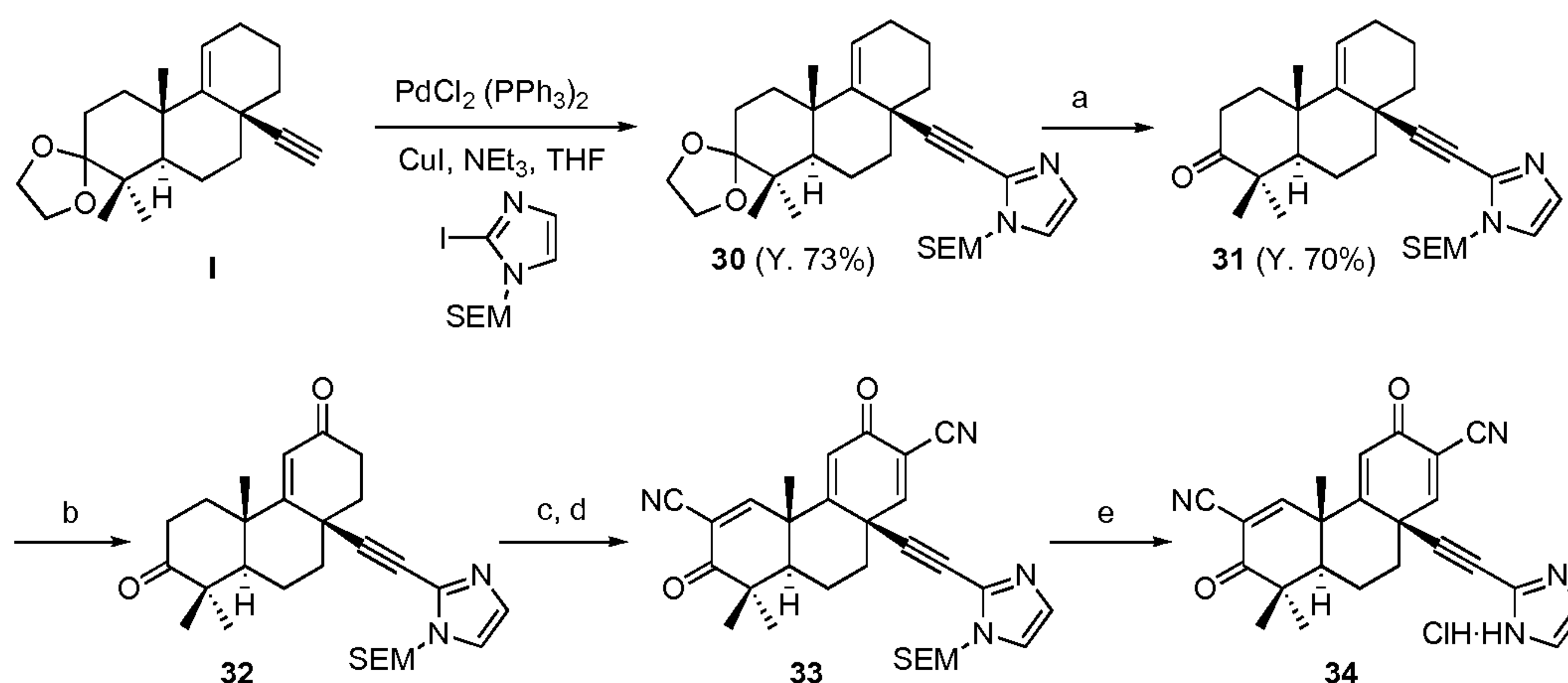
Water-soluble TBE-31 imidazole analogs having the structure **IV** can be synthesized using Sonogashira coupling, as shown in Scheme 11.

Scheme 11



The synthetic plan of compound **34** is shown in Scheme 12. Imidazole hydrochloride **34** is expected to be water-soluble. Compound **30** was synthesized in 73% yield from **I** by Sonogashira coupling using iodo-SEM-imidazole (Paul *et al.* 2002). Deketalization of **30** gave **31** in 70% yield. Allylic oxidation of **31** can give **32**. Double cyanation of **32**, followed by DDQ oxidation can afford **33**. The desired compound **34** can be obtained by removal of SEM group of **33**.

Scheme 12

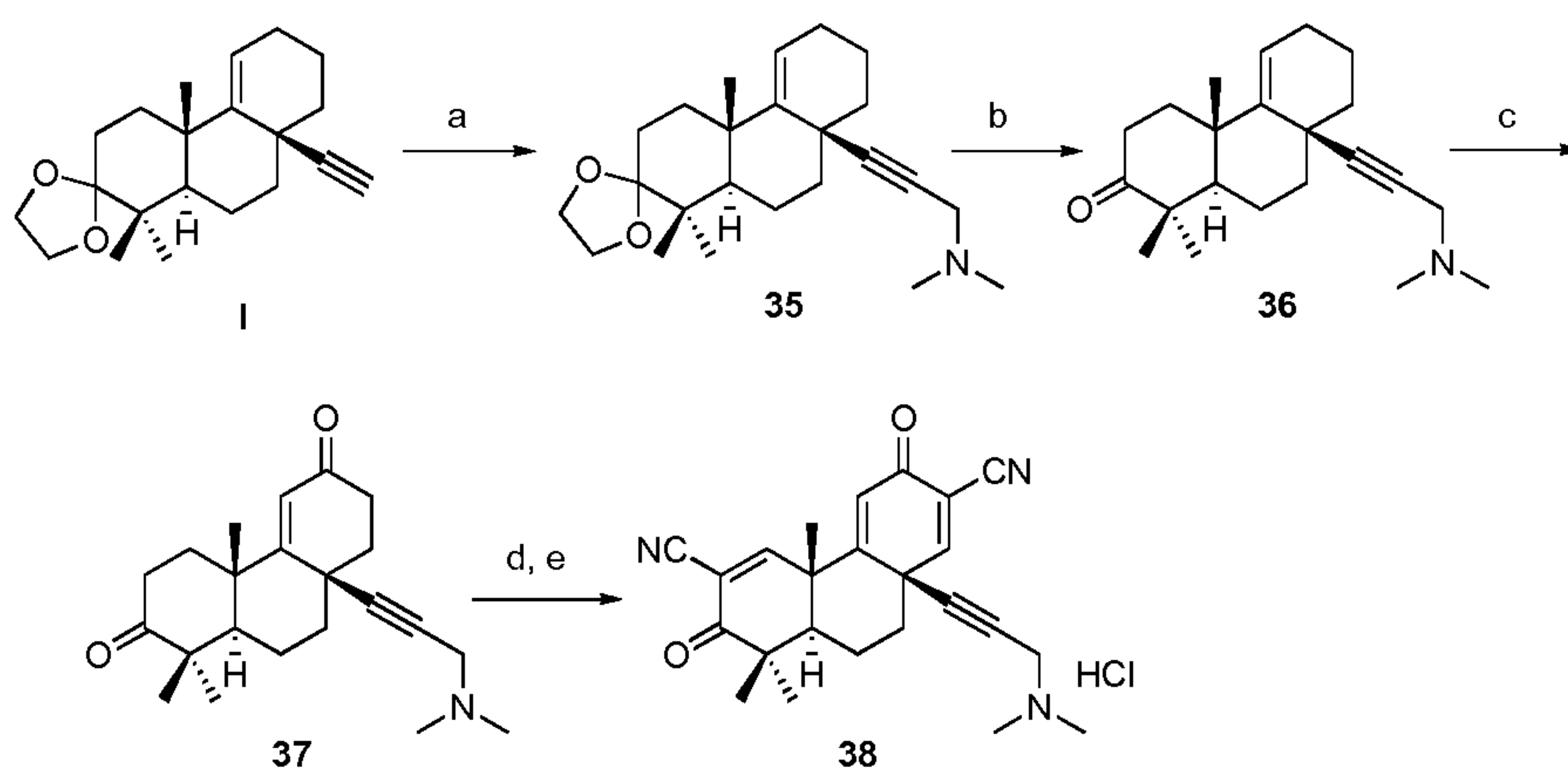


(a) aq. HCl, MeOH; (b) CrO₃, t-BuOOH, CH₂Cl₂; (c) *p*-TsCN, LDA, THF; (d) DDQ, PhH; (e) TBAF, THF.

F. Design and Synthesis of New TBE-31 Analogs from Compound I Using Mannich Reactions

Water-soluble TBE-31 analogs with amino side chains (**38**, **42**, and so on) can be synthesized using Mannich reactions. Analogs **38** and **42** can be synthesized by the sequence shown in Schemes 13 and 14.

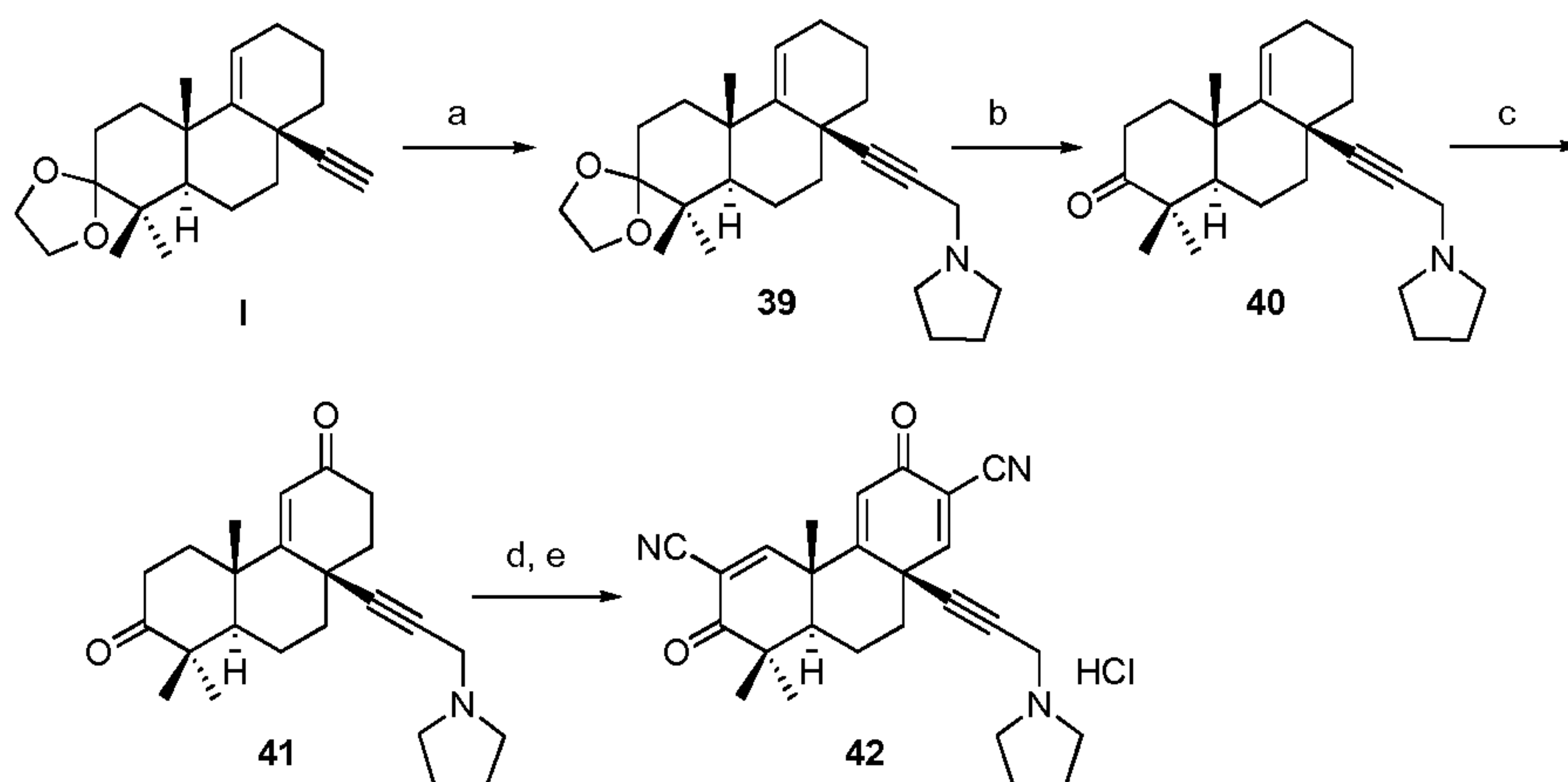
Scheme 13



(a) $(\text{Me}_2\text{N})_2\text{CH}_2$, CuCl, THF; (b) aq. HCl, MeOH; (c) CrO_3 , *t*-BuOOH, CH_2Cl_2 ;
 (d) *p*-TsCN, LDA, THF; (e) DDQ, PhH; HCl, dioxane.

The Mannich reaction of **I** with bis (dimethylamino)methane (Amstutz *et al.*, 1987; Chung *et al.*, 1990) under the catalysis of CuCl in refluxing THF can afford **35**. Compound **38** can be obtained from **35** by the same sequence as for other TBEs.

Scheme 14



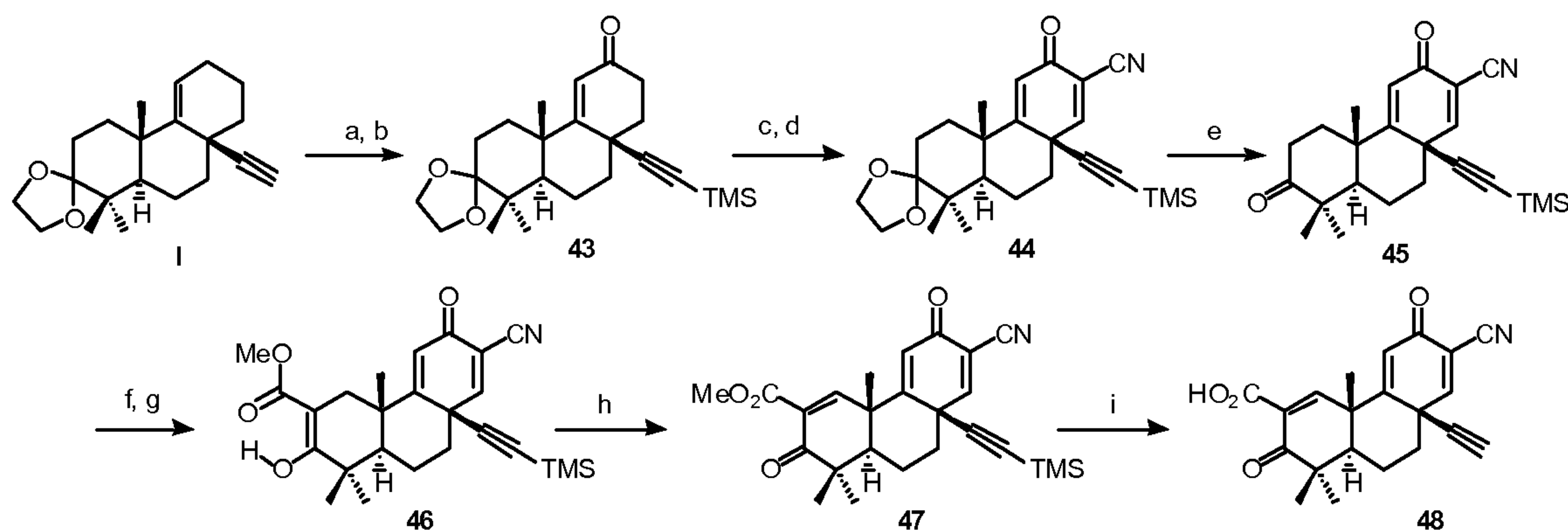
(a) HCHO, pyrrolidine, CuCl, THF; (b) aq. HCl, MeOH; (c) CrO_3 , *t*-BuOOH, CH_2Cl_2 ;
 (d) *p*-TsCN, LDA, THF; (e) DDQ, PhH; HCl, dioxane.

Compound **39** can be synthesized by the Mannich reaction using formaldehyde and pyrrolidine under the catalysis of CuCl. Compound **42** can be obtained from **39** by the same sequence as for other TBEs.

G. Design and Synthesis of New TBE-31 Analogs with a Carboxyl Group in Ring A

Compound **48** can be synthesized by the sequence shown in Scheme 15.

Scheme 15



(a) MeLi, LDA, THF; TMSCl; (b) CrO₃, t-BuOOH, CH₂Cl₂; (c) *p*-TsCN, LDA, THF; (d) DDQ, PhH; (e) PPTS, acetone; (f) Stiles' reagent, DMF; (g) CH₂N₂; (h) PhSeCl, pyr., H₂O₂; (i) K₂CO₃.

- 5 Compound **43** can be synthesized by treatment of acetylide of **I** with TMSCl, followed by allylic oxidation. Cyanation of **43**, followed by DDQ oxidation can afford **44**. After removal of ketal of **44**, **46** can be obtained from **45** by Stiles' reagent (Finkbeiner *et al.*, 1963), followed by methylation. Addition of phenylselenenyl chloride (PhSeCl), followed by oxidation/elimination with H₂O₂ can give **47** (Liotta *et al.*, 1981). The desired compound **48**
- 10 can be prepared by treatment of **47** with K₂CO₃-MeOH-water (Cai *et al.*, 1995).

H. Design and Synthesis of New TBE-31 Analogs Containing Amino Side Chains from Compound I

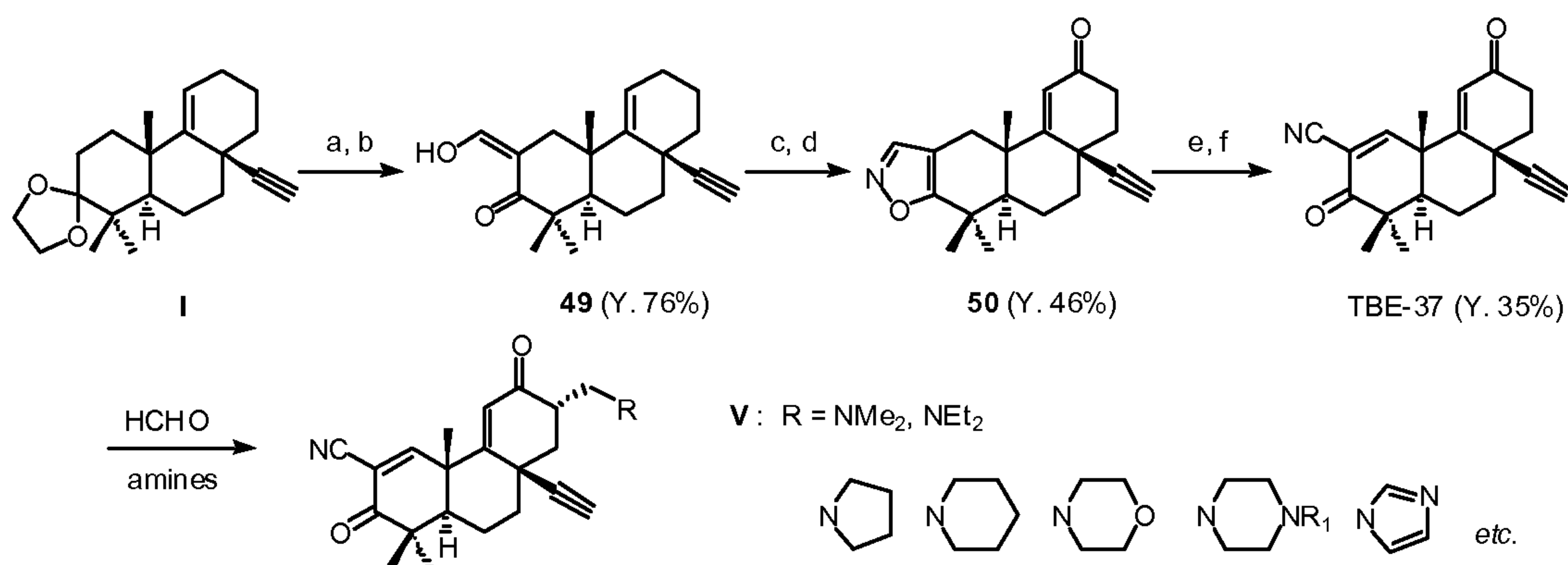
A series of analogs with a C-8a alkyne group and C-7 amino side chains having general formula **V** (Scheme 16) was designed for the following reasons. In many cases,

15 amine side chains like pyrrolidine, piperidine, imidazole *etc.* affect biological properties, *e.g.*, potency and pharmacokinetics of the parent compounds. Also, salts of these amines would be soluble in water. Thirdly, because one Michael acceptor is diminished in these analogs in comparison with TBE-31 analogs, side effects and/or toxicity, which might be caused by Michael acceptors, may be reduced. They can be synthesized from TBE-37 by Mannich

20 reactions with amines and formaldehyde under basic or acidic conditions. TBE-37 was synthesized from **I**. Compound **49** was obtained in 76% yield from **I** by deketalization, followed by formylation with ethyl formate in the presence of sodium methoxide in benzene (Clinton *et al.*, 1961). Treatment of **49** with hydroxylamine (Johnson *et al.*, 1945), followed by allylic oxidation gave **50** in 46% yield. TBE-37 was prepared by cleavage of the isoxazole

25 of **50** with sodium methoxide (Johnson *et al.*, 1945), followed by DDQ oxidation (12% overall yield from **I**).

Scheme 16



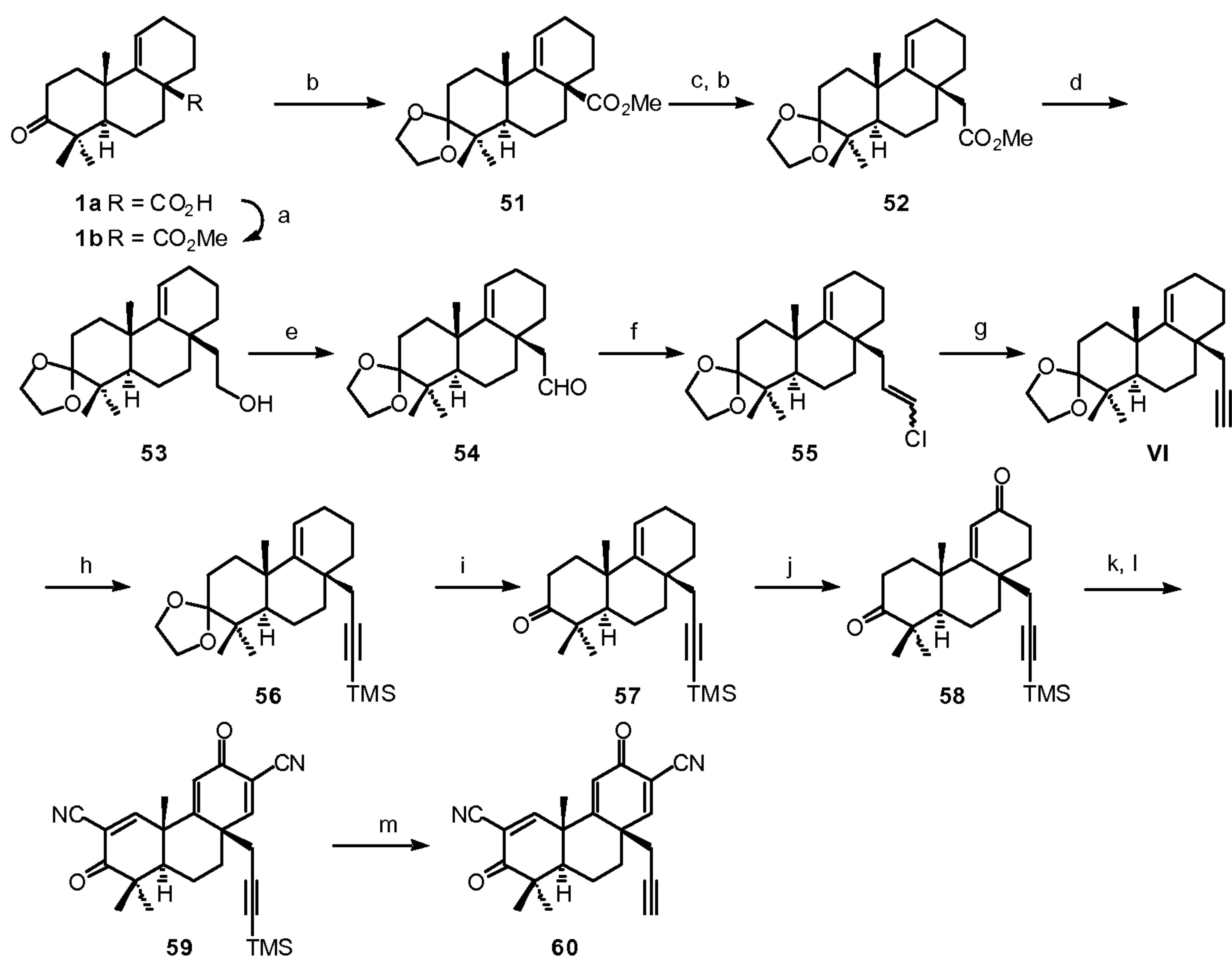
I. The Design and Synthesis of Compound 60 Using Kowalski Ester Homologation

5

Compound **60**, shown below, which has a three carbon chain including the terminal acetylene group at C-8a (contrast with TBE-31, which has a two carbon chain) can be made using the Kowalski method (Kowalski *et al.*, 1992), shown in Scheme 17. Ketalization of **1b** can give **51**. Compound **51** can be converted to **52** by the Kowalski method. Compound **54** can be obtained from **52** by LiAlH₄ reduction, followed by Swern oxidation. Compound **60** can be synthesized via intermediate **VI** from **54** by the same sequence as for TBE-31. Intermediate **VI** is a key intermediate as well as **I**.

10

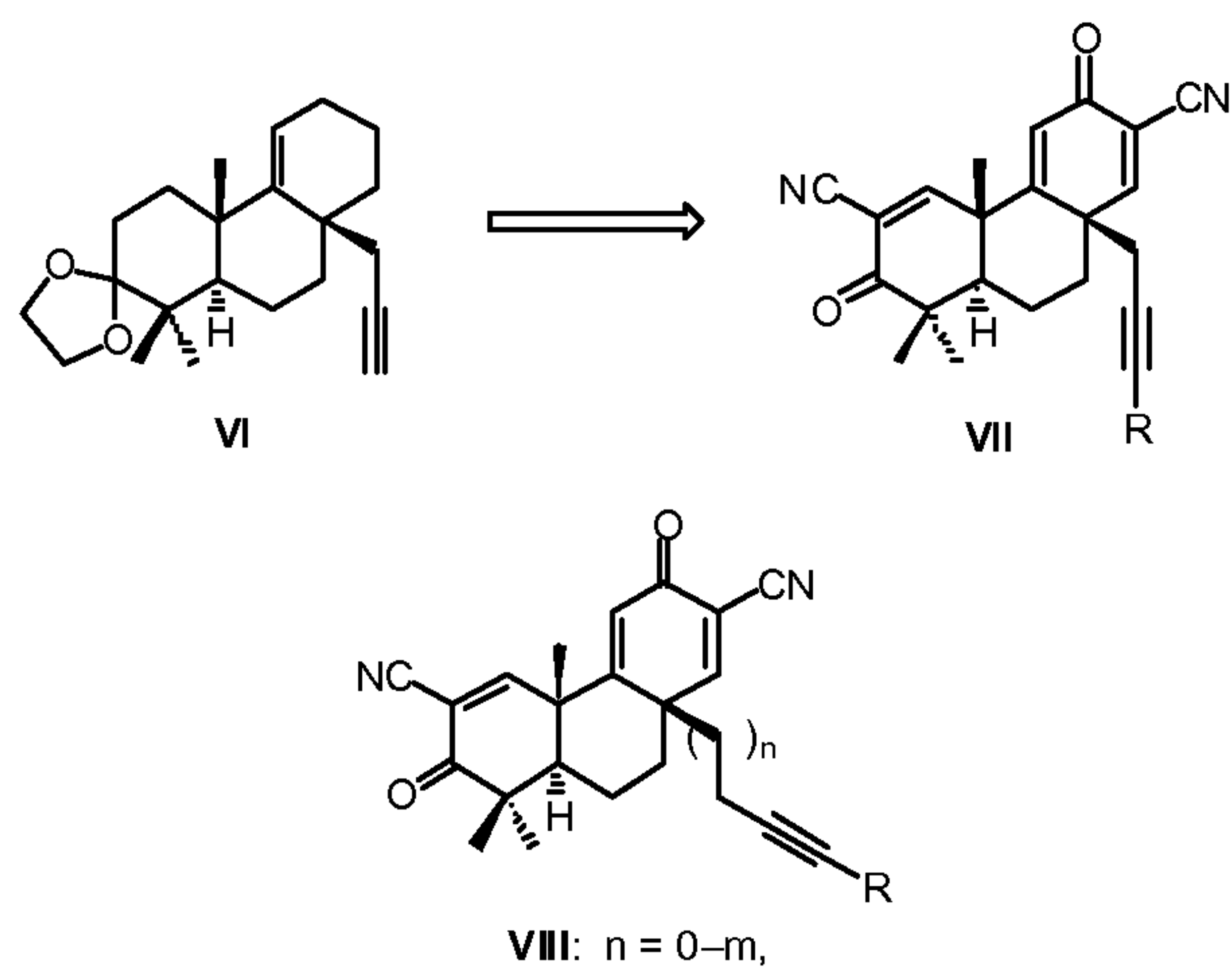
Scheme 17



(a) CH₂N₂, Et₂O, THF; (b) ethylene glycol, PPTS, PhH; (c) CH₂Br₂, LiTMP; LiHMDS; *s*-BuLi; *n*-BuLi; MeOH, HCl (Kowalski method); (d) LAH, Et₂O; (e) Swern oxidation; (f) Ph₃PCH₂Cl₂, *n*-BuLi, THF, HMPA; (g) MeLi, THF; aq. NH₄Cl; (h) MeLi, THF; TMSCl; (i) aq. HCl, MeOH; (j) CrO₃, *t*-BuOOH, CH₂Cl₂; (k) *p*-TsCN, LDA, THF; (l) DDQ, PhH; (m) TBAF, THF

Various analogs of compound **VII** can be prepared from compound **VI** using the same procedure as used for TBE-31 analogs (Scheme 18). Also, if one were to repeat the Kowalski method for **51**, one can synthesize analogs shown in general formula **VIII**.

Scheme 18



IV. TBE Administration

The compounds of the present invention may be administered, *e.g.*, orally or by injection (*e.g.* subcutaneous, intravenous, intraperitoneal, *etc.*) Depending on the route of administration, the active compound may be coated in a material to protect the compound from the action of acids and other natural conditions which may inactivate the compound. In the case of cancer therapy, the agents may be administered intra-tumorally, circumferential to a tumor mass, locally to the tumor vasculature or lymphatic system, regionally or systemically. They may also be administered to a resected tumor bed, for example, by syringing or by a post-operative catheter with continuous perfusion/infusion.

To administer the therapeutic compound by other than parenteral administration, it may be necessary to coat the compound with, or co-administer the compound with, a material to prevent its inactivation. For example, the therapeutic compound may be administered to a patient in an appropriate carrier, for example, liposomes, or a diluent. Pharmaceutically acceptable diluents include saline and aqueous buffer solutions. Liposomes include water-in-oil-in-water CGF emulsions as well as conventional liposomes (Strejan *et al.*, 1984).

The therapeutic compound may also be administered parenterally, intraperitoneally, intraspinally, or intracerebrally. Dispersions can be prepared in glycerol, liquid polyethylene glycols, and mixtures thereof and in oils. Under ordinary conditions of storage and use, these preparations may contain a preservative to prevent the growth of microorganisms.

Pharmaceutical compositions suitable for injectable use include sterile aqueous solutions (where water soluble) or dispersions and sterile powders for the extemporaneous preparation of sterile injectable solutions or dispersion. In all cases, the composition must be sterile and must be fluid to the extent that easy syringability exists. It must be stable under the conditions of manufacture and storage and must be preserved against the contaminating action of microorganisms such as bacteria and fungi. The carrier can be a solvent or dispersion medium containing, for example, water, ethanol, polyol (such as, glycerol, propylene glycol, and liquid polyethylene glycol, and the like), suitable mixtures thereof, and vegetable oils. The proper fluidity can be maintained, for example, by the use of a coating such as lecithin, by the maintenance of the required particle size in the case of dispersion and by the use of surfactants. Prevention of the action of microorganisms can be achieved by various antibacterial and antifungal agents, for example, parabens, chlorobutanol, phenol, ascorbic acid, thimerosal, and the like. In many cases, it will be preferable to include isotonic agents, for example, sugars, sodium chloride, or polyalcohols such as mannitol and sorbitol, in the

composition. Prolonged absorption of the injectable compositions can be brought about by including in the composition an agent which delays absorption, for example, aluminum monostearate or gelatin.

5 Sterile injectable solutions can be prepared by incorporating the therapeutic compound in the required amount in an appropriate solvent with one or a combination of ingredients enumerated above, as required, followed by filtered sterilization. Generally, dispersions are prepared by incorporating the therapeutic compound into a sterile carrier which contains a basic dispersion medium and the required other ingredients from those enumerated above. In the case of sterile powders for the preparation of sterile injectable solutions, the preferred
10 methods of preparation are vacuum drying and freeze-drying which yields a powder of the active ingredient (*i.e.*, the therapeutic compound) plus any additional desired ingredient from a previously sterile-filtered solution thereof.

The therapeutic compound can be orally administered, for example, with an inert diluent or an assimilable edible carrier. The therapeutic compound and other ingredients may
15 also be enclosed in a hard or soft shell gelatin capsule, compressed into tablets, or incorporated directly into the subject's diet. For oral therapeutic administration, the therapeutic compound may be incorporated with excipients and used in the form of ingestible tablets, buccal tablets, troches, capsules, elixirs, suspensions, syrups, wafers, and the like. The percentage of the therapeutic compound in the compositions and preparations may, of
20 course, be varied. The amount of the therapeutic compound in such therapeutically useful compositions is such that a suitable dosage will be obtained.

It is especially advantageous to formulate parenteral compositions in dosage unit form for ease of administration and uniformity of dosage. Dosage unit form as used herein refers to physically discrete units suited as unitary dosages for the subjects to be treated; each unit
25 containing a predetermined quantity of therapeutic compound calculated to produce the desired therapeutic effect in association with the required pharmaceutical carrier. The specification for the dosage unit forms of the invention are dictated by and directly dependent on (a) the unique characteristics of the therapeutic compound and the particular therapeutic effect to be achieved, and (b) the limitations inherent in the art of compounding such a
30 therapeutic compound for the treatment of a selected condition in a patient.

Compounds of the invention may also be formulated for local administration, e.g., for topical administration to the skin or mucosa, for topical administration to the eye, for delivery to the lungs by inhalation, or by incorporation into a biocompatible matrix for controlled release to a specified site over an extended period of time (e.g., as an active ingredient in a

drug-eluting cardiac stent). In certain cases significant systemic concentrations may also be achieved by these routes of administration (e.g., via pulmonary or transmucosal delivery).

Active compounds are administered at a therapeutically effective dosage sufficient to treat a condition associated with a condition in a patient. A “therapeutically effective amount” preferably reduces the amount of symptoms of the condition in the infected patient by at least about 20%, more preferably by at least about 40%, even more preferably by at least about 60%, and still more preferably by at least about 80% relative to untreated subjects. For example, the efficacy of a compound can be evaluated in an animal model system that may be predictive of efficacy in treating the disease in humans, such as the model systems shown in the examples and drawings.

V. TBE Uses and Mechanisms

These TBE compounds of the present invention have utility for prevention and treatment of cancer, inflammation, Alzheimer's disease, Parkinson's disease, multiple sclerosis, amyotrophic lateral sclerosis, rheumatoid arthritis, and inflammatory bowel disease, all other diseases whose pathogenesis is believed to involve excessive production of either nitric oxide or prostaglandins, and pathologies involving oxidative stress alone or oxidative stress exacerbated by inflammation.

The practice of the present invention will employ, unless otherwise indicated, conventional techniques of cell biology, cell culture, molecular biology, microbiology, recombinant DNA, medicine, pharmacology and immunology, which are within the skill of the art. Such techniques are explained fully in the literature. See, for example, Sambrook *et al.*, 1989; Ausubel *et al.*, 1994; Glover, 1985; Gait, 1984; U.S. Patent 4,683,195; Hames and Higgins, 1985; Mayer and Walker, 1988; Weir and Blackwell, 1986.

A. Use of TBEs for the Treatment and Prevention of Cancer

In particular, the present invention may be applied to therapy of such cancers as breast, prostate, lung (SCLC and NSCLC), brain, head & neck, esophagus, trachea, stomach, colon, rectum, uterus, cervix, prostate, liver, pancreas, skin, blood and lymphatic system, testes and ovary. The compounds of this invention may be applied as a single-agent for the treatment of cancer or they may be applied to treat cancer in combination with other agents or methods of treatment. For example, FIG. 1 shows that a series of TBEs are potent inhibitors of the growth of both human myeloma cells and human leukemia cells.

The invention contemplates that the compounds of the present invention, will function, through one or more of the mechanisms described below and throughout this application to induce apoptosis in tumor cells, induce differentiation, inhibit cancer cell proliferation, inhibit inflammatory response, and/or function in a chemopreventative capacity.

Further disclosed herein are the synthesis and biological activities of new TBE compounds that have important properties including: (1) the ability to induce apoptosis and differentiate both malignant and non-malignant cells, (2) activity at sub-micromolar or nanomolar levels as an inhibitor of proliferation of many malignant or premalignant inhibitors of proliferation of many malignant or premalignant cells, (3) significantly greater activity than most compounds in suppressing the *de novo* synthesis of the inflammatory enzyme inducible nitric oxide synthase (iNOS), (4) the ability to inhibit NF- κ B activation, (5) the ability to induce heme oxygenase-1 (HO-1) (6) water solubility, and (7) cheap production. TBEs also are important for the development of new chemopreventative agents, as well as relevant to therapy of malignancy itself.

i. Inhibition of iNOS or COX-2 Expression

The aberrant or excessive expression of either iNOS or cyclooxygenase-2 (COX-2) has been implicated in the pathogenesis of many disease processes, including carcinogenesis in the colon. Thus, overexpression of the gene for COX-2 is an early and central event in colon carcinogenesis (Prescott and White, 1996; Dubois *et al.*, 1996). Mice with defects in the *APC* (adenomatous polyposis coli) gene develop large numbers of intestinal polyps at an early age, and marked elevations in COX-2 enzyme levels have been found in these polyps. These animal findings correlate with the finding of elevated levels of COX-2 mRNA and protein in many human primary colon cancers and colon cancer cell lines (Prescott and White, 1996), and it is believed that this elevation in COX-2 leads to a suppression of apoptosis, which would ordinarily lead to death of preneoplastic cells (Tsuji and DuBois, 1995).

The functional relevance of COX-2 to intestinal tumorigenesis has been demonstrated by knockout of the COX-2 gene and the subsequent mating of mice bearing this knockout with polyp-forming mice bearing lesions in the *APC* gene; the COX-2 knockout caused a dramatic diminution in the number of polyps in the offspring (Oshima *et al.*, 1996). Furthermore, treatment of experimental animals with either selective COX-2 inhibitors or non-selective COX-1/COX-2 inhibitors has been reported to be a potent approach to chemoprevention of intestinal cancer (Marnett, 1992; Oshima *et al.*, 1996; Boolbol *et al.*, 1996; Reddy *et al.*, 1996; Sheng *et al.*, 1997).

As for the role of iNOS in carcinogenesis, it is clear that NO is a potent mutagen (Tamir and Tannebaum, 1996), and that nitric oxide can also activate COX-2 (Salvemini *et al.*, 1994). Furthermore, there is a marked increase in iNOS in rat colon tumors induced by the carcinogen, azoxymethane (Takahashi *et al.*, 1997).

5 A series of synthetic triterpenoid (TP) analogs of oleanolic acid have been shown to be powerful inhibitors of cellular inflammatory processes, such as the induction by IFN- γ of inducible nitric oxide synthase (iNOS) and of cyclooxygenase 2 in mouse macrophages. See Honda *et al.*, 2000a; Honda *et al.*, 2000b, and Honda *et al.*, 2002, which are all incorporated herein by reference.

10 The current invention discloses TBE compounds that have the property of significantly greater activity than most compounds in suppressing the synthesis of the inflammatory enzyme iNOS. Given the structural similarities between TPs and TBEs, the inventors contemplate that the TBEs of the present invention will also serve to inhibit expression of the COX-2 enzyme.

15 ii. Inhibition of NF- κ B

Numerous studies by others have suggested an important role of in regulating genes involved in apoptosis, proliferation, and metastasis (Baeuerle *et al.*, 1996; Baldwin, 1996; Bargou *et al.*, 1997; Barnes *et al.*, 1997; Ghosh *et al.*, 1998; Barkett *et al.*, 1999; Pahl *et al.*, 1999; Rayet *et al.*, 1999; Huang *et al.*, 2000). Aberrant expression of genes of the NF- κ B
20 complex has been found in many human tumors and has been shown to suppress apoptosis and promote proliferation and it is also linked with inflammation. For example, NF- κ B can prevent programmed cell death by inducing genes encoding antioxidant proteins (Luo *et al.*, 2005). Many cancer cells, of either epithelial or hematopoietic origin, use NF- κ B to achieve resistance to anticancer drugs, radiation, and death cytokines. It has been suggested that NF-
25 κ B activity may lead to enhancement of the cell cycle by its ability to activate cyclin D1 (Guttridge *et al.*, 1999; Hinz *et al.*, 1999; Joyce *et al.*, 1999). Inhibition of IKK-driven NF- κ B activation offers a strategy for treatment of different malignancies and can convert inflammation-induced tumor growth to inflammation-induced tumor regression. Luo *et al.*, 2005, is incorporated herein by reference.

30 Synthetic triterpenoids have been shown to be potent inhibitors of NF- κ B. For example, as reported by Shishodia *et al.*, 2006, CDDO-Me modulates nuclear factor κ B (NF- κ B) activity and NF- κ B-regulated gene expression. Using human leukemia cell lines and patient samples, it was shown that CDDO-Me potently inhibits both constitutive and

inducible NF- κ B activated by tumor necrosis factor (TNF), interleukin (IL)-1 β , phorbol ester, okadaic acid, hydrogen peroxide, lipopolysaccharide, and cigarette smoke. NF- κ B suppression occurred through inhibition of I κ B α kinase activation, I κ B α phosphorylation, I κ B α degradation, p65 phosphorylation, p65 nuclear translocation, and NF- κ B-mediated
5 reporter gene transcription. This inhibition was shown to correlate with suppression of NF- κ B-dependent genes involved in antiapoptosis (*IAP2*, *cFLIP*, *TRAF1*, *survivin*, and *bcl-2*), proliferation (*cyclin d1* and *c-myc*), and angiogenesis (*VEGF*, *cox-2*, and *mmp-9*). CDDO-Me was also shown to potentiate the cytotoxic effects of TNF and chemotherapeutic agents. Overall, the results suggest that CDDO-Me inhibits NF- κ B through inhibition of I κ B α kinase,
10 leading to the suppression of expression of NF- κ B-regulated gene products and enhancement of apoptosis induced by TNF and chemotherapeutic agents. Shishodia *et al.*, 2006, is incorporated herein by reference.

The present invention contemplates that the compounds of this invention, in particular the TBEs of the present invention, will function, through a mechanism described above and
15 throughout this application to modulate nuclear factor κ B (NF- κ B) activity and NF- κ B-regulated gene expression. There are important structural similarities between CDDO-Me and many of the TBEs of the present invention. For example, many of the TBEs of the present invention, such as TBE-31 and TBE-34, have A- and C-rings containing α,β -unsaturated carbonyl moieties in the same position as CDDO-Me. Therefore, it is contemplated that TBE
20 will inhibit both constitutive and inducible NF- κ B activated by tumor necrosis factor (TNF), interleukin (IL)-1 β , phorbol ester, okadaic acid, hydrogen peroxide, lipopolysaccharide, and cigarette smoke. Moreover, the inventors contemplate that NF- κ B suppression will occur through inhibition of I κ B α kinase activation, I κ B α phosphorylation, I κ B α degradation, p65 phosphorylation, p65 nuclear translocation, and/or NF- κ B-mediated reporter gene
25 transcription. Furthermore, the invention contemplates that the compounds of this invention will potentiate the cytotoxic effects of TNF and other chemotherapeutic agents. Also, the inventors contemplate that the compounds of this invention may inhibit NF- κ B through inhibition of I κ B α kinase, leading to the suppression of expression of NF- κ B-regulated gene products and enhancement of apoptosis induced by TNF and other chemotherapeutic agents.
30 Given all the processes that suppression of NF- κ B and NF- κ B-regulated gene products are thought to mediate, the invention contemplates that the compounds of this invention will be useful not only for apoptotic activity, but also for antiproliferative, anti-invasive, anti-angiogenic, antimetastatic, and anti-inflammatory activity.

Triterpenoids, such as CDDO and the C-28 methyl ester CDDO-Me, have also been shown induce apoptosis of human tumor cells by disruption of the cell's redox balance (Ahmad *et al.*, 2006; Ikeda *et al.*, 2003). It was shown that CDDO and CDDO-Me block TNF- α -induced targeting of NF- κ B p65 to the nucleus. In the same study, it was also shown that CDDO-Me also blocks TNF- α -induced phosphorylation of I κ B α . The results also showed that CDDO-Me inhibits I κ B α kinase β (IKK β) activity in cells. Furthermore, supporting a direct mechanism, CDDO-Me was shown to inhibit recombinant IKK β activity in vitro. The results also demonstrate that (i) CDDO and CDDO-Me form adducts with IKK β , but not IKK β with mutation of Cys-179 to Ala, and (ii) CDDO-Me inhibits IKK β by a mechanism dependent on oxidation of Cys-179. These findings, as reported in Ahmad *et al.*, 2006, indicate that CDDO and CDDO-Me directly block IKK β activity and thereby the NF- κ B pathway by interacting with Cys-179 in the IKK β activation loop. Both Ahmad *et al.*, 2006 and Ikeda *et al.*, 2003 are incorporated herein by reference.

The invention contemplates that the compounds of this invention will induce apoptosis of human tumor cells by disruption of the cell's redox balance. It is known that the A-ring of triterpenoids contains an α,β -unsaturated carbonyl moiety that can form reversible adducts with reactive thiol groups in dithiotreitol (DTT) or with specific cysteine-rich protein targets (Ahmad *et al.*, 2006; Ikeda *et al.*, 2003). There are important structural similarities between synthetic triterpenoids, such as CDDO and CDDO-Me and many of the TBEs of the present invention. For example, many of the TBEs of the present invention, such as TBE-31 and TBE-34, have an A-ring containing an α,β -unsaturated carbonyl moiety in the same position as CDDO and CDDO-Me. TBEs may therefore block TNF- α -induced targeting of NF- κ B p65 to the nucleus. Furthermore, the invention contemplates that the compounds of this invention will block TNF- α -induced phosphorylation of I κ B α . Moreover, it is contemplated that the compounds of this invention will inhibit I κ B α kinase β (IKK β) activity in cells. In addition, the compounds of this invention may inhibit recombinant IKK β activity in vitro. The compounds of this invention may function to directly block IKK β activity and thereby the NF- κ B pathway by interacting with Cys-179 in the IKK β activation loop.

iii. Activation of JNK Pathway

CDDO-Me has also been shown to induce a c-Jun N-terminal kinase (JNK)-mediated DR5 expression and apoptosis (Yue *et al.*, 2006; Zou *et al.*, 2004). It is also known that death receptor (DR) 4 or 5, on binding to its ligand, tumor necrosis factor-related apoptosis-inducing ligand (TRAIL), triggers apoptosis via activating the caspase-8-mediated caspase

cascade (Zou *et al.*, 2004). Certain anticancer drugs have been shown to up-regulate the expression of these receptors and thereby induce apoptosis or enhance TRAIL-induced apoptosis. For example, it has been shown that methyl-2-cyano-3,12-dioxooleana-1,9-dien-28-oate (CDDO-Me) activates the extrinsic DR-mediated apoptotic pathway in human lung cancer cells (Yue *et al.*, 2006a). In that study, it was found that CDDO-Me not only activates caspase-8 but also induces expression of DRs, particularly DR5, in a p53-independent mechanism. The studies showed that DR5 up-regulation is required for induction of apoptosis by CDDO-Me and for enhancement of TRAIL-induced apoptosis by CDDO-Me. CDDO-Me rapidly activated c-Jun NH2-terminal kinase (JNK) before DR up-regulation and caspase-8 activation. These results show that activation of JNK pathway results in CDDO-Me-induced DR up-regulation, caspase-8 activation, and apoptosis. The study concluded that CDDO-Me induces apoptosis via JNK-mediated DR up-regulation in human lung cancer cells. A related study determined that the mechanism by which CDDO-Me induces JNK activation is through depletion of intracellular GSH.

The present invention contemplates that the compounds of this invention will activate the JNK pathway via the mechanism described in Yue *et al.*, 2006 and Zou *et al.*, 2004, which are both incorporated herein by reference. There are important structural similarities between CDDO-Me and many of the TBEs of the present invention. For example, many of the TBEs of the present invention contain two enone functional groups in the same positions shown to be critical in the study of CDDO-analogs tested in Dinkova-Kostova *et al.*, 2005. The compounds of this invention may also act in concert to both inhibit the NF- κ B pathway and induce the JNK pathway. Through this combination of effects, the compounds of this invention are expected to be powerful and selective inducers of apoptosis in cancer cells.

iv. Induction of Phase 2 Response

A series of synthetic triterpenoid (TP) analogs of oleanolic acid have also been shown to be potent inducers of the phase 2 response, that is elevation of NAD(P)H-quinone oxidoreductase and heme oxygenase 1, which is a major protector of cells against oxidative and electrophile stress. See Dinkova-Kostova *et al.*, 2005. Like previously identified phase 2 inducers, the TP analogs were shown to use the antioxidant response element-Nrf2-Keap1 signaling pathway. The high potency of TP analogs in inducing the phase 2 response and blocking inflammation was shown to depend on the presence of enone functional groups at critical positions in rings A and C of the TP structure. The TP analogs, in addition to blocking

inflammation and promoting differentiation, were shown to exhibit another very important protective property: the induction of the phase 2 response.

The present invention contemplates that the compounds of this invention will also be inducers of the phase 2 response, thereby protecting cells against oxidative and electrophile stress. There are important structural similarities between TPs and TBEs. For example, many of the TBEs of the present invention contain two enone functional group in the same positions shown to be critical for the TP compounds tested in Dinkova-Kostova *et al.*, 2005, which is incorporated herein by reference. The TBE compounds of this invention may therefore also use the antioxidant response element–Nrf2–Keap1 signaling pathway to induce the phase 2 response.

v. Activation Nrf2 and Chemoprevention

As discussed above, synthetic triterpenoid analogs of oleanolic acid are potent inducers of the phase 2 response as well as inhibitors of inflammation. It has also been shown that the triterpenoid, 1-[2-cyano-3-,12-dioxooleana-1,9(11)-dien-28-oyl]imidazole (CDDO-Im), is a highly potent chemopreventive agent that inhibits aflatoxin-induced tumorigenesis in rat liver (Yates *et al.*, 2006). Microarray analysis using wildtype and *Nrf2* knockout mice confirmed that many phase 2 and antioxidant genes are induced in an Nrf2-dependent manner in mouse liver following treatment with CDDO-Im. It was shown that low-micromole doses of CDDO-Im induce cytoprotective genes, inhibit DNA adduct formation, and dramatically block hepatic tumorigenesis. The potency of CDDO-Im *in vivo* highlights the chemopreventive promise of targeting Nrf2 pathways with triterpenoids. Yates *et al.*, 2006 is incorporated herein by reference.

Another study has reported that the synthetic triterpenoid CDDO and its derivative CDDO-Im are multifunctional molecules with potent antiproliferative, differentiating, and anti-inflammatory activities (Liby *et al.*, 2005). Treatment with CDDO-Im was shown in this study to elevate protein levels of Nrf2, a transcription factor previously shown to bind ARE sequences, and increase expression of a number of antioxidant and detoxification genes regulated by Nrf2. The triterpenoids also reduced the formation of reactive oxygen species in cells challenged with *tert*-butyl hydroperoxide, but this cytoprotective activity was absent in Nrf2 deficient cells. Liby *et al.*, 2005 is incorporated herein by reference.

The inventors contemplate that the compounds of the present invention can be used to inhibit tumorigenesis by inducing cytoprotective genes, inhibit DNA adduct formation, and block hepatic tumorigenesis. Especially the TBE compounds of the present invention may

function to elevate protein levels of Nrf2 and increase expression of a number of antioxidant and detoxification genes regulated by Nrf2. The invention contemplates that the TBE compounds of this invention will reduce the formation of reactive oxygen species in cells challenged by oxidative stress. The TBEs of the present invention may function using the mechanism described by Liby *et al.*, 2005, or a related mechanism.

There are important structural similarities between CDDO-Im and TBEs. For example, CDDO-Im and the TBEs of the present invention contain two enone functional groups at the same positions. One or both of these enone groups make the compounds susceptible to Michael-addition reactions, which may be responsible for the chemopreventive properties of CDDO-Im and other synthetic triterpenoids. One or both enone groups may also be responsible for many of the other properties of synthetic triterpenoids. Given the structural similarities between CDDO compounds and TBEs, the inventors contemplate that the TBE compounds of this invention will have the same or related chemopreventative properties. Furthermore, given that activation of Nrf2 is also reported to be beneficial in models of neurodegenerative disease and respiratory disease, the inventors contemplate that the TBE compounds of the present invention will be effective in treating these pathologies.

vi. Cell Differentiation Effects

The inventors contemplate that the TBEs of the present invention will effect cell differentiating and may therefore serve as useful compounds for the treatment of cancer. The TBEs of the present invention have structural similarities to CDDO, including two enone moieties. CDDO has been reported to have potent differentiating activities, and has been identified as a ligand for the peroxisome proliferator-activated receptor γ (PPAR γ). See Wang *et al.*, 2006, which is incorporated herein by reference. That study showed that CDDO induces adipocytic differentiation in 3T3-L1 cells. Based on the structural similarities of CDDO and the TBEs of the present invention, especially the common enone functionalities, the inventors contemplate that the compounds of the present invention will effect cell differentiation through a similar or related mechanism.

B. Induction of HO-1 and Treatment of Disorders Caused by Oxidative Stress and/or Inflammation

Induction of HO-1, in particular, is known to be therapeutic in animal models of many different diseases, including myocardial infarction, renal failure, transplant failure and rejection, stroke, cardiovascular disease, and autoimmune disease.

The inventors contemplate the use of the compounds of this invention for treating a subject having a condition caused by elevated levels of oxidative stress in one or more tissues. The oxidative stress may be accompanied by either acute or chronic inflammation. The oxidative stress may be caused by acute exposure to an external agent such as ionizing
5 radiation or a cytotoxic chemotherapy agent (e.g., doxorubicin), by trauma or other acute tissue injury, by ischemia/reperfusion injury, by poor circulation or anemia, by localized or systemic hypoxia or hyperoxia, or by other abnormal physiological states such as hyperglycemia or hypoglycemia.

In animal models of many such conditions, stimulating expression of inducible heme
10 oxygenase (HO-1) has been shown to have a significant therapeutic effect (*e.g.*, Sacerdoti *et al.*, 2005; Abraham & Kappas, 2005; Bach, 2006; Araujo *et al.*, 2003; Liu *et al.*, 2006; Ishikawa *et al.*, 2001; Kruger *et al.*, 2006; Satoh *et al.*, 2006; Zhou *et al.*, 2005; Morse and Choi, 2005; Morse and Choi, 2002.). This enzyme breaks free heme down into iron, carbon monoxide (CO), and biliverdin (which is subsequently converted to the potent antioxidant molecule, bilirubin). It was shown that at nanomolar concentrations, CDDO and CDDO-Im
15 rapidly increase the expression of the cytoprotective heme oxygenase-1 (HO-1) enzyme *in vitro* and *in vivo*. See Liby *et al.*, 2005. Transfection studies using a series of reporter constructs showed that activation of the human HO-1 promoter by the triterpenoids requires an antioxidant response element (ARE), a cyclic AMP response element, and an E Box
20 sequence. Inactivation of one of these response elements alone was shown to partially reduce HO-1 induction, but mutations in all three sequences entirely eliminated promoter activity in response to the triterpenoids. As described below, compounds of the invention are potent inducers of HO-1 expression (*see e.g.* FIGS. 2, 3 and 9).

Therefore, the compounds of this invention, especially given their structural
25 similarities with the potent CDDO compounds, may be useful in preventing or treating tissue damage or organ failure resulting from oxidative stress exacerbated by inflammation. Examples of diseases that fall in this category include: heart failure, liver failure, transplant failure and rejection, renal failure, pancreatitis, fibrotic lung diseases (cystic fibrosis and COPD, among others), diabetes (including complications), atherosclerosis, ischemia-
30 reperfusion injury, glaucoma, stroke, autoimmune disease, macular degeneration, and muscular dystrophy. In the case of organ failure, the compounds of this invention may be usefully applied in treating either acute or chronic failure.

Accordingly, in pathologies involving oxidative stress alone or oxidative stress exacerbated by inflammation, treatment may comprise administering to a subject a

therapeutically effective amount of a compound of this invention, such as those described above or throughout this specification. Treatment may be administered preventively, in advance of a predictable state of oxidative stress (*e.g.*, organ transplantation or the administration of radiation therapy to a cancer patient), or it may be administered therapeutically in settings involving established oxidative stress and inflammation.

The invention contemplates that the compounds of this invention can also be generally applied to the treatment of inflammatory conditions, such as sepsis, dermatitis, autoimmune disease and osteoarthritis. Other conditions that may be treatable with the compounds of this invention include inflammatory pain and neuropathic pain. The effects here would most likely rely on induction of Nrf2 and inhibition of NF- κ B. The compounds of this invention have also been shown to induce HO-1, which is mediated by Nrf2. See for example, FIGS. 2, 3 and 9.

C. Treatment of Neurological Disease

Multiple sclerosis (MS) is known to be an inflammatory condition of the central nervous system (Williams *et al.*, 1994; Merrill and Benvenist, 1996; Genain and Nauser, 1997). Inflammatory, oxidative, or immune mechanisms may be involved in the pathogenesis of Alzheimer's disease (AD), Parkinson's disease (PD), amyotrophic lateral sclerosis (ALS), and MS (Bagasra *et al.*, 1995; McGeer and McGeer, 1995; Simonian and Coyle, 1996; Kaltschmidt *et al.*, 1997). Both reactive astrocytes and activated microglia have been implicated in causation of neurodegenerative disease (NDD) and neuroinflammatory disease (NID); there has been a particular emphasis on microglia as cells that synthesize both NO and prostaglandins as products of the respective enzymes, iNOS and COX-2. *De novo* formation of these enzymes may be driven by inflammatory cytokines such as interferon- γ or interleukin-1. In turn, excessive production of NO may lead to inflammatory cascades and/or oxidative damage in cells and tissues of many organs, including neurons and oligodendrocytes of the nervous system, with consequent manifestations in AD and MS, and possible PD and ALS (Coyle and Puttfarcken, 1993; Beal, 1996; Merrill and Benvenist, 1996; Simonian and Coyle, 1996; Vodovotz *et al.*, 1996). Epidemiologic data indicate that chronic use of NSAID's which block synthesis of prostaglandins from arachidonate, markedly lower the risk for development of AD (McGeer *et al.*, 1996; Stewart *et al.*, 1997). Thus, agents that block formation of NO and prostaglandins, may be used in approaches to prevention and treatment of NDD. The inventors contemplate that the compounds of this invention, which have been shown to block the synthesis of iNOS (see FIGS. 5 and 10), will be useful in treating the neurological diseases described above.

VI. Combination Therapy

In addition to being used as a monotherapy, the TBE's of the present invention will also find use in combination therapies. Such combination therapies may include the use of anti-inflammatory agents generally, or inhibitors of COX-2 and/or iNOS. Alternatively, the combination may be include a second anti-cancer therapy, as discussed in detail below.

An "anti-cancer" agent is capable of negatively affecting cancer in a patient, for example, by killing cancer cells, inducing apoptosis in cancer cells, reducing the growth rate of cancer cells, reducing the incidence or number of metastases, reducing tumor size, inhibiting tumor growth, reducing the blood supply to a tumor or cancer cells, promoting an immune response against cancer cells or a tumor, preventing or inhibiting the progression of cancer, or increasing the lifespan of a subject with cancer. More generally, these other compositions would be provided in a combined amount effective to kill or inhibit proliferation of the cell. This process may involve contacting the cells with the TBE and the other agent(s) at the same time. This may be achieved by contacting the cell with a single composition or pharmacological formulation that includes both agents, or by contacting the cell with two distinct compositions or formulations, at the same time, wherein one composition includes the TBE and the other includes the second agent(s).

Alternatively, the TBE therapy may precede or follow the other agent treatment by intervals ranging from minutes to weeks. In embodiments where the other agent and expression construct are applied separately to the cell, one would generally ensure that a significant period of time did not expire between the time of each delivery, such that the agent and the TBE would still be able to exert an advantageously combined effect on the cell. In such instances, it is contemplated that one may contact the cell with both modalities within about 12-24 h of each other and, more preferably, within about 6-12 h of each other. In some situations, it may be desirable to extend the time period for treatment significantly, however, where several d (2, 3, 4, 5, 6 or 7) to several wk (1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7 or 8) lapse between the respective administrations.

Various combinations may be employed, TBE therapy is "A" and the secondary agent, such as radio- or chemotherapy, is "B":

A/B/A	B/A/B	B/B/A	A/A/B	A/B/B	B/A/A	A/B/B/B	B/A/B/B
B/B/B/A	B/B/A/B	A/A/B/B	A/B/A/B	A/B/B/A	B/B/A/A		
B/A/B/A	B/A/A/B	A/A/A/B	B/A/A/A	A/B/A/A	A/A/B/A		

Administration of the TBE compounds of the present invention to a patient will follow general protocols for the administration of chemotherapeutics, taking into account the toxicity, if any, of the drug. It is expected that the treatment cycles would be repeated as
5 necessary. It also is contemplated that various standard therapies, as well as surgical intervention, may be applied in combination with the described hyperproliferative cell therapies.

Tumor cell resistance to chemotherapy and radiotherapy agents represents a major problem in clinical oncology. One goal of current cancer research is to find ways to improve
10 the efficacy of chemo- and radiotherapy by combining it with gene therapy. For example, the herpes simplex-thymidine kinase (HS-tk) gene, when delivered to brain tumors by a retroviral vector system, successfully induced susceptibility to the antiviral agent ganciclovir (Culver *et al.*, 1992). In the context of the present invention, it is contemplated that TBE therapy could be used similarly in conjunction with chemotherapeutic, radiotherapeutic, or
15 immunotherapeutic intervention, in addition to other pro-apoptotic or cell cycle regulating agents, as discussed below.

A. Chemotherapy

Cancer therapies also include a variety of combination therapies with both chemical and radiation based treatments. Combination chemotherapies include, for example, cisplatin
20 (CDDP), carboplatin, procarbazine, mechlorethamine, cyclophosphamide, gemcitabine, camptothecin, ifosfamide, melphalan, chlorambucil, busulfan, nitrosurea, dactinomycin, daunorubicin, doxorubicin, bleomycin, plicomycin, mitomycin, etoposide (VP16), tamoxifen, raloxifene, estrogen receptor binding agents, taxol, gemcitabien, navelbine, farnesyl-protein transferase inhibitors, transplatinum, 5-fluorouracil, vincristin, vinblastin and methotrexate, or
25 any analog or derivative variant of the foregoing.

B. Radiotherapy

Other factors that cause DNA damage and have been used extensively include what are commonly known as γ -rays, X-rays, and/or the directed delivery of radioisotopes to tumor cells. Other forms of DNA damaging factors are also contemplated such as microwaves and
30 UV-irradiation. It is most likely that all of these factors effect a broad range of damage on DNA, on the precursors of DNA, on the replication and repair of DNA, and on the assembly and maintenance of chromosomes. Dosage ranges for X-rays range from daily doses of 50 to

200 roentgens for prolonged periods of time (3 to 4 wk), to single doses of 2000 to 6000 roentgens. Dosage ranges for radioisotopes vary widely, and depend on the half-life of the isotope, the strength and type of radiation emitted, and the uptake by the neoplastic cells.

5 The terms “contacted” and “exposed,” when applied to a cell, are used herein to describe the process by which a therapeutic construct and a chemotherapeutic or radiotherapeutic agent are delivered to a target cell or are placed in direct juxtaposition with the target cell. To achieve cell killing or stasis, both agents are delivered to a cell in a combined amount effective to kill the cell or prevent it from dividing.

10 It has been shown that CDDO-Me can enhance the tumor-killing effect of radiation while simultaneously protecting normal tissue from radiation damage. This result is consistent with the anti-cancer effects and the protective effects against radiation-induced mucositis and chemotherapy-related toxicities shown in other animal models. These protective effects may be due to the Nrf2 activation and NF- κ B inhibition. The compounds of this invention have also been shown to activate Nrf2. For example, the induction of HO-1, as
15 shown for example in FIG. 9, is mediated by Nrf2. Therefore, the compounds of this invention may be useful in enhancing the tumor-killing effect of radiation or chemotherapy while simultaneously protecting normal tissue from radiation damage or toxicity from chemotherapeutic agents.

C. Immunotherapy

20 Immunotherapeutics, generally, rely on the use of immune effector cells and molecules to target and destroy cancer cells. The immune effector may be, for example, an antibody specific for some marker on the surface of a tumor cell. The antibody alone may serve as an effector of therapy or it may recruit other cells to actually effect cell killing. The antibody also may be conjugated to a drug or toxin (chemotherapeutic, radionuclide, ricin A
25 chain, cholera toxin, pertussis toxin, *etc.*) and serve merely as a targeting agent. Alternatively, the effector may be a lymphocyte carrying a surface molecule that interacts, either directly or indirectly, with a tumor cell target. Various effector cells include cytotoxic T cells and NK cells.

30 Immunotherapy, thus, could be used as part of a combined therapy, in conjunction with TBE therapy. Generally, the tumor cell must bear some marker that is amenable to targeting, *i.e.*, is not present on the majority of other cells. Many tumor markers exist and any of these may be suitable for targeting in the context of the present invention. Common tumor markers include carcinoembryonic antigen, prostate specific antigen, urinary tumor associated

antigen, fetal antigen, tyrosinase (p97), gp68, TAG-72, HMFG, Sialyl Lewis Antigen, MucA, MucB, PLAP, estrogen receptor, laminin receptor, *erb* B and p155.

D. Gene Therapy

In yet another embodiment, the secondary treatment is a secondary gene therapy in which a therapeutic polynucleotide is administered before, after, or at the same time a TBE. Therapeutic genes may include an antisense version of an inducer of cellular proliferation (sometimes called an oncogene), an inhibitor of cellular proliferation (sometimes called a tumor suppressor), or an inducer of programmed cell death (sometimes called a pro-apoptotic gene).

E. Surgery

Approximately 60% of persons with cancer will undergo surgery of some type, which includes preventative, diagnostic or staging, curative and palliative surgery. Curative surgery is a cancer treatment that may be used in conjunction with other therapies, such as the treatment of the present invention, chemotherapy, radiotherapy, hormonal therapy, gene therapy, immunotherapy and/or alternative therapies.

Curative surgery includes resection in which all or part of cancerous tissue is physically removed, excised, and/or destroyed. Tumor resection refers to physical removal of at least part of a tumor. In addition to tumor resection, treatment by surgery includes laser surgery, cryosurgery, electrosurgery, and microscopically controlled surgery (Mohs' surgery). It is further contemplated that the present invention may be used in conjunction with removal of superficial cancers, precancers, or incidental amounts of normal tissue.

Upon excision of part of all of cancerous cells, tissue, or tumor, a cavity may be formed in the body. Treatment may be accomplished by perfusion, direct injection or local application of the area with an additional anti-cancer therapy. Such treatment may be repeated, for example, every 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, or 7 days, or every 1, 2, 3, 4, and 5 weeks or every 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7, 8, 9, 10, 11, or 12 months. These treatments may be of varying dosages as well.

F. Other agents

It is contemplated that other agents may be used in combination with the present invention to improve the therapeutic efficacy of treatment. These additional agents include immunomodulatory agents, agents that affect the upregulation of cell surface receptors and

GAP junctions, cytostatic and differentiation agents, inhibitors of cell adhesion, or agents that increase the sensitivity of the hyperproliferative cells to apoptotic inducers. Immunomodulatory agents include tumor necrosis factor; interferon alpha, beta, and gamma; IL-2 and other cytokines; F42K and other cytokine analogs; or MIP-1, MIP-1beta, MCP-1, RANTES, and other chemokines. It is further contemplated that, as has been reported for triterpenoids such as CDDO, the compounds of the present invention, given their structural similarities, may upregulate the expression of cell surface receptors involved in apoptotic signaling (e.g., DR4 and DR5) and may therefore have additive or synergistic effects in combination with ligands for these receptors (e.g., TRAIL; see Hyer *et al.*, 2005, which is incorporated herein by reference). The upregulation of cell surface receptors or their ligands such as Fas / Fas ligand, DR4 or DR5 / TRAIL would potentiate the apoptotic inducing abilities of the present invention by establishment of an autocrine or paracrine effect on hyperproliferative cells. Increasing intercellular signaling by elevating the number of GAP junctions would increase the anti-hyperproliferative effects on the neighboring hyperproliferative cell population. In other embodiments, cytostatic or differentiation agents can be used in combination with the present invention to improve the anti-hyperproliferative efficacy of the treatments. Inhibitors of cell adhesion are contemplated to improve the efficacy of the present invention. Examples of cell adhesion inhibitors are focal adhesion kinase (FAKs) inhibitors and Lovastatin. It is further contemplated that other agents that increase the sensitivity of a hyperproliferative cell to apoptosis, such as the antibody c225, could be used in combination with the present invention to improve the treatment efficacy.

Hormonal therapy may also be used in conjunction with the present invention or in combination with any other cancer therapy previously described. The use of hormones may be employed in the treatment of certain cancers such as breast, prostate, ovarian, or cervical cancer to lower the level or block the effects of certain hormones such as testosterone or estrogen. This treatment is often used in combination with at least one other cancer therapy as a treatment option or to reduce the risk of metastases.

G. Anti-inflammatory agents

It is contemplated that other anti-inflammatory agents will be used in conjunction with the TBE derivatives of the current invention. Other COX inhibitors may be used, including arylcarboxylic acids (salicylic acid, acetylsalicylic acid, diflunisal, choline magnesium trisalicylate, salicylate, benorylate, flufenamic acid, mefenamic acid, meclofenamic acid and triflumic acid), arylalkanoic acids (diclofenac, fenclofenac, alclofenac, fentiazac, ibuprofen,

flurbiprofen, ketoprofen, naproxen, fenoprofen, fenbufen, suprofen, indoprofen, tiaprofenic acid, benoxaprofen, pirofen, tolmetin, zomepirac, clopinac, indomethacin and sulindac) and enolic acids (phenylbutazone, oxyphenbutazone, azapropazone, feprazone, piroxicam, and isoxicam. (U.S. Pat. No. 6,025,395)

5 Histamine H2 receptor blocking agents may also be used in conjunction with the TBE derivatives of the current invention, including cimetidine, ranitidine, famotidine and nizatidine.

H. Anti-cholinesterase inhibitors

10 Treatment with acetylcholinesterase inhibitors such as tacrine, donepezil, metrifonate and rivastigmine for the treatment of Alzheimer's and other disease in conjunction with the TBE derivatives of the present invention is contemplated. Other acetylcholinesterase inhibitors may be developed which may be used once approved include rivastigmine and metrifonate. Acetylcholinesterase inhibitors increase the amount of neurotransmitter acetylcholine at the nerve terminal by decreasing its breakdown by the enzyme cholinesterase.

I. Estrogen replacement therapy

15 Estrogen replacement therapy (ERT) can be used in conjunction with the TBE derivatives of the current invention for the treatment of Alzheimer's and other diseases. Estrogen is an excellent neuroprotective agent and effects multiple pathways that are involved in the pathogenesis of diseases that also involve excessive production of either nitric oxide
20 (NO) or prostaglandins.

J. MAO-B Inhibitors

MAO-B Inhibitors such as selegilene (Eldepryl or Deprenyl) may be used in conjunction with the TBE derivatives of the current invention. Selegilene is used for Parkinson's disease and irreversibly inhibits monoamine oxidase type B (MAO-B).
25 Monoamine oxidase is an enzyme that inactivates the monoamine neurotransmitters norepinephrine, serotonin and dopamine.

K. Pharmaceutical agents for MS

Common drugs for multiple sclerosis (MS) that can be used in combination with the TBE derivatives include immunosuppressive drugs such as azathioprine (Imuran), cladribine
30 (Leustatin), and Cyclophosphamide (Cytosan).

L. Supplements

Dietary and nutritional supplements with reported benefits for treatment or prevention of Parkinson's, Alzheimer's, multiple sclerosis, amyotrophic lateral sclerosis, rheumatoid arthritis, inflammatory bowel disease, and all other diseases whose pathogenesis is believed to involve excessive production of either nitric oxide (NO) or prostaglandins, such as acetyl-L-carnitine, octacosanol, evening primrose oil, vitamin B6, tyrosine, phenylalanine, vitamin C, L-dopa, or a combination of several antioxidants may be used in conjunction with the TBE derivatives of the current invention.

VII. Examples

The following examples are included to demonstrate preferred embodiments of the invention. It should be appreciated by those of skill in the art that the techniques disclosed in the examples which follow represent techniques discovered by the inventor to function well in the practice of the invention, and thus can be considered to constitute preferred modes for its practice. However, those of skill in the art should, in light of the present disclosure, appreciate that many changes can be made in the specific embodiments which are disclosed and still one would obtain a like or similar result without departing from the spirit and scope of the invention.

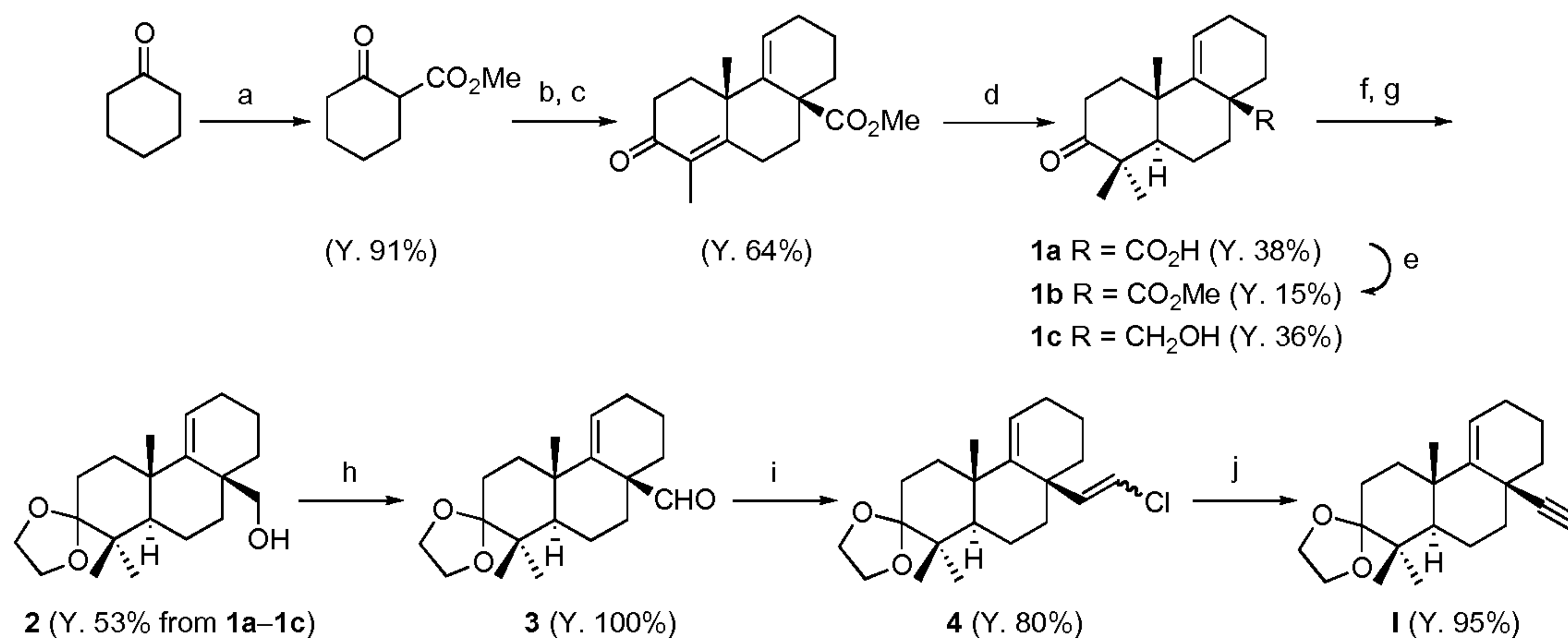
Example 1 – Synthesis of TBEs

General Experimental Procedures

Optical rotations were measured with a Jasco DIP-370 digital polarimeter. ^1H and ^{13}C NMR spectra were recorded at 300 MHz or 75 MHz on a Fourier transform spectrometer, respectively. The chemical shifts are reported in δ (ppm) using the δ 7.27 signal of CHCl_3 and the δ 2.05 signal of acetone- d_6 (^1H NMR), and the δ 77.23 signal of CDCl_3 and the δ 39.52 signal of DMSO- d_6 (^{13}C NMR) as internal standards. Low-resolution mass spectra and high-resolution MS data were obtained by ESI+ method unless otherwise stated. Elemental analyses were performed by Atlantic Microlab Inc., Norcross, GA, USA. TLC was performed by precoated plates with silica gel 60 F₂₅₄. Flash column chromatography was done with silica gel (230-400 mesh). Anhydrous THF and CH_2Cl_2 were prepared by a solvent purification system with alumina. All other solvents (analytical grade) including anhydrous solvents and reagents were used as received. All experiments were performed under a nitrogen atmosphere unless otherwise stated.

Synthesis of Compound I

Compound I was synthesized according to the following procedures:



(a) Me₂CO₃, NaH, KH, THF; (b) 3-chloro-2-pentanone, Na, MeOH; (c) Cs₂CO₃, Me₂SO₄, DMF; (d) Li, NH₃, H₂O, CH₃I; (e) CH₂N₂, Et₂O, THF; (f) EG, PPTS, PhH; (g) LAH, Et₂O; (h) Swern oxidation; (i) Ph₃PCH₂Cl₂, *n*-BuLi, THF, HMPA; (j) MeLi, THF; aq NH₄Cl.

Synthesis of 2-carbomethoxycyclohexanone: To sodium hydride (60% oil dispersion, 10 g) was added a solution of dimethyl carbonate (18.02 g, 200 mmol) in dry THF (50 mL). The mixture was stirred at reflux temperature (100 °C), and then, a solution of cyclohexanone (7.8 g, 80 mmol) in dry THF (20 mL) was added dropwise to the mixture using a syringe pump. After two minutes of addition, potassium hydride (30% oil dispersion, 0.9 g) was added to initiate the reaction. The addition of cyclohexanone was continued over a period of 1 h. The mixture was refluxed and stirred for an additional 30 min after complete addition of cyclohexanone, when the reaction mixture lumped. It was cooled down in an ice bath for 20 min. The mixture was hydrolyzed by the slow addition of 3M aqueous acetic acid (75 mL), then poured into brine (100 mL) and extracted with CH₂Cl₂ (150 mL x 4). The combined organic layers were dried over MgSO₄ and filtered. The filtrate was evaporated in vacuo to give a thick yellow liquid (17.2 g). The liquid was distilled under reduced pressure to give **2** (11.3 g, 91%) as a colorless liquid [bp 38–43 °C (0.05 –0.075 mm Hg, bath temp: 75–78 °C)]. See Ruest *et al.*, 1976.

Synthesis of tricyclic methyl ester: To dry methanol (129 mL) was added sodium metal (6.6 g) in an ice bath. After the sodium was completely dissolved in methanol, 2-carbomethoxycyclohexanone (11.31 g, 72 mmol) was added. The container of 2-carbomethoxycyclohexanone was washed with dry methanol (8 mL, 4 mL x2, total 16 mL), and then the washings were added to the reaction mixture. The mixture was heated under

reflux. Then, to the mixture was added 1-chloro-3-pentanone (23 mL) using a syringe pump under reflux over 13 h. After the complete addition, the mixture was stirred under reflux for an additional 4 h. After removal of methanol in vacuo, 5% aqueous HCl solution (about 100 mL) was added to acidify the mixture. The acidic mixture was extracted with CH₂Cl₂ (200 mL, 100 mL, 50 mL x2, total 400 mL). The extract was washed with 5% aqueous NaOH solution (100 mL, 50 mL x5, total 350 mL). The basic solution was acidified with 10% aqueous HCl solution (about 130 mL) to give a precipitate. It was extracted with CH₂Cl₂ (100 mL x 3). The extract was washed with brine (100 mL x1), dried over MgSO₄ and filtered. The filtrate was evaporated in vacuo to give tricyclic acid (19.9 g, quantitative) as a pale yellow oil. This material was used for the next reaction without further purification (Kerwin *et al.*, 1987).

To a solution of tricyclic acid (14.8 g, 54 mmol) in dry DMF (390 mL) was added dimethylsulfate (7.7 mL, 80.4 mmol) and Cs₂CO₃ (26.2 g, 80.4 mmol) successively. The mixture was stirred at room temperature overnight. The reaction mixture was poured into water (900 mL). The aqueous mixture was extracted with ethyl acetate (EtOAc) (300 mL x 4). The extract was washed with brine (200 mL x 3), dried over MgSO₄ and filtered. The filtrate was evaporated in vacuo to give a yellow crystalline solid (14.3 g). The solid was recrystallized from hot diethyl ether (100 mL) five times to give a total of 5.9 g of tricyclic methyl ester as cream colored crystals. The mother liquor gave a crystalline solid (6.92 g). The solid was purified by flash column chromatography (hexanes/EtOAc 3:1) to give tricyclic methyl ester as a crystalline solid (4.12 g). Total amount of **4** obtained was 10.02 g (64%).

Synthesis of compounds **1a-1c**: To liquid ammonia (100 mL) was added lithium (600 mg, 86 mmol, 7.2 eq, sliced ribbon). The solution was stirred at -78 °C for 15 min. Compound **4** (3.5 g, 12 mmol) and water (218 mg, 12 mmol, 1 eq) in THF (47 mL) were added dropwise and the mixture was stirred under reflux at -33 °C (bp of ammonia) (with the aid of a CCl₄ bath) for 1 h. The mixture was cooled to -78 °C and isoprene (approx. 1.25 mL) was injected until the blue color disappeared turning the solution cloudy white. To this mixture were successively added THF (17.5 mL) and iodomethane (17.5 mL) dropwise. The reaction mixture was stirred under reflux at -33 °C for 1 h. After removal of the ammonia with the aid of a nitrogen stream, 10% aqueous HCl solution (2 x 60 mL, 2 x 30 mL) was added to the mixture to acidify. The acidic mixture was extracted with CH₂Cl₂ (4 x 50 mL). The combined organic extracts were washed with brine (2 x 25 mL), dried over MgSO₄, filtered and concentrated in vacuo to give a mixture of **1a-1c** (3.8 g, **1a:1b:1c** = 2:1:2) as an

oil. This mixture was used for the next reaction. The method of Honda *et al.* 2005 is incorporated herein by reference.

Synthesis of compound **2**: A mixture **1a–1c** (7.5 g) was dissolved in THF (140 mL), then a solution of diazomethane in ether was added till the solution turned a permanent bright yellow color. The mixture was evaporated in vacuo to give a mixture of **1b** and **1c** (7.6 g, **1b:1c** = 3:2).

A mixture of **1b** and **1c** (7.6 g), ethylene glycol (EG) (36.5 mL) and pyridinium *p*-toluenesulfonate (PPTS) (1.4 g) in dry benzene (140 mL) was vigorously refluxed at 110 °C under N₂ with a Dean-Stark apparatus for 5 h. The organic layer was separated and washed with saturated aqueous NaHCO₃ solution (50 mL x 2), and brine (50 mL x 1), then dried over MgSO₄ and filtered. The filtrate was evaporated in vacuo to give a mixture of ketalized **1b** and **2** (7.96 g, ketalized **1b:2** = 3:2). The mixture was used for the next step.

To a solution of a mixture of ketalized **1b** and **2** [7.72 g including about 4.5 g of ketalized **1b** (ca. 13 mmol)] in dry ether was added LiAlH₄ (2.05 g, 54 mmol) in an ice bath. The mixture was stirred at room temperature for 5.5 h. The reaction mixture was quenched with water (4.75 mL), 40% aqueous NaOH solution (3.4 mL), and water (6.75 mL), successively in that order. A grayish white precipitate was formed and filtered off. The filtrate was washed with saturated aqueous NH₄Cl solution (x 1), then dried over MgSO₄ and filtered. The filtrate was evaporated in vacuo to give a fluffy colorless solid (6.1 g). The solid was purified by flash column chromatography (hexanes/EtOAc 3:1) to give **2** as a colorless solid (3.46 g, 53% yield from a mixture of **1a–1c**).

Synthesis of compound **3**: To dry CH₂Cl₂ (37.5 mL) in a pre-dried round bottomed flask under N₂ was added oxalyl chloride (1.4 mL, 16.5 mmol). The solution was cooled to –78 °C for 20 min. A solution of DMSO (2.55 mL, 35.9 mmol) in CH₂Cl₂ (7.5 mL) was added slowly to the reaction flask. The reaction mixture was stirred at –78 °C for 10 min. Then a solution of **2** (4.79 g, 15.0 mmol) in CH₂Cl₂ (15 mL) was added slowly over 5 min. The reaction mixture was stirred for 20 min at –60 °C, then triethylamine (10.5 mL, 74.8 mmol) was added slowly at that temperature. The cooling bath was removed and water (50 mL) was added at room temperature. Stirring was continued for 10 min, and then the organic layer was separated. The aqueous layer was extracted with CH₂Cl₂ (75 mL x 4). The organic layers were combined and washed with 5 % aqueous HCl solution (100 mL x 1), water (100 mL x 1), saturated aqueous Na₂CO₃ solution (100 mL x 1), water (100 mL x 1), then dried over MgSO₄ and filtered. The filtrate was evaporated in vacuo to give **3** (4.85 g, quantitative) as a

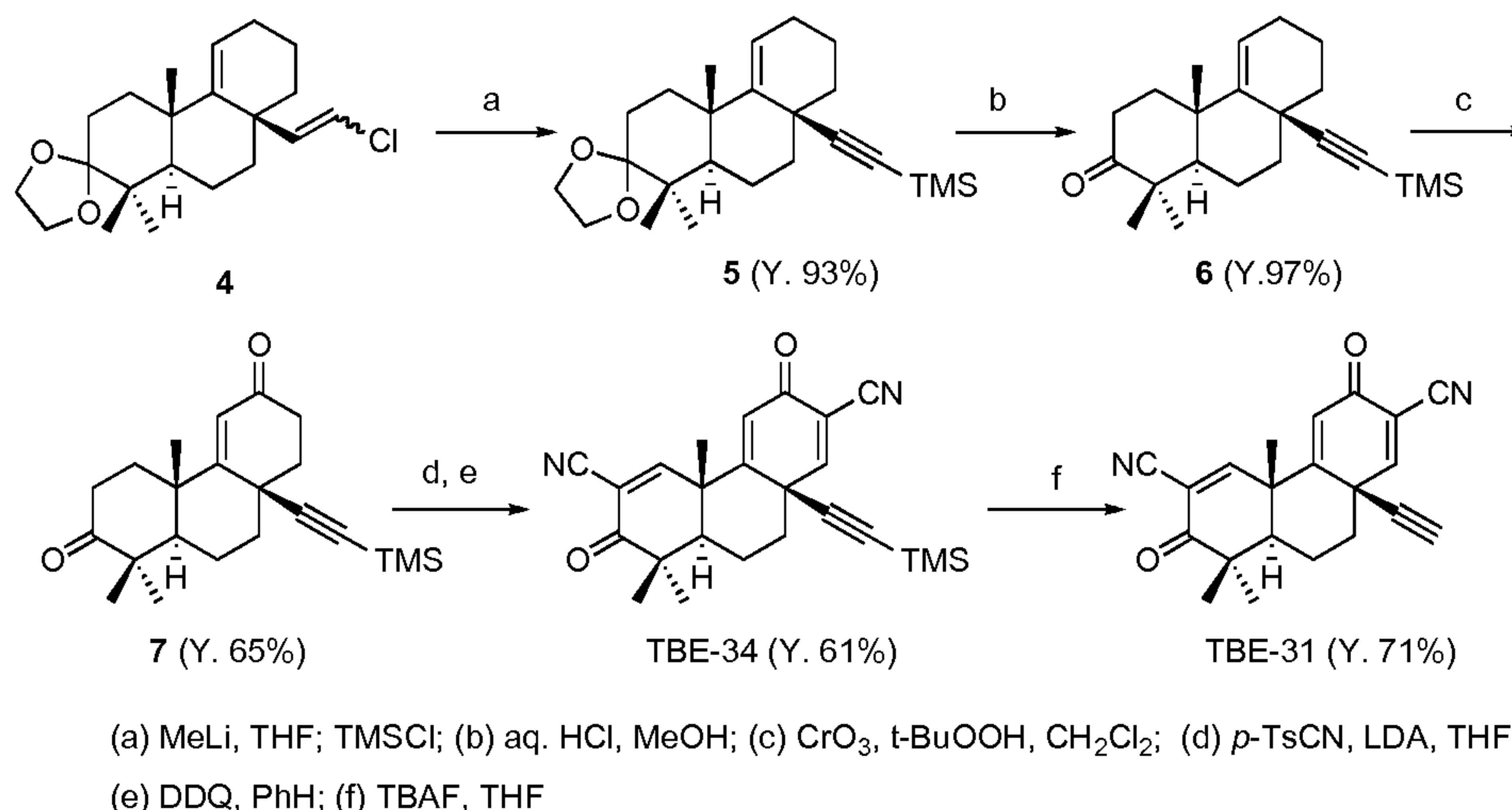
crystalline colorless solid. This material was used for the next reaction without further purification.

Synthesis of compound **4**: To a suspension of (chloromethyl)triphenylphosphonium chloride (17.6 g, 50.7 mmol) in THF (54 mL) was added *n*-BuLi (30.2 mL, 1.6 M in hexane) dropwise in an ice bath under N₂. To the mixture was added hexamethylphosphoramide (HMPA) (8.3 mL). The mixture was stirred at room temperature for 20 min. To the mixture was added a solution of **3** (3.85 g, 12.1 mmol) in THF (54 mL) at room temperature. The mixture was stirred at room temperature for 50 min. To the mixture was added saturated aqueous NH₄OH solution (120 mL). The aqueous mixture was extracted with CH₂Cl₂-Et₂O (1:2, 75 mL x 4). The extract was washed with brine (100 mL x 2), then dried over MgSO₄ and filtered. The filtrate was evaporated to give a brown residue (17.13 g). The residue was washed with hexanes/EtOAc (10:1) and filtered through a glass filter. The solid residue in the filter was washed several times with hexanes/EtOAc (7:1 -160 mL, 5:1 -120 mL, 4:1 -150 mL). The solid residue was checked by TLC and no product was present in it. The filtrates were combined and evaporated in vacuo to give a yellow residue (10 g). The residue was purified by flash column chromatography (hexanes/EtOAc 10:1) to give **4** (E-isomer:Z-isomer =1:4) as a colorless oil (3.38 g, 80%).

Synthesis of key intermediate **I**: To a solution of **4** (1.34 g, 3.82 mmol) in dry THF (10 mL) was added methyl lithium solution (1.6 M in hexanes, 9.73 mL) dropwise in an ice bath. The mixture was stirred at room temperature for 18 h. To the reaction mixture was added saturated aqueous NH₄Cl (50 mL) solution dropwise in an ice bath. The aqueous mixture was extracted with CH₂Cl₂-Et₂O (1:2, 75 mL x 3). The extract was washed with brine (100 mL x 2), then dried over MgSO₄ and filtered. The filtrate was evaporated in vacuo to give **I** (1.14 g, 95 %) as a crystalline solid: ¹H NMR (CDCl₃) δ 5.48 (1H, t, *J* = 3.67 Hz), 3.97 (4H, m), 2.15 (1H, s), 1.36, 1.00, 0.86 (each 3H, s); ¹³C NMR (CDCl₃) δ 147.9, 119.2, 113.3, 93.0, 68.8, 65.1, 65.0, 52.0, 43.2, 42.6, 41.0, 40.4, 35.5, 35.2, 27.3, 26.2, 23.3, 23.2, 20.3, 19.6, 19.2; MS (ESI+) *m/z* 315 [M+H]⁺; HRMS (ESI+) calcd for C₂₁H₃₀O₂ + H 315.2324, found 315.2335.

Synthesis of (±)-TBE-31 and 34 in Racemic Form

TBE-31 and 34 in racemic form were synthesized from **4** by the following procedures:



Synthesis of compound **5**: To a solution of **4** (370 mg, 1.05 mmol) in THF (30 mL) was added methyl lithium solution (8.82 mL) dropwise in an ice bath. The mixture was stirred at room temperature for 18 h. To the reaction mixture was added chlorotrimethylsilane (TMSCl) (1.5 mL) dropwise in an ice bath. The mixture was stirred at room temperature for 15 min. To the mixture was added water (30 mL). The aqueous mixture was extracted with CH₂Cl₂-Et₂O (1:2, 35 mL x 3). The extract was washed with saturated aqueous NaHCO₃ solution (x 1) and brine (x 1), then dried over MgSO₄ and filtered. The filtrate was evaporated to give **5** as a white crystalline solid (383 mg, 93%).

Synthesis of compound **6**: To a solution of **5** (3.58g, 9.26 mmol) in MeOH (710 mL) was added 10 % aqueous HCl solution (145 mL). The mixture was stirred at room temperature for 10 min. The reaction mixture was carefully neutralized with triethylamine (approx. 50 mL). Most of the solvent methanol was evaporated and to the residue was added water (500 mL). The aqueous mixture was extracted with EtOAc (150 mL x 4). The extract was washed with water (x 1), saturated aqueous NaHCO₃ solution (x 1), and brine (x 1), then it was dried over MgSO₄ and filtered. The filtrate was evaporated to give **6** as a white solid (3.07 g, 97%). This material was used for the next reaction without further purification.

Synthesis of compound **7**: To a solution of **6** (2.19 g, 6.39 mmol) in dry CH₂Cl₂ (35 mL), 70% *t*-BuOOH (9.1 mL) and CrO₃ (0.83 g, 8.3 mmol) were added successively in an ice bath. The mixture was stirred at room temperature for 45 min. The reaction mixture was diluted with CH₂Cl₂-Et₂O (1:2, 200 mL). It was washed with 5% aqueous NaOH solution (x 1), 5% aqueous HCl solution (x 1), saturated aqueous NaHCO₃ solution (x 2), and brine (x 1), then dried over MgSO₄ and filtered. The filtrate was evaporated to give a brown residue (2.35

g). The residue was purified by flash column chromatography (ϕ 5 cm, h 15 cm, hexanes/EtOAc 2.5:1) to give **7** as a white solid (1.48 g, 65%).

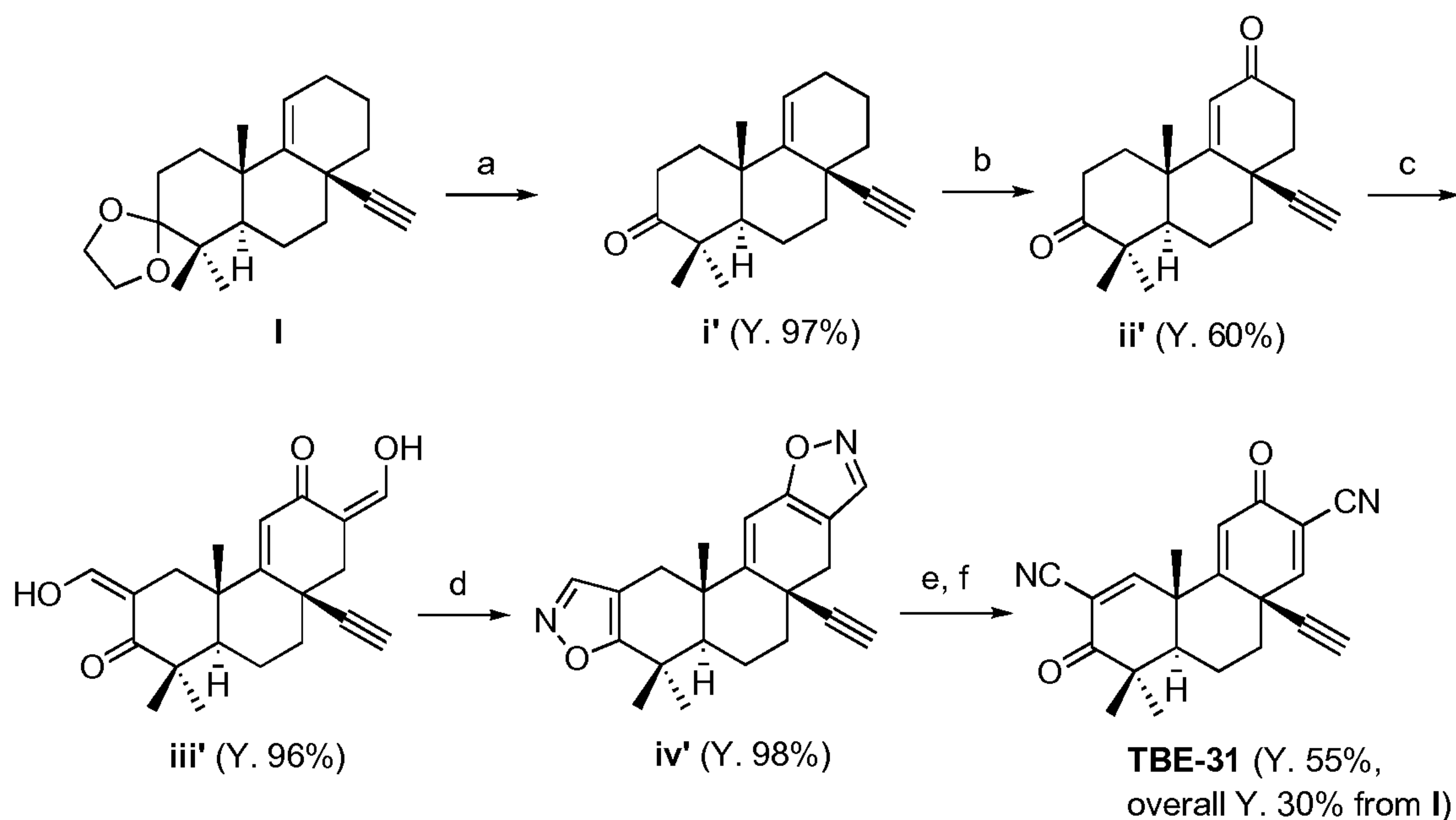
Synthesis of TBE-34: To a solution of **7** (174 mg, 0.49 mmol) in THF (5.4 mL) was added lithium diisopropylamide (LDA) (0.68 mL) at -78°C . The mixture was allowed to reach room temperature over 20 min. Then, it was cooled to -78°C (10 min). To the mixture was added a solution of *p*-toluenesulfonyl cyanide (*p*-TsCN) (371 mg) in THF (4.1 mL). The mixture was stirred at -78°C for 30 min. To the reaction mixture was added saturated NH_4OH solution (2.9 mL). The mixture was allowed to reach room temperature (15 min). The mixture was acidified with 10% aqueous HCl solution. The acidic mixture was extracted with EtOAc (25 mL x 3). The extract was washed with saturated NaHCO_3 solution (x2) and brine (x1), then dried over MgSO_4 , and filtered. The filtrate was evaporated to give a residue (248 mg).

A mixture of the residue (248 mg) and 2,3-dichloro-5,6-dicyanobenzoquinone (DDQ) (217 mg) in anhydrous benzene (13 mL) was heated under reflux for 10 min. The insoluble matter was removed by filtration through a pipette plugged with cotton. The filtrate was concentrated in vacuo to give a residue (302 mg). The residue was purified by flash column chromatography (ϕ 3 cm, h 15 cm, hexanes/EtOAc 2.5:1) to give TBE-34 as a crystalline solid (120.6 mg, 61%): ^1H NMR (CDCl_3) δ 7.91 (1H, s), 7.41 (1H, s), 6.25 (1H, s), 2.48 (1H, dt, $J = 12.8$ and 2.9 Hz), 2.24 (1H, m), 1.97 (1H, m), 1.82 (3H, s), 1.62 (2H, m), 1.26, 1.21 (each 3H, s), 0.19 (9H, s); ^{13}C NMR (CDCl_3) δ 195.8, 178.8, 162.4, 160.6, 160.1, 122.3, 115.2, 114.2, 114.1, 113.2, 99.8, 94.6, 51.5, 45.38, 45.35, 40.6, 40.3, 26.3, 22.6, 21.8, 19.1, -0.4; MS (ESI+) m/z 403 $[\text{M}+\text{H}]^+$; HRMS (ESI+) calcd for $\text{C}_{24}\text{H}_{26}\text{N}_2\text{O}_2\text{Si} + \text{H}$ 403.1842, found 403.1834. Anal. Calcd for $\text{C}_{24}\text{H}_{26}\text{N}_2\text{O}_2\text{Si}$: C, 71.61; H, 6.51; N, 6.96. Found: C, 71.29; H, 6.71; N, 6.77.

Synthesis of TBE-31: To the solid starting material TBE-34 (468 mg, 1.16 mmol), was added a solution of tetra(*n*-butyl)ammonium fluoride (TBAF) (955 mg, 3.65 mmol) in THF (8.5 mL). The mixture was stirred at room temperature for 15 min. The reaction mixture was diluted with EtOAc (100 mL). It was washed with saturated aqueous NaHCO_3 solution (50 mL x 2). The basic washings were extracted with EtOAc (50 mL x 2). The combined organic layers were washed with brine (x 1), dried over MgSO_4 , filtered and evaporated to give a pale yellow solid (408 mg). The crude product was purified by flash column chromatography (ϕ 3cm, h 15 cm). The column was eluted with a 1.5:1 mixture of hexanes and EtOAc. The pure TBE-31 (273 mg, 71%) was obtained as a white crystalline solid: ^1H NMR (CDCl_3) δ 7.92

(1H, s), 7.44 (1H, s), 6.28 (1H, s), 2.63 (1H, s), 2.53 (1H, dt, $J = 12.8$ and 3.1 Hz), 2.28 (1H, m), 1.99 (1H, m), 1.84 (3H, s), 1.64 (2H, m), 1.27, 1.22 (each 3H, s); ^{13}C NMR (CDCl_3) δ 195.9, 178.6, 162.5, 160.3, 160.0, 122.5, 115.2, 114.4, 114.2, 113.0, 79.6, 77.0, 51.4, 45.4, 45.3, 40.2, 39.5, 26.3, 22.7, 21.8, 19.0; MS (FAB) m/z 331 $[\text{M}+\text{H}]^+$; HRMS (FAB) calcd for $\text{C}_{21}\text{H}_{18}\text{N}_2\text{O}_2 + \text{H}$ 331.1447, found 331.1434. Anal. Calcd for $\text{C}_{21}\text{H}_{18}\text{N}_2\text{O}_2 \cdot 1/4\text{H}_2\text{O}$: C, 75.32; H, 5.57; N, 8.36. Found: C, 75.54; H, 5.47; N, 8.25.

Racemic TBE-31 may also be synthesized from Compound **I** using the method shown here:



(a) aq. HCl, MeOH; (b) CrO_3 , $t\text{-BuOOH}$, CH_2Cl_2 ; (c) HCO_2Et , NaOMe, PhH;

(d) $\text{NH}_2\text{OH} \cdot \text{HCl}$, aq EtOH; (e) NaOMe, MeOH, Et_2O ; (f) PhSeCl, pyr., CH_2Cl_2 .

To a warm solution of **I** (600 mg, 1.91 mmol) in methanol (145 mL) was added 10% aqueous HCl (28 mL) slowly. The reaction mixture was stirred at RT for 10 min (TLC check 5 min). Most of the methanol was removed by evaporation. The residue was dissolved in EtOAc (125 mL) and brine (75 mL) was added. The solution was extracted with EtOAc (x 3). The combined organic layers were washed with sat. NaHCO_3 (x 2) and brine (x 1), then dried over MgSO_4 , filtered and evaporated to give a brown oil (499 mg, 97 %). The product was used for the next step without further purification.

To a solution of **i'** (499 mg, 1.84 mmol) in dry CH_2Cl_2 (10.1 mL) was added t -butyl hydroperoxide (2.6 mL, 70 % in H_2O) at 0°C . To the mixture was added CrO_3 (240 mg, 2.4 mmol), also at 0°C . The mixture was stirred at RT for 150 min. It was then diluted with $\text{CH}_2\text{Cl}_2 \cdot \text{Et}_2\text{O}$ (1:2, 100 mL). The solution was washed with 5 % aq. NaOH (x 3). The basic

washings were extracted with $\text{CH}_2\text{Cl}_2\cdot\text{Et}_2\text{O}$ (1:2, x 3). The combined organic layers were washed with 5 % aq. HCl (x 3), sat. NaHCO_3 (x 3), and brine (x 2). The solution was then dried over MgSO_4 , filtered and evaporated to give a brown residue (580 mg). The residue was purified by f.c.c (ϕ 3 cm, h 15 cm) with a mixture of Hex:EtOAc (2:1) as the eluant. The product was obtained as a white crystalline solid (315 mg, 60 %).

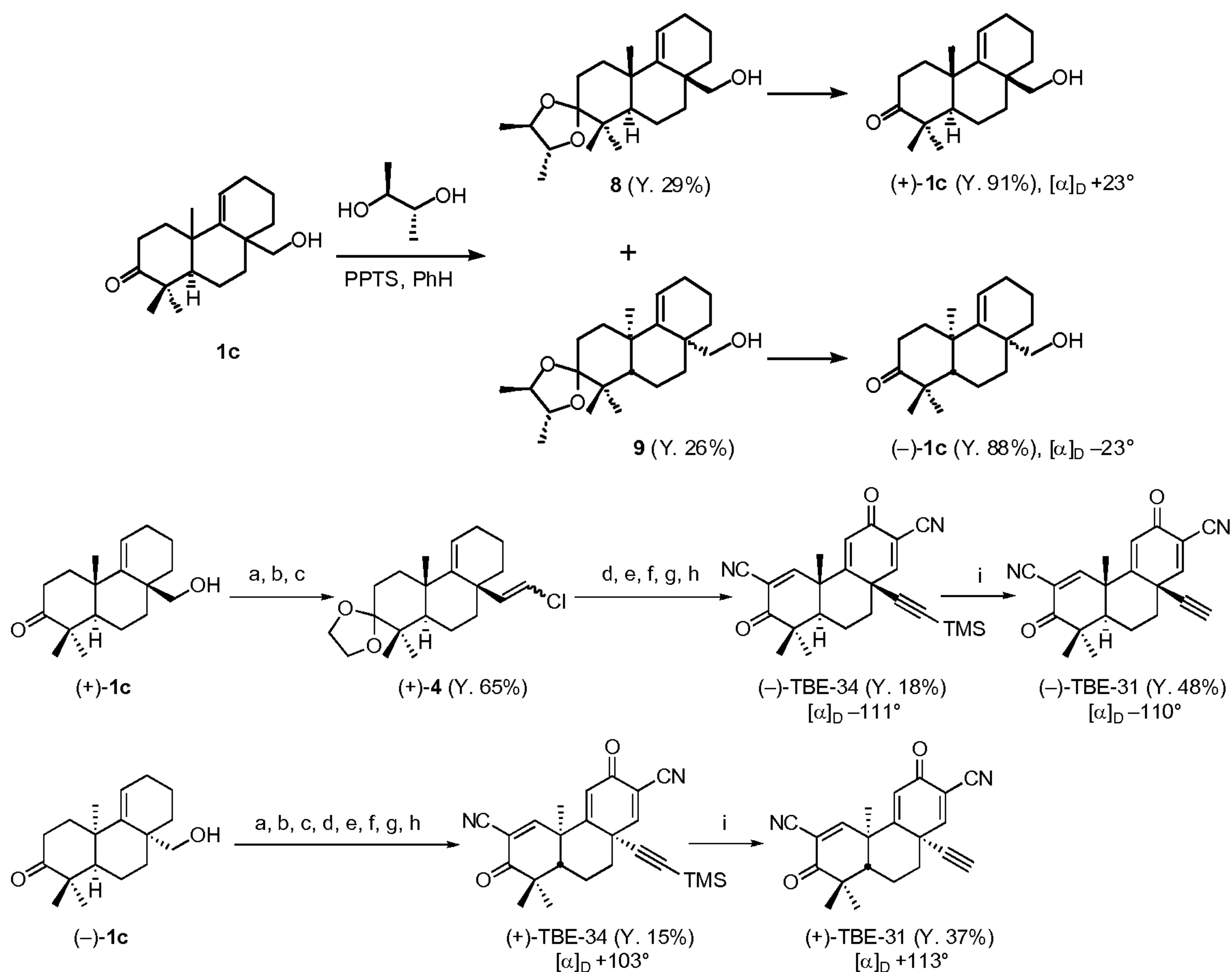
To a solution of **ii'** (50 mg, 0.176 mmol) in dry benzene (0.8 mL) was added ethyl formate (145.1 mg, 1.96 mmol) and sodium methoxide (105.8 mg, 1.96 mmol). The mixture was stirred at RT for 60 min under argon. The mixture was diluted with $\text{CH}_2\text{Cl}_2\cdot\text{Et}_2\text{O}$ (1:2, 30 mL). The solution was washed with sat. NH_4Cl (x 2), and the aqueous washings were extracted with $\text{CH}_2\text{Cl}_2\cdot\text{Et}_2\text{O}$ (1:2, x 3). The combined organic layers were washed with brine (x 2), dried over MgSO_4 , filtered and evaporated to give a yellow oil **iii'** (58 mg, 96 %). To a solution of **iii'** (58 mg, 0.17 mmol) in 2.8 mL ethanol was added a solution of hydroxylamine hydrochloride (191 mg, 2.75 mmol) in H_2O (0.6 mL). The mixture was refluxed at 105 °C for 65 min. The solvent was removed by evaporation, and the residue was diluted with H_2O (10 mL). The mixture was extracted with EtOAc (15 mL x 3). The extract was washed with brine (x 3), dried over MgSO_4 , filtered and evaporated to give a purple residue **iv'** (56 mg, 98 %).

To a solution of sodium methoxide (298 mg) in dry methanol (3.9 mL) was added a solution of **iv'** (56 mg) in dry methanol (2.6 mL). Dry ether (2.0 mL) was added and the reaction mixture was stirred at RT for 60 min. It was diluted with EtOAc (30 mL), and the mixture was washed with 5 % HCl (x 2), sat. NaHCO_3 (x 2), and brine (x 2), then dried over MgSO_4 , filtered and evaporated to give dinitrile as a pink residue (40 mg, 71 %).

To a solution of phenylselenenylchloride (3.33 g) in dry CH_2Cl_2 (81 mL) was added a solution of dry pyridine (1.51 g, 1.54 mL) in dry CH_2Cl_2 (28 mL) in an ice bath. The mixture was stirred at 0-4 °C for 20 min, then a solution of dinitrile (1.455 g, 4.35 mmol) in dry CH_2Cl_2 (32 mL) was added slowly in the ice bath. The mixture was stirred at 0-4 °C for 60 min. The mixture was washed with 10 % aq. HCl (30 mL x 2). To the mixture was added 30 % H_2O_2 (3.4 mL) in the ice bath. After 10 min of stirring, 30 % H_2O_2 (2 mL) was added 4 times at 10 min intervals (total 11.4 mL). The mixture was stirred at 0-4 °C for 20 min after the last addition of H_2O_2 . The mixture was washed with H_2O (x 2), sat. NaHCO_3 (x 2) and brine (x 2), then dried over MgSO_4 . The solution was filtered and evaporated to give a residue (1.5 g). The residue was purified by f.c.c (ϕ 3 cm, h 15 cm) with a mixture of Hex:EtOAc (1:1) as the eluant. The product was further purified by washing it twice with cold ether, and pure TBE-31 was obtained as white crystals (1.1 g, 77%).

Synthesis of Optically Active (–)- and (+)-TBE-31 and 34

Optically active (–)- and (+)-TBE-31 and 34 were synthesized by the following procedures:



(a) EG, PPTS, PhH; (b) Swern oxidation; (c) $\text{Ph}_3\text{PCH}_2\text{Cl}_2$, *n*-BuLi, THF, HMPA; (d) MeLi, THF; TMSCl; (e) aq. HCl, MeOH; (f) CrO_3 , *t*-BuOOH, CH_2Cl_2 ; (g) *p*-TsCN, LDA, THF; (h) DDQ, PhH; (i) TBAF, THF

5

Synthesis of compounds **8** and **9**: To a solution of compound **1c** (2.6 g, 9.4 mmol) in dry benzene (43 mL), was added PPTS (522 mg, 2.1 mmol), followed by (–)-(*R,R*)-2,3-butanediol (3.1 g, 34 mmol). The mixture was stirred under reflux at 120 °C for 6 h under nitrogen, with a Dean-Stark apparatus. The solvent was removed by evaporation and the residue was dissolved in ether (200 mL). The solution was washed with 5% aqueous NaOH solution (50 mL x 3). The basic washings were extracted with ether (50 mL x 3), and the combined organic layers were dried over MgSO_4 and evaporated to give a pale yellow solid (3.6 g) consisting of compounds **8** and **9**. The two diastereomers were separated by iterative flash column chromatography [hexanes-ethyl acetate (8:1)] to give 0.95 g (29%) of compound **8** and 0.844 g (26%) of compound **9**.

10

15

Synthesis of compound (+)-**1c**: To a solution of **8** (950 mg, 2.7 mmol) in warm methanol (80 mL) was added 10 % aqueous HCl solution (36 mL). The mixture was stirred at room temperature for 40 min. The reaction mixture was then evaporated and the residue was dissolved in 100 mL of water. The aqueous mixture was extracted with ethyl acetate (75 mL x 4). The extract was washed with saturated aqueous NaHCO₃ solution (50 mL x 1), water (50 mL x 1), and brine (50 mL x 1), then it was dried over MgSO₄ and evaporated to give the crude solid (738 mg). The crude product was purified by flash column chromatography [hexane-ethyl acetate (2.5:1)] to give a white solid (+)-**1c** (687 mg, 91%): $[\alpha]_D^{26} +22.6^\circ$ (*c* 0.25, CHCl₃); CD (*c* 0.0025, EtOH) $\Delta_{288} + 0.22$.

Synthesis of compound (–)-**1c**: Compound (–)-**1c** (593 mg, 88%) was obtained from compound **9** (844 mg, 2.4 mmol) by the same procedure as compound (+)-**1c**: $[\alpha]_D^{26} -23.1^\circ$ (*c* 0.26, CHCl₃); CD (*c* 0.0025, EtOH) $\Delta_{288} - 0.22$.

Synthesis of compound (+)-**4**: To a solution of (+)-**1c** (680 mg, 2.5 mmol) in 9 mL of dry benzene were added PPTS (135 mg, 0.54 mmol) and ethylene glycol (EG) (1 mL, 18 mmol). The mixture was stirred under reflux at 100 °C with a Dean-Stark apparatus for 3 h. The ethylene glycol layer was separated and diluted with water. It was then extracted with ethyl acetate (30 mL x 3). The combined organic layers were washed with saturated aqueous NaHCO₃ solution (x 3) and brine (x 3). The solution was dried over MgSO₄ and evaporated to give the ketal as a white solid (725 mg).

In a dry flask under nitrogen, oxalyl chloride (0.2 mL, 2.4 mmol) was added to 6 mL of dry CH₂Cl₂. The solution was cooled for 20 min in a dry ice-isopropanol bath. A solution of DMSO (0.4 mL, 5.5 mmol) in 1.1 mL of dry CH₂Cl₂ was added dropwise. The mixture was stirred for 10 min in the dry ice-isopropanol bath. Then a solution of the ketal (725 mg, 2.3 mmol) in 2.3 mL of dry CH₂Cl₂ was added dropwise over 5 min. The reaction mixture was stirred for 15 min at –60 °C, and then triethylamine (1.6 mL, 11.5 mmol) was added dropwise to the mixture. The cooling bath was removed and 7 mL of water was added at room temperature. Stirring was continued for 10 min, and then the organic layer was separated. The aqueous layer was extracted with CH₂Cl₂ (30 mL x 3). The combined organic layers were washed successively with 5% aqueous HCl solution, water, diluted aqueous Na₂CO₃ solution and water. The solution was dried over MgSO₄ and evaporated to give the aldehyde as an off-white solid (631 mg).

To a suspension of (chloromethyl)triphenylphosphonium chloride (3 g, 8.6 mmol) in 9 mL of dry THF was added *n*-BuLi (5 mL, 1.6 M in hexane) dropwise in an ice bath under N₂.

To the mixture was added HMPA (1.4 mL). The mixture was stirred at room temperature for 20 min. To the mixture was added a solution of the aldehyde (630 mg, 2.3 mmol) in THF (9 mL) at room temperature. The mixture was stirred at room temperature for 50 min. To the mixture was added saturated aqueous NH_4Cl solution (60 mL). The aqueous mixture was extracted with $\text{CH}_2\text{Cl}_2\text{-Et}_2\text{O}$ (1:2, 40 mL x 4). The extract was washed with brine (x 2), then dried over MgSO_4 and filtered. The filtrate was evaporated to give a brown residue. The residue was washed with a mixture of hexanes-ethyl acetate (10:1), and filtered through a glass filter. The solid residue in the filter was washed several times with hexanes-ethyl acetate (10:1 -110 mL, 7:1 - 80 mL, 5:1 - 60 mL, 4:1 - 50 mL). The filtrates were combined and evaporated to give a crude yellow solid (2.5 g). The crude product was purified by flash column chromatography [hexanes-ethyl acetate (10:1)] to give the product (+)-**4** (556 mg, 65% from (+)-**1c**). $[\alpha]^{26}_{\text{D}} +5.9^\circ$ (*c* 0.44, CHCl_3).

(-)-TBE-34 (103 mg, 18%) was synthesized from (+)-**4** by the same procedure as for (±)-TBE-34. $[\alpha]^{25}_{\text{D}} -111^\circ$ (*c* 0.43, CHCl_3).

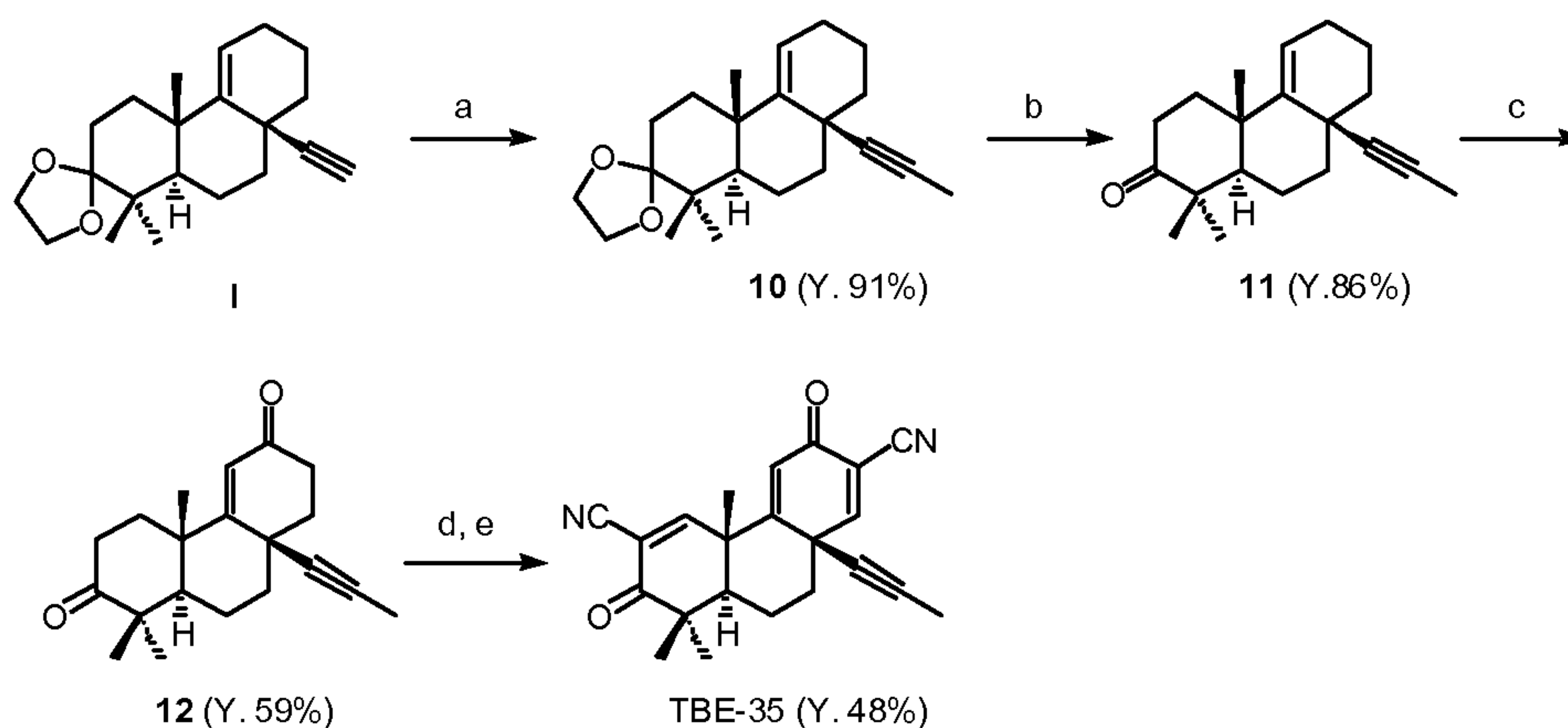
(-)-TBE-31 (37 mg, 48%) was synthesized from (-)-TBE-34 by the same procedure as for (±)-TBE-31. $[\alpha]^{25}_{\text{D}} -110^\circ$ (*c* 0.72, CHCl_3).

(+)-TBE-34 (112 mg, 15%) was synthesized from (-)-**1c** by the same procedure as for (-)-TBE-34. $[\alpha]^{25}_{\text{D}} +103^\circ$ (*c* 0.85, CHCl_3).

(+)-TBE-31 (29 mg, 37%) was synthesized from (+)-TBE-34 by the same procedure as for (-)-TBE-31. $[\alpha]^{26}_{\text{D}} +113^\circ$ (*c* 0.72, CHCl_3).

Synthesis of TBE-35 from Compound I Using Methyl Lithium

TBE-35 was synthesized from Compound I using the following procedures



(a) MeLi , THF; MeI ; (b) aq. HCl , MeOH ; (c) CrO_3 , *t*- BuOOH , CH_2Cl_2 ; (d) *p*- TsCN , LDA , THF; (e) DDQ , PhH .

Synthesis of compound **10**: To a solution of **I** (40 mg, 0.13 mmol) in dry THF was added methyl lithium (1.6 M in hexanes, 0.75 mL) dropwise in an ice bath. The mixture was stirred at room temperature for 30 min, and then methyl iodide (0.25 mL, 4 mmol) was added dropwise to the reaction mixture. The mixture was stirred at room temperature for 20 min and then water (30 mL) was added. The aqueous mixture was extracted with CH₂Cl₂.Et₂O (1:2, 15 mL x 3). The extract was washed with saturated aqueous NaHCO₃ solution (30 mL x 1) and brine (30 mL x 1), then dried over MgSO₄ and evaporated in vacuo to give a colorless oil **10** (38 mg, 91%).

Synthesis of compound **11**: To a solution of **10** (200 mg, 0.61 mmol) in warm methanol (46 mL) was added 10% aqueous HCl solution (9.5 mL). The mixture was stirred at room temperature for 15 min. The reaction mixture was evaporated and to the residue were added brine (25 mL) and ethyl acetate (10 mL). The aqueous mixture was extracted with ethyl acetate (50 mL x 3). The extract was washed with saturated aqueous NaHCO₃ solution (50 mL x 1), and brine (50 mL x 1), then it was dried over MgSO₄ and evaporated to give **11** as a colorless oil (149 mg, 86%).

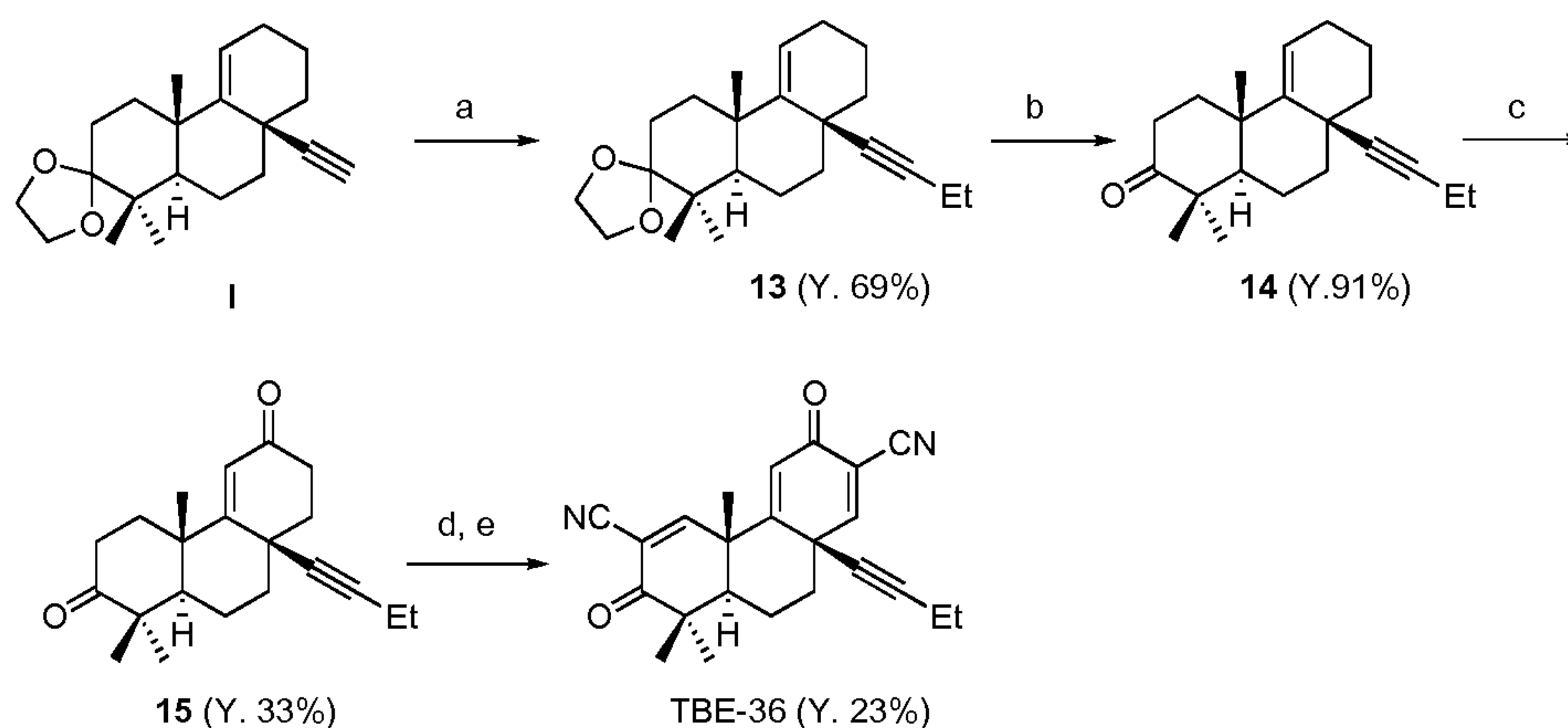
Synthesis of compound **12**: To a solution of **11** (138 mg, 0.48 mmol) in dry CH₂Cl₂ (3 mL), 70% aqueous *t*-BuOOH solution (0.69 mL) and CrO₃ (63 mg, 0.63 mmol) were added successively in an ice bath. The mixture was stirred at room temperature for 45 min. The reaction mixture was diluted with CH₂Cl₂-Et₂O (1:2, 30 mL). It was washed with 5% aqueous NaOH solution (15 mL x 1), 5% aqueous HCl solution (15 mL x 1), saturated aqueous NaHCO₃ solution (15 mL x 2), and brine (15 mL x 1), then dried over MgSO₄ and evaporated to give a brown residue (151 mg). The residue was purified by flash column chromatography [hexanes-ethyl acetate (1.5:1)] to give the product **12** as an amorphous white solid (85 mg, 59%).

Synthesis of (±)-TBE-35: To a solution of **12** (70 mg, 0.24 mmol) in dry THF (2 mL) was added LDA (2 M in THF/heptane, 0.27 mL) at -78 °C. The mixture was stirred at room temperature for 20 min. Then, it was cooled at -78 °C for 10 min. To the mixture was added a cloudy solution of *p*-TsCN (149 mg, 0.82 mmol) in THF (1.9 mL). The mixture was stirred at -78 °C for 30 min. To the reaction mixture was added saturated aqueous NH₄OH solution (1.2 mL). The mixture was allowed to reach room temperature. The mixture was acidified with 10% aqueous HCl solution. The acidic mixture was extracted with ethyl acetate (30 mL x 3). The extract was washed with saturated aqueous NaHCO₃ solution (30 mL x 2) and brine (30 mL x 1), then dried over MgSO₄, and evaporated to give a residue (113 mg).

The residue was dissolved in anhydrous benzene (6 mL) and to the solution was added DDQ (103 mg, 0.46 mmol). The mixture was heated under reflux at 100 °C for 10 min. The insoluble matter was removed by filtration and the filtrate was evaporated to give a brown residue (126 mg). The residue was purified by flash column chromatography [hexanes-ethyl acetate (2:1)] to give TBE-35 as a white solid (39 mg, 48%): ¹H NMR (CDCl₃) δ 7.91 (1H,s), 7.40 (1H,s), 6.22 (1H,s), 2.42 (1H, dt, *J*= 3.11 and 12.8 Hz), 2.22 (1H, ddd, *J*= 3.30, 12.8 and 26.7 Hz), 1.96-1.91 (2H, m), 1.88, 1.81 (each 3H,s), 1.58 (1H, ddd, *J*= 12.8, 12.8 and 4.03 Hz), 1.26, 1.21 (each 3H,s); ¹³C NMR (CDCl₃) δ 196.0, 179.0, 162.8, 161.4, 161.1, 121.9, 115.1, 114.3, 113.5, 113.3, 85.1, 74.7, 51.5, 45.3, 45.2, 40.1, 39.8, 26.4, 22.6, 21.8, 19.0, 4.0; MS (ESI+) *m/z* 345 [M + H]; HRMS (ESI+) calcd for C₂₂H₂₀N₂O₂ + H 345.1603, found 345.1597. Anal. Calcd for C₂₂H₂₀N₂O₂·1/4H₂O: C, 75.73; H, 5.92; N, 8.03. Found: C, 75.74; H, 5.86; N, 7.84.

Synthesis of TBE-36 Using Methyl Lithium

TBE-36 was synthesized from compound **I**, using the following procedures:



(a) MeLi, THF; EtI; (b) aq. HCl, MeOH; (c) CrO₃, t-BuOOH, CH₂Cl₂; (d) *p*-TsCN, LDA, THF; (e) DDQ, PhH.

15

Synthesis of compound **13**: To a solution of **I** (252 mg, 0.80 mmol) in 15 mL of dry THF was added methyl lithium (1.6M in hexanes, 4.7 mL) dropwise in an ice bath. The mixture was stirred at room temperature for 30 min, and then iodoethane (1.95 mL, 4 mmoles) was added dropwise to the reaction mixture. The mixture was stirred at room temperature for 20 min and then water (50 mL) was added. The aqueous mixture was extracted with CH₂Cl₂-Et₂O (1:2, 30 mL x 3). The extract was washed with saturated aqueous NaHCO₃ solution (30 mL x 1) and brine (30 mL x 1), then dried over MgSO₄ and evaporated in vacuo to give a colorless oil (268 mg). This oil was purified by flash column chromatography [hexanes-ethyl acetate (9:1)] to give compound **13** (189 mg, 69%).

20

Synthesis of compound **14**: To a solution of **13** (56 mg, 0.16 mmol) in warm methanol (13 mL) was added 10% aqueous HCl solution (2.6 mL). The mixture was stirred at room temperature for 10 min. The reaction mixture was evaporated and to the residue were added brine (20 mL) and ethyl acetate (10 mL). The aqueous mixture was extracted with ethyl acetate (30 mL x 3). The extract was washed with saturated aqueous NaHCO₃ solution (30 mL x 1), and brine (30 mL x 1), then it was dried over MgSO₄ and evaporated to give a colorless oil **14** (45 mg, 91%).

Synthesis of compound **15**: To a solution of **14** (45 mg, 0.15 mmol) in dry CH₂Cl₂ (2 mL), 70% aqueous *t*-BuOOH solution (0.23 mL) and CrO₃ (21 mg, 0.21 mmol) were added successively in an ice bath. The mixture was stirred at room temperature for 45 min. The reaction mixture was diluted with CH₂Cl₂-Et₂O (1:2, 30 mL). It was washed with 5% aqueous NaOH solution (15 mL x 1), 5% aqueous HCl solution (15 mL x 1), saturated aqueous NaHCO₃ solution (15 mL x 2), and brine (15 mL x 1), then dried over MgSO₄ and evaporated to give a brown residue (78 mg). The residue was purified by flash column chromatography [hexanes-ethyl acetate (1.5:1)] to give the product **15** as a white solid (15 mg, 33%).

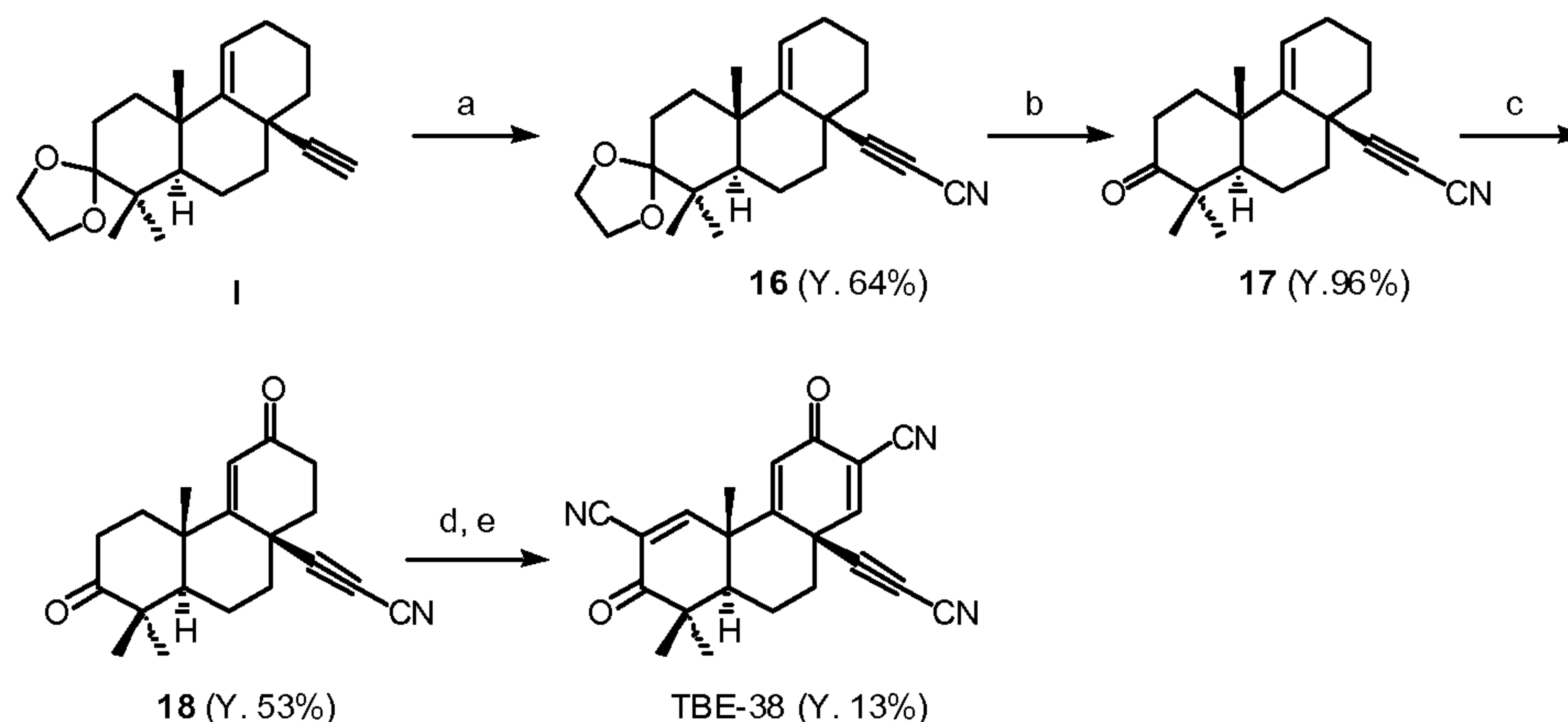
Synthesis of (±)-TBE-36: To a solution of **15** (38 mg, 0.12 mmol) in dry THF (2 mL) was added LDA (2 M in THF/heptane, 0.15 mL) at -78 °C. The mixture was stirred at room temperature for 20 min. Then, it was cooled at -78 °C for 10 min. To the mixture was added a cloudy solution of *p*-TsCN (81 mg, 0.45 mmol) in THF (1.3 mL). The mixture was stirred at -78 °C for 30 min. To the reaction mixture was added saturated aqueous NH₄OH solution (1 mL). The mixture was allowed to reach room temperature. The mixture was acidified with 10% aqueous HCl solution. The acidic mixture was extracted with ethyl acetate (20 mL x 3). The extract was washed with saturated aqueous NaHCO₃ solution (20 mL x 2) and brine (20 mL x 1), then dried over MgSO₄, and evaporated to give a residue (47 mg).

The residue was dissolved in anhydrous benzene (2.4 mL) and to the solution was added DDQ (42 mg, 0.18 mmol). The mixture was heated under reflux at 100 °C for 10 min. The insoluble matter was removed by filtration and the filtrate was evaporated to give a brown residue (69 mg). The residue was purified by flash column chromatography [hexanes-ethyl acetate (2:1)] and further purified by preparative TLC [CH₂Cl₂-MeOH (40:1)] to give TBE-36 as a white solid (10 mg, 23 %): ¹H NMR (CDCl₃) δ 7.90 (1H,s), 7.40 (1H,s), 6.22 (1H,s), 2.43 (1H, dt, *J*= 2.92 and 12.8 Hz), 2.25 (2H, q, *J* = 7.50 Hz), 1.95 (1H, m), 1.82 (3H,s), 1.58 (1H, ddd, *J* = 12.8, 12.8 and 4.03 Hz), 1.27, 1.21 (each 3H, s), 1.15 (3H, t, *J* = 7.50 Hz); ¹³C NMR (CDCl₃) δ 195.8, 178.9, 162.5, 161.3, 161.0, 122.0, 115.2, 114.2, 113.7,

113.3, 90.6, 75.0, 51.7, 45.4, 45.3, 40.3, 39.8, 26.4, 22.8, 21.9, 19.1, 13.3, 12.8; MS (ESI+) m/z 359 [M + H]; HRMS (ESI+) calcd for $C_{23}H_{22}N_2O_2 + H$ 359.1760, found 359.1755.

Synthesis of TBE-38 Using *n*-Butyl Lithium

TBE-38 was synthesized from compound **I**, using the following procedures:



(a) *n*-BuLi, THF; PhOCN; (b) aq. HCl, MeOH; (c) CrO_3 , *t*-BuOOH, CH_2Cl_2 ; (d) *p*-TsCN, LDA, THF; (e) DDQ, PhH.

5

Synthesis of compound **16**: To a solution of **I** (350 mg, 1.1 mmol) in 5 mL of dry THF, cooled to -70°C , was added *n*-BuLi (1.6 M in hexanes, 1.4 mL, 2.2 mmol) dropwise over 5 min, followed by freshly prepared phenyl cyanate (0.14 mL, 1.2 mmol) also dropwise over 5 min. The reaction mixture was stirred at -70°C to -60°C for 30 min. Then, it was allowed to reach -40°C over 30 min. It was stirred at -40°C to -30°C for 30 min, then allowed to reach room temperature over 30 min. After stirring for an additional 60 min at room temperature, the reaction mixture was poured into 30 mL of 3 M aqueous NaOH solution. The aqueous layer was separated and extracted with ether (50 mL x 3). The organic layers were washed with 3 M aqueous NaOH solution (30 mL x 2) and brine (30 mL x 2), then dried over MgSO_4 and evaporated to give a yellow residue. Purification of the residue by flash column chromatography [hexanes-ethyl acetate (5:1)] gave compound **16** (241 mg, 64%).

Synthesis of compound **17**: To a solution of **16** (232 mg, 0.68 mmol) in warm methanol (40 mL) was added 10% aqueous HCl solution (11 mL) at room temperature. The mixture was stirred at room temperature for 10 min. Then it was neutralized with triethylamine. The solvent was removed by evaporation, and to the residue was added 40 mL of brine. The aqueous solution was extracted with ethyl acetate (30 mL x 3). The extract was washed with saturated NaHCO_3 solution (30 mL x 1) and brine (30 mL x 1), then it was dried over MgSO_4 and evaporated to give a white solid **17** (201 mg, 96%).

20

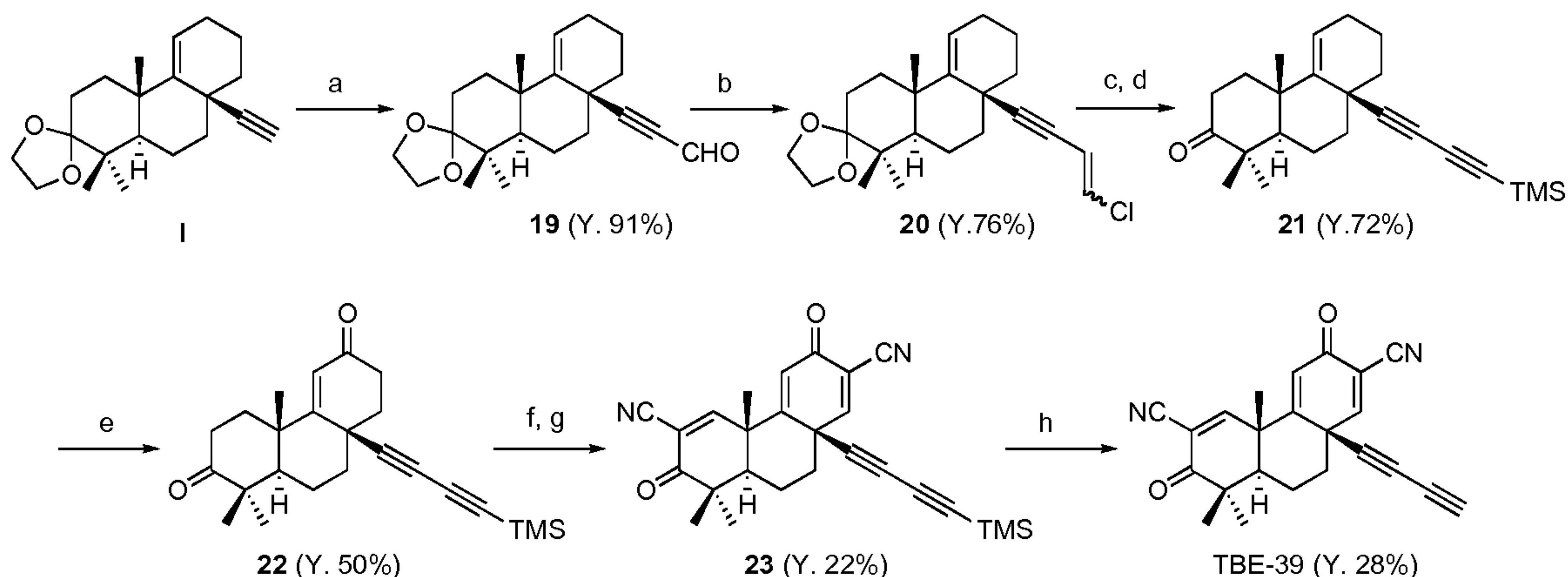
Synthesis of compound **18**: To a solution of **17** (192 mg, 0.65 mmol) in dry CH₂Cl₂ (2 mL) was added 70% aqueous *t*-BuOOH solution (1 mL) dropwise in an ice bath, followed by CrO₃ (92 mg, 0.92 mmol), also in the ice bath. The mixture was stirred at room temperature for 1 h. The reaction mixture was diluted with CH₂Cl₂-Et₂O (1:2, 50 mL) and washed with 5% aqueous NaOH solution (25 mL x 1), 5% aqueous HCl solution (25 mL x 1), saturated NaHCO₃ solution (25 mL x 1), and brine (25 mL x 1). The solution was then dried over MgSO₄ and evaporated to give a brown residue. The residue was purified by flash column chromatography [hexanes-ethyl acetate (2.5:1)] to give a white solid **18** (106 mg, 53%).

Synthesis of (±)-TBE-38: To a solution of **18** (98 mg, 0.32 mmol) in dry THF (5 mL) was added LDA (2 M in THF/heptane, 0.38 mL, 0.76 mmol) at -78 °C. The mixture was stirred at room temperature for 20 min. Then, it was cooled at -78 °C for 10 min. To the mixture was added a cloudy solution of *p*-TsCN (209 mg, 1.1 mmol) in dry THF (3.4 mL). The mixture was stirred at -78 °C for 30 min. To the reaction mixture was added saturated aqueous NH₄OH solution (2.6 mL). The mixture was allowed to reach room temperature. It was acidified with 10% aqueous HCl solution. The mixture was extracted with ethyl acetate (40 mL x 3). The extract was washed with saturated NaHCO₃ solution (x 2) and brine (x 2), and then dried over MgSO₄ and evaporated to give a yellow residue (147 mg).

The residue was dissolved in anhydrous benzene (9 mL) and DDQ (146 mg, 0.64 mmol) was added. The mixture was heated under reflux for 15 min at 100 °C. The insoluble matter was removed by filtration, and the filtrate was evaporated in vacuo to give a brown residue. The crude residue was purified by flash column chromatography [hexane-ethyl acetate (1.5:1)], followed by trituration with CDCl₃ to give (±)-TBE-38 as a white solid (15 mg, 13%): ¹H NMR (acetone-*d*₆): δ 8.48 (1H, s), 7.98 (1H, s), 6.62 (1H, s), 2.48-2.33 (1H, m), 2.86-2.48 (4H, m), 1.91, 1.25, 1.22, (each 3H, s). ¹³C NMR (DMSO-*d*₆): δ 179.3, 164.2, 158.9, 158.2, 124.4, 116.3, 115.5, 115.3, 113.9, 105.2, 82.2, 61.1, 51.2, 46.1, 45.9, 40.5, 39.9, 26.2, 22.5, 21.9, 19.8, 13.9; MS (ESI+) *m/z* 357 [M + H]; HRMS (ESI+) calcd for C₂₂H₁₇N₃O₂ + H 356.1399, found 356.1402. Anal. Calcd for C₂₂H₁₇N₃O₂·1/10CH₂Cl₂: C, 72.95; H, 4.76; N, 11.55. Found: C, 73.22; H, 4.72; N, 11.17.

Synthesis of TBE-39 Using *n*-Butyl Lithium

TBE-39 was synthesized from compound **I**, using the following procedures:



(a) *n*-BuLi, BF₃Et₂O, DMF, THF; (b) Ph₃PCH₂Cl₂, *n*-BuLi, HMPA, THF; (c) MeLi, THF, TMSCl; (d) aq. HCl, MeOH;
 (e) CrO₃, *t*-BuOOH, CH₂Cl₂; (f) *p*-TsCN, LDA, THF; (g) DDQ, PhH; (h) TBAF, THF.

Synthesis of compound **19**: To a stirred solution of compound **I** (628 mg, 2 mmol) in 14 mL of dry THF at -78°C , was added *n*-BuLi (1.6 M in hexanes, 1.51 mL, 2.4 mmol) under an argon atmosphere, and the reaction mixture was stirred for 30 min at -78°C . After addition of boron trifluoride etherate (0.29 mL), the mixture was stirred for 10 min at -78°C , and then dry DMF (0.31 mL, 4 mmol) was added. The reaction mixture was stirred for 50 min. The mixture was diluted with CH₂Cl₂-Et₂O (1:2, 50 mL), and washed successively with saturated aqueous NH₄Cl solution, saturated aqueous NaHCO₃ solution, water and brine. The solution was then dried over MgSO₄, and evaporated to give a residue (708 mg). Purification of this residue by flash column chromatography [hexanes-ethyl acetate (8:1)] afforded compound **19** (620 mg, 91%) as a white solid.

Synthesis of compound **20**: To a suspension of (chloromethyl)triphenylphosphonium chloride (4.76 g, 13.7 mmol) in THF (14 mL) was added *n*-BuLi (1.6 M in hexane, 8.2 mL, 13.1 mmol) dropwise in an ice bath under N₂. To the mixture was added HMPA (2.4 mL). The mixture was stirred at room temperature for 20 min. To the mixture was added a solution of aldehyde **19** (798 mg, 2.3 mmol) in THF (14 mL) at room temperature. The mixture was stirred at room temperature for 50 min. To the mixture was added saturated NH₄OH solution (100 mL). The aqueous mixture was extracted with CH₂Cl₂-Et₂O (1:2, 50 mL x 4). The extract was washed with brine (x 2), then dried over MgSO₄ and filtered. The filtrate was evaporated to give a brown residue (4.56 g). The residue was washed with a mixture of hexanes-ethyl acetate (10:1), and filtered through a glass filter. The solid residue in the filter was washed several times with hexanes-ethyl acetate (10:1 -110 mL, 7:1 - 80 mL, 5:1 - 120

mL). The filtrates were combined and evaporated to give a crude yellow solid (3.4 g). The crude product was purified by flash column chromatography [hexanes-ethyl acetate (10:1)] to give the product **20** as a colorless oil (667 mg, 76%).

Synthesis of compound **21**: To a solution of **20** (570 mg, 1.52 mmol) in dry THF (43 mL) was added methyl lithium solution (1.6 M in hexanes, 12.7 mL, 20.3 mmol) dropwise in an ice bath. The mixture was stirred at room temperature for 17 h. To the reaction mixture was added TMSCl (2.2 mL, 17.2 mmol) dropwise in an ice bath. The mixture was stirred at room temperature for 30 min. To the mixture was added water (50 mL). The aqueous mixture was extracted with CH₂Cl₂-Et₂O (1:2, 50 mL x 3). The extract was washed with saturated NaHCO₃ solution (x 1) and brine (x 1), then dried over MgSO₄ and evaporated to give a white solid (603 mg). To a solution of the solid (664 mg, 1.62 mmol) in warm MeOH (511 mL) was added 10 % HCl (24 mL). The mixture was stirred at room temperature for 10 min. The reaction mixture was carefully neutralized with triethylamine to pH 7. The solvent methanol was evaporated and to the resulting residue was added water (150 mL). The aqueous mixture was extracted with ethyl acetate (75 mL x 4). The extract was washed with water (x 1), saturated aqueous NaHCO₃ solution (x 1), and brine (x 1), then it was dried over MgSO₄ and evaporated to give a crude solid (2.66 g). The crude product was purified by flash column chromatography [hexanes-ethyl acetate (7:1)] to give the product **21** as a white crystalline solid (441 mg, 72%).

Synthesis of compound **22**: To a solution of **21** (430 mg, 1.17 mmol) in dry CH₂Cl₂ (6.5 mL), 70% aqueous *t*-BuOOH solution (1.8 mL) and CrO₃ (170 mg, 1.7 mmol) were added successively in an ice bath. The mixture was stirred at room temperature for 45 min. The reaction mixture was diluted with CH₂Cl₂-Et₂O (1:2, 60 mL). It was washed with 5% aqueous NaOH solution (x 1), 5% aqueous HCl solution (x 1), saturated aqueous NaHCO₃ solution (x 2), and brine (x 1), then dried over MgSO₄ and evaporated to give a brown residue (522 mg). The residue was purified by flash column chromatography [hexanes-ethyl acetate (2:1)] to give the product **22** as a white solid (225 mg, 50%).

Synthesis of compound **23**: To a solution of **22** (100 mg, 0.26 mmol) in dry THF (2.9 mL) was added LDA (2 M in THF/heptane, 0.37 mL, 0.74 mmol) at -78 °C. The mixture was stirred at room temperature for 20 min. Then, it was cooled at -78 °C for 10 min. To the mixture was added a cloudy solution of *p*-TsCN (199 mg, 1.1 mmol) in dry THF (2.2 mL). The mixture was stirred at -78 °C for 30 min. To the reaction mixture was added saturated aqueous NH₄OH solution (1.6 mL). The mixture was allowed to reach room temperature. The mixture was acidified with 10% aqueous HCl solution. The acidic mixture was extracted with

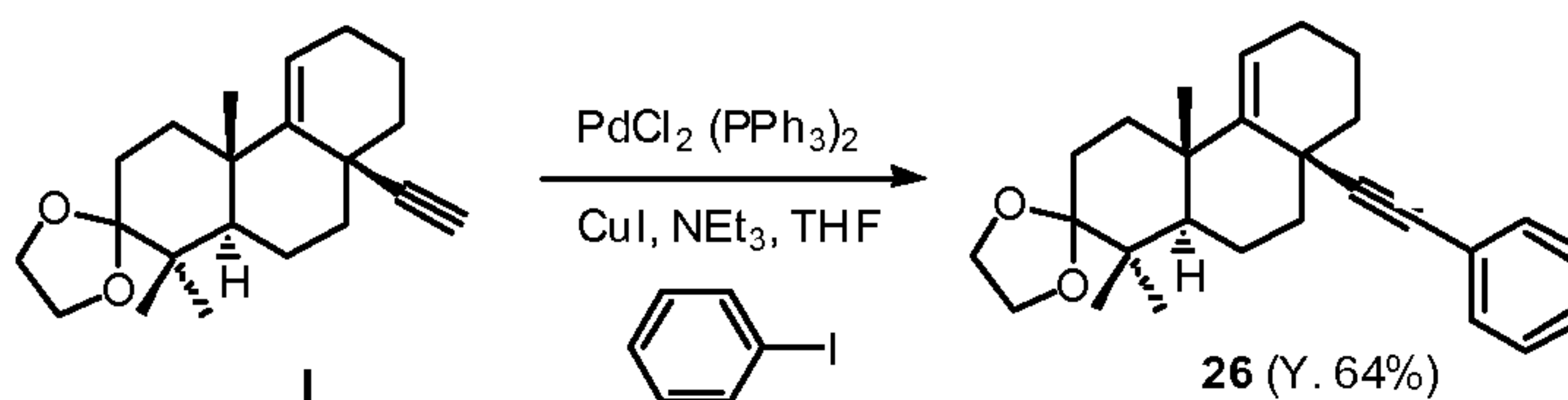
ethyl acetate (30 mL x 3). The extract was washed with saturated aqueous NaHCO₃ solution (x 2) and brine (x 1), then dried over MgSO₄, and filtered. The filtrate was evaporated to give a residue (145 mg).

The residue was dissolved in anhydrous benzene (7 mL) and DDQ (119 mg, 0.52 mmol) was added. The mixture was heated under reflux at 100 °C for 10 min. The insoluble matter was removed by filtration and the filtrate was evaporated to give a brown residue (319 mg). The residue was purified by flash column chromatography [hexanes-ethyl acetate (2:1)] to give a white solid (54 mg). The solid was further purified by trituration with hexanes-ethyl acetate (5:1) to give compound **23** as a white solid (25 mg, 22%).

Synthesis of (±)-TBE-39: To the solid starting material **23** (36 mg, 0.08 mmol), was added a solution of TBAF (69 mg, 3.65 mmol) in THF (0.8 mL). The mixture was stirred at room temperature for 15 min. The reaction mixture was diluted with ethyl acetate (45 mL). It was washed with saturated aqueous NaHCO₃ solution (x 2). The basic washings were extracted with ethyl acetate (20 mL x 2). The combined organic layers were washed with brine (x 1), dried over MgSO₄ and evaporated to give a yellow residue (27.2 mg). The crude product was purified by flash column chromatography [hexanes-ethyl acetate (1.5:1)]. The pure product TBE-39 (8.5 mg, 28%) was obtained as a white solid: ¹H NMR (CDCl₃) δ 7.89 (1H, s), 7.41 (1H, s), 6.28 (1H, s), 2.55 (1H, dt, *J* = 3.11 and 12.8 Hz), 2.34 (1H, s), 1.82, 1.59, 1.27, 1.22 (each 3H, s). ¹³C NMR (CDCl₃): δ 178.2, 161.8, 159.5, 158.2, 122.7, 115.5, 115.0, 114.0, 112.8, 77.4, 72.4, 71.1, 70.8, 66.6, 51.5, 45.3, 45.1, 40.1, 39.8, 26.3, 22.6, 21.8, 19.2; MS (ESI+) *m/z* 355 [M + H]; HRMS (ESI+) calcd for C₂₃H₁₈N₂O₂ + H 355.1447, found 355.1458.

Synthesis of Compounds **26** from Compound **I** Using Sonogashira Coupling

Compound **26** was successfully synthesized in 64% yield from **I** using the Sonogashira coupling procedure shown here:

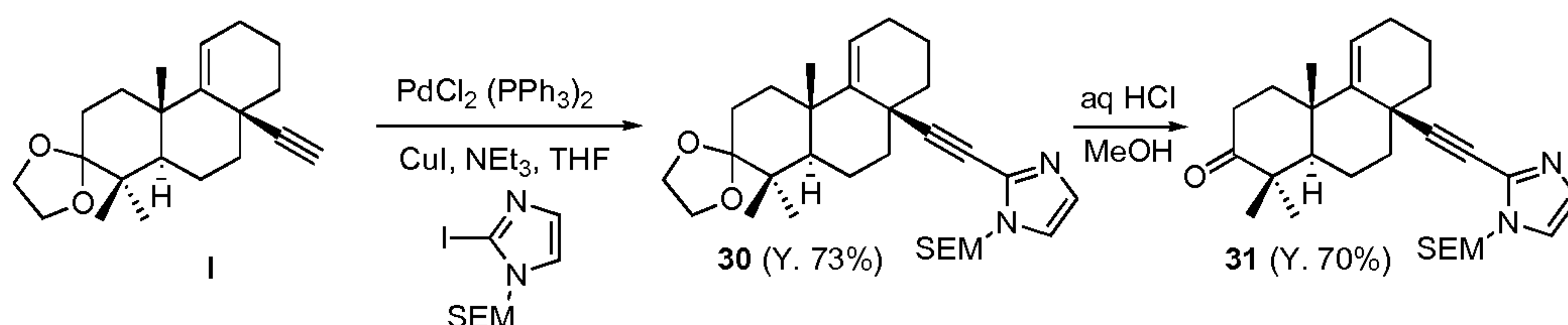


To a stirred mixture of iodobenzene (62 mg, 0.3 mmol), copper iodide (2.4 mg, 0.01 mmol), and Pd(PPh₃)₂Cl₂ (4.2 mg, 0.01 mmol) in 0.3 mL of dry THF was added triethylamine (61 mg, 0.6 mmol) under a nitrogen atmosphere. A solution of compound **I** (100 mg, 0.32 mmol) in 0.8 mL of dry THF was added dropwise over 30 min. The mixture was stirred at

room temperature for 16 h, and then diluted with CH₂Cl₂-Et₂O (1:2, 20 mL). The mixture was neutralized with 5% aqueous. HCl solution, and then diluted with 25 mL of water. The aqueous mixture was extracted with CH₂Cl₂-Et₂O (1:2, 25 mL x 3), and the extract was washed with saturated aqueous NaHCO₃ solution (x 1) and brine (x 1). The solution was dried
 5 over MgSO₄ and filtered through Celite[®]. The filtrate was evaporated to give a brown residue (124 mg). Purification of the residue by flash column chromatography [hexanes–ethyl acetate (8.5:1)] afforded compound **26** (79 mg, 64%) as white crystals.

Synthesis of Compound **31** from Compound **I** Using Sonogashira Coupling

Compound **31** was synthesized by Sonogashira coupling between **I** and iodo-SEM-imidazole, followed by deketalization with aqueous HCl solution. The procedures are shown
 10 here.

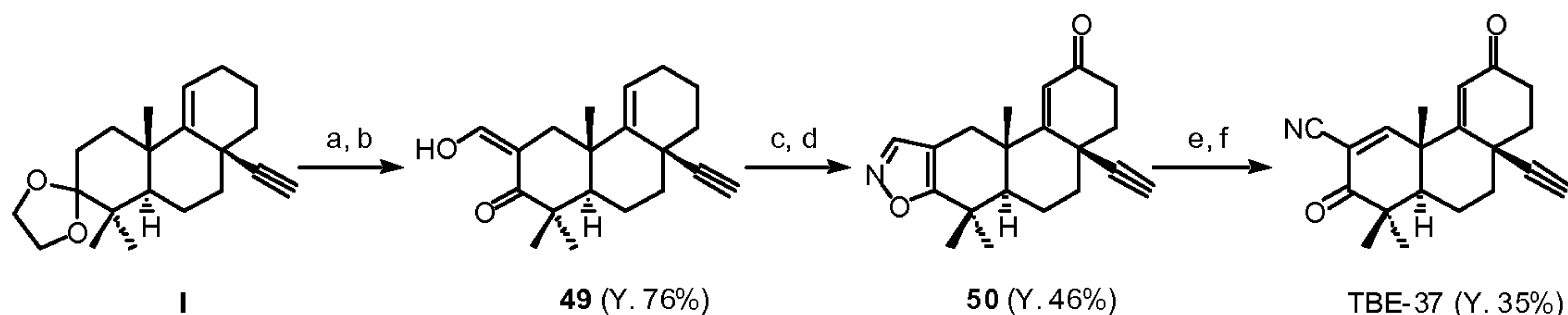


Synthesis of compound **30**: To a mixture of iodo-SEM-imidazole (550 mg, 1.70 mmol), Pd(PPh₃)₂Cl₂ (57 mg, 0.08 mmol), and CuI (11 mg, 0.06 mmol) was added triethylamine (6.8 mL) under Ar. The mixture was degassed by Ar. To the mixture was
 15 added **I** (solid, 492 mg, 1.56 mmol). The mixture was degassed by Ar, again. The mixture was stirred at 60 °C overnight. After removal of insoluble matter, the filtrate was evaporated in vacuo to give a residue (995 mg). A solution of the residue in methylene chloride was filtered through short Celite[®] column for removing Pd stuff. The filtrate was evaporated in
 20 vacuo to afford a residue (951 mg). The residue was purified by flash column chromatography (φ 3 cm, h 15 cm, hexanes/EtOAc 2:1) to give **30** as a viscous oil (587 mg, 73%).

Synthesis of compound **31**: To a solution of **30** (36.7 mg, 0.072 mmol) in methanol (5 mL) was added 10% aqueous HCl solution (1 mL). The mixture was stirred at room
 25 temperature for 10 min. Triethylamine was added to the mixture until the mixture was neutralized. The solvent was evaporated in vacuo. The resultant mixture was diluted with water. The aqueous mixture was extracted with EtOAc (10 mLx3). The extract was washed with brine (x2), dried over MgSO₄, and filtered. The filtrate was evaporated in vacuo to give **31** as a viscous oil (23.5 mg, 70%).

Synthesis of TBE-37 from Compound I

TBE-37 was synthesized from **I** using the procedure shown here:



Synthesis of compound **49**: To a solution of **I** (291 mg, 0.93 mmol) in warm methanol (67 mL) was added 10% aqueous HCl solution (13.5 mL). The mixture was stirred at room temperature for 10 min. The reaction mixture was evaporated and to the residue were added brine (50 mL) and ethyl acetate (20 mL). The aqueous mixture was extracted with ethyl acetate (40 mL x 3). The extract was washed with saturated aqueous NaHCO₃ solution (40 mL x 1), and brine (40 mL x 1), then it was dried over MgSO₄ and evaporated to give a colorless oil (209 mg).

The oil (195 mg, 0.72 mmol) was dissolved in anhydrous benzene (3.3 mL), and to this solution were added ethyl formate (305 mg, 4.1 mmol) and sodium methoxide (222 mg, 4.1 mmol) successively. The mixture was stirred at room temperature for 75 min, and then it was diluted with CH₂Cl₂-Et₂O (1:2, 30 mL). The organic layer was washed with saturated aqueous NH₄Cl solution. The washings were extracted with CH₂Cl₂-Et₂O (1:2, 30 mL x 3). The combined organic layers were washed with brine (40 mL x 2) and dried over MgSO₄. The solution was evaporated in vacuo to give an orange residue (189 mg). The residue was purified by flash column chromatography [hexanes-ethyl acetate (3:1)] to give a pale orange solid **49** (195 mg, 76%).

Synthesis of compound **50**: To a solution of **49** (189 mg, 0.63 mmol) in ethanol (9.5 mL) was added a solution of hydroxylamine hydrochloride (328 mg, 4.7 mmol) in water (1 mL). The mixture was refluxed at 105 °C for 1 h. The mixture was evaporated and diluted with water. The aqueous mixture was extracted with ethyl acetate (40 mL x 3). The organic layer was washed with brine (40 mL x 3) and dried over MgSO₄. The solution was evaporated to give a residue (154 mg) which was purified by flash column chromatography [hexanes-ethyl acetate (5:1)] to give a white solid (131 mg).

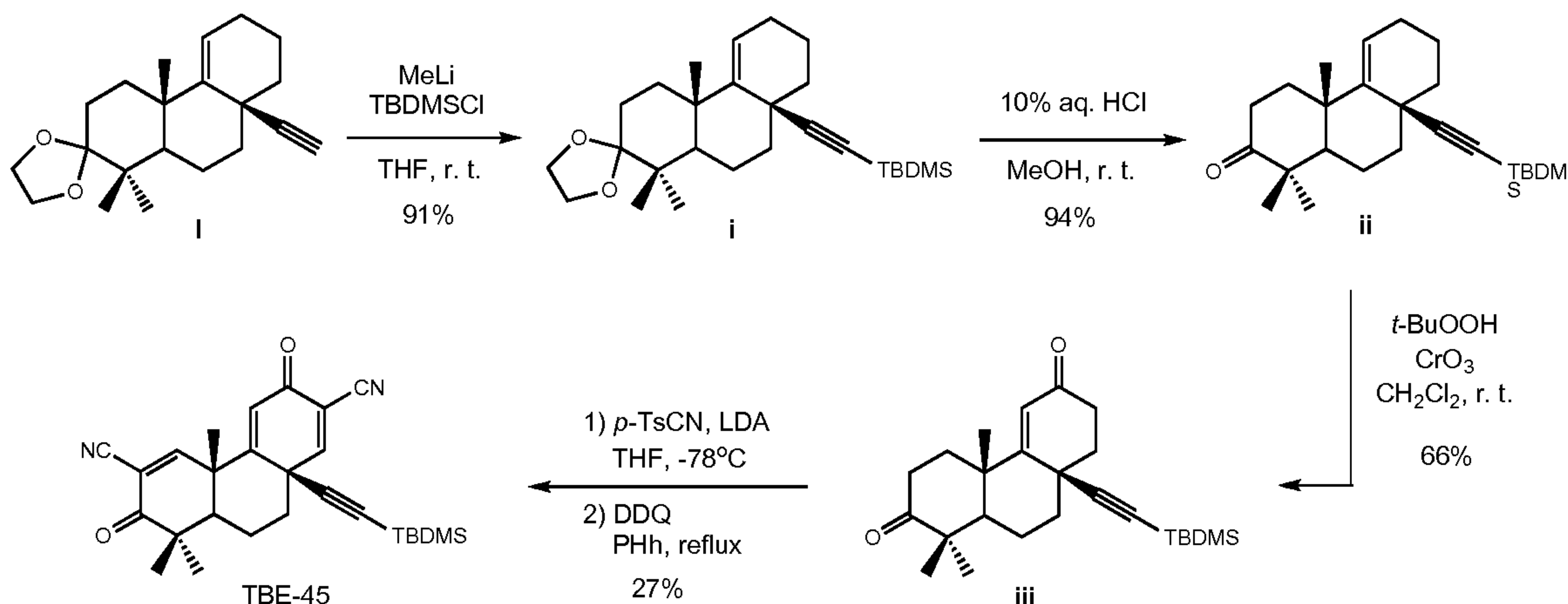
This solid (128 mg, 0.43 mmol) was dissolved in 2 mL of dry CH₂Cl₂ and a solution of 70% aqueous *t*-BuOOH solution (0.65 mL) was added dropwise at 0 °C. To the mixture was added CrO₃ (60 mg, 0.6 mol), also at 0 °C. The mixture was stirred at room temperature for 1h, and then diluted with CH₂Cl₂-Et₂O (1:2, 30 mL). The mixture was washed with 5%

aqueous NaOH solution (15 mL x 3). The basic washings were extracted with CH₂Cl₂-Et₂O (1:2, 30 mL x 3). The combined organic layers were washed with 5% aqueous HCl solution (30 mL x 2), saturated NaHCO₃ solution (30 mL x 2) and brine (30 mL x 1). The solution was dried over MgSO₄, and evaporated to give a brown residue. The residue was purified by flash column chromatography [hexanes-ethyl acetate (1.5:1)] to give compound 50 (89 mg, 46%).

Synthesis of (±)-TBE-37: To a solution of sodium methoxide (463 mg, 8.6 mmol) in dry methanol (6 mL) was added a solution of compound **50** (86 mg, 0.28 mmol) in dry methanol (4 mL). Dry ether (3 mL) was added and the mixture was stirred at room temperature for 1.5 h. The reaction mixture was diluted with 40 mL of ethyl acetate, and washed with 5% aqueous HCl solution (20 mL x 2), saturated aqueous NaHCO₃ solution (20 mL x 2), and brine (20 mL x 2). The solution was dried over MgSO₄ and evaporated to give a white solid (81 mg).

The solid (81 mg, 0.26 mmol) was dissolved in 1,4-dioxane (6mL) and DDQ (81 mg, 0.36 mmol) was added. The mixture was stirred at room temperature for 1.5 h. The reaction mixture was evaporated and the resulting residue was dissolved in CH₂Cl₂. The insoluble matter was removed by filtration and the filtrate was evaporated to give a yellow solid (203 mg). After purification of this crude solid by flash column chromatography [hexanes-ethyl acetate (1:1)], followed by preparative TLC [CH₂Cl₂-MeOH (30:1)], 30 mg (35%) of TBE-37 was obtained as a white solid: ¹H NMR (CDCl₃) δ 7.97 (1H,s), 5.99 (1H,s), 2.85 (1H, ddd, *J* = 16.0, 16.0 and 4.52 Hz), 2.35 (1H,s), 1.72 (3H,s), 1.58 (1H, ddd, *J* = 13.4, 13.4 and 4.03 Hz), 1.25, 1.18 (each 3H,s); ¹³C NMR (CDCl₃) δ 198.8, 196.5, 163.4, 162.5, 123.2, 114.7, 114.5, 86.1, 72.2, 49.7, 45.2, 44.3, 41.7, 39.4, 35.9, 34.4, 26.5, 24.7, 21.9, 19.4; MS (ESI+) *m/z* 308 [M + H]; HRMS (ESI+) calcd for C₂₀H₂₁NO₂ + H 308.1651, found 308.1646. Anal. Calcd for C₂₀H₂₁NO₂·1/4H₂O: C, 77.02; H, 6.95; N, 4.49. Found: C, 77.14; H, 6.92; N, 4.48.

25 Synthesis of TBE-45



To a stirred solution of **I** (2.13 mmol, 670 mg) in dry THF (21 mL) was added, at 0°C under N₂, MeLi (1.6M in hexanes, 10 eq, 21 mmol, 13 mL). The yellow mixture was stirred at room temperature for 30 min under N₂ and then a solution of TBDMSCl (12 eq, 25.6 mmol, 3.86 g) in dry THF (21 mL) was added dropwise at room temperature. The mixture was stirred at room temperature for 45 min under N₂. After addition of H₂O (25 mL), the mixture was extracted with CH₂Cl₂/Et₂O: 1/2 (3 x 35 mL). The combined organic layers were washed with a saturated NaHCO₃ aqueous solution (1x35 mL) and with brine (1 x 35 mL), dried over MgSO₄ and filtered. The filtrate was concentrated under reduced pressure to give 1.22 g of crude product as a white solid. The crude was purified by flash column chromatography (Hexanes/EtOAc: 10/1) to afford **i** (830 mg, 91%) as a white solid.

A suspension of **i** (1.90 mmol, 814 mg) in MeOH (110 mL) was warmed up and heated at 60°C until complete dissolution. The heating was stopped and 22 mL of a 10% HCl aqueous solution was added to the mixture. After stirring at room temperature for 15 min, the mixture was neutralized with Et₃N and MeOH was removed under reduced pressure. 30 mL of H₂O were added to the residue and the resulting aqueous mixture was extracted with EtOAc (3 x 110 mL). The combined organic layers were washed with a saturated NaHCO₃ aqueous solution (1 x 100 mL) and with brine (1 x 100 mL), dried over MgSO₄ and filtered. The filtrate was concentrated under reduce pressure to give 810 mg of crude product as a pale yellow solid. The crude was purified by flash column chromatography (Hexanes/EtOAc: 10/1) to afford **ii** (685 mg, 94%) as a white solid.

To a stirred solution of **ii** (1.75 mmol, 675 mg) in dry CH₂Cl₂ (11 mL) was successively added, at 0°C under N₂, *t*-BuOOH (70% in water, 10 eq, 17.5 mmol, 2.4 mmol) and CrO₃ (1.3 eq, 2.28 mmol, 228 mg). The dark red mixture was stirred at room temperature and under N₂ for 3 h. After dilution in CH₂Cl₂/Et₂O: 1/2 (90 mL), the organic layer was successively washed with a 5% NaOH aqueous solution (1 x 20 mL), with a 5% HCl aqueous solution (1 x 20 mL), with a saturated NaHCO₃ aqueous solution (1 x 20 mL) and with brine (1 x 20 mL), dried over MgSO₄ and filtered. The filtrate was concentrated under reduced pressure to give 830 mg of crude product as a dark red thick oil. The crude was purified by flash column chromatography (Hexanes/EtOAc: 5/1) to afford **iii** (465 mg, 66%) as a white solid.

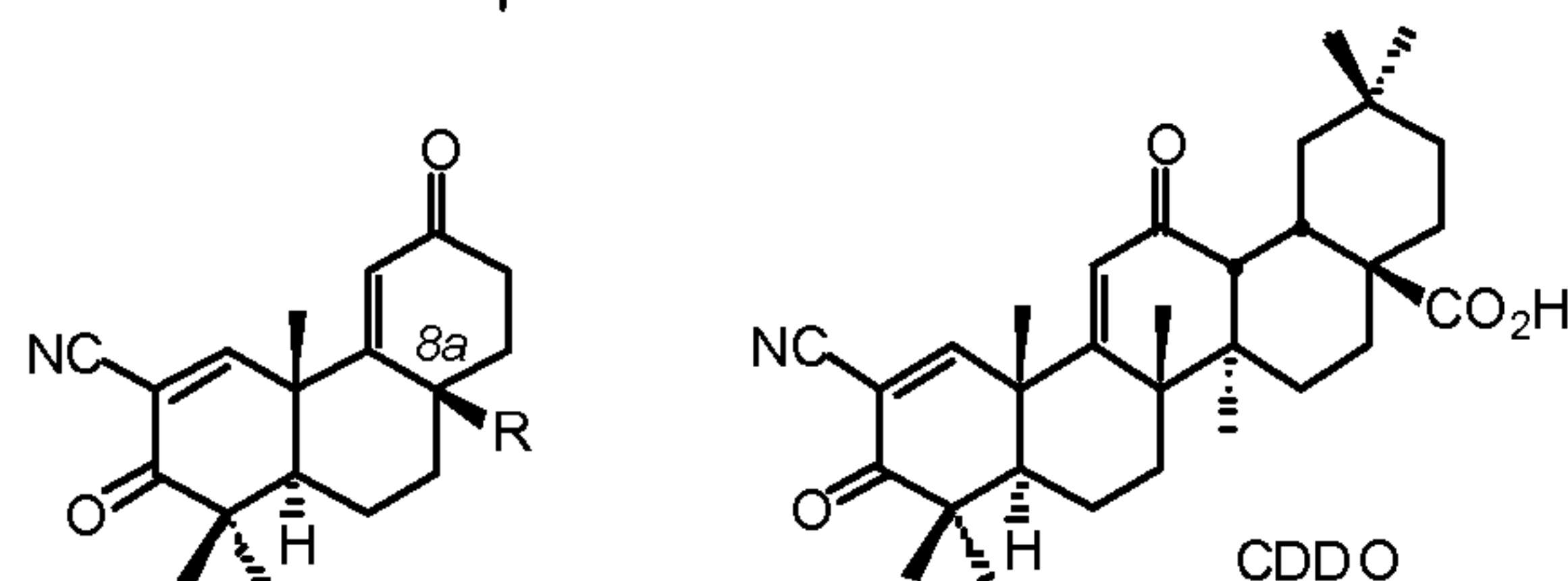
To a stirred solution of **iii** (1.14 mmol, 444 mg) in dry THF (10 mL) was added, at –78°C under N₂, LDA (2M in THF/heptane, 2.3 eq, 2.62 mmol, 1.3 mL). The yellow mixture was stirred at room temperature under N₂ for 20 min and then cooled to –78°C for 10 min. A cloudy solution of *p*-TsCN (3.4 eq, 3.88 mmol, 703 mg) in dry THF (9 mL) was added and

the mixture was stirred at -78°C for 30 min under N_2 . After addition of a saturated NH_4Cl aqueous solution (5.7 mL), the mixture was allowed to reach room temperature and was acidified with a 10% HCl aqueous solution. The acidic mixture was extracted with EtOAc (3 x 50 mL). The combined organic layers were washed with a saturated NaHCO_3 aqueous solution (1 x 50 mL) and with brine (1 x 50 mL), dried over MgSO_4 and filtered. The filtrate was concentrated under reduced pressure to give a brown oil residue (700 mg). This residue was dissolved in anhydrous benzene (35 mL) and DDQ (2.18 mmol, 495 mg) was added to the solution. The red mixture was stirred at 100°C for 10 min under N_2 . The reaction mixture was cooled to room temperature. The insoluble matter was removed by filtration through cotton and the filtrate was concentrated under reduced pressure to give 710 mg of crude product as a brown residue. The crude was purified by flash column chromatography (Hexanes/EtOAc : 3/1) to give 286 mg of a beige solid. This solid was purified a second time by flash column chromatography ($\text{CH}_2\text{Cl}_2/\text{MeOH}$: 40/1) to give 249 mg of an off-white solid. This solid was recrystallized from Hexanes/EtOAc : 5/1 to afford TBE-45 (138 mg, 27%) as a white solid.

NMR data for TBE-45: ^1H NMR (CDCl_3 , 500 MHz) δ 0.12 (s, 3H), 0.13 (s, 3H), 0.93 (s, 9H), 1.21 (s, 3H), 1.27 (s, 3H), 1.63 (ddd, 1H, J 3.5, 13.0, 13.0 Hz), 1.96-1.99 (m, 1H), 2.24 (ddd, 1H, J 3.5, 13.0, 16.5 Hz), 2.48 (td, J 3.5, 13.0 Hz), 6.26 (s, 1H), 7.42 (s, 1H), 7.91 (s, 1H); ^{13}C (CDCl_3 , 500 MHz) δ 195.8, 178.7, 162.3, 160.5, 160.0, 122.3, 115.2, 114.2, 114.1, 113.2, 100.5, 93.2, 51.5, 45.3, 40.7, 40.5, 26.3, 26.2, 22.8, 21.8, 19.1, 16.8, -4.7, -4.8 ppm.

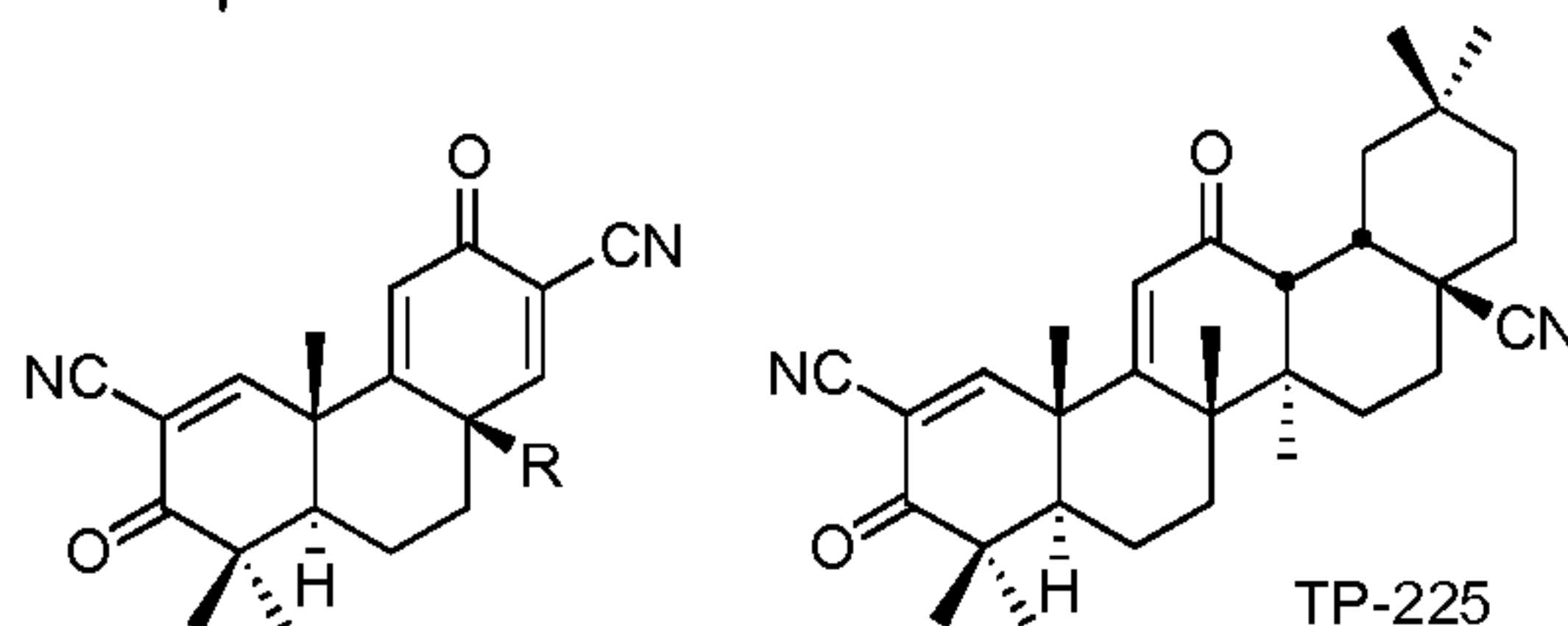
Example 2 – Inhibitory activity of C-8a functionalized TBEs

The inventors have synthesized various C-8a functionalized TBE compounds and evaluated the potency for inhibition of NO production in RAW cells (see Tables 4–6, below). Based on these results, the inventors found the interesting structure–activity relationship that less polar and electron-releasing groups show higher potency. Particularly, ($\pm$)-TBE-31 having C-8a alkyne group is extremely potent at one nanomolar concentrations. The potency is higher than CDDO and equal to TP-225, which has the highest potency amongst semi-synthetic triterpenoids in the same assay (Honda *et al.*, 2002).

Table 4. Inhibitory activity of C-8a functionalized TBE-10 analogs on NO production in RAW cells stimulated with interferon- γ 

Compound (racemic)	R	IC ₅₀ (nM)	Compound (racemic)	R	IC ₅₀ (nM)
TBE-14	CN	64	TBE-22	CH ₂ OAc	85
TBE-21	CHO	83	TBE-23	CH ₂ OMe	40
TBE-20	CO ₂ H	83	TBE-13	CH ₂ OH	353
TBE-12	CO ₂ Me	287	TBE-10	CH ₃	22
TBE-19	CO ₂ SEM	152	TBE-25	CH ₂ CH ₃	27
TBE-18	CONH ₂	>10,000	TBE-9		7
TBE-16	CH ₂ NH ₂ ·HCl	237	CDDO		6
TBE-15	CH ₂ NHBoc	64	hydrocortisone		61
TBE-17	CH ₂ F	363			

5

Table 5. Inhibitory activity of C-8a functionalized TBE-9 analogs on NO production in RAW cells stimulated with interferon- γ 

Compounds (racemic)	R	IC ₅₀ (nM)	Compounds (racemic)	R	IC ₅₀ (nM)
TBE-9	CH ₃	30	TBE-35	C $\equiv$ C-CH ₃	5
TBE-26	CN	100	TBE-36	C $\equiv$ C-CH ₂ CH ₃	20
TBE-28	CH ₂ CH ₃	10	TBE-38	C $\equiv$ C-CN	4
TBE-30	CH=CH ₂	10	TBE-39	C $\equiv$ C-C $\equiv$ H	3
TBE-31	C $\equiv$ CH	1	CDDO		20
TBE-34	C $\equiv$ CH-TMS	3	TP-225		1

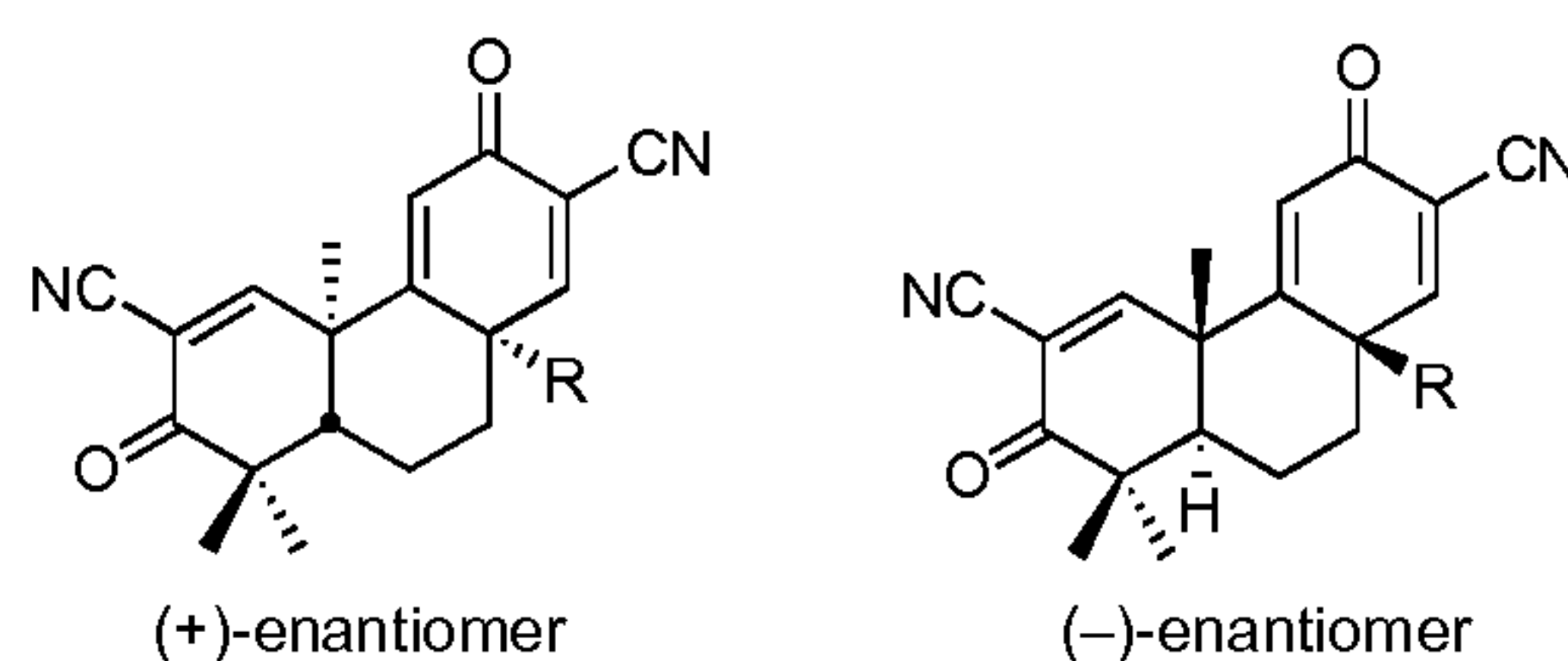
10

The inventors have found that TBE-34, a TBE-31 analog which is an intermediate for a synthesis of TBE-31, and TBE-39 show nearly equivalent potency to that of TBE-31 for inhibition against NO production in RAW cells (Table 5). TBE-34 is also nearly equivalent in potency to TBE-31 for induction of heme oxygenase (HO)-1 (see FIG. 9) and inhibition of inducible nitric oxide synthase (iNOS) in RAW cells (see FIG. 10). These results were unexpected, given that TBE-34 has an acetylene group with a bulky trimethylsilyl (TMS) substituent. While the inventors cannot rule out that TBE-34 may be converted to TBE-31 in

15

living cells, that possibility is very low because the cleavage of the TMS group requires basic, acidic, or conditions involving the presence of tetrabutylammonium fluoride.

Table 6. Inhibitory activity of optically active TBE-31 and 34 on NO production in RAW cells stimulated with interferon- γ



Compounds	R	IC ₅₀ (nM)	Compounds	R	IC ₅₀ (nM)
(±)-TBE-31	C≡CH	1	(±)-TBE-34	C≡CH-TMS	3
(+)-TBE-31	C≡CH	1	(+)-TBE-34	C≡CH-TMS	2
(-)-TBE-31	C≡CH	3	(-)-TBE-34	C≡CH-TMS	3

Interestingly and importantly, (+)-TBE-31 and 34 having the opposite configuration to those of triterpenoids show higher potency than (-)-TBE-31 and 34. These results are consistent with our previous results (Honda *et al.*, 2003).

TBEs inhibited proliferation of RPMI 8226 human myeloma cells and U937 human leukemia cells.

Cells were treated with triterpenoids and TBEs for 3-4 days and counted by Coulter counter. FIG. 1 shows that a series of TBEs are extremely potent inhibitors of the growth of both human myeloma cells and human leukemia cells. Of the TBEs tested in this study, TBE-31 is by far the most potent, equivalent to that of CDDO itself (TP-151) in the 8226 myeloma cells, and more potent than CDDO in the U937 leukemia cells. CDDO is presently in clinical trial for treatment of acute myelogenous leukemia. TP-235 is the imidazolidine derivative of CDDO.

TBE-31 was a potent inducer of heme oxygenase-1 in U937 cells in culture.

Cells were incubated with triterpenoids or TBEs (0.1-1 μ M) for 7 hours. Total cell lysates were analyzed by SDS-PAGE, probed with an HO-1 antibody, and developed by ECL. FIG. 2 shows that TBE-31 is a potent inducer of heme oxygenase in U937 cells. None of the other TBEs that were tested provided significant induction of heme oxygenase. For comparison of TBE-31 with the triterpenoids, one notes that TBE-31 is markedly more potent than TP-151 (CDDO), and almost as potent as TP-235, which is the imidazolidine derivative of CDDO.

TBE-31 was a potent inducer of heme oxygenase-1 *in vivo* when given by gavage.

CD-1 mice (2 per group) were gavaged with TBEs or CDDO-Im in DMSO. After 6 h, livers were harvested and homogenized. Lysates were separated by SDS-PAGE, probed with HO-1 antibodies, and developed by ECL. FIG. 3 shows that TBE-31 is an orally active agent.

5 The level of induction with TBE-31 is again comparable to that found with CDDO-Imidazolide, a very potent triterpenoid agent for induction of heme oxygenase-1.

TBE-31 induces CD11b expression in U937 cells.

Cells were incubated with CDDO-Im or TBE-31 (10-100 nM) for 4 days. CD11b expression was measured by FACS analysis. Induction of CD11b is a marker of leukemia cell differentiation. FIG. 4 shows that TBE-31 strongly induces CD11b at 100 nM. Although the
10 potency is comparable to that of CDDO-Im at 10 and 30 nM, it is more potent than CDDO-Im at 100 nM.

TBEs inhibit iNOS in RAW cells stimulated with interferon- γ .

Cells were incubated with triterpenoids (0.1-0.3 mM) and IFN γ (10 ng/ml) for 24
15 hours. Total cell lysates were analyzed by SDS-PAGE, probed with an iNOS antibody, and developed by ECL. The data in FIG. 5 show that TBE-31 is a potent suppressor of induction of iNOS in the mouse macrophage-like cell line, RAW 264.7. TBE-31 is significantly more potent than CDDO, and almost as potent as CDDO-Imidazolide (CDDO-Im).

TBEs inhibit proliferation of Jurkat cells.

20 Cells were treated with TBEs for 3-4 days and counted by Coulter counter. Jurkat cells are a T-cell leukemia, and FIG. 6 shows that TBE-31 is extremely active, more so than CDDO (TP-151), in controlling the growth of a malignancy originating from T-cells.

TBE-31 induces apoptosis in A549 human lung cancer cells.

Cells were treated for 24h. A549 is a classic human lung cancer cell line. FIG. 7
25 shows that TBE-31 can induce both early and late apoptosis.

Induction of apoptosis in U937 cells by TBEs.

Cells were treated for 24 hours. Apoptosis was measured by Annexin V. TBE-31 is the most active of the TBEs, as shown in FIG. 8, and is markedly more active than CDDO (TP-151).

30 TBEs induce HO-1 in RAW cells.

Cells were incubated with TBEs (30-300 nM) for 24 hours. Total cell lysates were analyzed by SDS-PAGE, probed with HO-1 antibodies, and developed by ECL (see FIG. 9). TBE-31, at 30 nM, is higher inducer than CDDO-Im, which is the most potent compound

amongst semi-synthetic triterpenoid analogues in this assay. TBE-34, at 30 and 300 nM, shows similar potency to that of CDDO-Im.

TBEs inhibit the induction of iNOS in RAW cells stimulated with IFN γ .

Cells were incubated with TBEs (30–300 nM) and IFN γ (10 ng/ml) for 24 hours. Total
5 cell lysates were analyzed by SDS-PAGE, probed with iNOS antibody, and developed by ECL. TBE-31 and CDDO-Im, at 30 nM, show similar inhibitory potency in this assay. TBE-34 is nearly equivalent in potency to both compounds.

Example 3 – Biological Evaluation *In Vitro* and *In Vivo* of TBEs (A Prophetic Example)

Standard methodology already in place in the laboratory (Suh *et al.*, 1998, 1999) will
10 be used to evaluate the biological activity of newly synthesized TBEs using suppression of *de novo* synthesis of iNOS and COX-2 as endpoints. Briefly, primary mouse macrophages or RAW264.7 cells will be cultured under standard conditions and stimulated with either interferon- γ or lipopolysaccharide (LPS). TBEs are added to cell cultures at the same time as inducers. Nitric oxide production in cell culture supernatants is measured as nitrite
15 accumulation by the Griess reaction. Analysis of levels of iNOS protein in lysates of primary macrophages or RAW cells is done by Western blot analysis, while levels of iNOS mRNA are done by routine Northern blot analysis. Prostaglandin E2 production is measured with a commercially available ELISA assay kit, and COX-2 protein and mRNA levels are measured by routine Western and Northern blot analysis, respectively.

20 Assays are available to show activity in suppressing inflammation *in vivo* (*ip*, *po* and *iv*). The simplest assay for this purpose is to demonstrate that a new TBE can block the activation of macrophages (induced by interferon- γ) in the peritoneal cavity of mice. Mice will be injected *ip* with thioglycollate to stimulate the formation of macrophages, and these will be activated by *ip* injection of interferon- γ . A second *in vivo* system in which to test
25 TBEs for suppression of macrophage activation is the granulomatous hepatitis model that has been used by Nathan and colleagues (Nicholson *et al.*, 1999; MacMicking *et al.*, 1995). In this model, mice are injected *ip* with heat killed bacteria (*Proionabacterium acnes*), which results in the recruitment and activation of macrophages in the liver to form a granulomatous lesion. If such mice are challenged with LPS a week after injection with *Propionobacterium*
30 *acnes*, they show a greatly enhanced response to LPS, as can be measured by high serum levels of nitrate plus nitrite (products of iNOS activity). The inventors will use TBEs to block the original formation of lesions in the liver as well as to block the response of activated liver

macrophages to LPS. A third *in vivo* test is to evaluate the potency of TBEs against lethal inflammation of C57BL/6 mice caused by oral infection with *Toxoplasma gondii*. This model has been used by Dr. Kasper, Department of Medicine and Microbiology, Dartmouth Medical School, and colleagues (for example, Khan *et al.*, 1997; Lee *et al.*, 1999; Buzoni-Gatel *et al.*, 5 1999, 2001). Because overproduction of IFN- γ and synthesis of NO mediate this inflammation, inhibitors of production of NO like TBEs are expected to prevent early death in these mice.

Inhibitors of cell proliferation are known to be useful cancer chemopreventive and chemotherapeutic agents. The inventors will test TBE compounds for inhibition of 10 proliferation of many malignant or premalignant cells (*in vitro*), *e.g.*, human MCF-7 breast carcinoma, mouse L1210 leukemia, mouse B16 melanoma, and rat NRP-152 nonmalignant prostate epithelium. Furthermore, the inventors will test TBE compounds in L1210 leukemia and B16 melanoma *in vivo*.

The inventors also propose long term *in vivo* assays of suppression of mammary or 15 colon carcinogenesis in rats. The inventors have been actively engaged for the past 20 years in the rat model for breast cancer that employs nitrosomethylurea (NMU) as the carcinogen and it would be straightforward to determine if any new TBEs were active in this model.

Example 4 – TBE Suppression of NF- κ B activation (*A Prophetic Example*)

Suppression of NF- κ B activation by TBEs will be determined according to the 20 methods previously described (Suh *et al.*, 1998), using standard gel shift assays (EMSAs). Briefly, nuclear proteins will be extracted from macrophages or other cells by detergent lysis and then incubated with a ^{32} P-labeled NF- κ B oligonucleotide probe containing an NF- κ B response element, followed by gel shift analysis. For the new TBEs, the inventors will determine dose-response, kinetics of action, and interactions with other known effectors. 25 Ability to block specific inducers of NF- κ B activation, such as interferon- γ , TNF- α , LPS, phorbol ester, *etc.* will be measured. The inventors will adopt two approaches in the study of effects of TBEs on events leading to the degradation of I κ B and activation of NF- κ B. Efforts will be focused on two known, well characterized kinases that lead to the phosphorylation of I 30 κ B, namely IKK (I κ B kinase), which phosphorylates I κ B directly, and NIK (NF- κ B inducing kinase), which can phosphorylate IKK to enhance its kinase activity.

The first approach is to use natural inducers such as IL-1 β , TNF- α , or LPS to treat different cell lines. Lysates will be harvested and IKK will be immunoprecipitated. Using an

in vivo kinase assay, recombinant GST-I κ B (1-62) protein will be used to detect the activity of IKK, with or without treatment with TBEs.

Phosphorylated GST-I κ B can be detected either using ^{32} P-labeled ATP in kinase assay, or using a phospho-I κ B specific antibody through Western analysis.

5 The second approach is to transfect IKK expression vectors in HeLa cells, with or without added NIK expression vectors. After immunoprecipitation with an antibody against HA, IKK activities in the absence (basal activity) or presence (induced activity) of NIK will be measured as detailed above. The inventors will subsequently study the effects of TBEs on these transfected kinase activities. Detailed methods for all of the above have been published
10 by Rossi *et al.* (2000).

Example 5 – Biological Evaluation of iNOS Activation

Reagents

Recombinant mice IFN- γ (LPS content, <10 pg/mL) were purchased from R & D systems (Minneapolis, MN). Polyclonal iNOS, IgG and peroxidase-conjugated secondary
15 antibody were obtained from Santa Cruz (Santa Cruz, CA). All other chemicals were purchased from Sigma Chemical Co. (St. Louis, MO). Inhibitory test compounds were dissolved in DMSO before addition to cell cultures; final concentrations of inhibitory test compounds in DMSO were 0.1% or less. Controls with just DMSO were run in all cases.

Cell Culture

20 Female CD-1 mice, 5–10 weeks of age were obtained from the Charles River Breeding Laboratories (Wilmington, MA). To obtain primary macrophages, female CD-1 mice were injected intraperitoneally with 2 mL of 4% thioglycollate broth (Difco Laboratories, Detroit, MI). Four days after injection, peritoneal macrophages were harvested and processed according to Bogden *et al.* (1992). Cells were seeded in 96-well plates at 2 X
25 10⁵ cells/well and incubated for 48 h with 10 ng/mL of IFN- γ in the presence or absence of inhibitory test compounds.

Measurement of Nitric Oxide (NO) Production in Mouse Macrophages

Nitrite accumulation was used as an indicator of NO production in the medium and was assayed by the Griess reaction. One hundred μ L of Griess reagent was added to 100 μ L
30 of each supernatant from IFN- γ or inhibitory test compound-treated cells in triplicate. The

plates were read at 550 nm against a standard curve of sodium nitrite. The protein determination was performed by Bradford protein assay (Ding *et al.*, 1990).

SDS-PAGE and Western Blot Analyses of iNOS Protein in Primary Macrophages

For the evaluation of iNOS activation *in vivo*, female CD-1 mice were injected with 2 mL of 4% thioglycollate broth 3 days before IFN- γ stimulation. On day 3, test compounds were prepared in 0.1 mL volume of solvent mixture (DMSO: Ethanol: Water = 2:2:1) and gavaged once to mice (6 per group). Then, 1 hr later, IFN- γ (0.5 μ g/mouse) was given intraperitoneally. Ten hours after IFN- γ stimulation, mice were sacrificed, and peritoneal macrophages were collected and plated in 6-well plates. Cells were kept in incubators with 5% CO₂ at 37°C for 12 hrs. The accumulation of nitric oxide in the supernatant was measured by the Griess reaction, as described above. To obtain total proteins, cells were washed and scraped into cold PBS, and then centrifuged at 500 g for 10 min at 4°C. The cell pellets were resuspended in 50 mM Tris-buffer (pH 7.4), and 100 mM NaCl, containing 0.5% of NP-40, 5 μ g/mL of aprotinin, 10 μ g/mL of leupeptin and 100 μ M of PMSF, and then centrifuged to obtain whole cell lysates. The proteins (20-50 μ g) were electrophoresed on 7.5% reducing SDS-PAGE and transferred in 20% methanol, 25 mM Tris, 192 mM glycine (pH 8.3) to 0.2 micron nitrocellulose membranes. The membranes were blocked with 5% non-fat milk in Tris-buffered saline (25 mM Tris, pH 7.5, 150 mM NaCl, 0.02% NaN₃) with 0.2% Tween-20 (Tween-TBS) for 1 h, then incubated with antibody to iNOS for 2-3 h, washed and finally incubated for 45 min with a 1:10,000 dilution of secondary antibody conjugated with horseradish peroxidase. The membranes were washed and then developed using a chemiluminescence system (enhanced chemiluminescence detection reagents; Amersham).

* * * * *

All of the methods disclosed and claimed herein can be made and executed without undue experimentation in light of the present disclosure. While the compositions and methods of this invention have been described in terms of preferred embodiments, it will be apparent to those of skill in the art that variations may be applied to the methods and in the steps or in the sequence of steps of the method described herein without departing from the concept, spirit and scope of the invention. More specifically, it will be apparent that certain agents which are both chemically and physiologically related may be substituted for the agents described herein while the same or similar results would be achieved. All such similar substitutes and modifications apparent to those skilled in the art are deemed to be within the spirit, scope and concept of the invention as defined by the appended claims.

REFERENCES

The following references, and those listed in the Appendix, to the extent that they provide exemplary procedural or other details supplementary to those set forth herein, are specifically incorporated herein by reference.

- 5 U.S. Patent 4,683,195
U.S. Patent 6,025,395
- Abraham and Kappas, *Free Radic Biol Med.*, 39(1):1-25, 2005
- 10 Ahmad *et al.*, "Triterpenoid CDDO-Me blocks the NF- κ B pathway by direct inhibition of IKK β on Cys-179", *J. Biol. Chem.*, September 24, 2006.
- Amstutz *et al.*, *Helv. Chim. Acta.*, 70:2232-2244, 1987.
- Araujo *et al.*, *J Immunol.*, 171(3):1572-1580, 2003.
- Ausubel *et al.*, *In: Current Protocols in Molecular Biology*, John, Wiley & Sons, Inc, NY,
15 1994.
- Bach, *Hum Immunol.* 67(6):430-432, 2006
- Baeuerle and Baltimore, *Cell*, 87:13-20, 1996.
- Bagasra *et al.*, *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA*, 92:12041-12045, 1995.
- Baldwin, *Annu. Rev. Immunol.*, 14:649-681, 1996.
- 20 Bargou *et al.*, *J. Clin. Invest.*, 100:2961-2969, 1997.
- Barkett and Golmore, *Oncogene*, 18:6910-6924, 1999.
- Barnes and Karin, *N. Engl. J. Med.*, 336:1066-1071, 1997.
- Beal, *Curr. Opin. Neurobiol.*, 6:661-666, 1996.
- Bogdan *et al.*, *J. Biol. Chem.*, 267:23301-23308, 1992.
- 25 Boolbol *et al. Cancer Res.*, 56:2556-2560, 1996.
- Buzoni-Gatel *et al.*, *Gastroenterolog*, 120:914-924, 2001.
- Buzoni-Gatel *et al.*, *J. Immunol.*, 162:5846-5852, 1999.
- Cai *et al.*, *Helv. Chim. Acta.*, 78:732-757, 1995.
- Cassady and Suffness, *In Anticancer Agents Based on Natural Product Models*; Academic
30 Press, NY, 254-269, 1980.
- Charney, *In: The Molecular Basis of Optical Activity*; Wiley Interscience, NY, 167-191, 1979.
- Chung and Wasicak, *Tetrahedron Lett.*, 31:3957-3960, 1990.
- Clinton *et al.*, *J. Am. Chem. Soc.*, 83:1478-1491, 1961.

- Corey and Ruden, *Tetrahedron Lett.*, 1495–1499, 1973.
- Coyle and Puttfarcken, *Science*, 262:689-695, 1993.
- Culver *et al.*, *Science*, 256:1550–1552, 1992.
- Dinkova-Kostova *et al.*, *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA*, 102(12):4584-4589, 2005
- 5 Ding *et al.*, *J. Immunol.*, 145:940–944, 1990.
- DuBois *et al.*, *Gastroenterology*, 110:1259–1262, 1996.
- Favaloro *et al.*, *J. Med. Chem.*, 45:4801–4805, 2002.
- Finkbeiner and Stiles, *J. Am. Chem. Soc.*, 85:616-622, 1963.
- Gait, In: *Oligonucleotide Synthesis: A Practical Approach*, IRL Press Oxford, United
- 10 Kingdom, 1984.
- Genain and Nauser, *J. Mol. Med.*, 75:187–197, 1997.
- Glover, In: *DNA Cloning*, Volumes I and II, 1985.
- Ghosh *et al.*, *Annu. Rev. Immunol.*, 16:225-260, 1998.
- Grieco and Speake, *J. Org. Chem.*, 63:5929–5936, 1998.
- 15 Guttridge *et al.*, *Mol. Cell. Biol.*, 19:5785-5799, 1999.
- Hames and Higgins, In: *Nucleic acid hybridisation: a practical approach*, IRL, Oxford, UK, 1985.
- Hinz *et al.*, *Mol. Cell Biol.*, 19:2690–2698, 1999.
- Hirota *et al.*, *Agric. Biol. Chem.*, 54:1073–1075, 1990.
- 20 Honda *et al.*, *Med. Chem. Lett.*, 7:1623–1628, 1997.
- Honda *et al.*, *Bioorg. Med. Chem. Lett.*, 9:3429–3434, 1999.
- Honda *et al.*, *Bioorg. Med. Chem. Lett.*, 19:2711–2714, 1998.
- Honda *et al.*, *J. Med. Chem.*, 43:1866–1877, 2000a.
- Honda *et al.*, *J. Med. Chem.*, 43:4233–4246, 2000b.
- 25 Honda *et al.*, *Bioorg. Med. Chem. Lett.*, 12:1027–1030, 2002.
- Honda *et al.*, *Org. Biomol. Chem.*, 1:4384–4391, 2003.
- Honda *et al.*, *Org. Prep. Proced. Int.*, 37:546–550, 2005.
- Huang *et al.*, *Cancer Res.*, 54:701–708, 1994.
- Huang *et al.*, *Clin Cancer Res.*, 6:2573-2581, 2000.
- 30 Hyer *et al.*, *Cancer Res.*, 65(11):4799-4808, 2005.
- Ikeda *et al.*, *Cancer Res.*, 63:5551-5558, 2003.
- Iguchi *et al.*, *J. Org. Chem.*, 58:5690–5698, 1993.
- Ishikawa *et al.*, *Circulation*, 104(15):1831-1836, 2001.
- Johnson and Shelberg, *J. Am. Chem. Soc.*, 67:1745–1754, 1945.

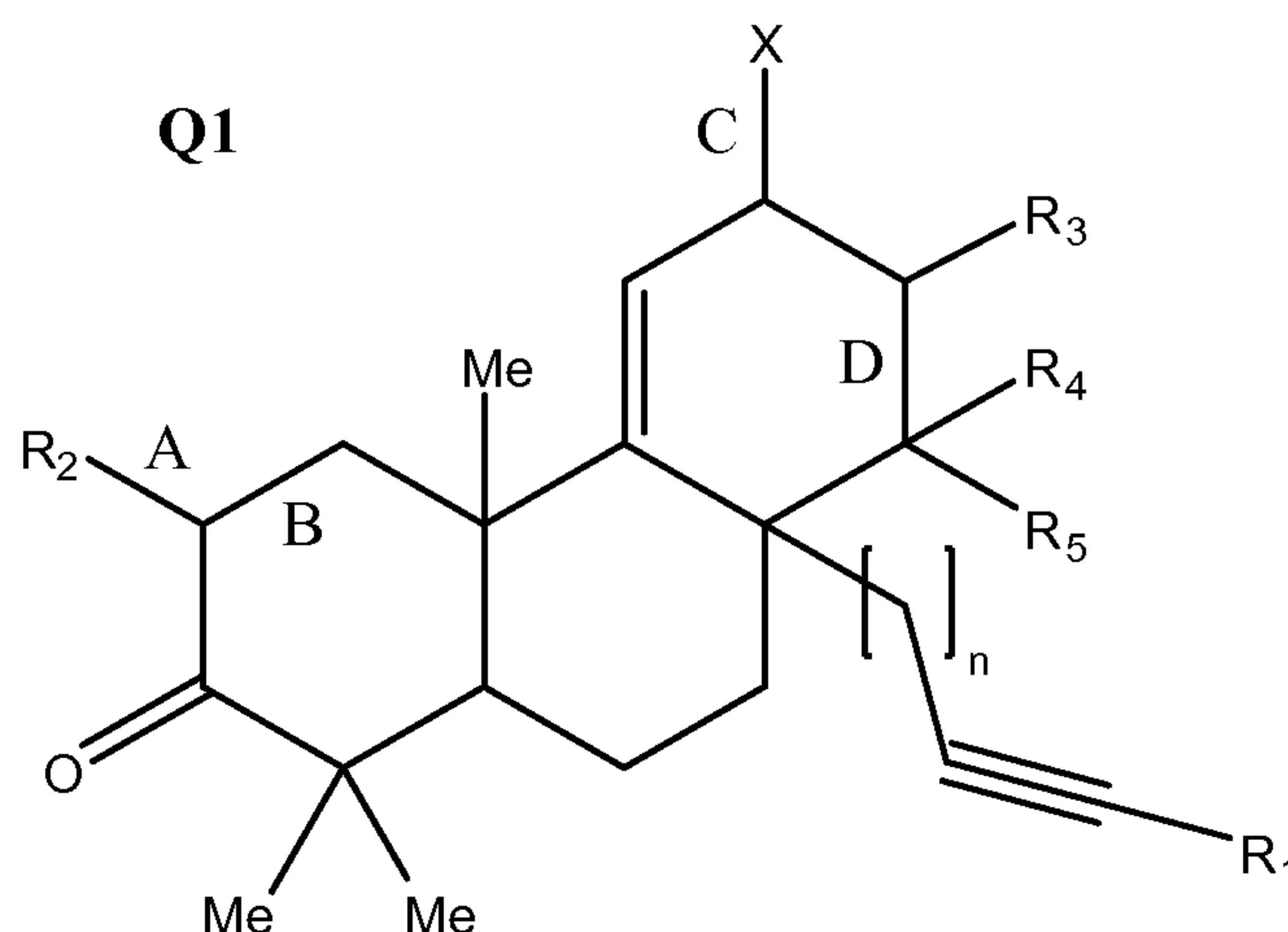
- Joyce *et al.*, *J. Biol. Chem.*, 274:25245-25249, 1999.
- Kahne and Collum, *Tetrahedron Lett.*, 22:5011-5014, 1981.
- Kaltschmidt *et al.* *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA*, 94:2642-2647, 1997.
- Kerwin *et al.*, *J. Org. Chem.*, 52:1686-1695, 1987.
- 5 Khan *et al.*, *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA*, 94:13955-13960, 1997.
- Kowalski and Reddy, *J. Org. Chem.*, 57:7194-7208, 1992.
- Kruger *et al.*, *J Pharmacol Exp Ther.*, 2006 Sep 7.
- Liby *et al.*, *Cancer Res.*, 65:4789-4798, 2005.
- Liotta *et al.*, *J. Org. Chem.*, 46:2920-2923, 1981.
- 10 Lee *et al.*, *Experimental Parasitology*, 91:212-221, 1999.
- Liu *et al.*, *FASEB J.*, 20(2):207-216, 2006.
- Luo *et al.*, *J. Clin. Invest.*, 115(10):2625-2631, 2005.
- MacMicking *et al.*, *Cell*, 81:641-650, 1995.
- Mayer and Walker, In: *Immunochemical Methods in Cell and Molecular Biology*, Academic
- 15 Press, 1988.
- Marnett, *Cancer Res.*, 52:5575-5589, 1992.
- McGeer and McGeer, *Brain Res. Brain Res. Rev.*, 21:195-218, 1995.
- McGeer *et al.*, *Neurology*, 19:331-338, 1996.
- Mella *et al.*, *Tetrahedron*, 44:1673-1678, 1988.
- 20 Merrill and Benvenist, *Trends Neurosci.*, 19:331-338, 1996.
- Moncada *et al.*, *Pharmacol. Rev.*, 43:109-141, 1991.
- Morse and Choi, *Am. J. Respir. Crit. Care Med.*, 27(1):8-16, 2002.
- Morse and Choi, *Am. J. Respir. Crit. Care Med.*, 172(6):660-670, 2005.
- Murray and Zweifel, *Synthesis*, 150-151, 1980.
- 25 Muzart, *Tetrahedron Lett.*, 28:4665-4668, 1987.
- Nathan and Xie, *Cell*, 78:915-918, 1994.
- Nicholson *et al.*, *Shock*, 11:253-258, 1999.
- Nishino *et al.*, *Cancer Res.*, 48:5210-5215, 1988.
- Ohshima and Bartsch, *Mutat. Res.*, 305:253-264, 1994.
- 30 Omura and Swern, *Tetrahedron*, 34:1651-1660, 1978.
- Oshima *et al.*, *Cell*, 87:803-809, 1996.
- Pahl, *Oncogene*, 18:6853-6866, 1999.
- Paul *et al.*, *Inorg. Chem.*, 41:3699-3704, 2002.
- Place *et al.*, *Clin. Cancer Res.*, 9:2798-2806, 2003.

- Prescott and White, *Cell*, 87:783–786, 1996.
- Rayet and G  linas, *Oncogene*, 18:6938-6947, 1999.
- Reddy *et al.*, *Cancer Res.*, 56:4566–4569, 1996.
- Rossi *et al.*, *Nature*, 403:103–108, 2000.
- 5 Ruest *et al.*, *Syn. Comm.*, 6:169–174, 1976.
- Sacerdoti *et al.*, *Curr Neurovasc Res.* 2(2):103-111, 2005.
- Salvemini *et al.*, *J. Clin. Invest.*, 93:1940–1947, 1994.
- Sambrook *et. al.*, In: *Molecular Cloning: A Laboratory Manual*, 2nd. Ed., Cold Spring Harbor Laboratory Press, Cold Spring Harbor, NY, 1989.
- 10 Satoh *et al.*, *Proc Natl Acad Sci USA*, 103(3):768-773, 2006.
- Sheng *et al.* *Gastroenterology*, 113:1883–1891, 1997.
- Shishodia *et al.*, *Clin. Cancer Res.*, 12(6):1828-1838, 2006.
- Siebert and Masferrer, *Receptor*, 94:17–23, 1994.
- Simonian and Coyle, *Annu. Rev. Pharmacol. Toxicol.*, 36:83–106, 1996
- 15 Singh *et al.*, *J. Pharm.Pharmacol.*, 44:456–458, 1992.
- Sonogashira *et al.*, *Tetrahedron Lett.*, 4467–4470, 1975.
- Sporn and Roberts, *J. Clin. Invest.*, 78:329–332, 1986.
- Sterzycki, *Synthesis*, 724–725, 1979.
- Stewart *et al.*, *Neurology*, 48:626–632, 1997.
- 20 Strejan *et al.*, *J. Neuroimmunol.*, 7:27, 1984.
- Suh *et al.*, *Cancer Research*, 58:717–723, 1998.
- Suh *et al.*, *Cancer Research*, 59:336–341, 1999.
- Takahashi *et al.*, *Cancer Res.*, 57:1233–1237, 1997.
- Tamir and Tannenbaum, *Biochim. Biophys. Acta.*, 1288:F31–F36, 1996.
- 25 Tsujii and DuBois, *Cell*, 83:493–501, 1995.
- Vodovotz *et al.*, In; *Handbook of Experimental Immunology*, Volumes I–IV, 1996.
- Wang *et al.*, *Mol. Endocrinol.*, 14(10):1550-1556, 2006.
- Weir and Blackwell, In: *Handbook Of Experimental Immunology*, Volumes I-IV, 1986.
- Wermuth and Stahl, In: *Pharmaceutical Salts: Properties, Selection and Use—A Handbook*,
 30 Verlag Helvetica Chimica Acta, 2002.
- Williams *et al.*, *Clin. Neurosci.*, 2(3-4):229–245, 1994.
- Yates *et al.*, *Cancer Res.*, 66(4): 2488-2494, 2006.
- Yue *et al.*, *Cancer & Biology Therapy*, 5(5):492-497, 2006.
- Zou *et al.*, *Cancer Research*, 64:7570-7578, 2004.

Zhou *et al.*, *Am J Pathol.*, 166(1):27-37, 2005.

CLAIMS

1. A compound comprising the structure **Q1**:



wherein

R_1 , R_2 , R_3 , R_4 and R_5 are each independently $-H$, hydroxy, amino, cyano, halo, nitro, mercapto, phosphate, sulfonic acid, sulfonate or substituted or unsubstituted versions of C_1 - C_{15} -alkyl, C_2 - C_{15} -alkenyl, C_2 - C_{15} -alkynyl, C_6 - C_{15} -aryl, C_7 - C_{15} -aralkyl, C_1 - C_{15} -heteroaryl, C_2 - C_{15} -heteroaralkyl, C_1 - C_{15} -acyl, C_1 - C_{15} -alkoxy, C_2 - C_{15} -alkenyloxy, C_2 - C_{15} -alkynyloxy, C_6 - C_{15} -aryloxy, C_7 - C_{15} -aralkoxy, C_1 - C_{15} -heteroaryloxy, C_2 - C_{15} -heteroaralkyloxy, C_1 - C_{15} -acyloxy, C_1 - C_{15} -alkylamino, C_2 - C_{15} -alkenylamino, C_2 - C_{15} -alkynylamino, C_6 - C_{15} -arylamino, C_7 - C_{15} -aralkylamino, C_1 - C_{15} -heteroarylamino, C_2 - C_{15} -heteroaralkylamino, C_2 - C_{15} -amido, C_1 - C_{15} -alkylthio, C_6 - C_{15} -arylthio, C_7 - C_{15} -aralkylthio, C_1 - C_{15} -heteroarylthio, C_2 - C_{15} -heteroaralkylthio, C_1 - C_{15} -acylthio, or C_0 - C_{15} -silyl;

X is selected from the group consisting of $-H$, $-OH$, $=O$, $=NR'$, and $=S$,

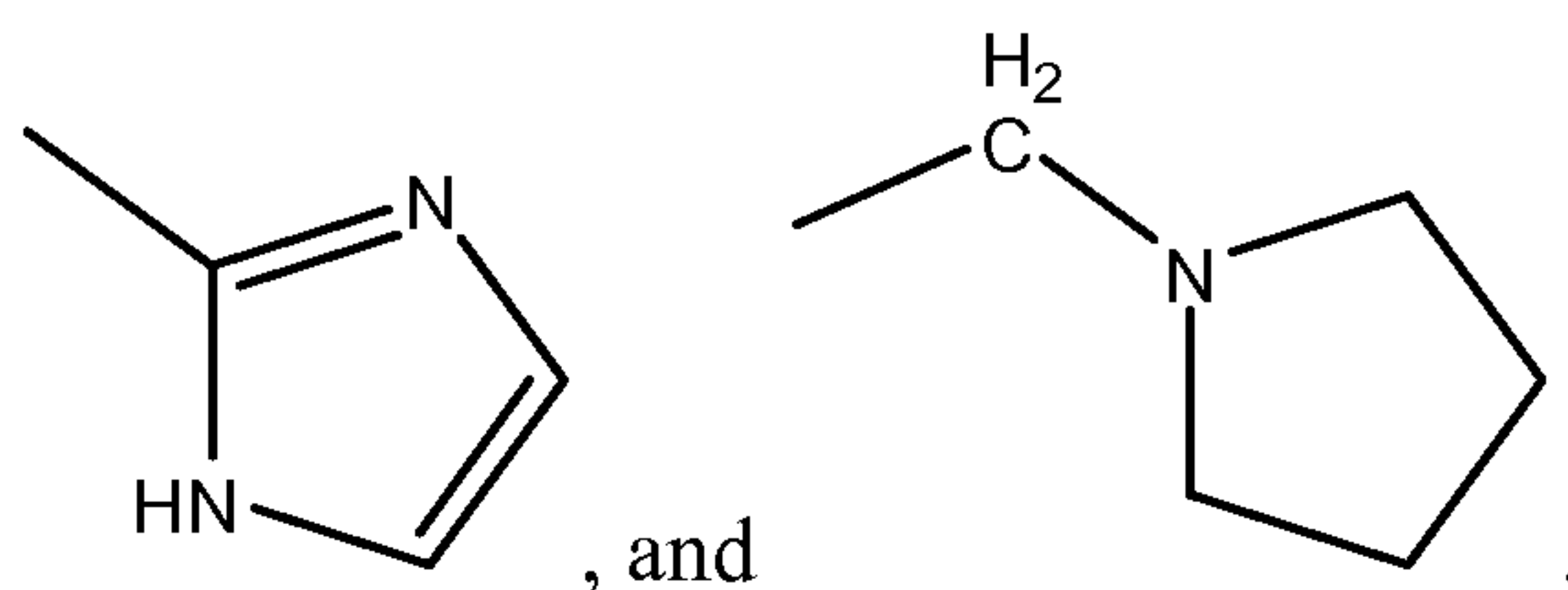
wherein R' is $-H$, $-OH$, $-NH_2$, or $-NHR''$, wherein R'' is a substituted or unsubstituted version of C_1 - C_{15} -alkyl or C_6 - C_{15} -aryl;

A , B , C and D , each independently signifies a single- or double-bond, provided that (1) when D is a double-bond, R_4 is absent, (2) when C is a double bond, X is $=O$, $=NR'$ or $=S$, (3) when C is a single bond, X is $-H$ or $-OH$, (4) when A is a double bond B is a single bond, and (5) when B is a double bond A is a single bond;

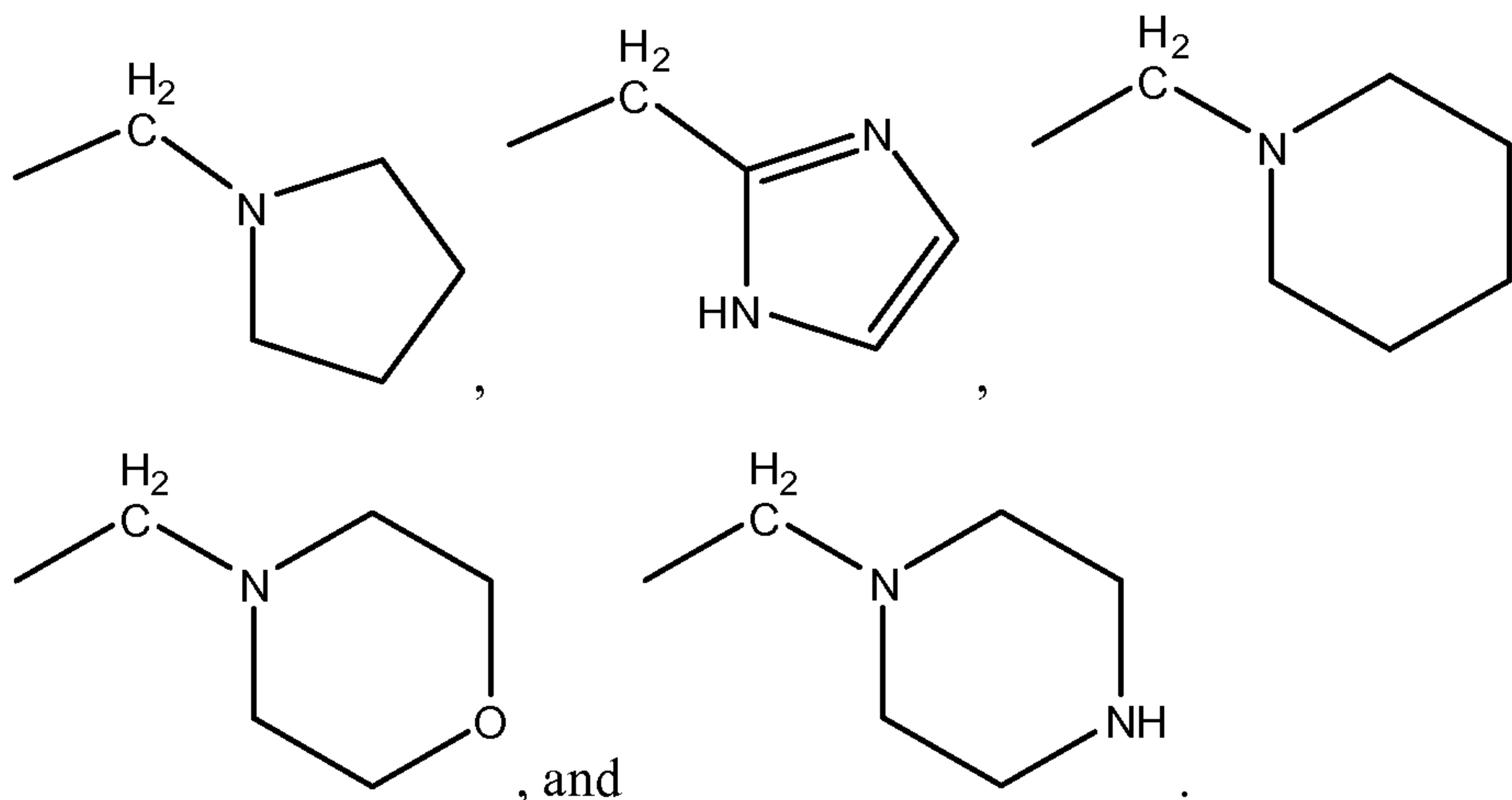
n is 0, 1, or an integer greater than 1;

the ketone group shown in the above structure may be replaced by its enol tautomer, and pharmaceutically acceptable salts, hydrates, tautomers and optical isomers thereof.

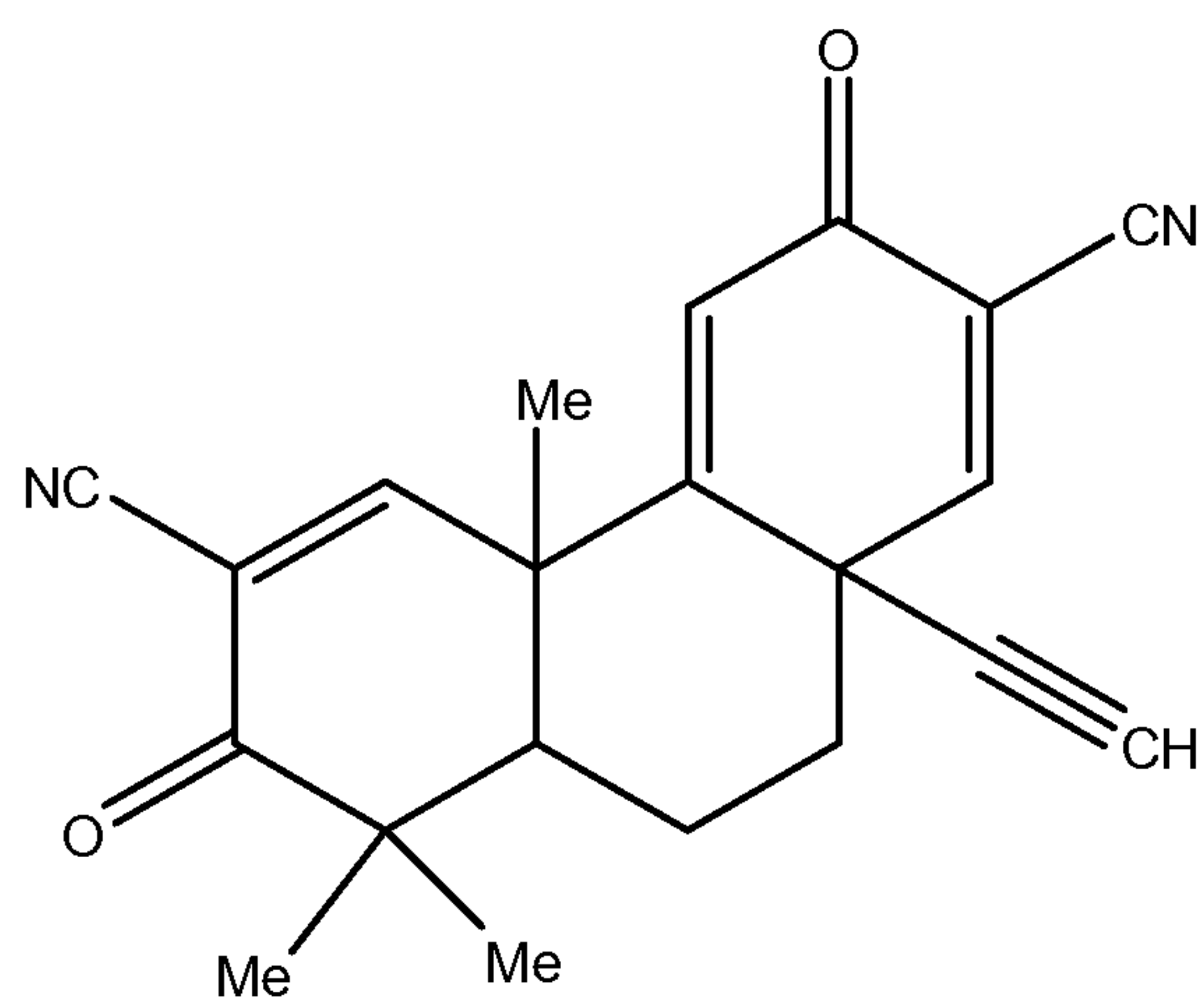
2. The compound of claim 1, wherein B, C and D are double bonds, $n = 0$, and X is =O.
3. The compound of claim 1, wherein $-R_1$ is selected from the group consisting of $-H$, $-CH_3$, $-CH_2CH_3$, $-Si(CH_3)_3$, $-Si(CH_3)_2C(CH_3)_3$, $-C_6H_5$, $-F$, $-Cl$, $-Br$, $-CH_2OH$, $-CH_2OCH_3$, $-CH_2OCH_2CH_3$, $-CH_2OCH_2CF_3$, $-CH_2COCH_3$, $-CH_2N(CH_3)_2$, $-CH_2CH_2NH_2$, $-CH_2CH_2NHCO_2C(CH_3)_3$, $-CN$, $-C\equiv CH$, $-C\equiv CCH_3$, $-C\equiv CSi(CH_3)_3$, $-CH=CH_2$, $-CH=CHCH_3$, $-COH$, $-COCH_3$, $-COCH_2CH_3$, $-COC_6H_5$, $-CO_2H$, $-CO_2CH_3$, $-CONH_2$, $-CONHCH_3$, $-CON(CH_3)_2$, $-CONHCH_2CH_3$, $-CON(CH_2CH_3)_2$, $-CONHCH_2CF_3$,



4. The compound of claim 1, wherein $-R_2$ is selected from the group consisting of $-H$, $-CN$, $-CO_2H$, $-CO_2CH_3$, and $=CHOH$.
5. The compound of claim 1, wherein $-R_3$ is selected from the group consisting of $-H$, $-CN$, $-CH_2N(CH_3)_2$, $-CH_2N(CH_2CH_3)_2$,

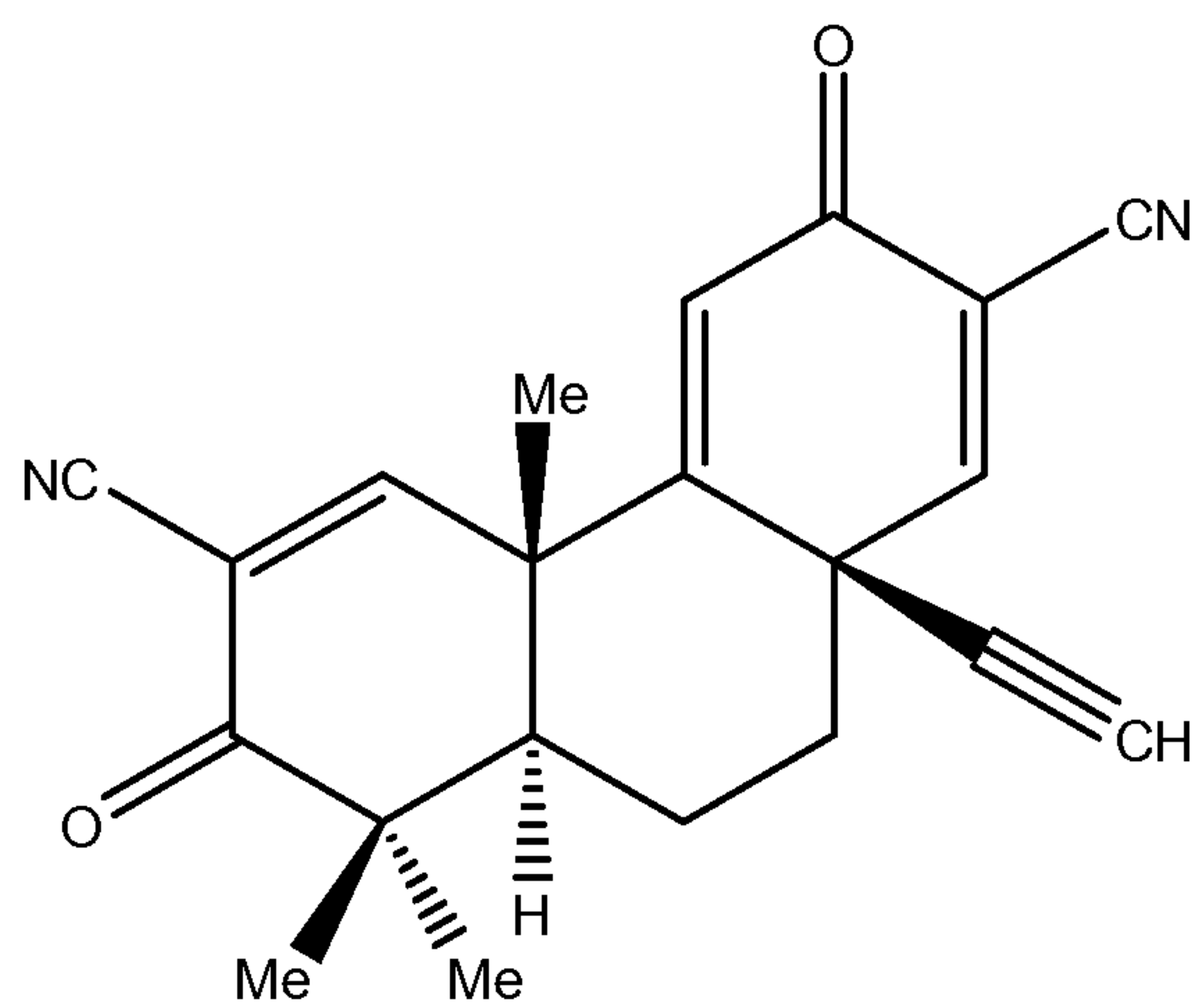


6. The compound of claim 2, further defined as



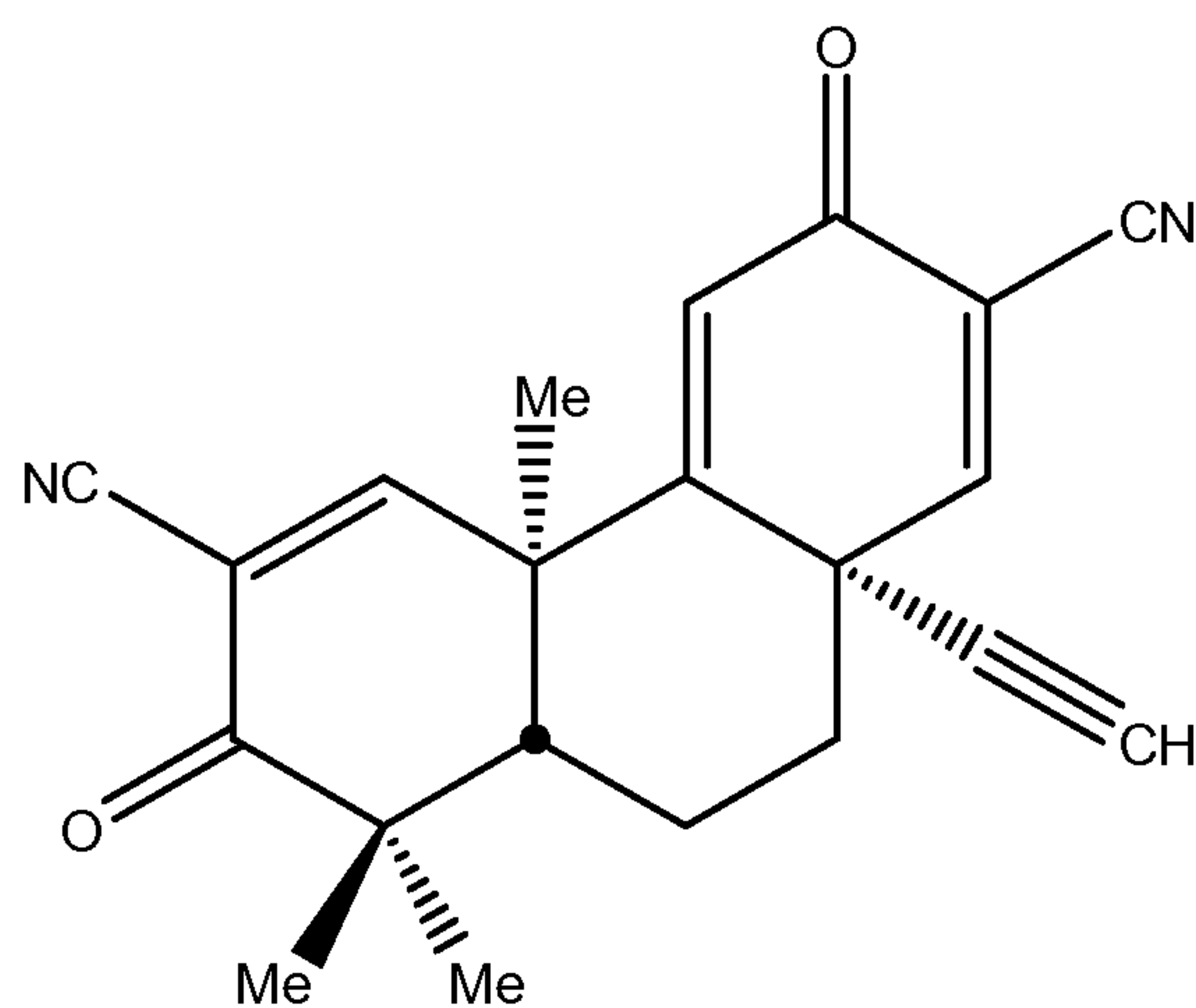
and pharmaceutically acceptable salts, hydrates, and optical isomers thereof.

7. The compound of claim 6, further defined as



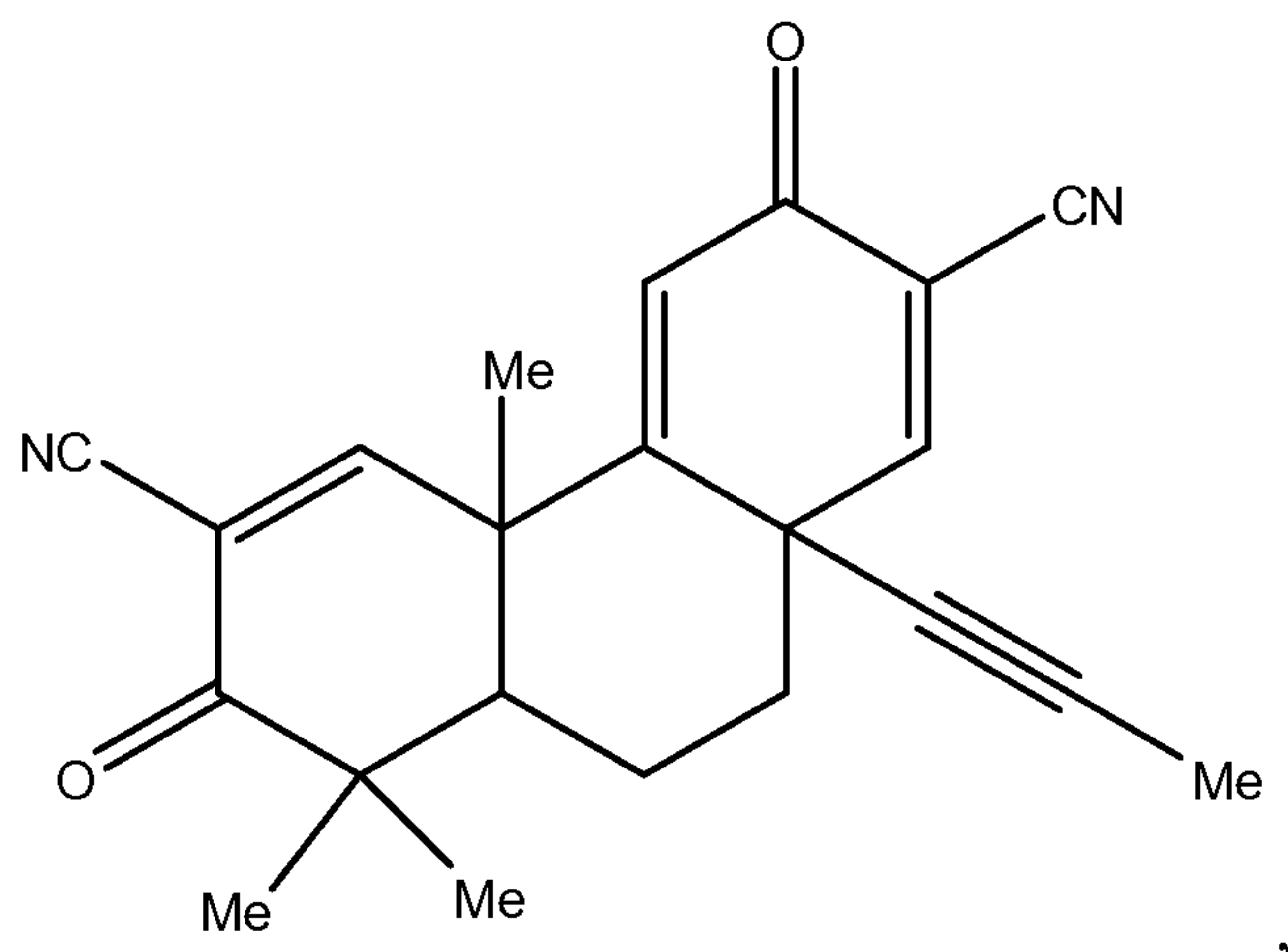
substantially free from other optical isomers, and pharmaceutically acceptable salts and hydrates thereof.

8. The compound of claim 6, further defined as



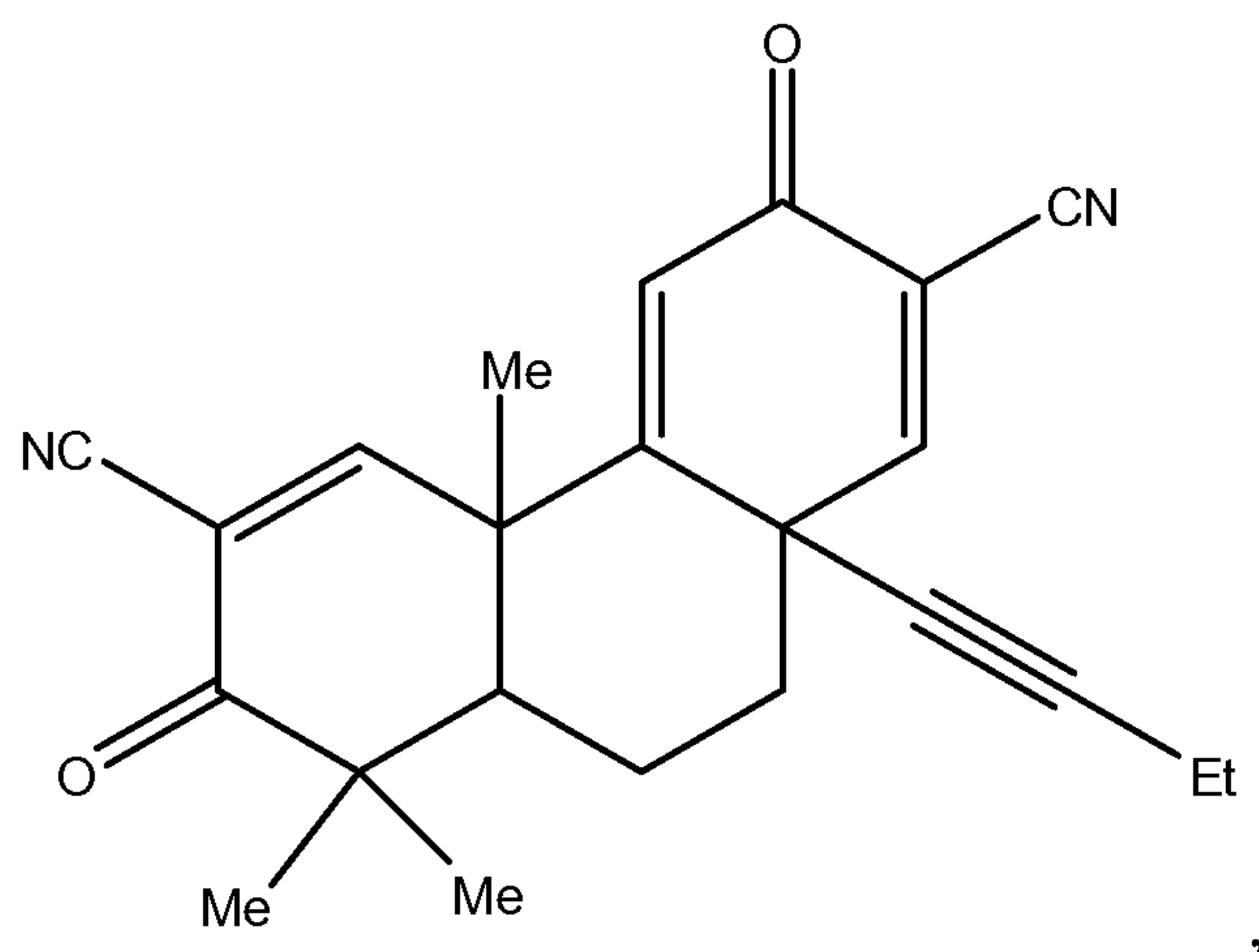
substantially free from other optical isomers, and pharmaceutically acceptable salts and hydrates thereof.

9. The compound of claim 2, further defined as



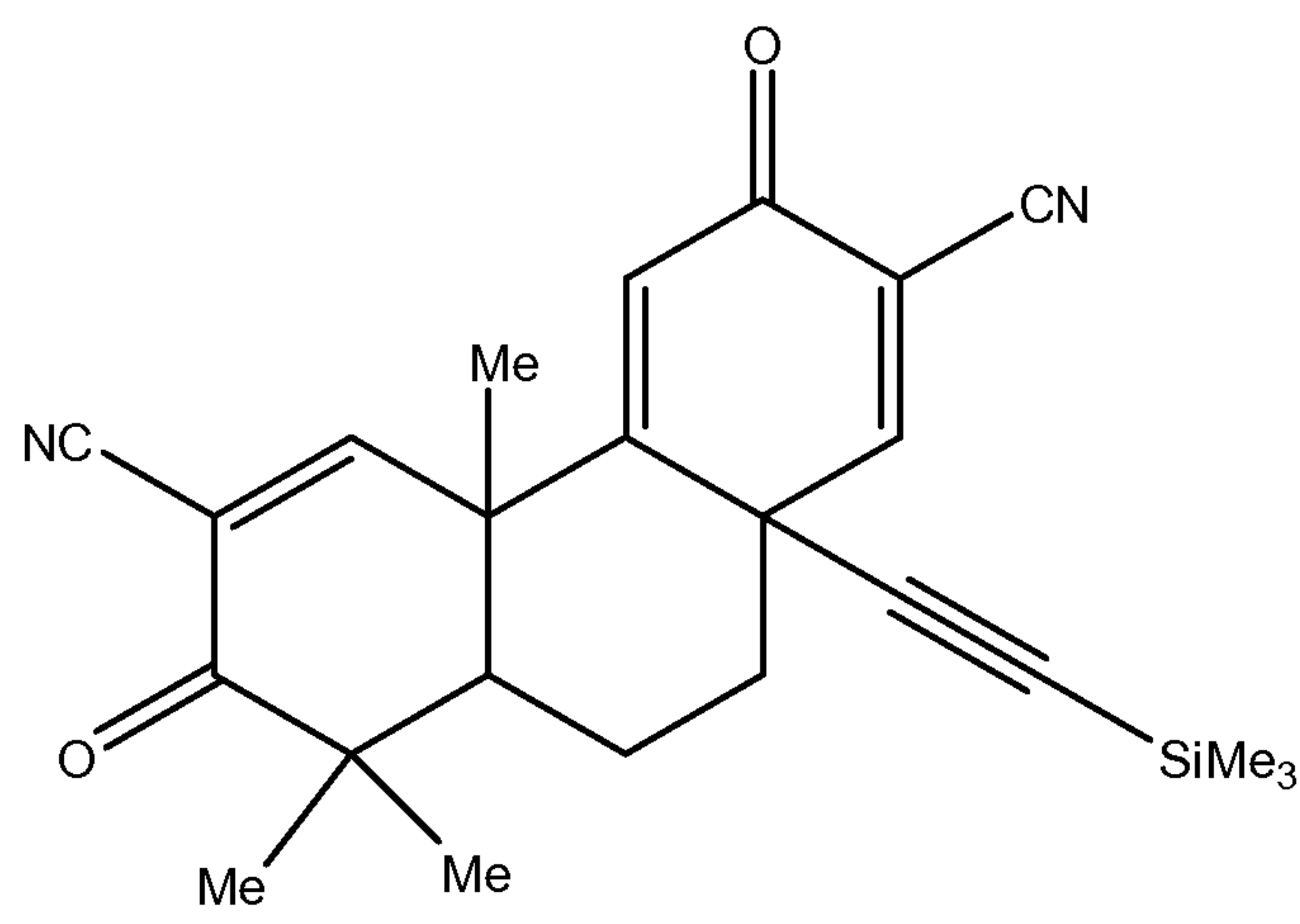
and pharmaceutically acceptable salts, hydrates, and optical isomers thereof.

10. The compound of claim 2, further defined as



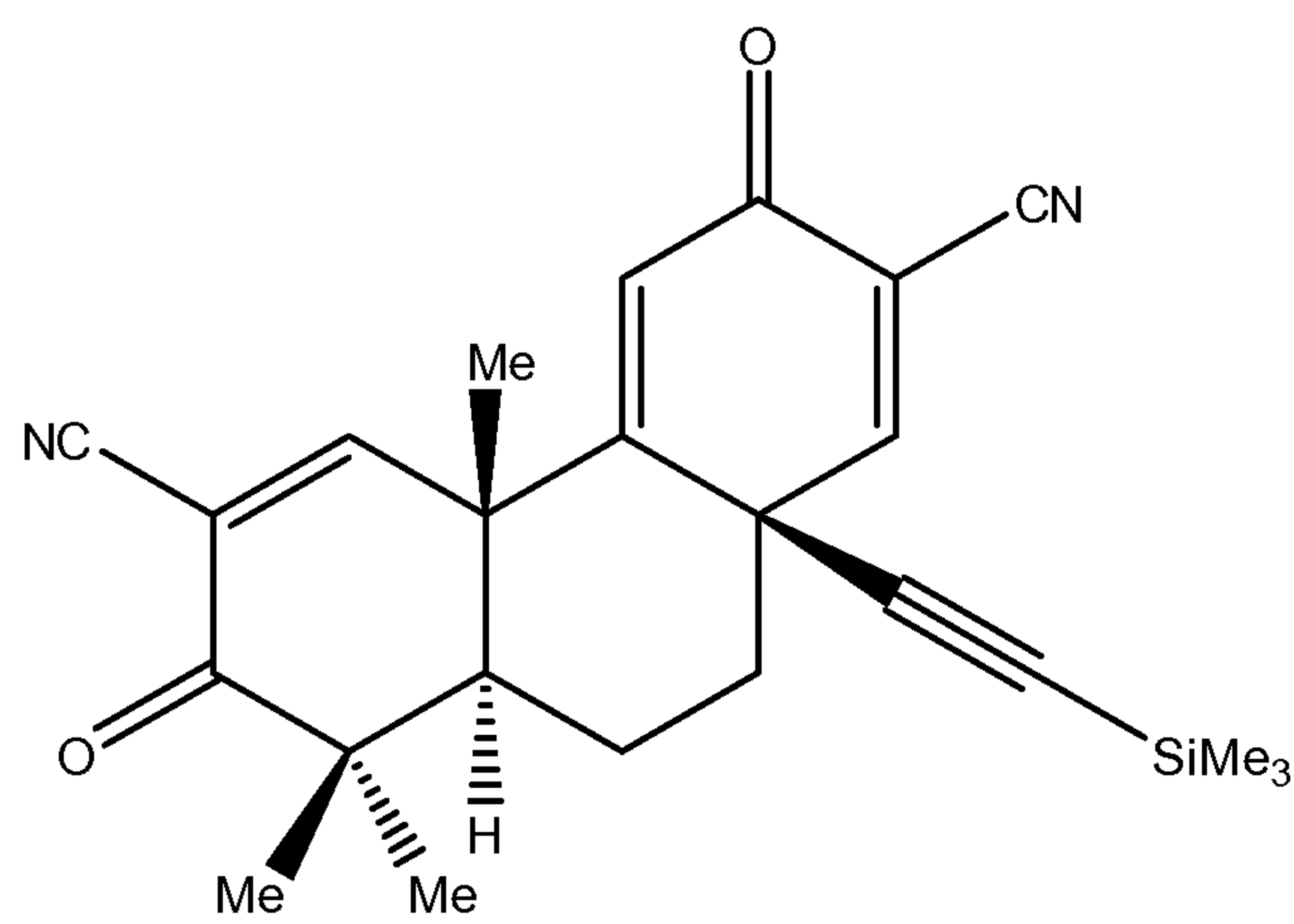
and pharmaceutically acceptable salts, hydrates, and optical isomers thereof.

11. The compound of claim 2, further defined as



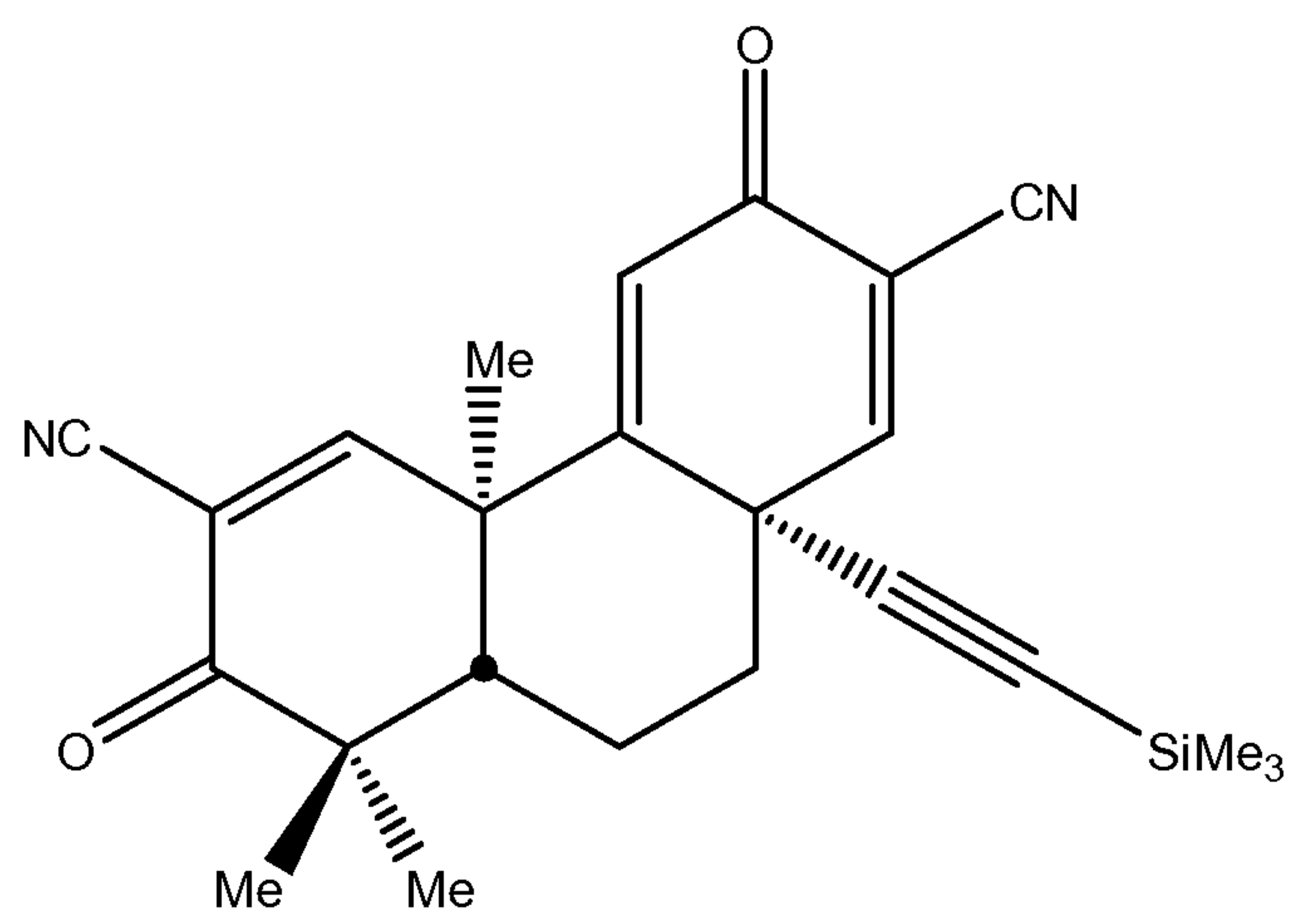
and pharmaceutically acceptable salts, hydrates, and optical isomers thereof.

12. The compound of claim 11, further defined as



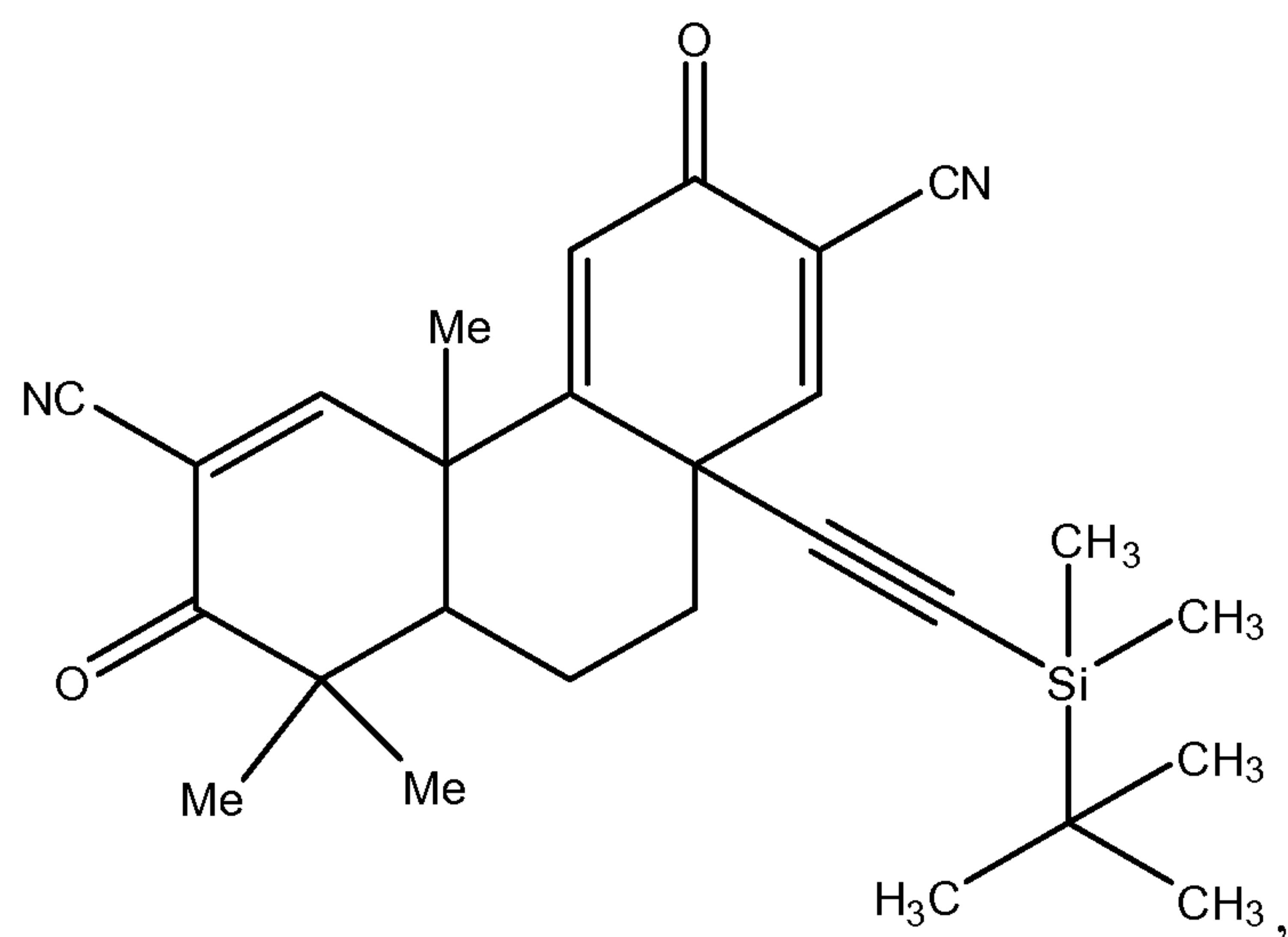
substantially free from other optical isomers, and pharmaceutically acceptable salts and hydrates thereof.

13. The compound of claim 11, further defined as



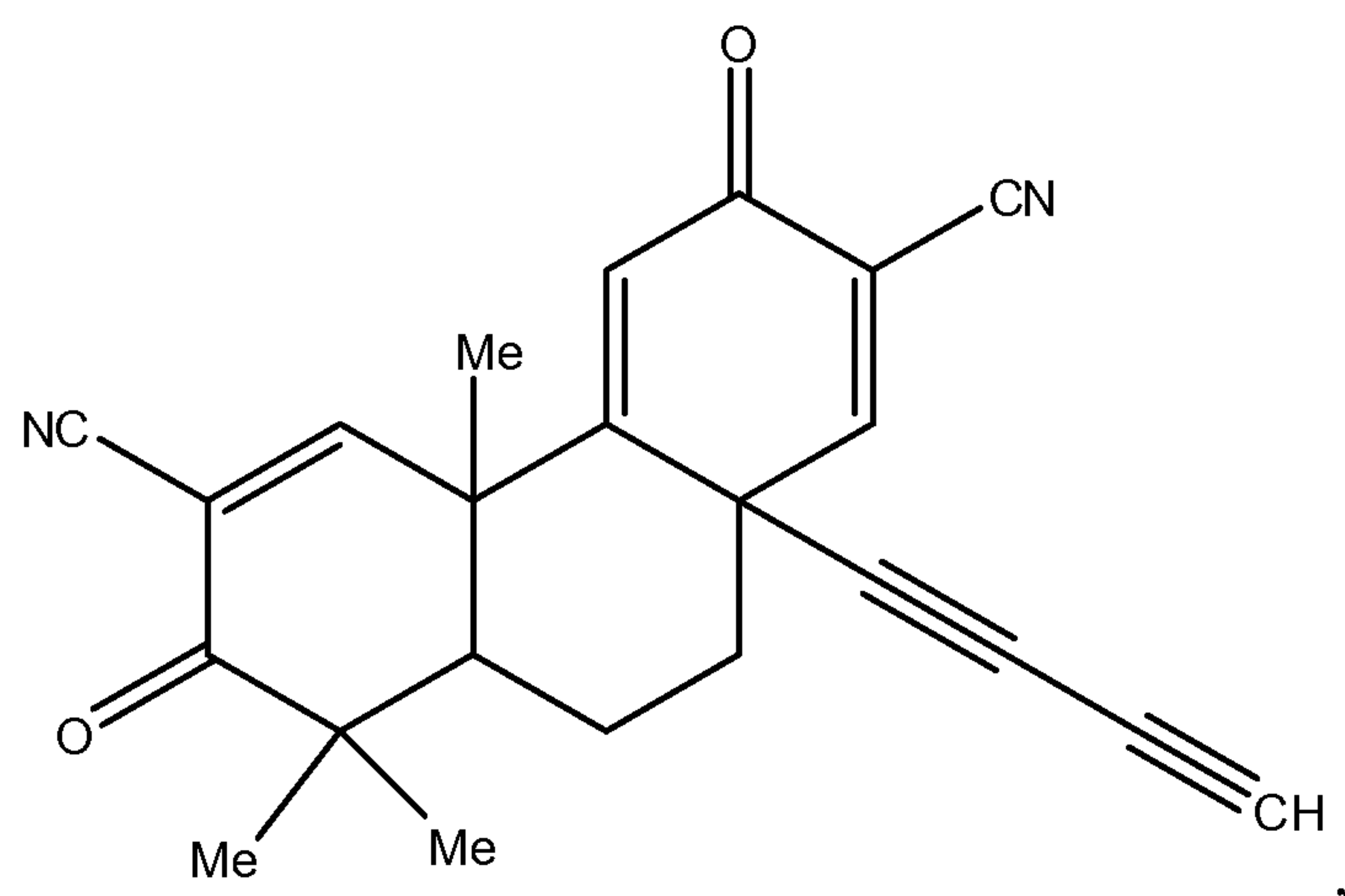
substantially free from other optical isomers, and pharmaceutically acceptable salts and hydrates thereof.

14. The compound of claim 2, further defined as



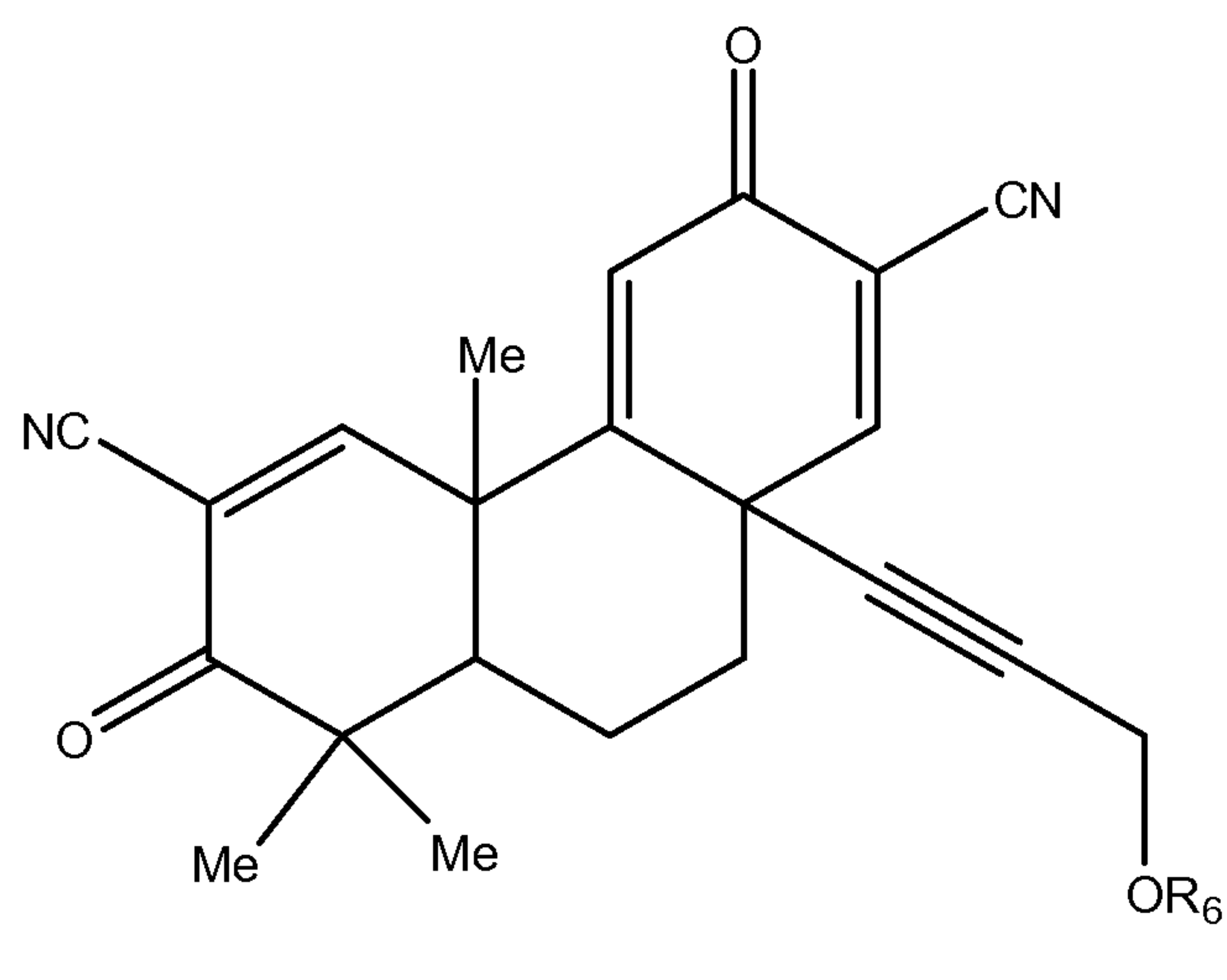
and pharmaceutically acceptable salts, hydrates, and optical isomers thereof.

15. The compound of claim 2, further defined as



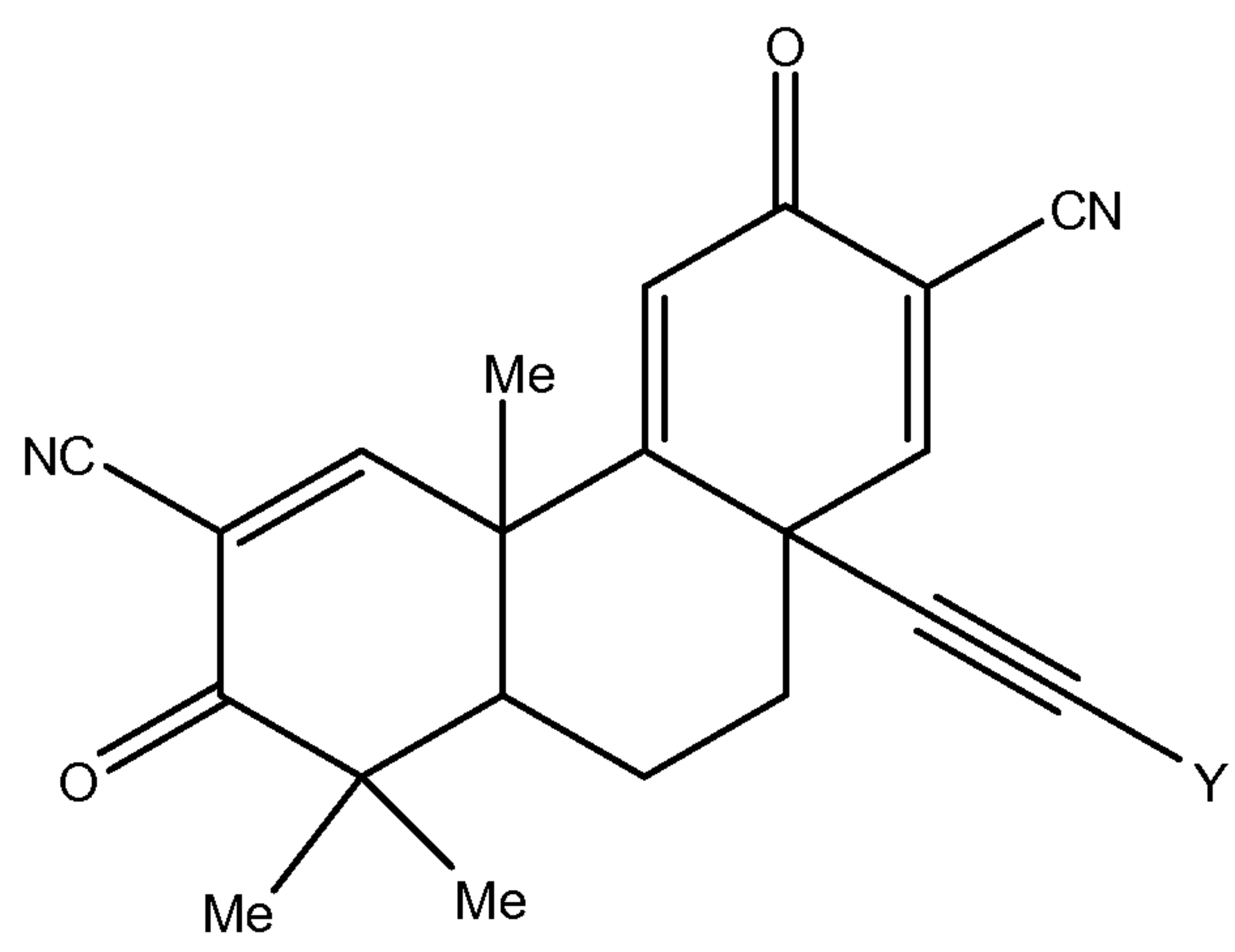
and pharmaceutically acceptable salts, hydrates, and optical isomers thereof.

16. The compound of claim 2, further defined as



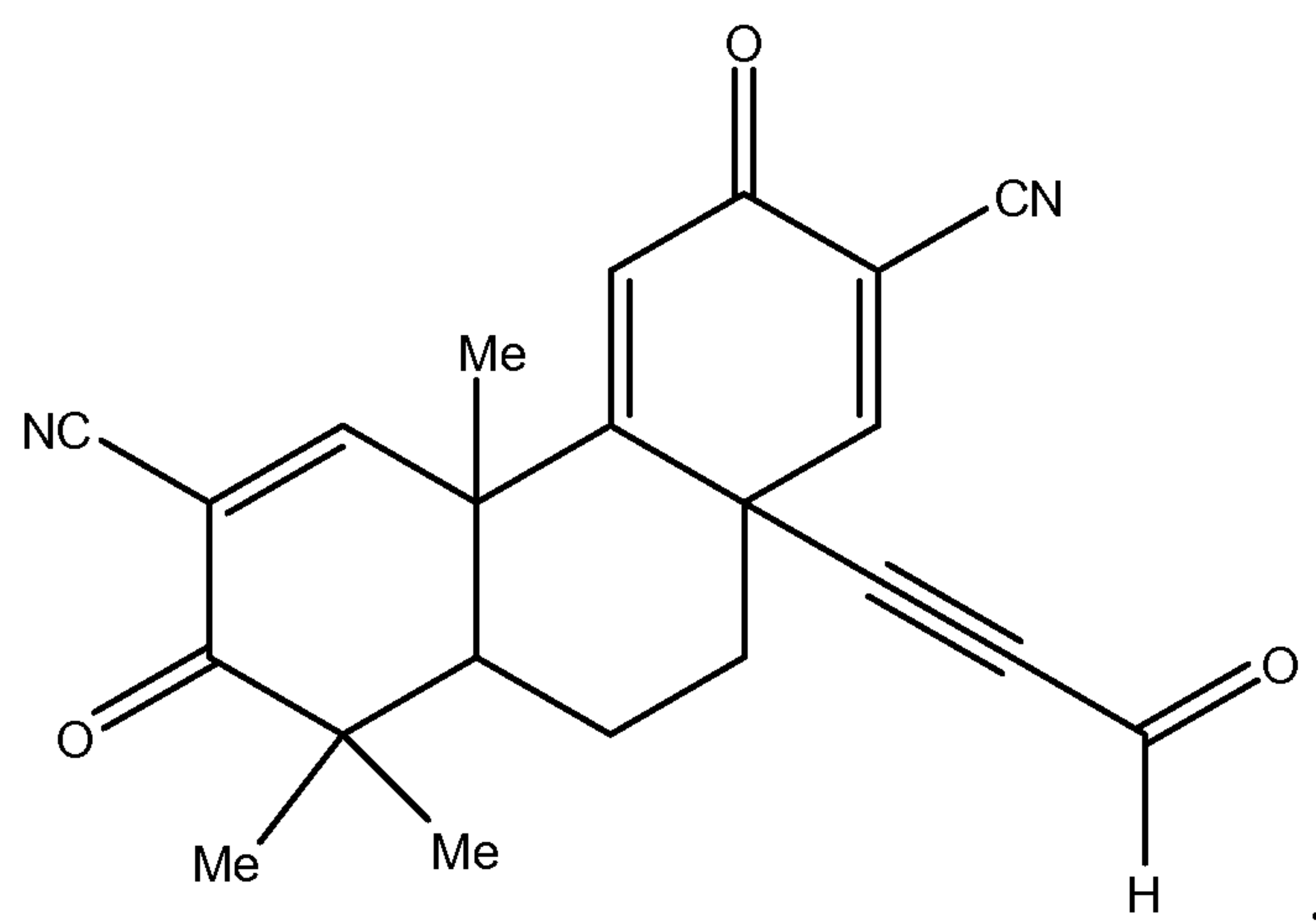
wherein R₆ is H or a substituted or unsubstituted version of C₁-C₁₄-alkyl, C₇-C₁₄-aralkyl, C₂-C₁₄-heteroaralkyl, C₁-C₁₄-acyl, or C₀-C₁₄-silyl and pharmaceutically acceptable salts, hydrates, and optical isomers thereof.

17. The compound of claim 2, further defined as



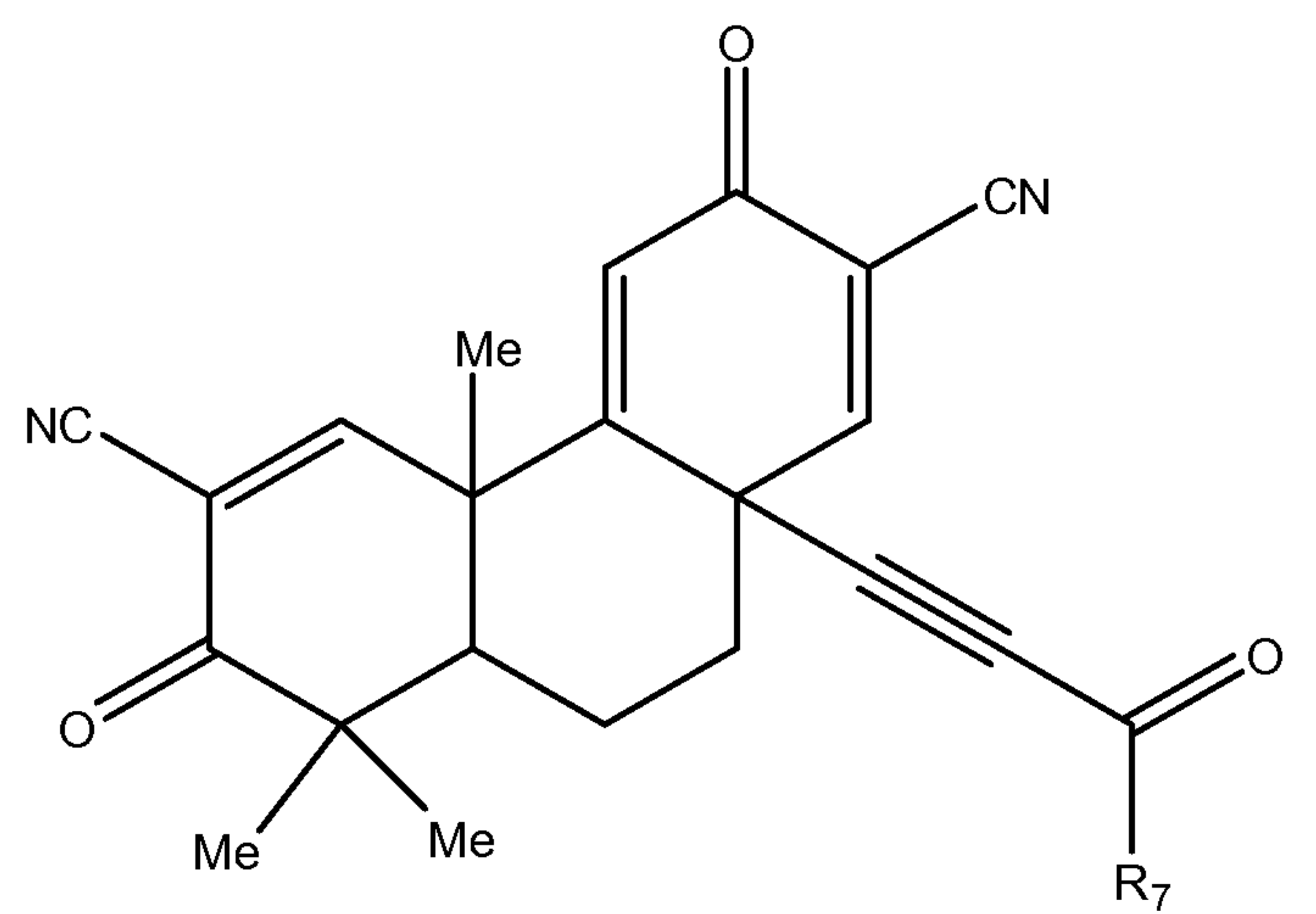
wherein Y is selected from -F, -Cl, or -Br, and pharmaceutically acceptable salts, hydrates, and optical isomers thereof.

18. The compound of claim 2, further defined as



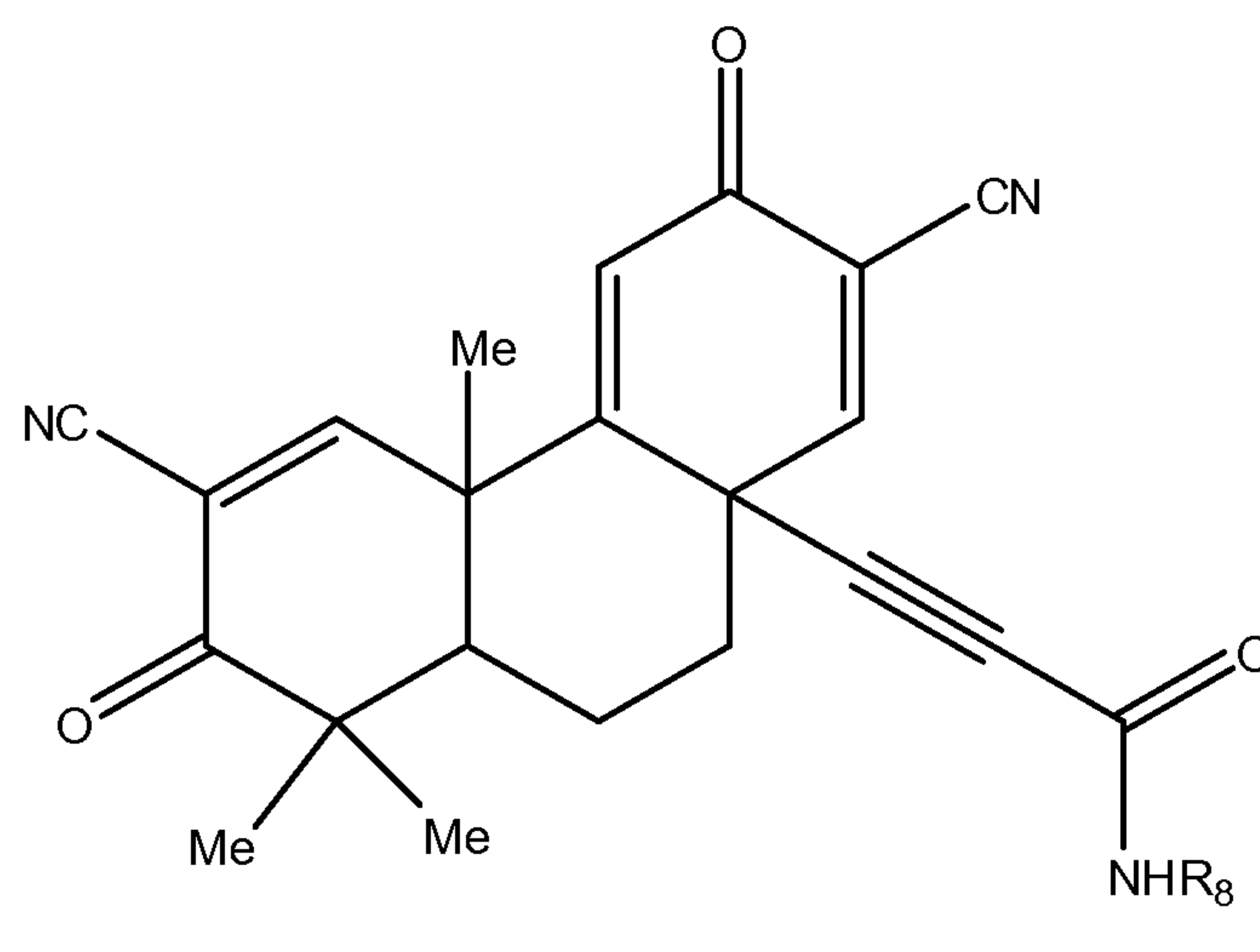
and pharmaceutically acceptable salts, hydrates, and optical isomers thereof.

19. The compound of claim 2, further defined as



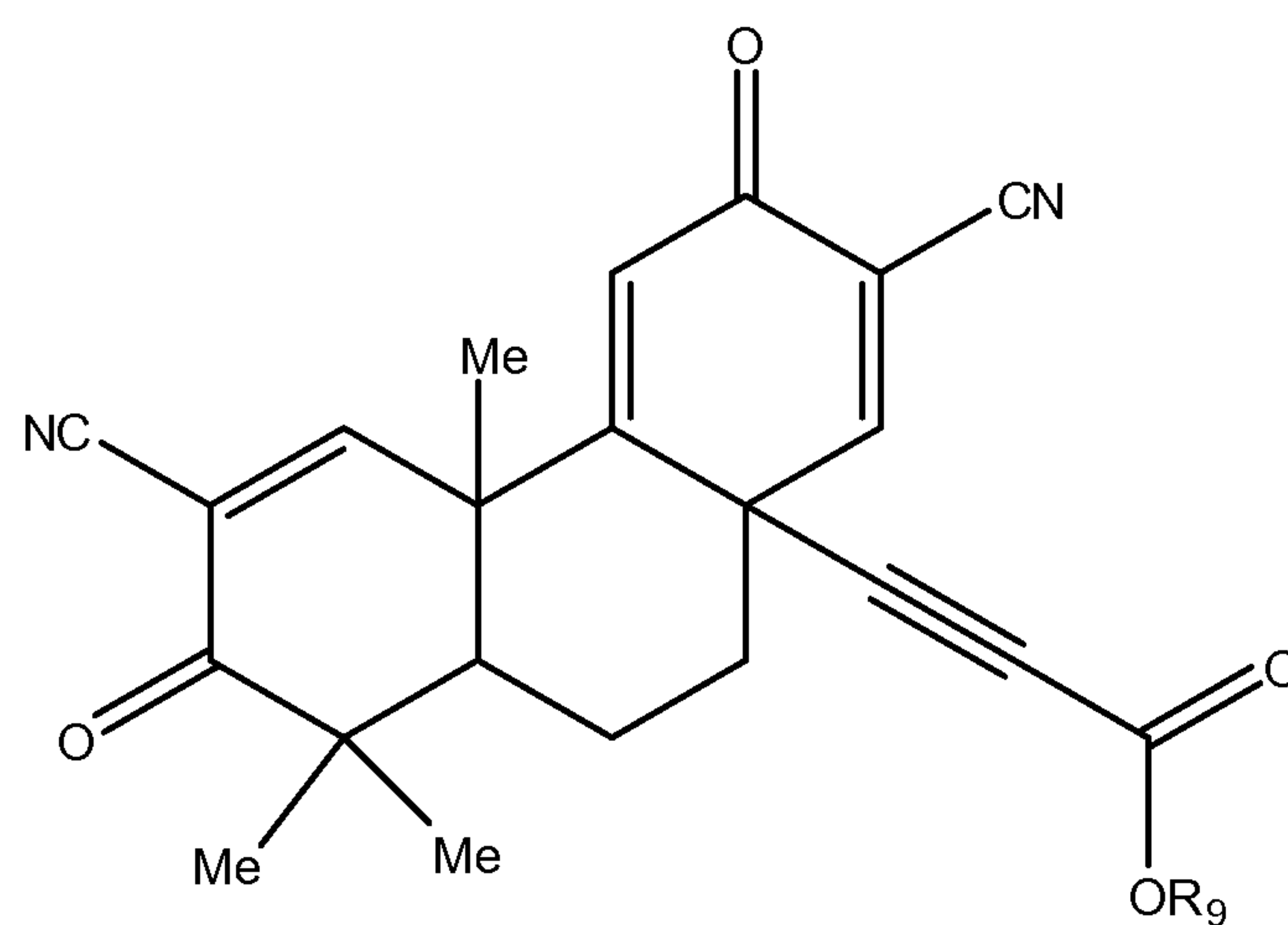
wherein R_7 is H or a substituted or unsubstituted version of C_1 - C_{14} -alkyl or C_6 - C_{14} -aryl, and pharmaceutically acceptable salts, hydrates, and optical isomers thereof.

20. The compound of claim 2, further defined as



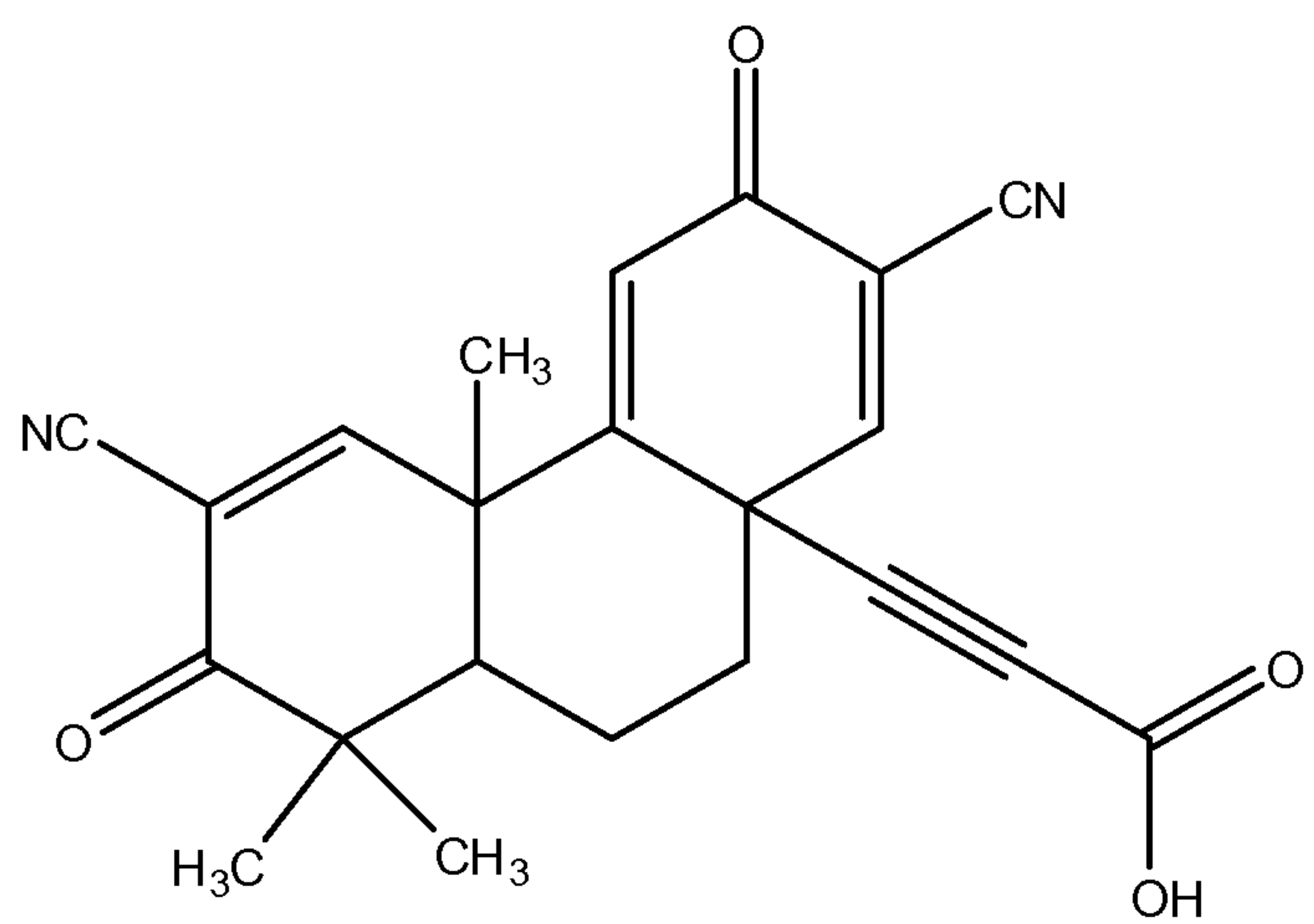
wherein R_8 is H or a substituted or unsubstituted version of C_1 - C_{14} -alkyl or C_6 - C_{14} -aryl, and pharmaceutically acceptable salts, hydrates, and optical isomers thereof.

21. The compound of claim 2, further defined as



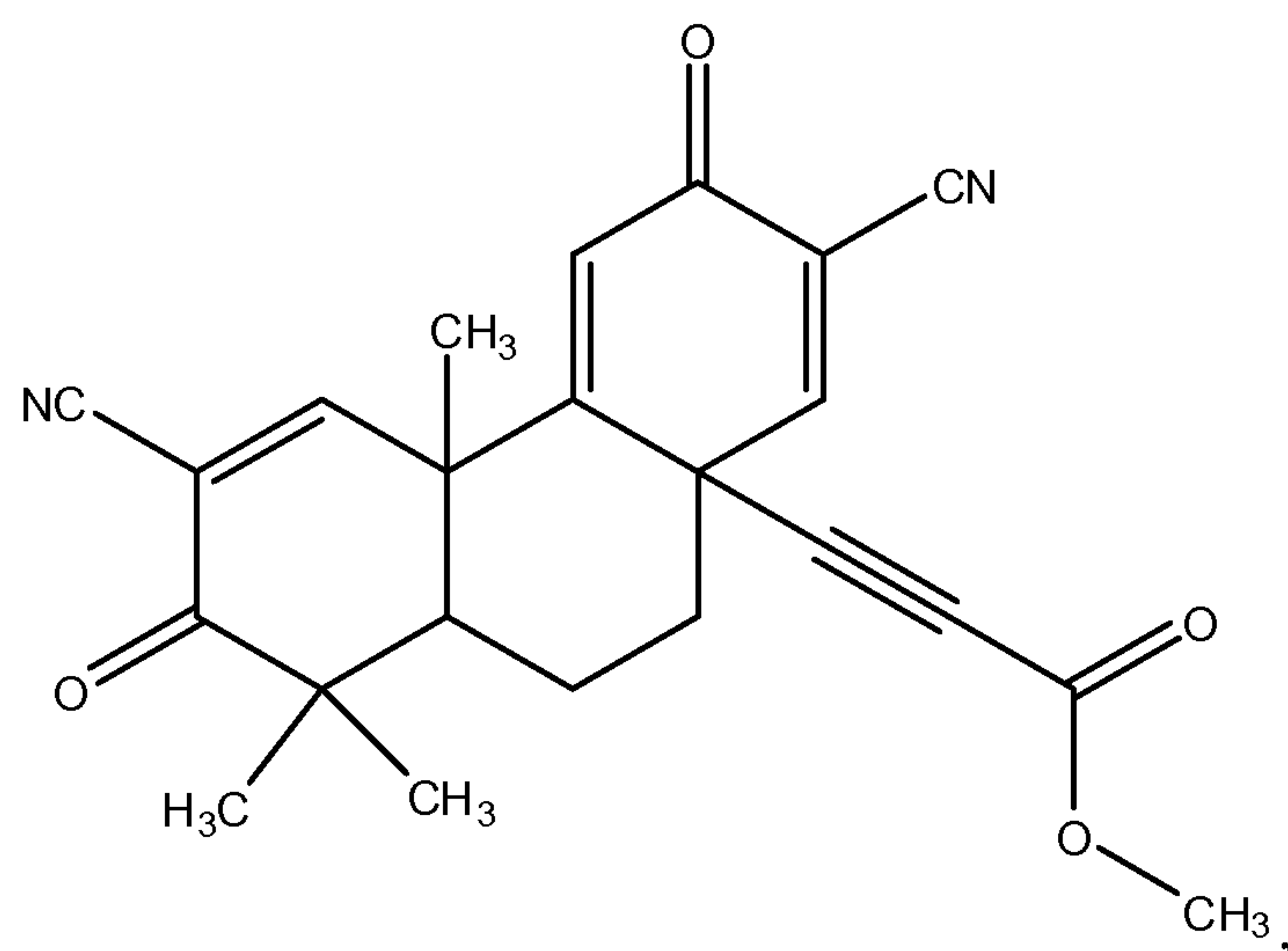
wherein R_9 is H or a substituted or unsubstituted version of C_1 - C_{14} -alkyl or C_6 - C_{14} -aryl, and pharmaceutically acceptable salts, hydrates, and optical isomers thereof.

22. The compound of claim 21, further defined as



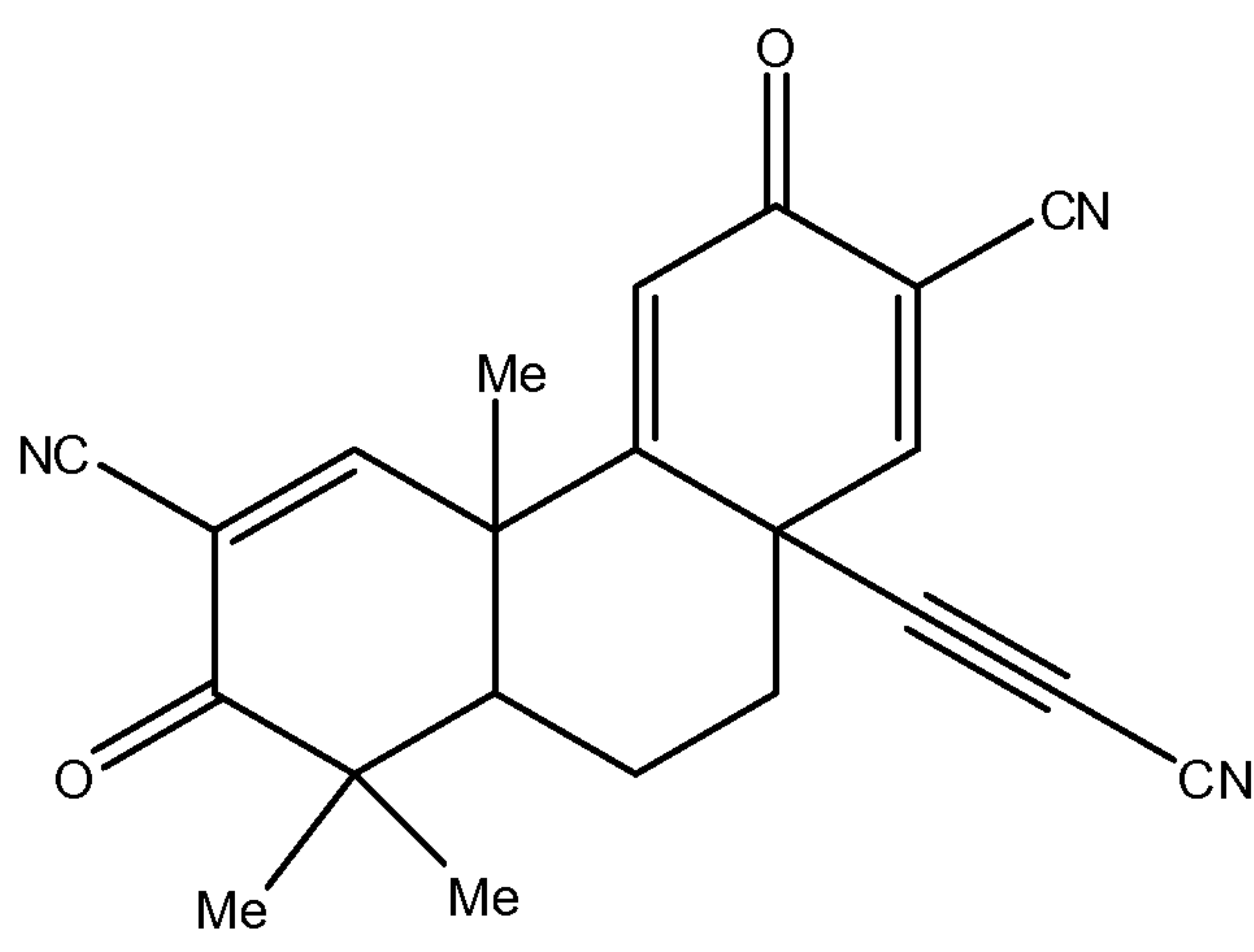
and pharmaceutically acceptable salts, hydrates, and optical isomers thereof.

23. The compound of claim 21, further defined as



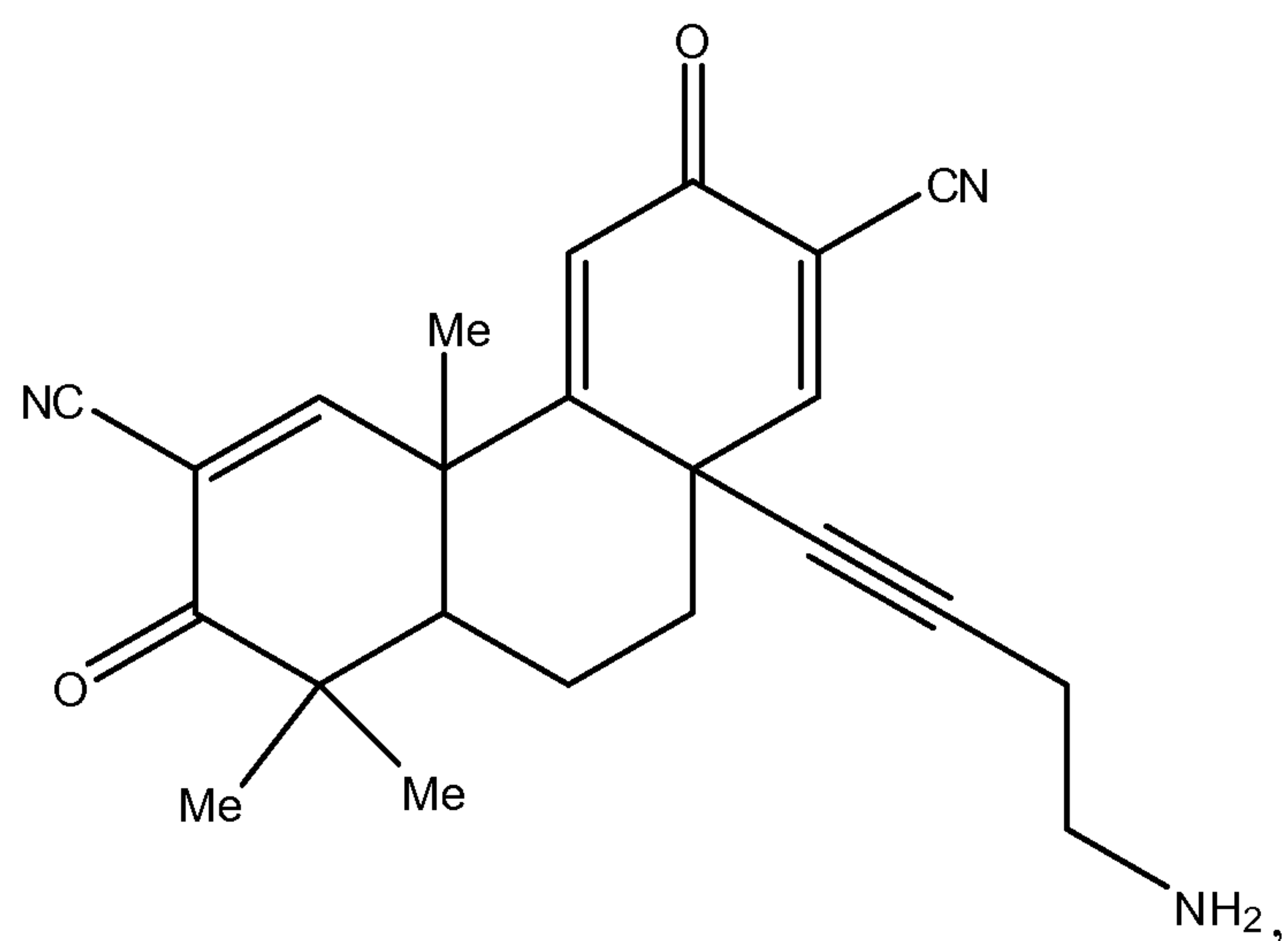
and pharmaceutically acceptable salts, hydrates, and optical isomers thereof.

24. The compound of claim 2, further defined as



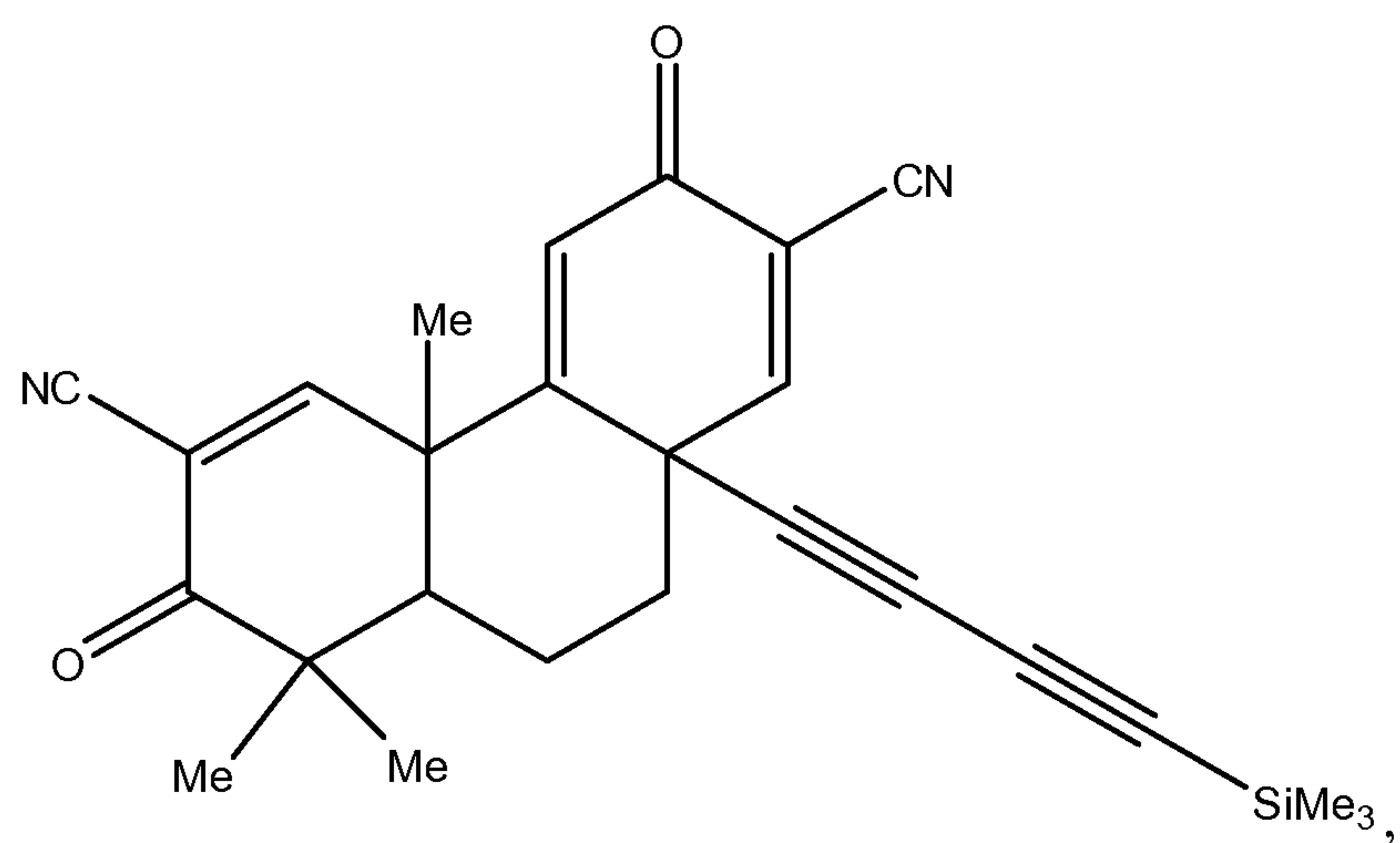
and pharmaceutically acceptable salts, hydrates, and optical isomers thereof.

25. The compound of claim 2, further defined as



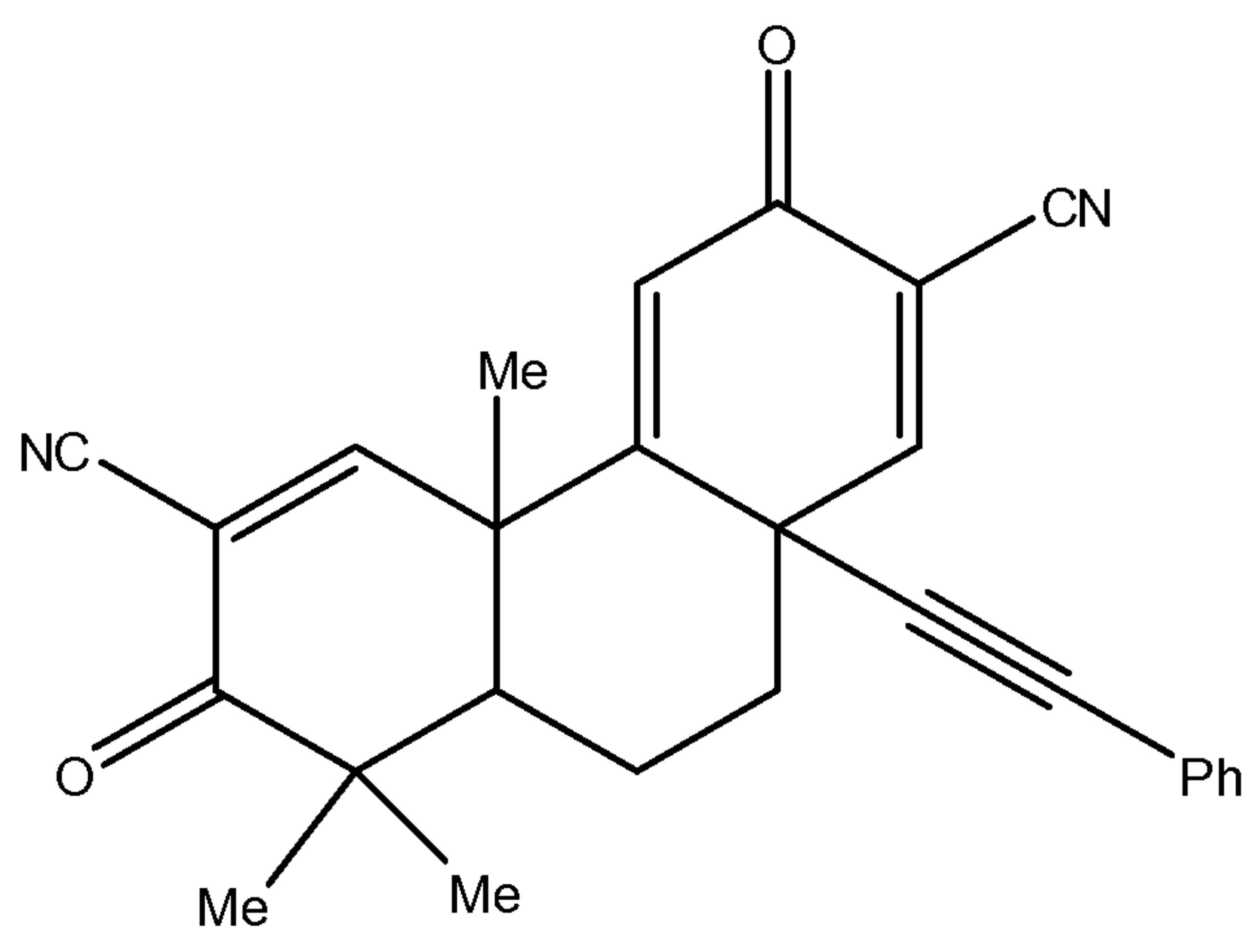
and pharmaceutically acceptable salts, hydrates, and optical isomers thereof.

26. The compound of claim 2, further defined as



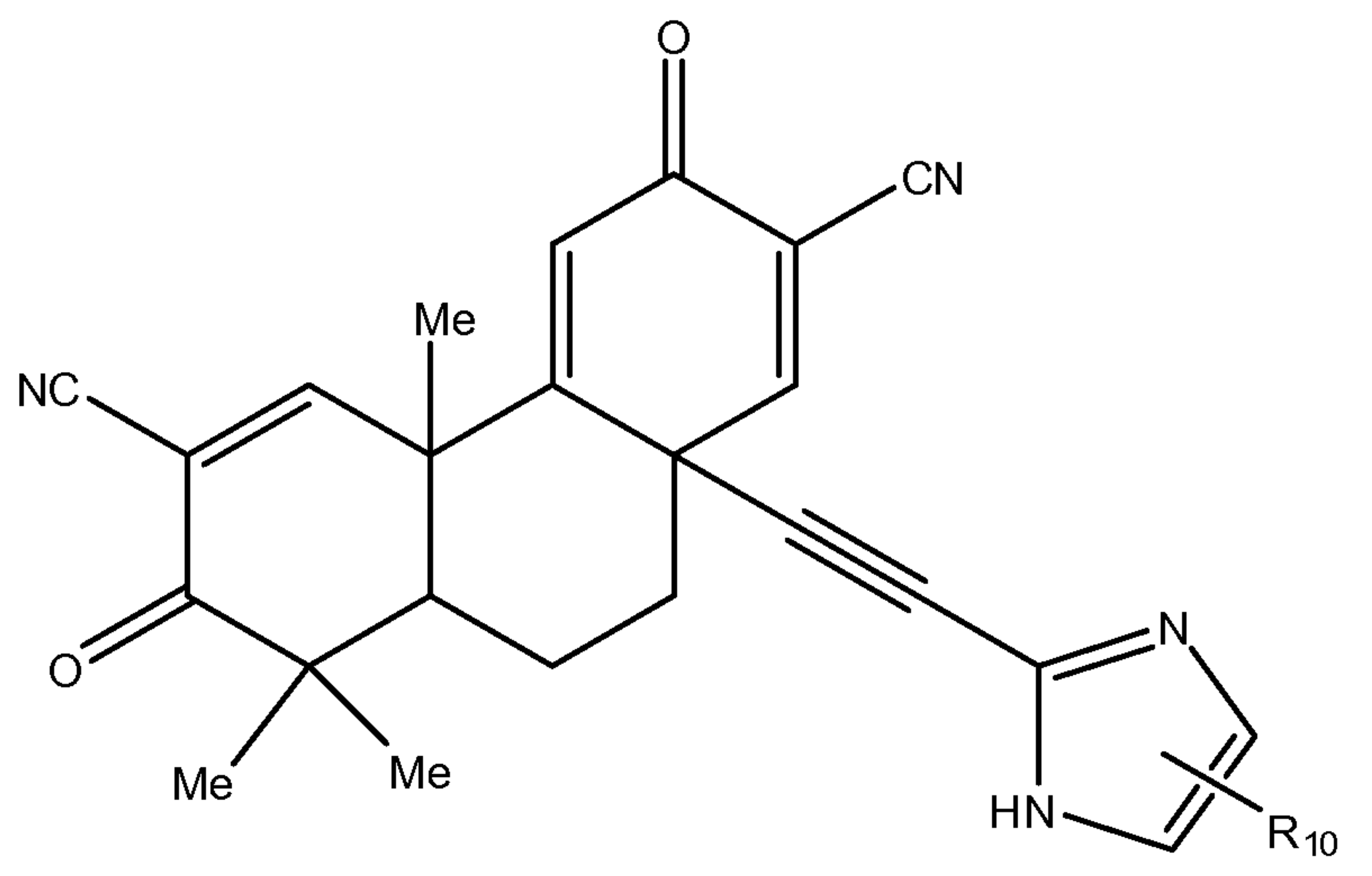
and pharmaceutically acceptable salts, hydrates, and optical isomers thereof.

27. The compound of claim 2, further defined as



and pharmaceutically acceptable salts, hydrates, and optical isomers thereof.

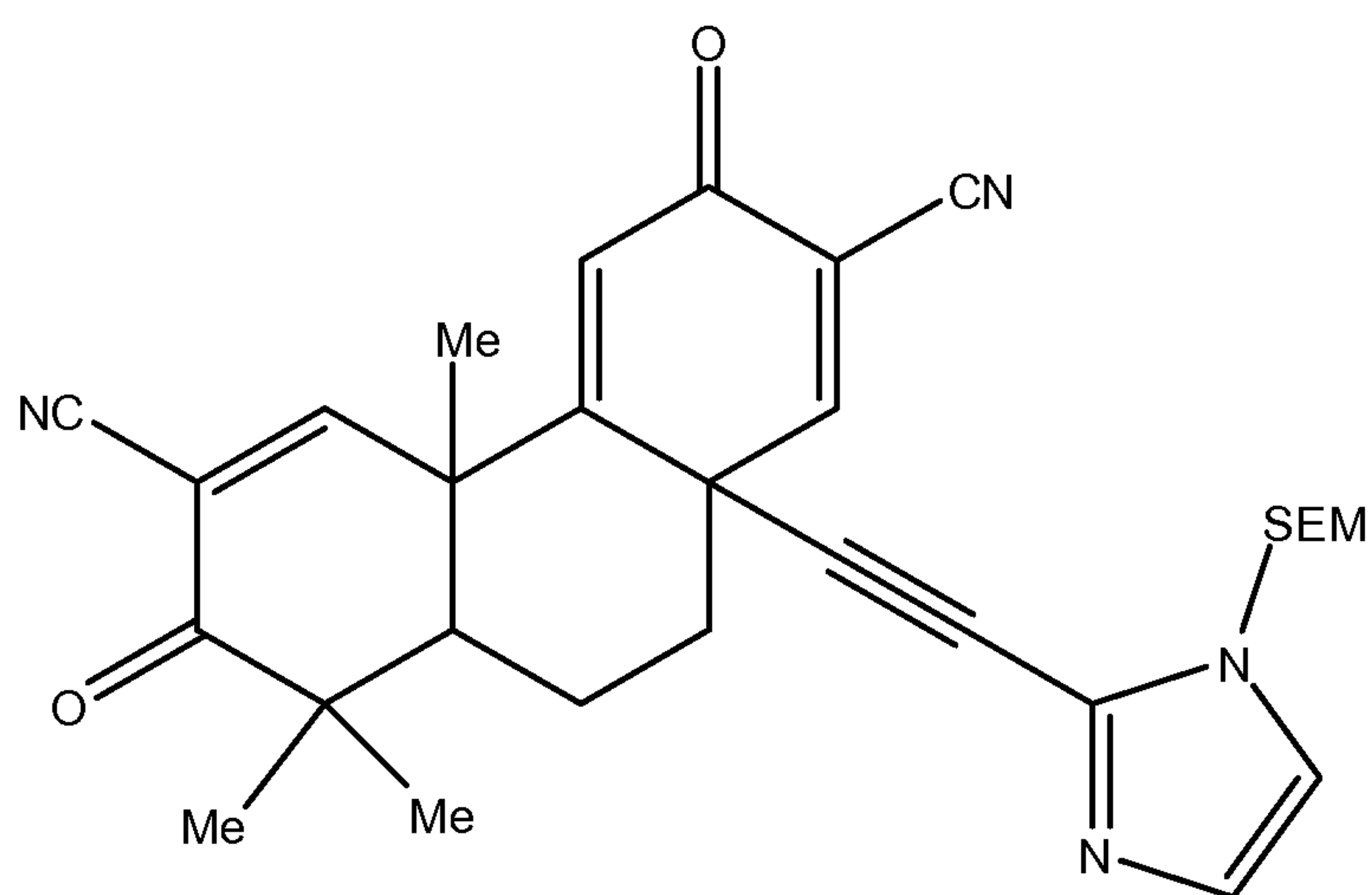
28. The compound of claim 2, further defined as



wherein R_{10} is $-H$, hydroxy, amino, cyano, nitro, mercapto, or substituted or unsubstituted versions of C_1 - C_{12} -alkyl, C_2 - C_{12} -alkenyl, C_2 - C_{12} -alkynyl, C_6 - C_{12} -aryl, C_7 - C_{12} -aralkyl, C_1 - C_{12} -heteroaryl, C_2 - C_{12} -heteroaralkyl, C_1 - C_{12} -acyl, C_1 - C_{12} -alkoxy, C_2 - C_{12} -alkenyloxy, C_2 - C_{12} -alkynyloxy, C_6 - C_{12} -aryloxy, C_7 - C_{12} -aralkoxy, C_1 - C_{12} -heteroaryloxy, C_2 - C_{12} -heteroaralkyloxy, C_1 - C_{12} -acyloxy, C_1 - C_{12} -alkylamino, C_2 - C_{12} -alkenylamino, C_2 - C_{12} -alkynylamino, C_6 - C_{12} -arylamino, C_7 - C_{12} -aralkylamino, C_1 - C_{12} -heteroarylamino, C_2 - C_{12} -heteroaralkylamino, C_2 - C_{12} -amido, C_1 - C_{12} -alkylthio, C_6 - C_{12} -arylthio, C_7 - C_{12} -aralkylthio, C_1 - C_{12} -heteroarylthio, C_2 - C_{12} -heteroaralkylthio, C_1 - C_{12} -acylthio, or C_0 - C_{12} -silyl,

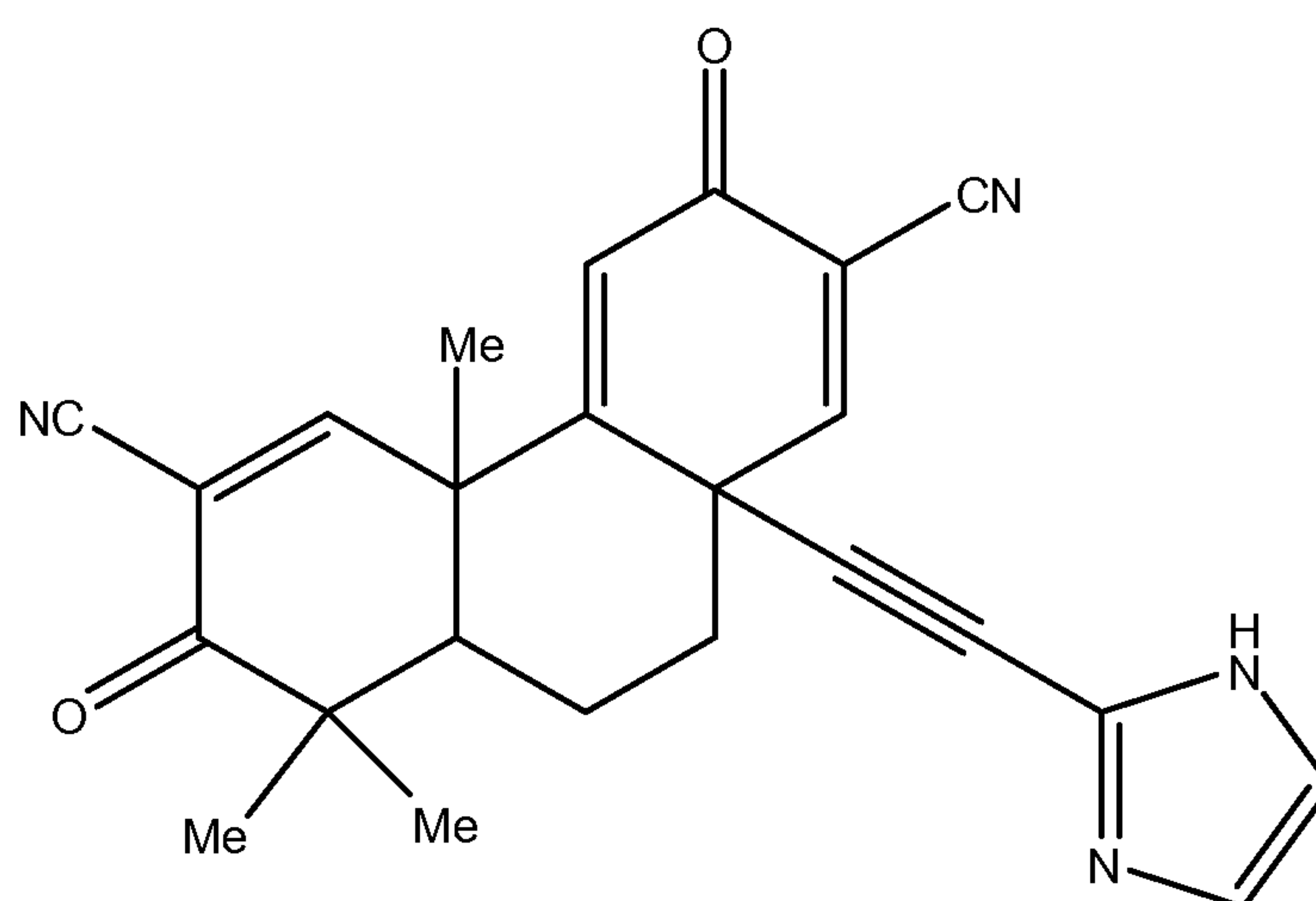
and pharmaceutically acceptable salts, hydrates, and optical isomers thereof.

29. The compound of claim 28, further defined as



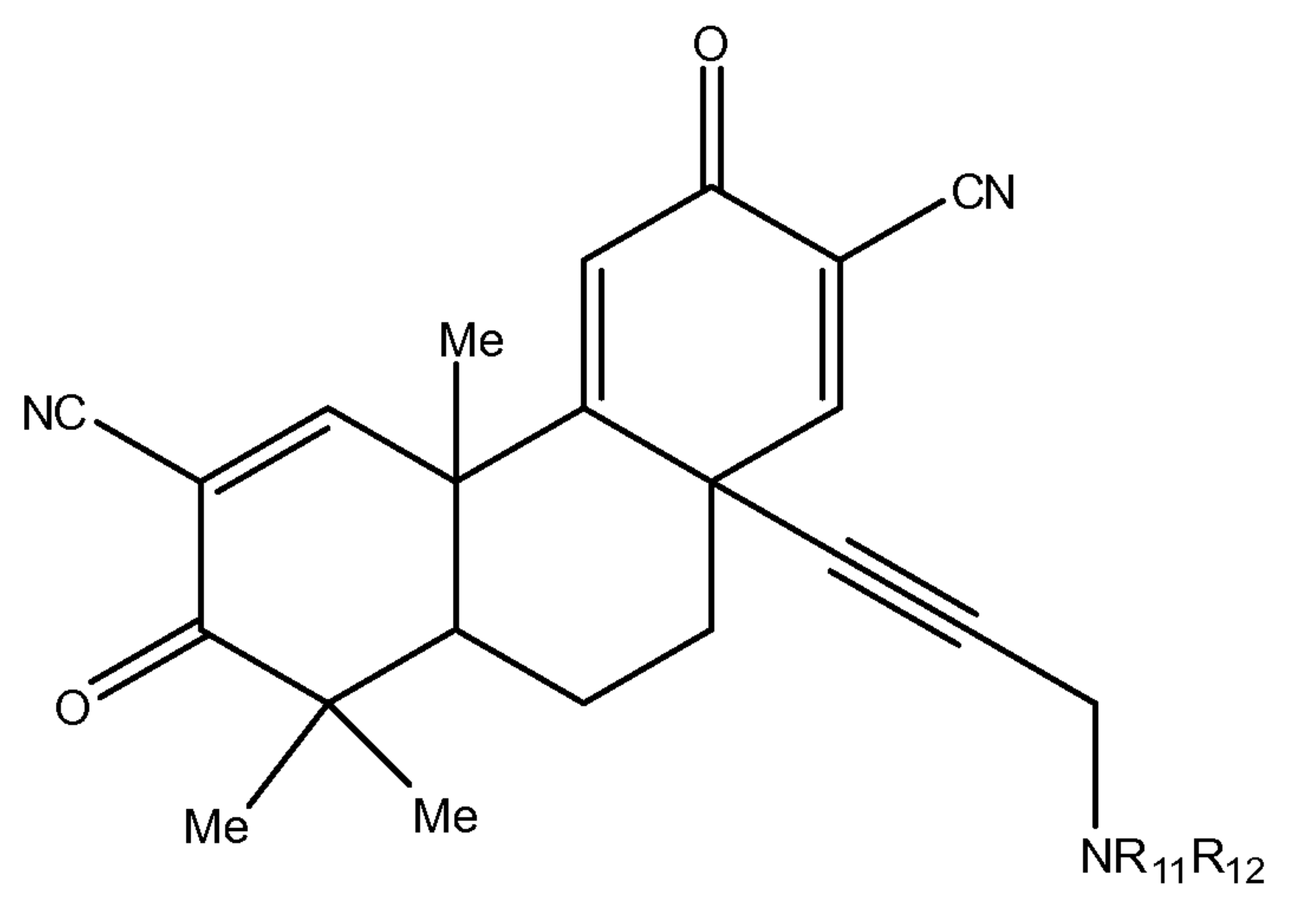
wherein SEM is a 2-(trimethylsilyl)ethoxymethyl group,
and pharmaceutically acceptable salts, hydrates, and optical isomers thereof.

30. The compound of claim 28, further defined as



and pharmaceutically acceptable salts, hydrates, and optical isomers thereof.

31. The compound of claim 2, further defined as



wherein R_{11} and R_{12} are either

each independently H or substituted or unsubstituted versions of C_1 - C_7 -alkyl or

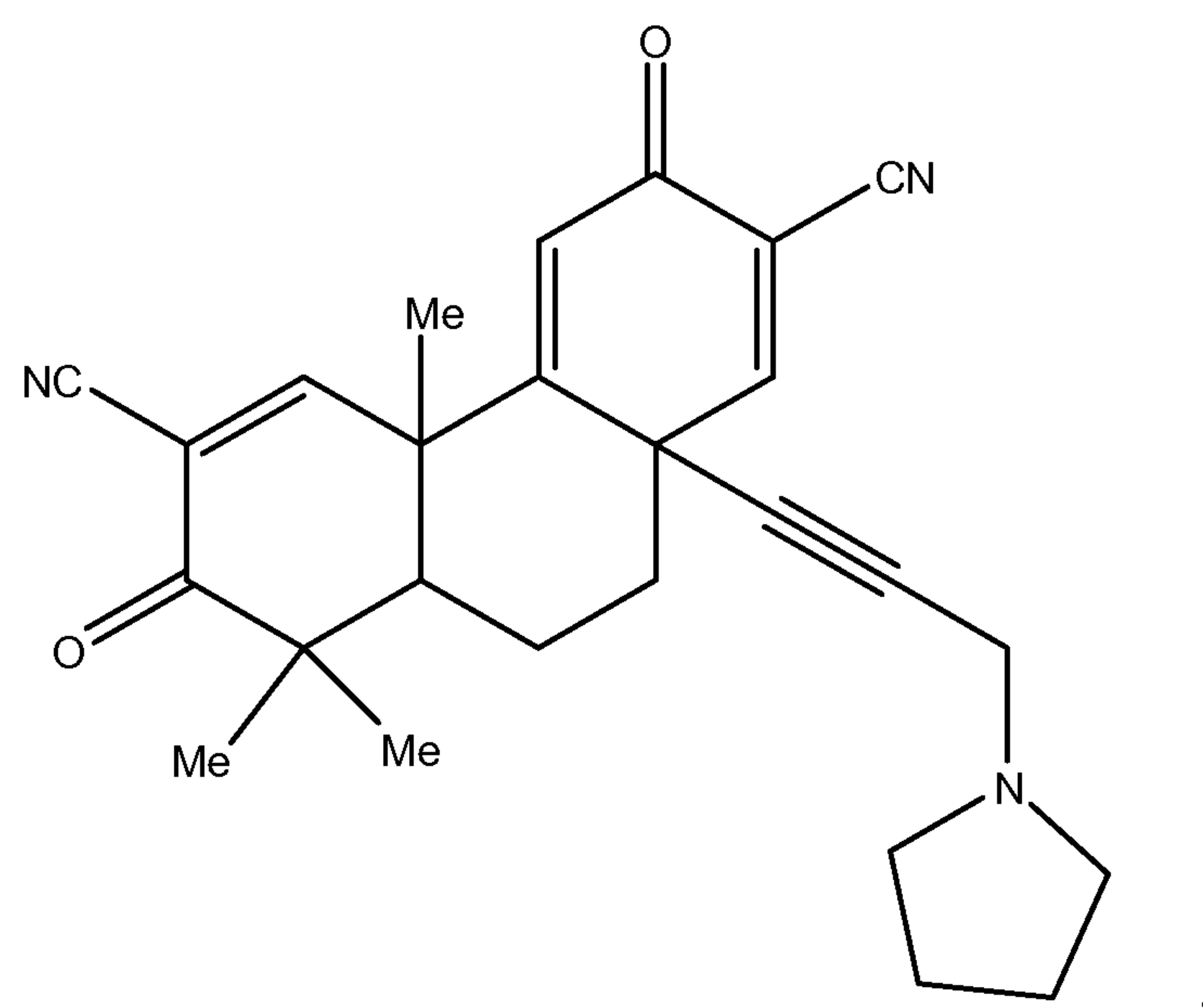
C_6 - C_7 -aryl,

or, when taken together with the nitrogen atom to which they are attached,

form a ring structure, having from 2 to 8 carbon atoms, and

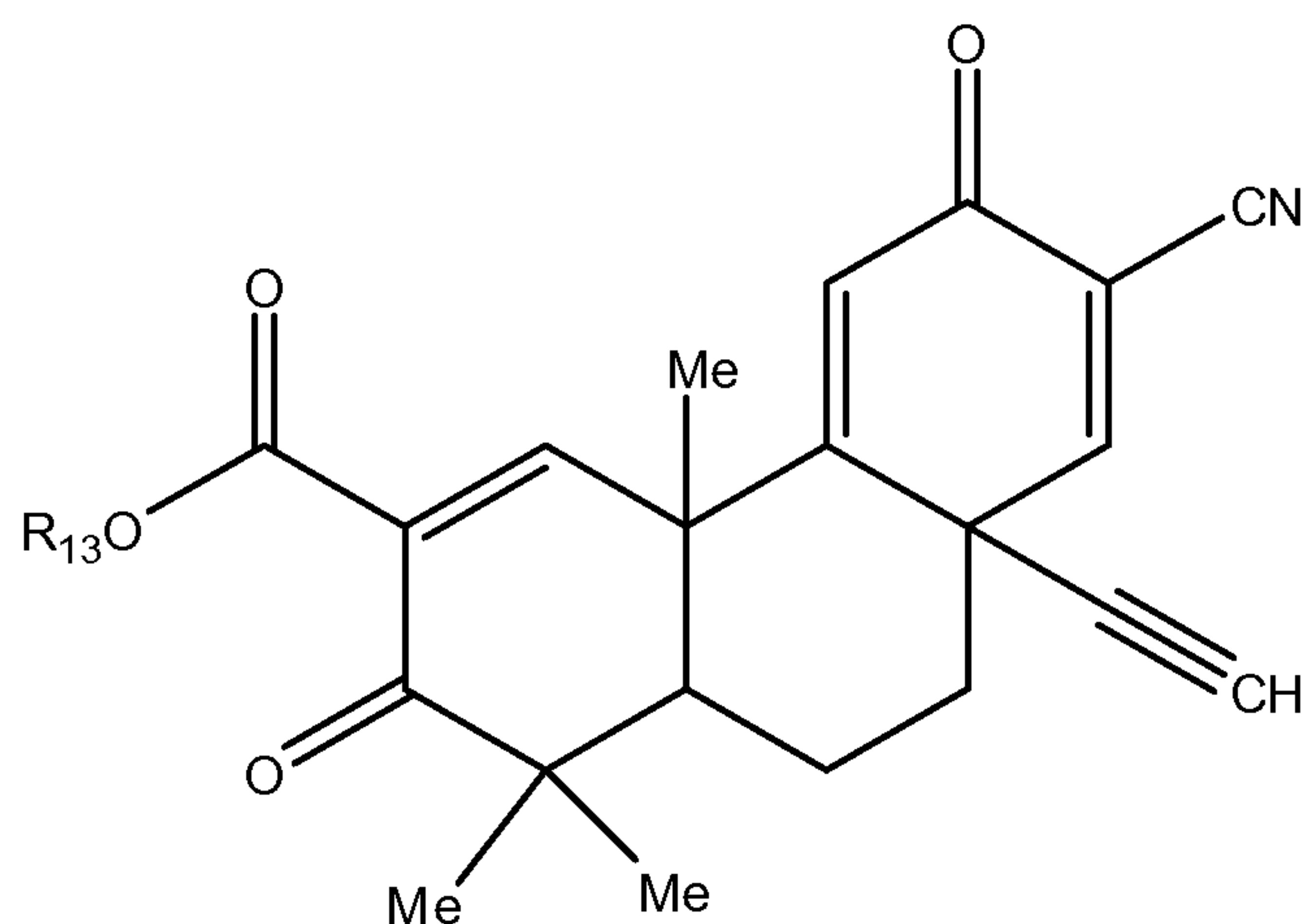
pharmaceutically acceptable salts, hydrates, and optical isomers thereof.

32. The compound of claim 31, further defined as



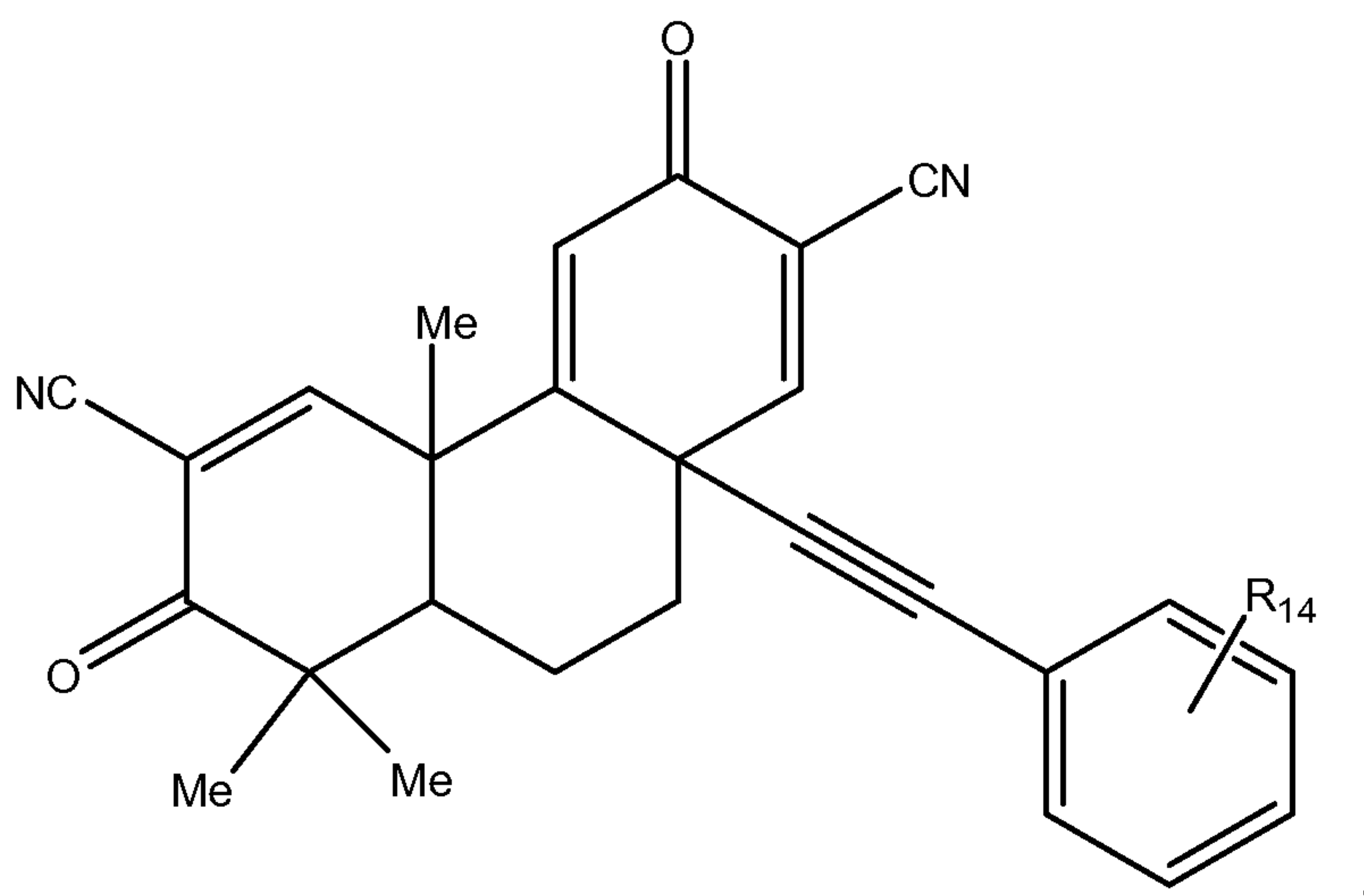
and pharmaceutically acceptable salts, hydrates, and optical isomers thereof.

33. The compound of claim 2, further defined as



wherein R_{13} is H or a substituted or unsubstituted version of C_1 - C_{14} -alkyl or C_6 - C_{14} -aryl, and pharmaceutically acceptable salts, hydrates, and optical isomers thereof.

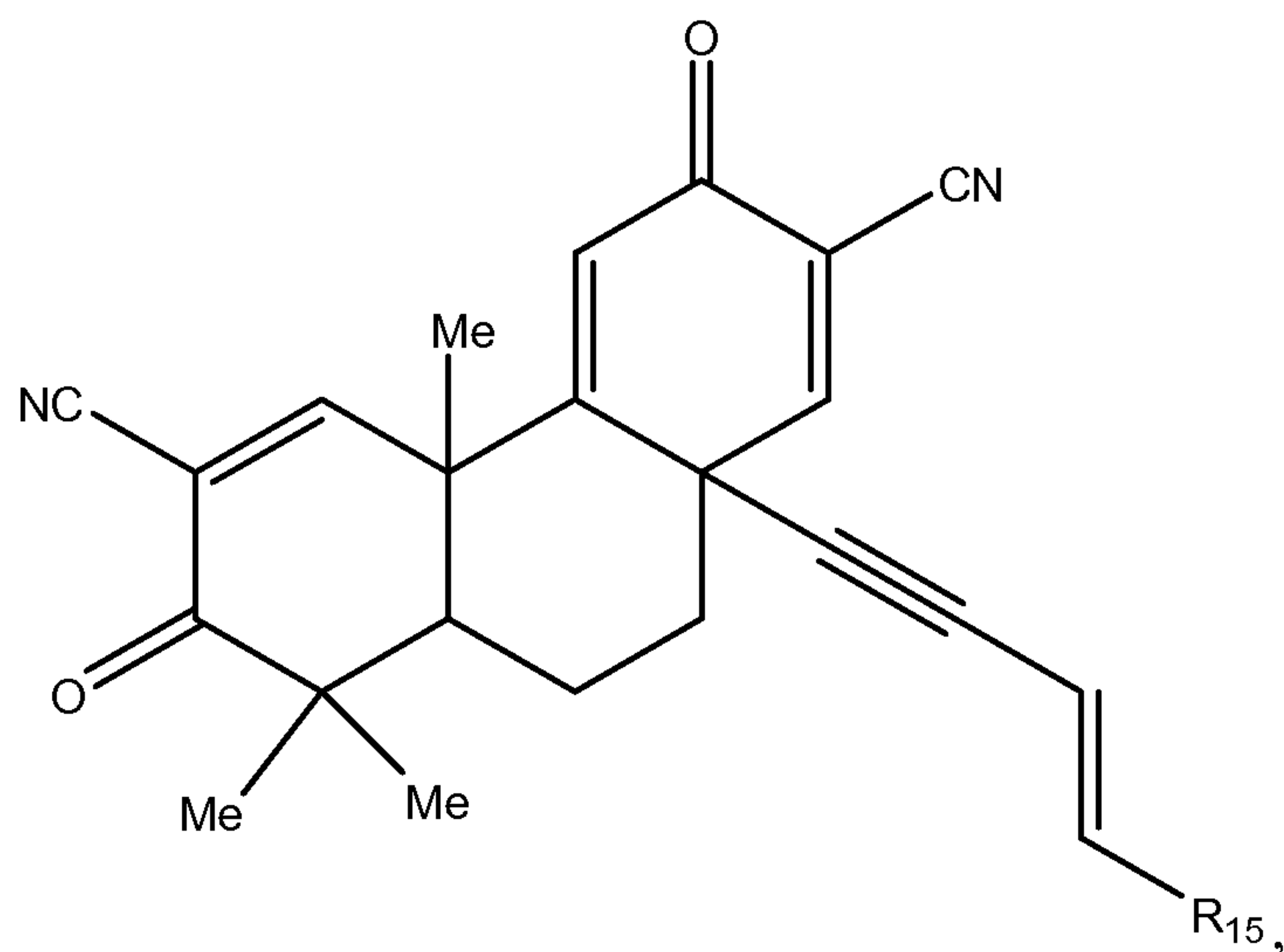
34. The compound of claim 2, further defined as



wherein R_{14} is -H, hydroxy, amino, cyano, nitro, mercapto, or substituted or unsubstituted versions of C_1 - C_9 -alkyl, C_2 - C_9 -alkenyl, C_2 - C_9 -alkynyl, C_6 - C_9 -aryl, C_7 - C_9 -aralkyl, C_1 - C_9 -heteroaryl, C_2 - C_9 -heteroaralkyl, C_1 - C_9 -acyl, C_1 - C_9 -alkoxy, C_2 - C_9 -alkenyloxy, C_2 - C_9 -alkynyloxy, C_6 - C_9 -aryloxy, C_7 - C_9 -aralkoxy, C_1 - C_9 -heteroaryloxy, C_2 - C_9 -heteroaralkyloxy, C_1 - C_9 -acyloxy, C_1 - C_9 -alkylamino, C_2 - C_9 -alkenylamino, C_2 - C_9 -alkynylamino, C_6 - C_9 -arylamino, C_7 - C_9 -aralkylamino, C_1 - C_9 -heteroarylamino, C_2 - C_9 -heteroaralkylamino, C_2 - C_9 -amido, C_1 - C_9 -alkylthio, C_6 - C_9 -arylthio, C_7 - C_9 -aralkylthio, C_1 - C_9 -heteroarylthio, C_2 - C_9 -heteroaralkylthio, C_1 - C_9 -acylthio, or C_0 - C_9 -silyl.

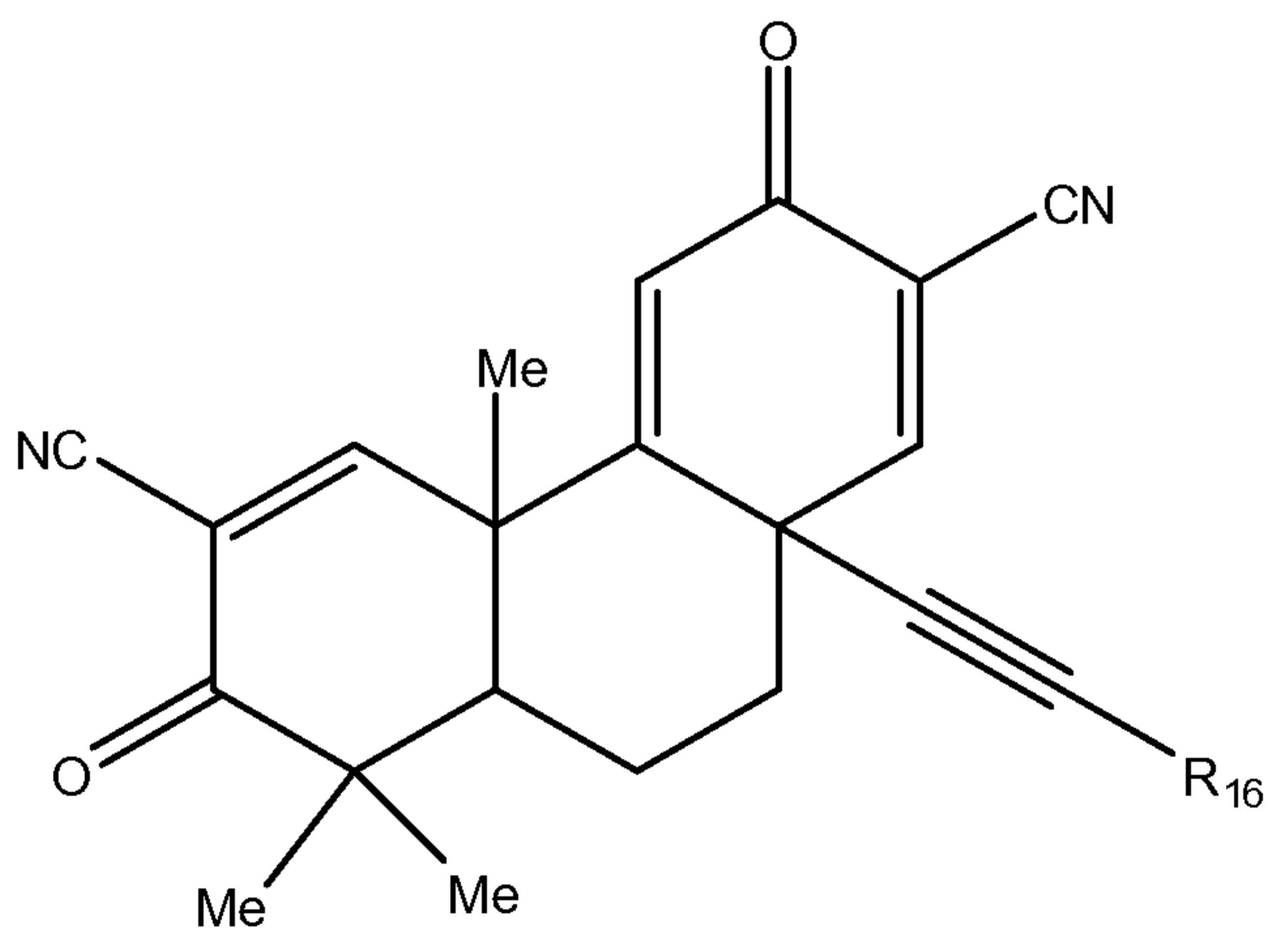
and pharmaceutically acceptable salts, hydrates, and optical isomers thereof.

35. The compound of claim 2, further defined as



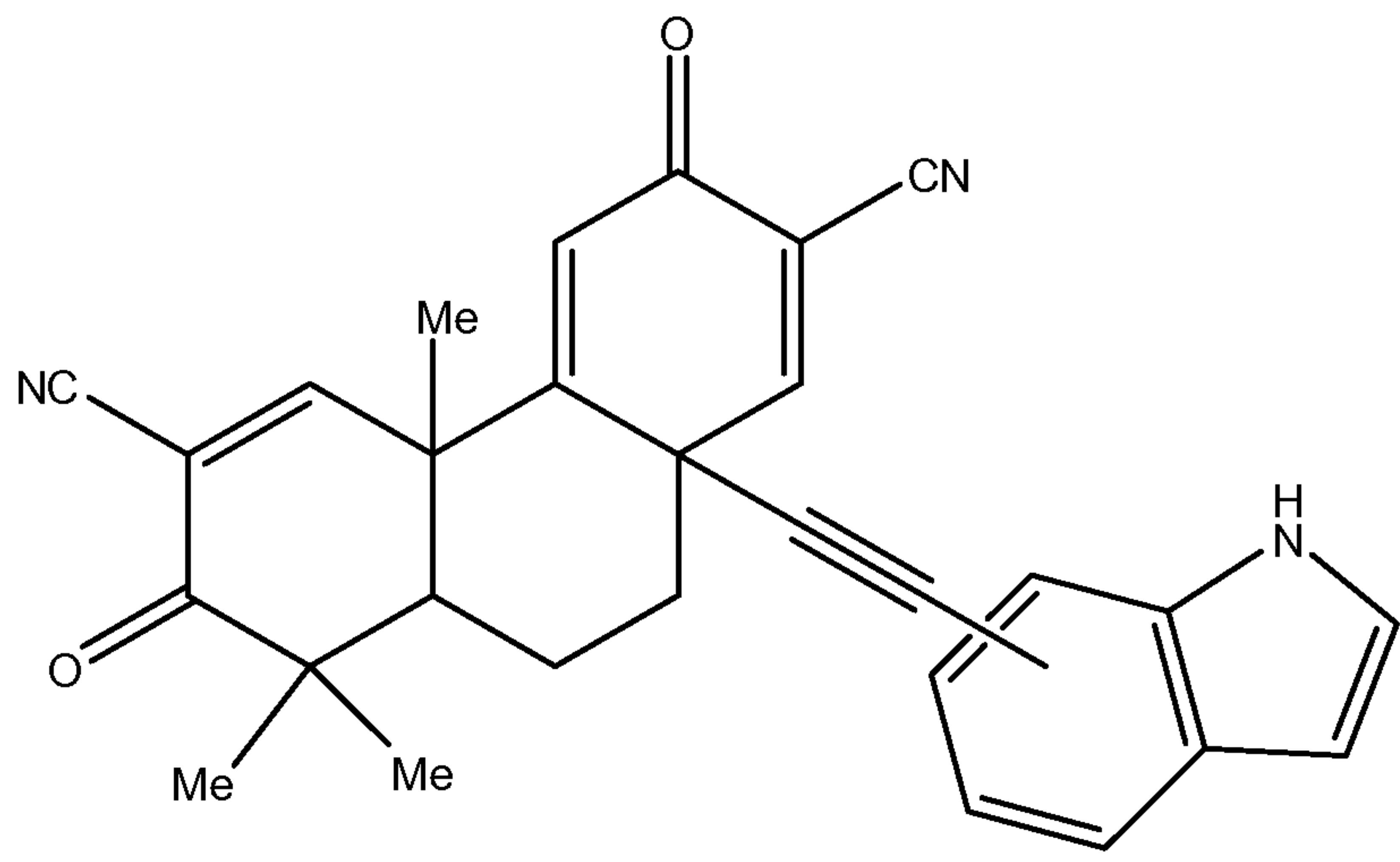
wherein R_{15} is H, hydroxy, amino, cyano, nitro, mercapto, or substituted or unsubstituted versions of C_1 - C_{13} -alkyl, C_2 - C_{13} -alkenyl, C_2 - C_{13} -alkynyl, C_6 - C_{13} -aryl, C_7 - C_{13} -aralkyl, C_1 - C_{13} -heteroaryl, C_2 - C_{13} -heteroaralkyl, C_1 - C_{13} -acyl, C_1 - C_{13} -alkoxy, C_2 - C_{13} -alkenyloxy, C_2 - C_{13} -alkynyloxy, C_6 - C_{13} -aryloxy, C_7 - C_{13} -aralkoxy, C_1 - C_{13} -heteroaryloxy, C_2 - C_{13} -heteroaralkyloxy, C_1 - C_{13} -acyloxy, C_1 - C_{13} -alkylamino, C_2 - C_{13} -alkenylamino, C_2 - C_{13} -alkynylamino, C_6 - C_{13} -arylamino, C_7 - C_{13} -aralkylamino, C_1 - C_{13} -heteroarylamino, C_2 - C_{13} -heteroaralkylamino, C_2 - C_{13} -amido, C_1 - C_{13} -alkylthio, C_6 - C_{13} -arylthio, C_7 - C_{13} -aralkylthio, C_1 - C_{13} -heteroarylthio, C_2 - C_{13} -heteroaralkylthio, C_1 - C_{13} -acylthio, or C_0 - C_{13} -silyl, and pharmaceutically acceptable salts, hydrates, and optical isomers thereof.

36. The compound of claim 2, further defined as



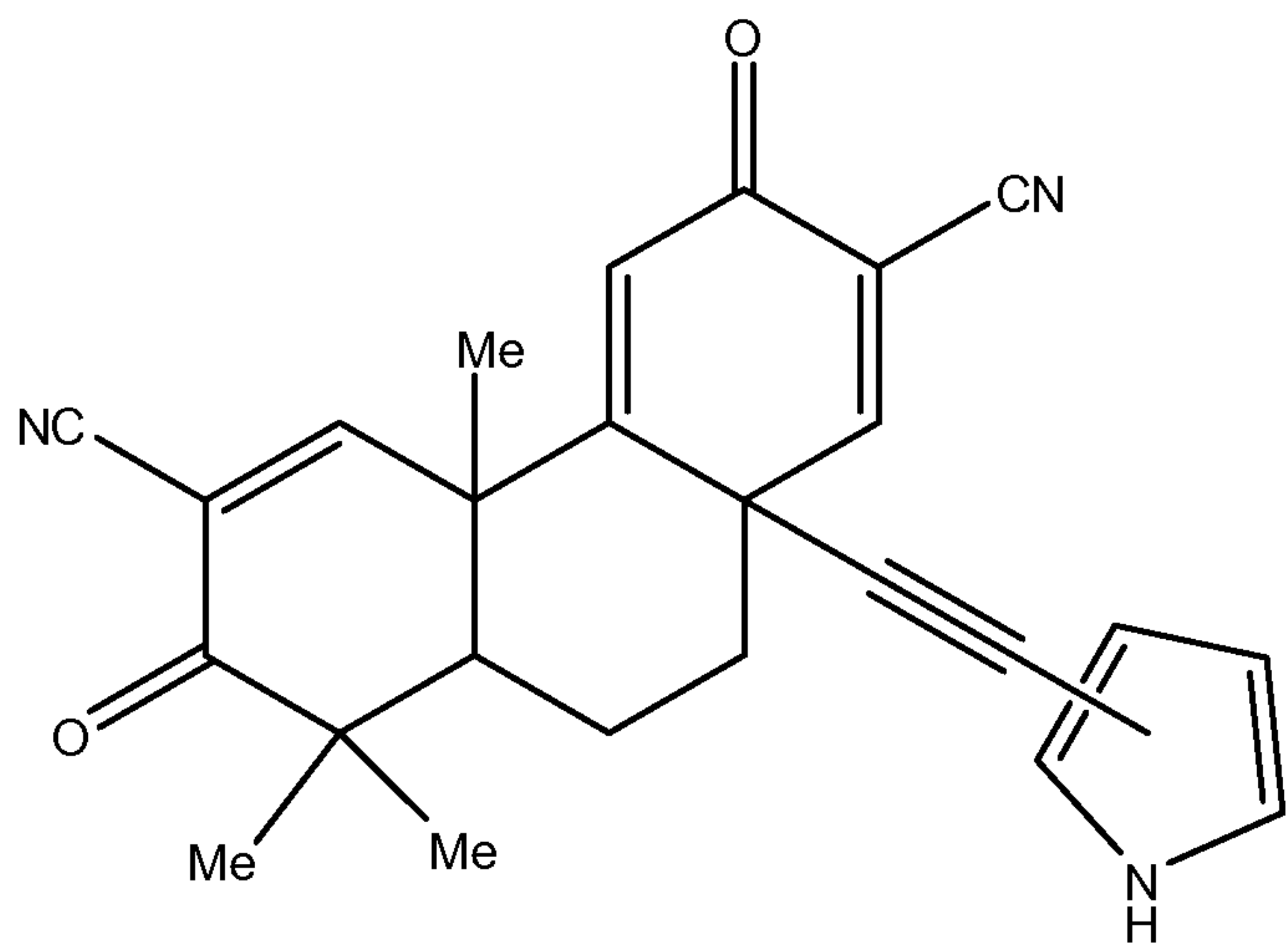
wherein R_{16} is a substituted or unsubstituted C_1 - C_{15} -alkyl, C_6 - C_{15} -aryl, or C_1 - C_{15} -heteroaryl, and pharmaceutically acceptable salts, hydrates, and optical isomers thereof.

37. The compound of claim 36, further defined as



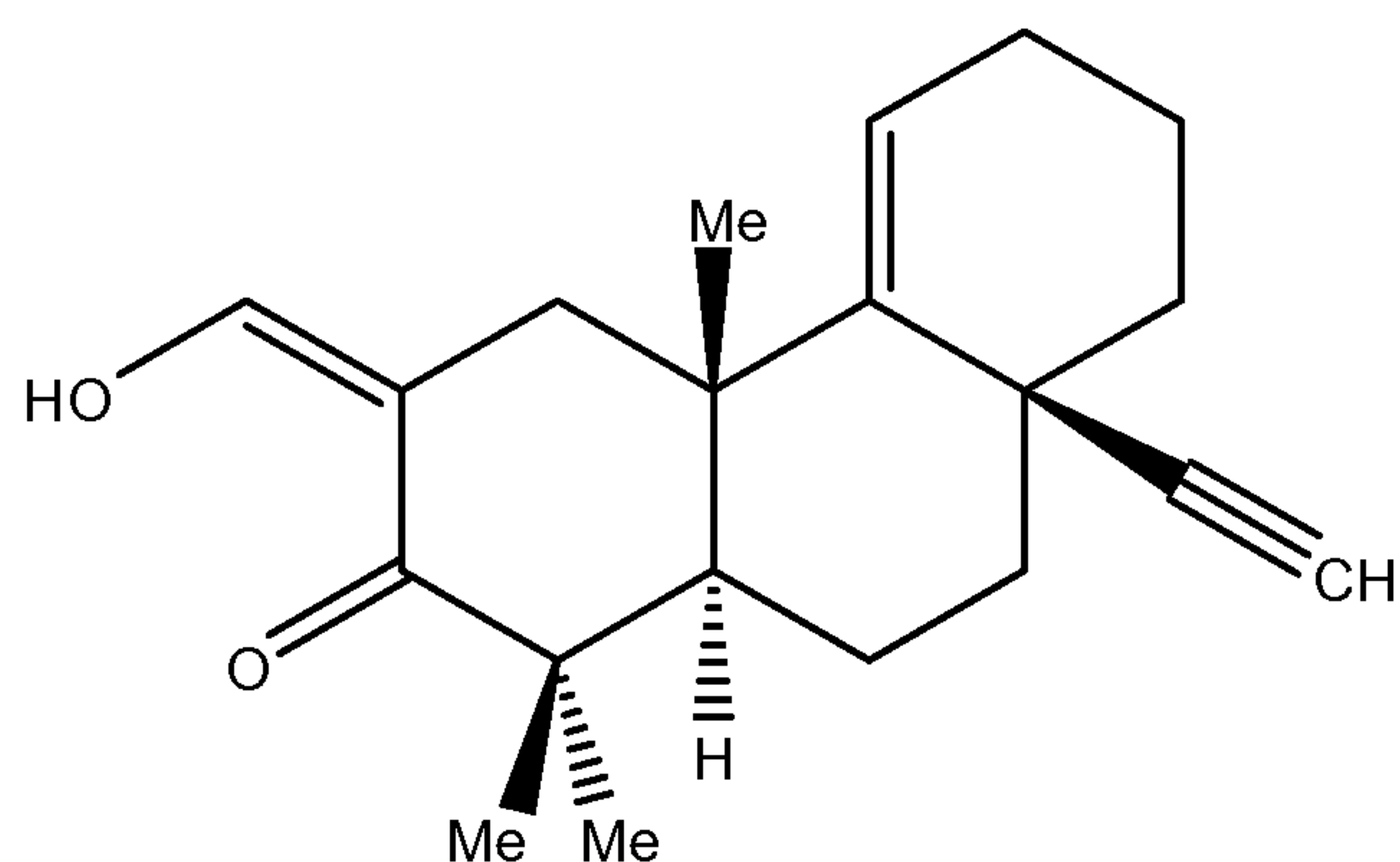
and pharmaceutically acceptable salts, hydrates, and optical isomers thereof.

38. The compound of claim 34, further defined as

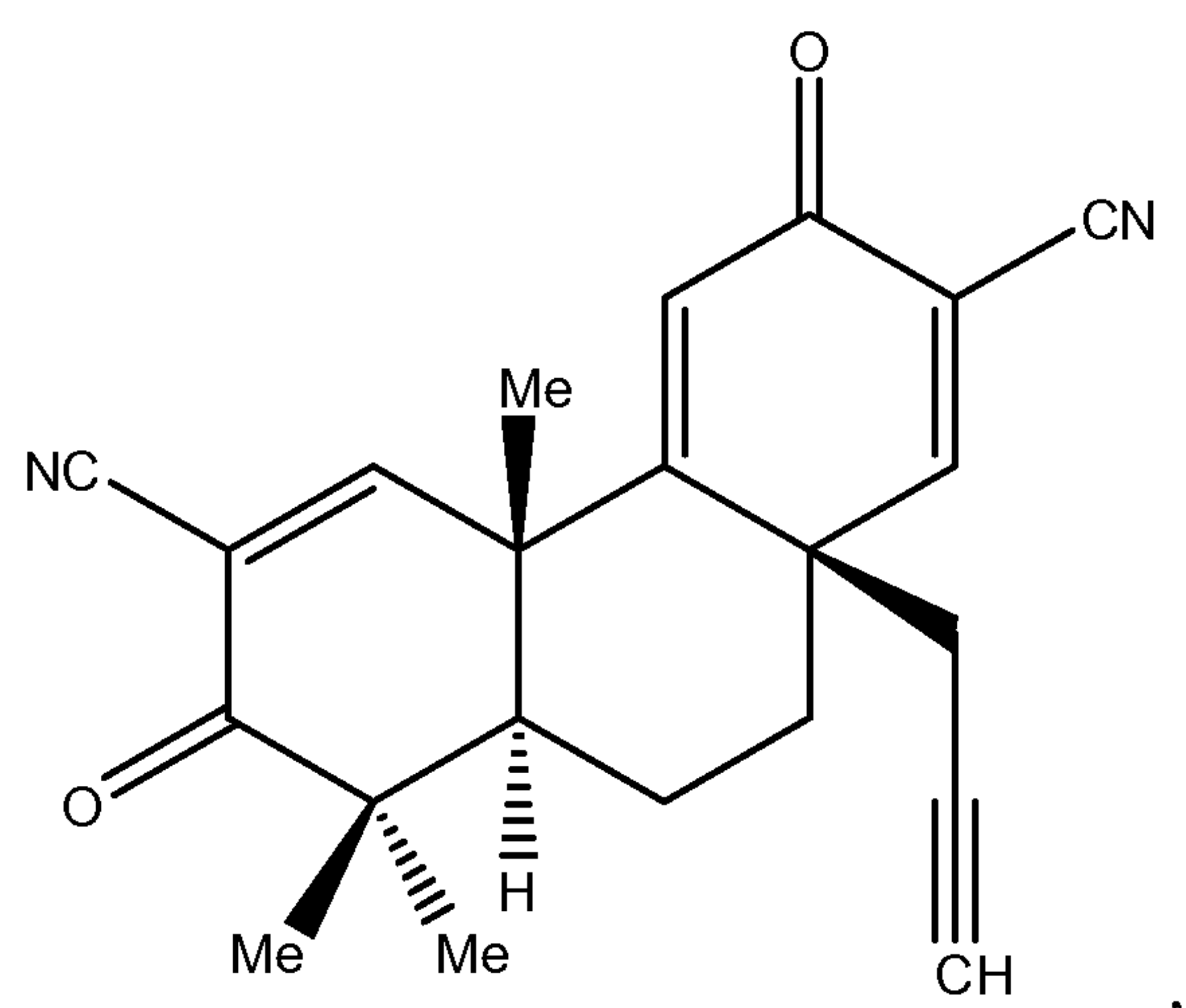


and pharmaceutically acceptable salts, hydrates, and optical isomers thereof.

39. The compound of claim 2, further defined as

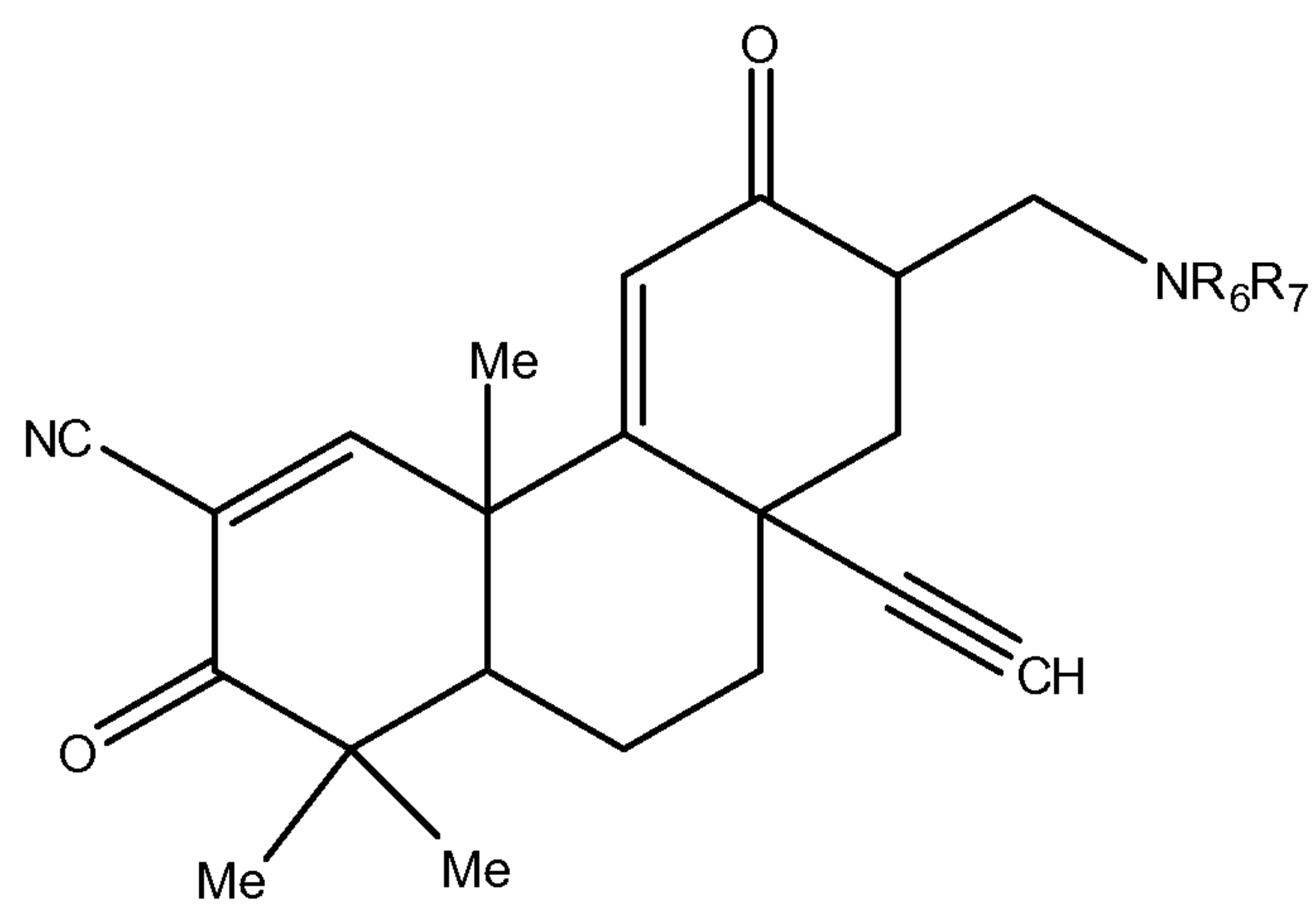


40. The compound of claim 1, further defined as



substantially free from other optical isomers, and pharmaceutically acceptable salts and hydrates thereof.

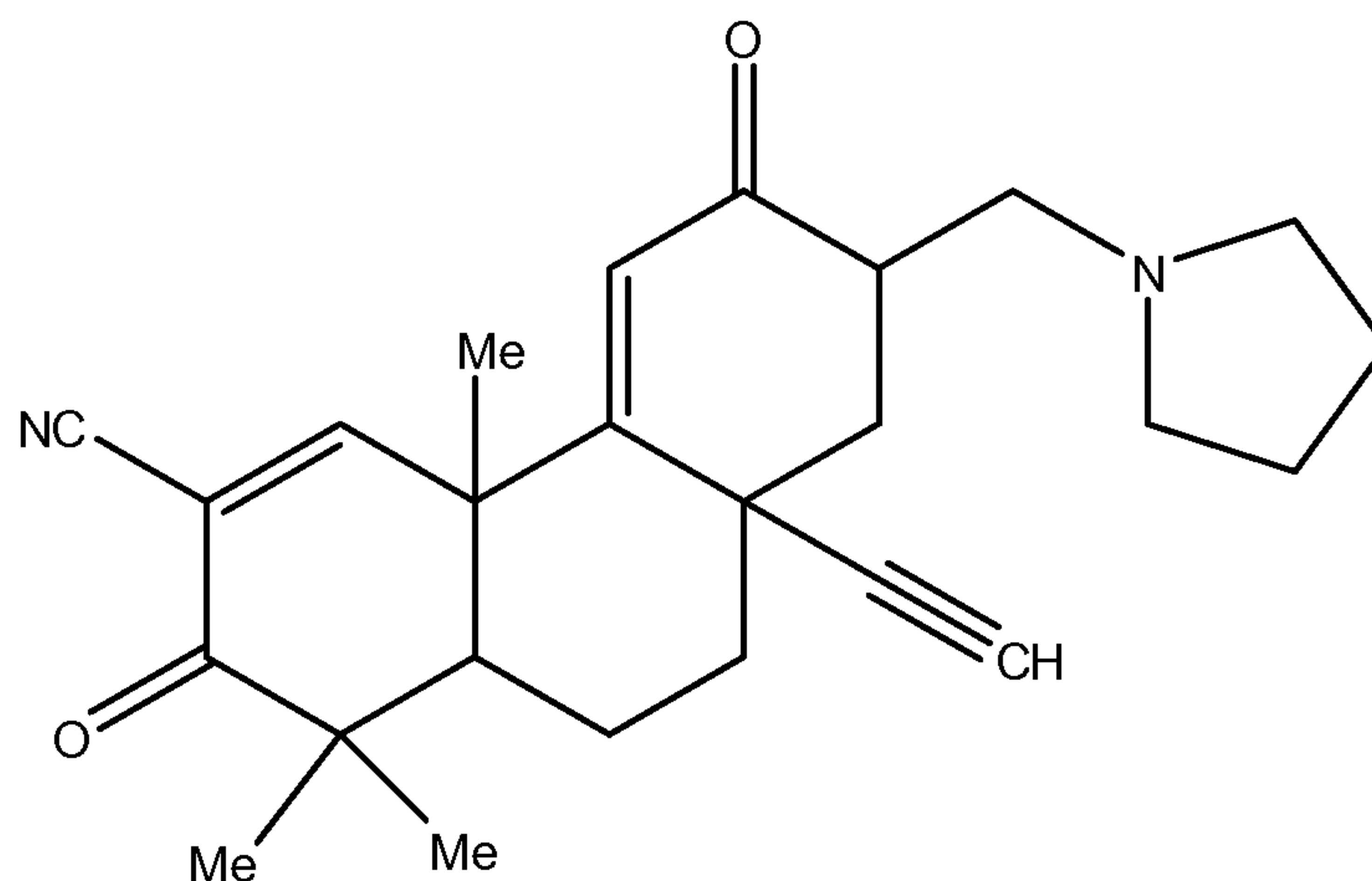
41. The compound of claim 1, further defined as



wherein R_6 and R_7 are either

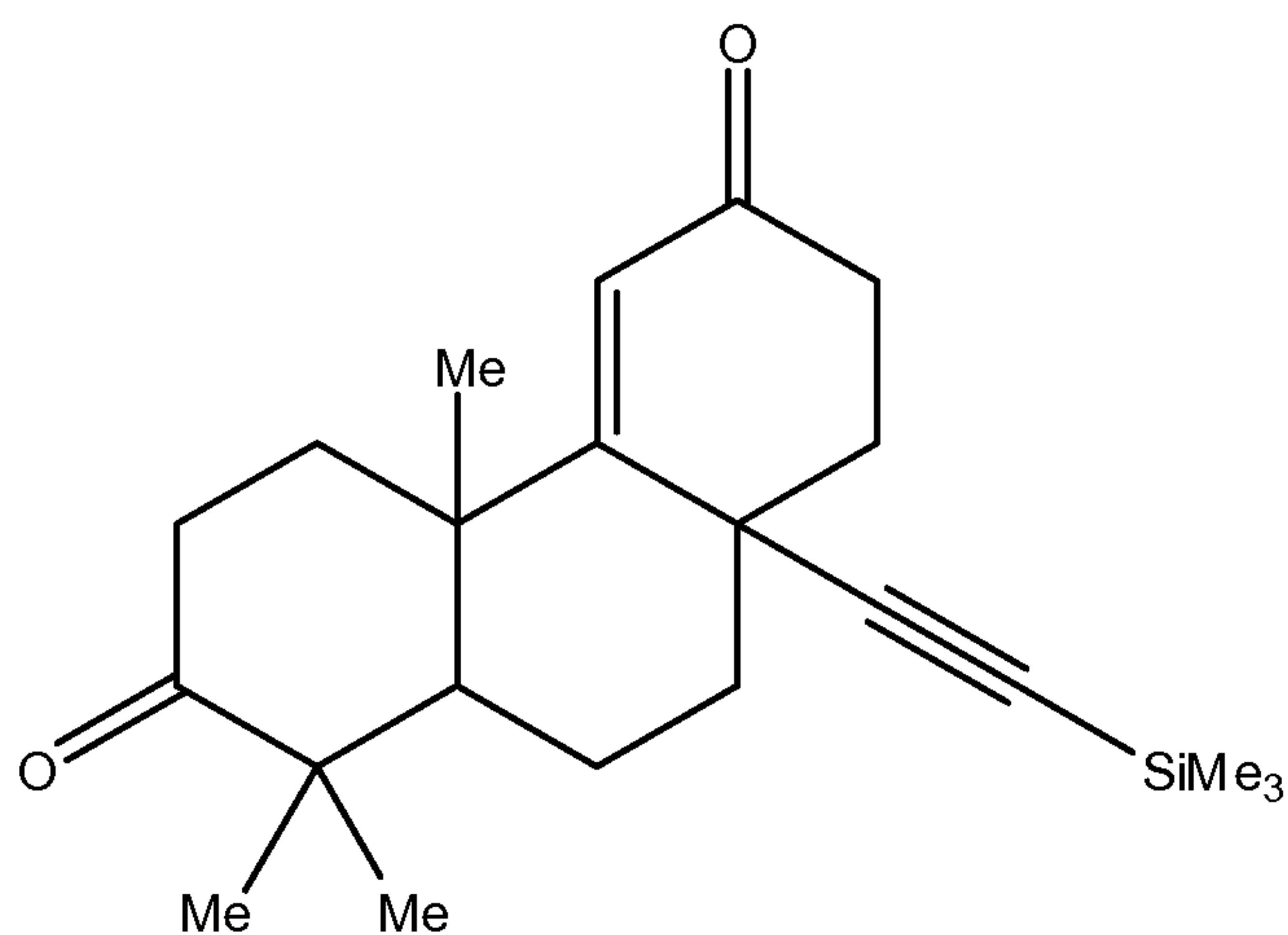
each independently H or substituted or unsubstituted versions of C₁-C₇-alkyl or C₆-C₇-aryl,
 or, when taken together with the nitrogen atom to which they are attached,
 form a ring structure, having from 2 to 8 carbon atoms, and
 pharmaceutically acceptable salts, hydrates, and optical isomers thereof.

42. The compound of claim 41, further defined as



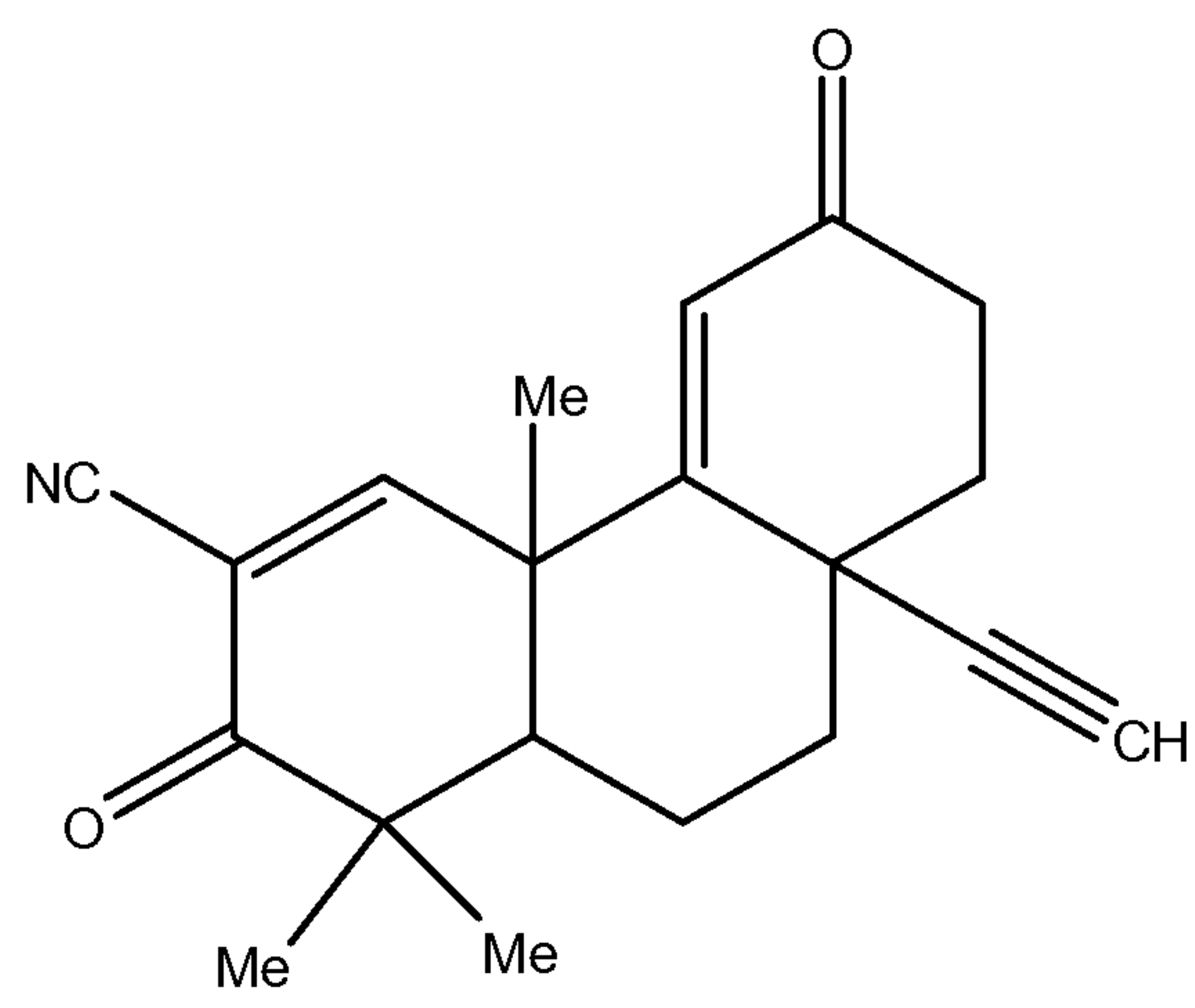
and pharmaceutically acceptable salts, hydrates, and optical isomers thereof.

43. The compound of claim 1, further defined as



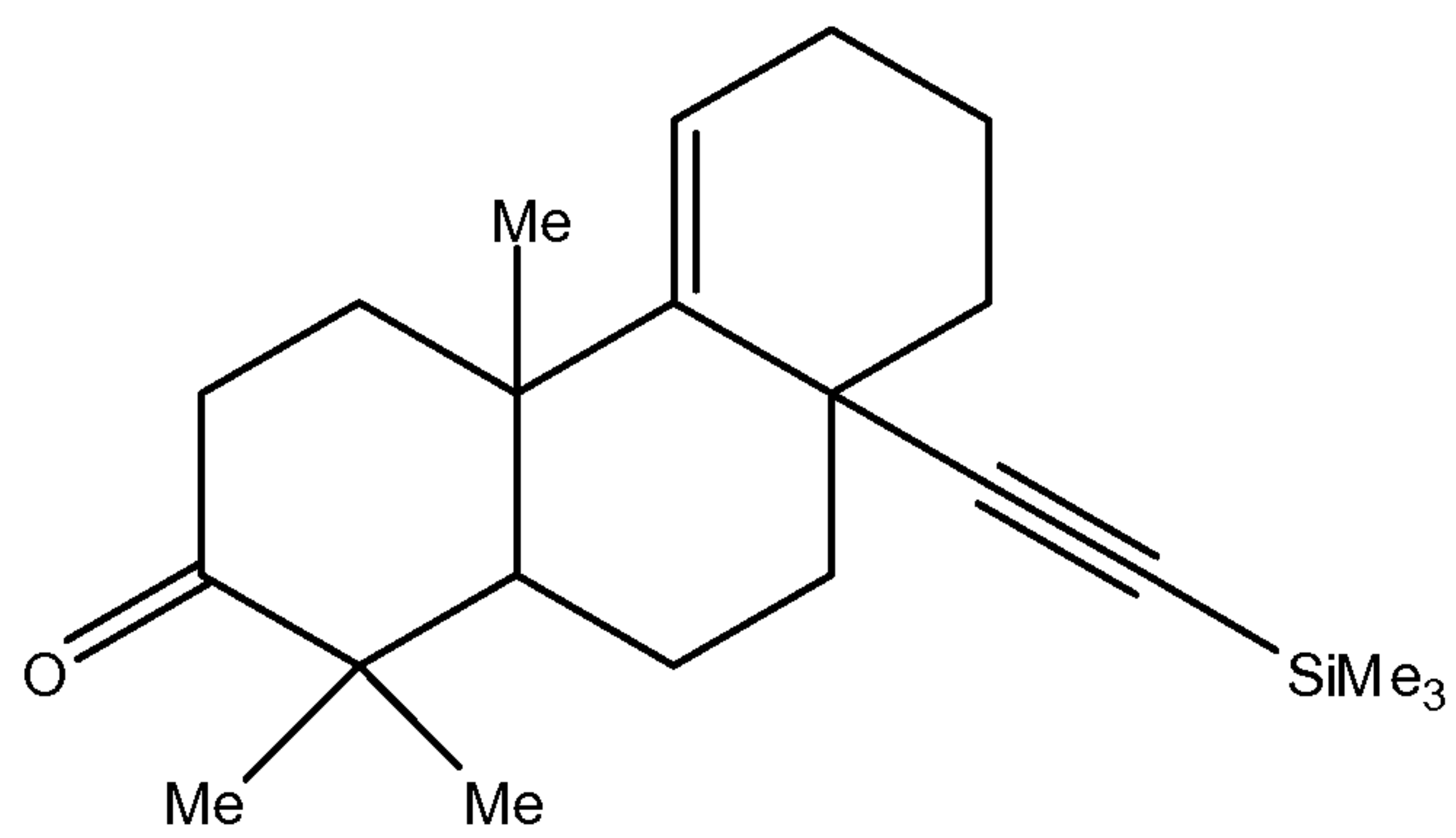
and pharmaceutically acceptable salts, hydrates, and optical isomers thereof.

44. The compound of claim 1, further defined as



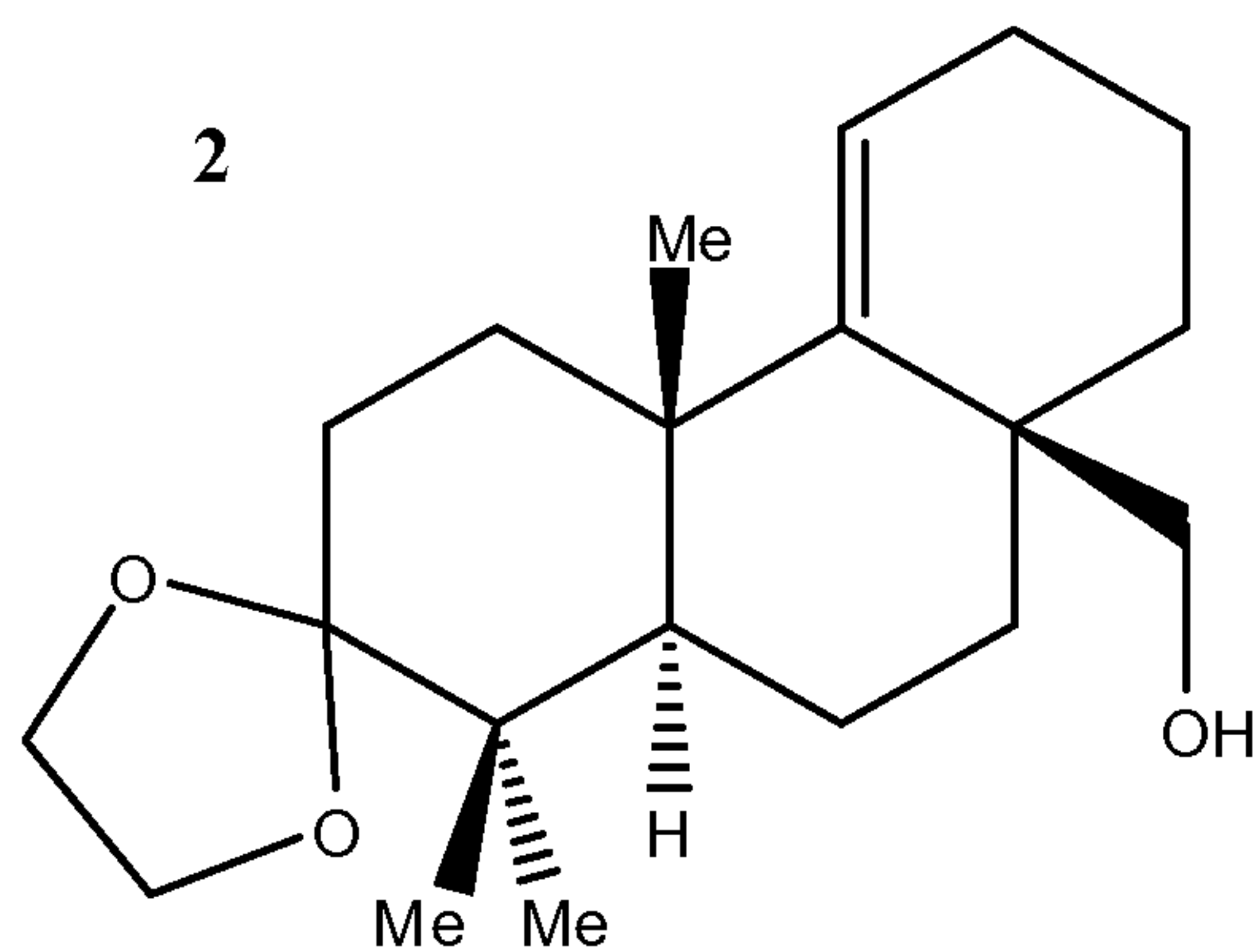
and pharmaceutically acceptable salts, hydrates, and optical isomers thereof.

45. The compound of claim 1, further defined as

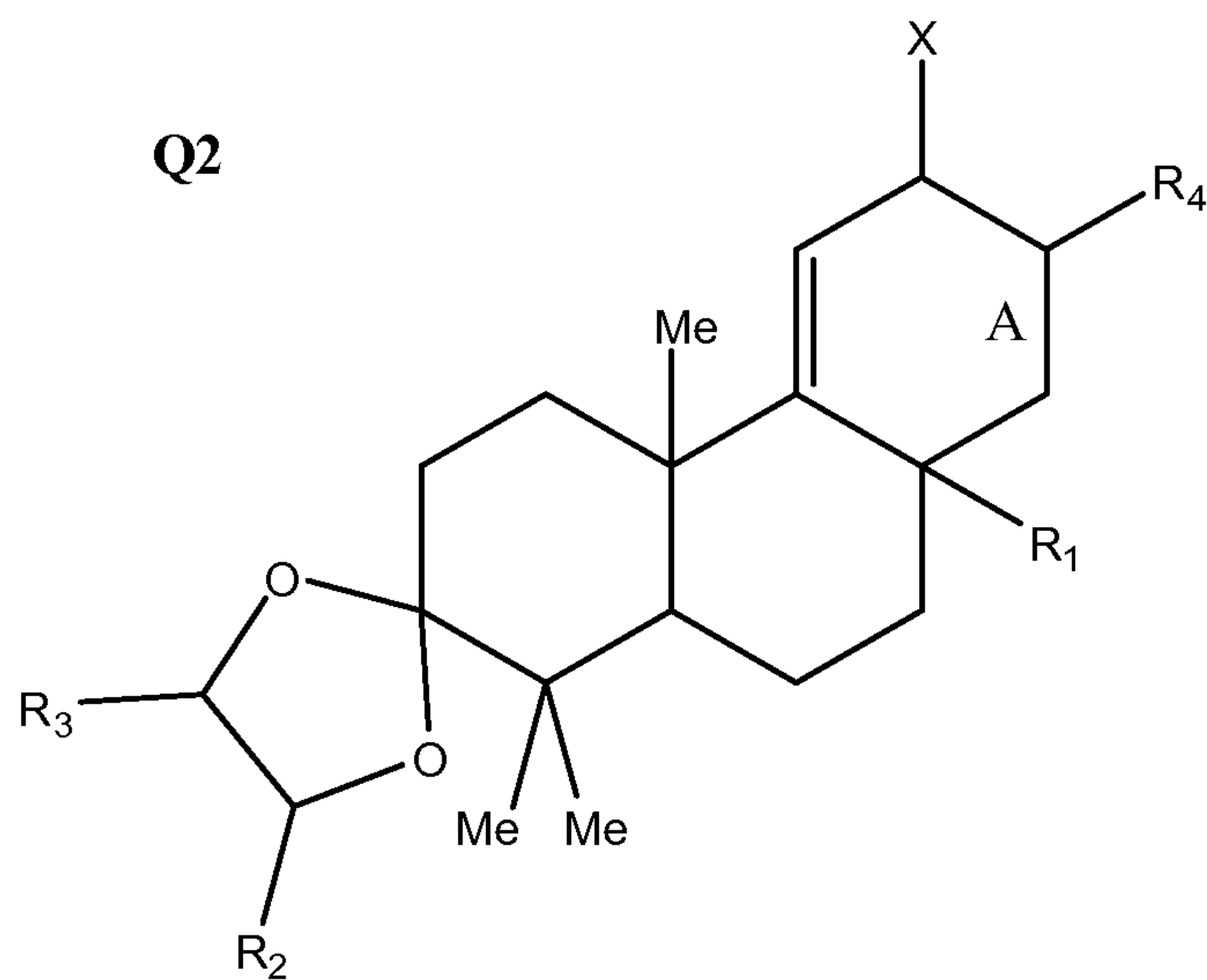


and pharmaceutically acceptable salts, hydrates, and optical isomers thereof.

46. A compound comprising the structure 2:



47. A compound comprising the structure **Q2**:



wherein

X is selected from the group consisting of $-H$, $-OH$ and $=O$;

A signifies a single- or double-bond;

R_1 is $-COH$, or a substituted or unsubstituted version of

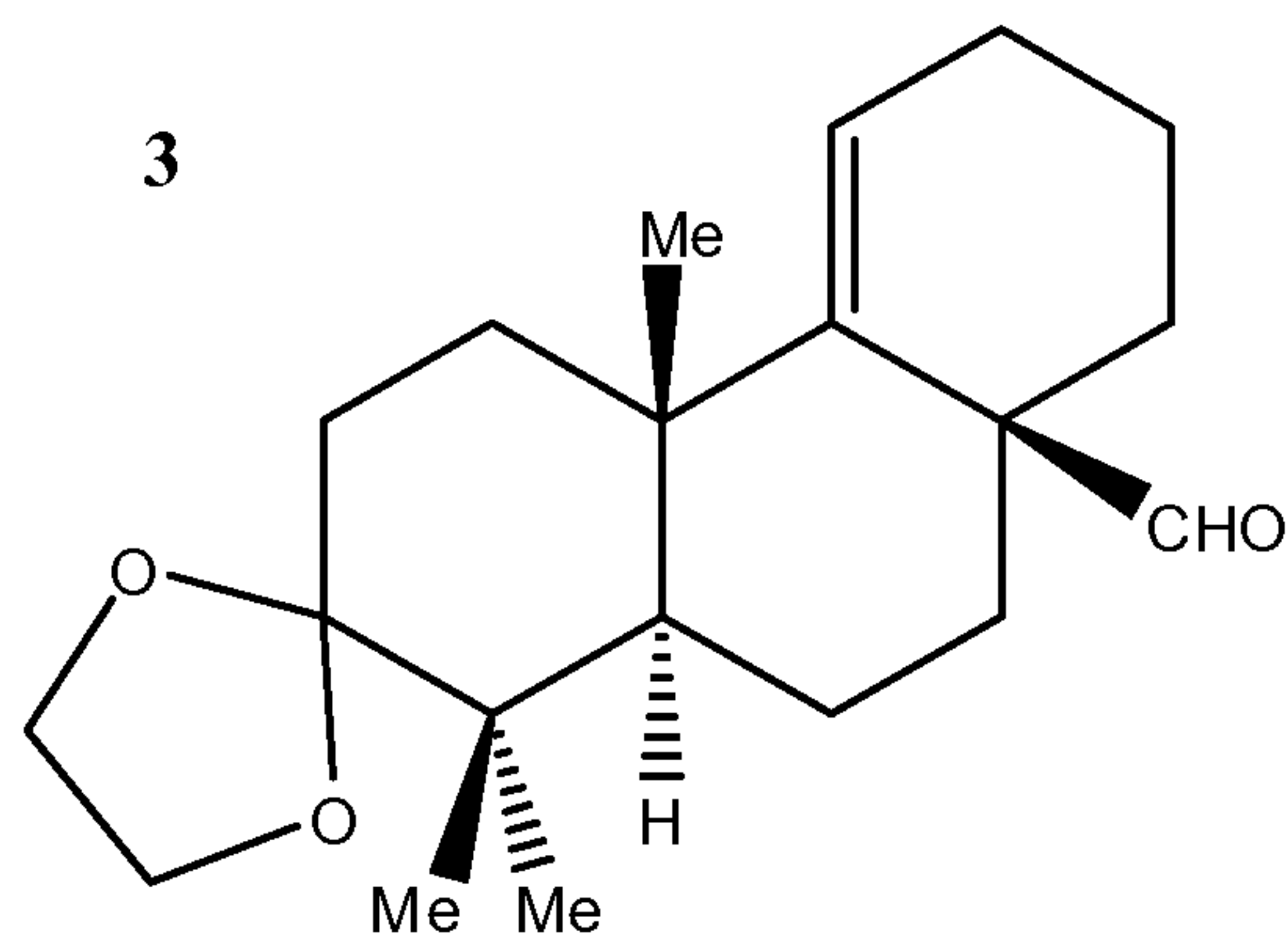
C_2-C_{15} -alkyl, C_2-C_{15} -alkenyl, C_2-C_{15} -alkynyl, C_7-C_{15} -aralkyl, C_2-C_{15} -heteroaralkyl, or C_2-C_{15} -acyl;

R_2 and R_3 are each independently $-H$ or substituted or unsubstituted version of C_1-C_{15} -alkyl;

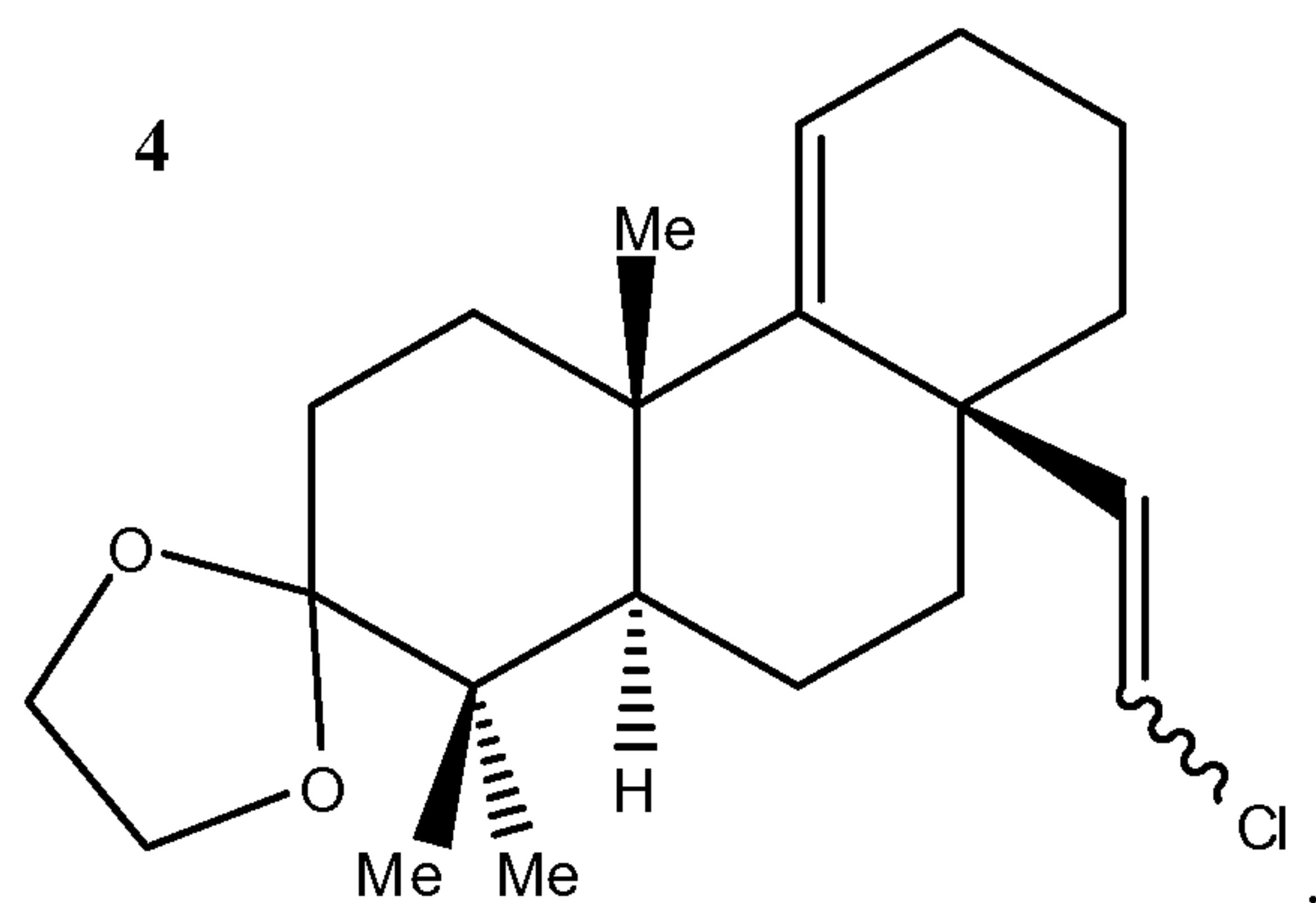
R_4 is either $-H$ or $-CN$, and

hydrates, and optical isomers thereof.

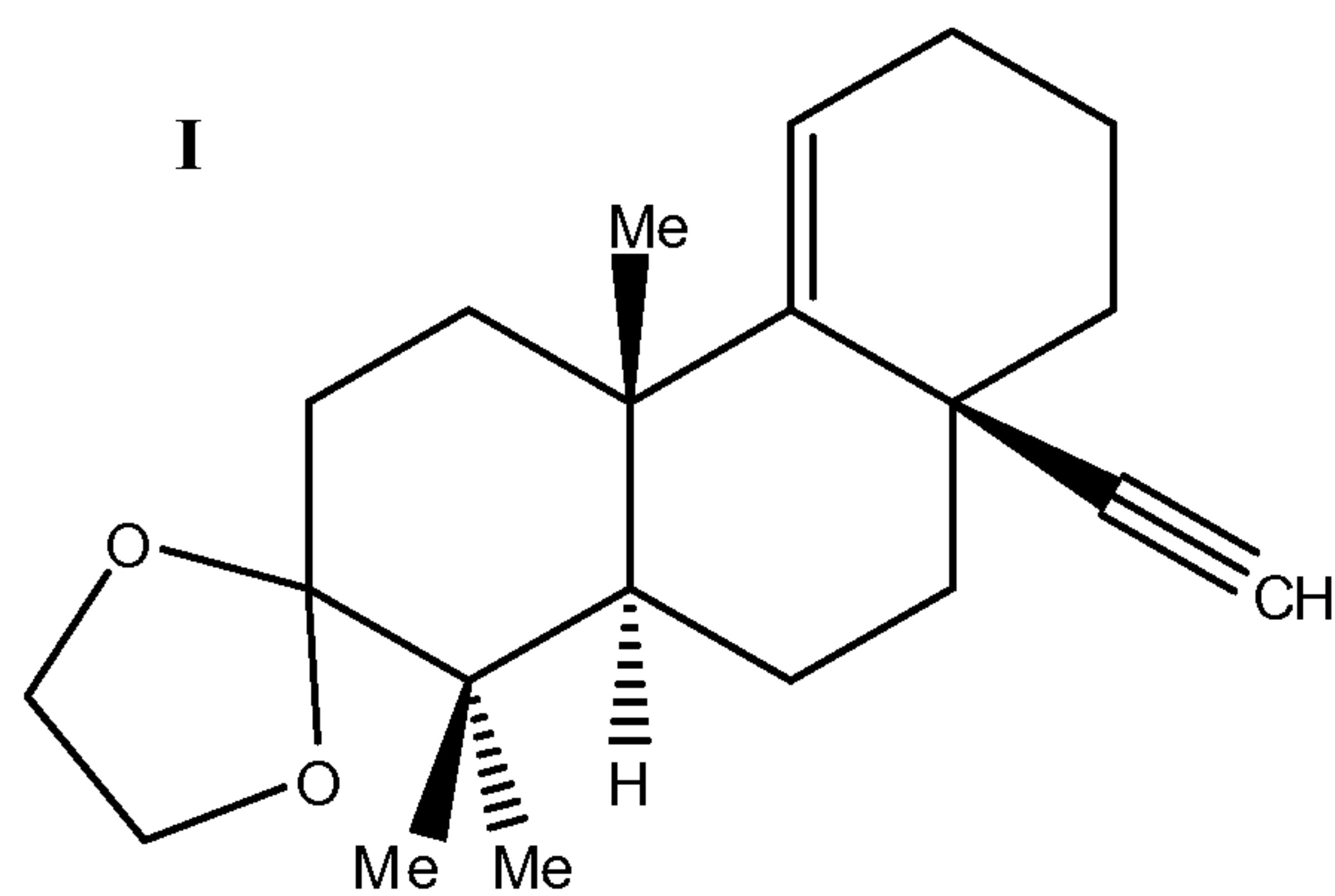
48. The compound of claim 47, further defined as compound **3**:



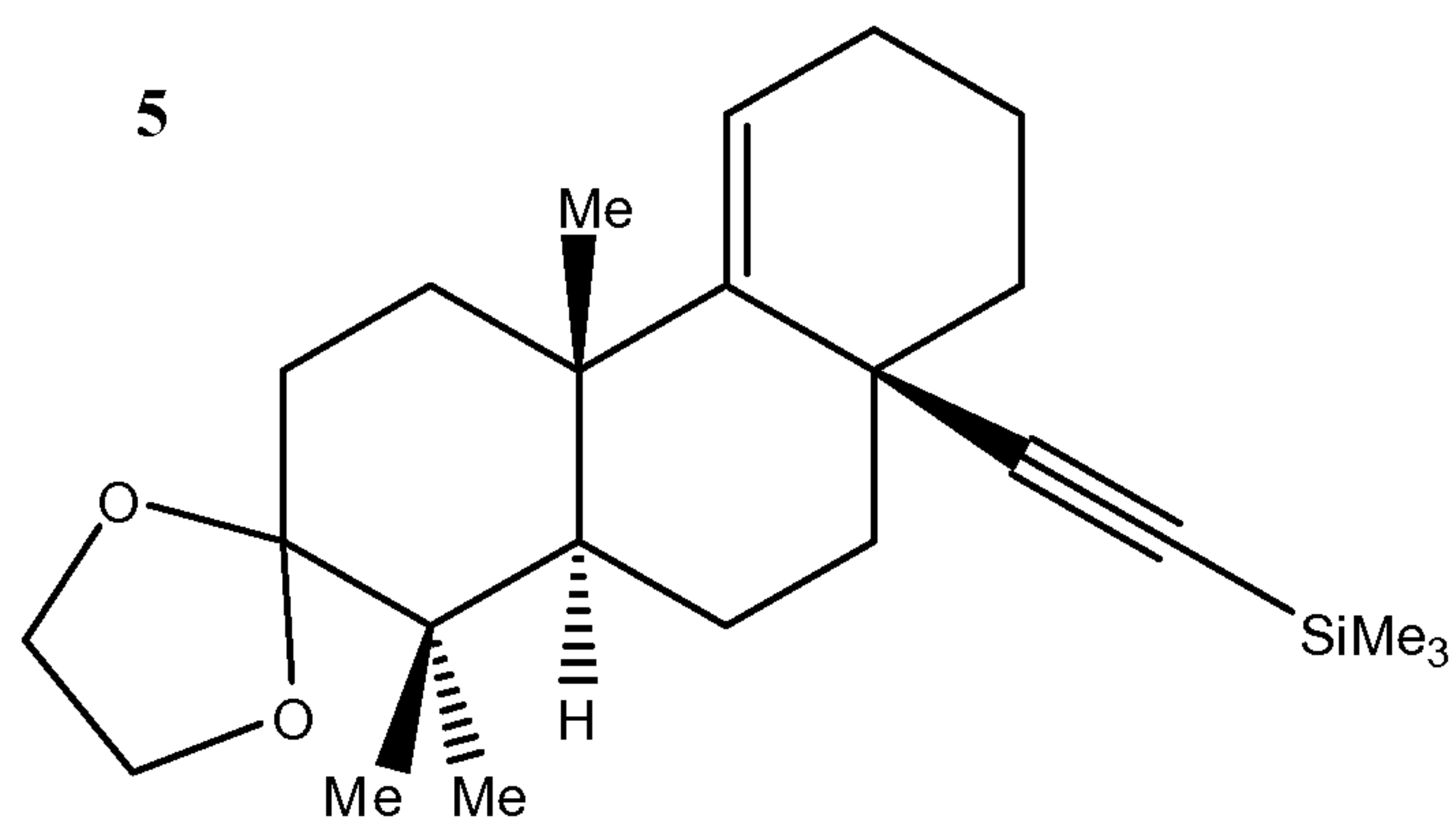
49. The compound of claim 47, further defined as compound **4**:



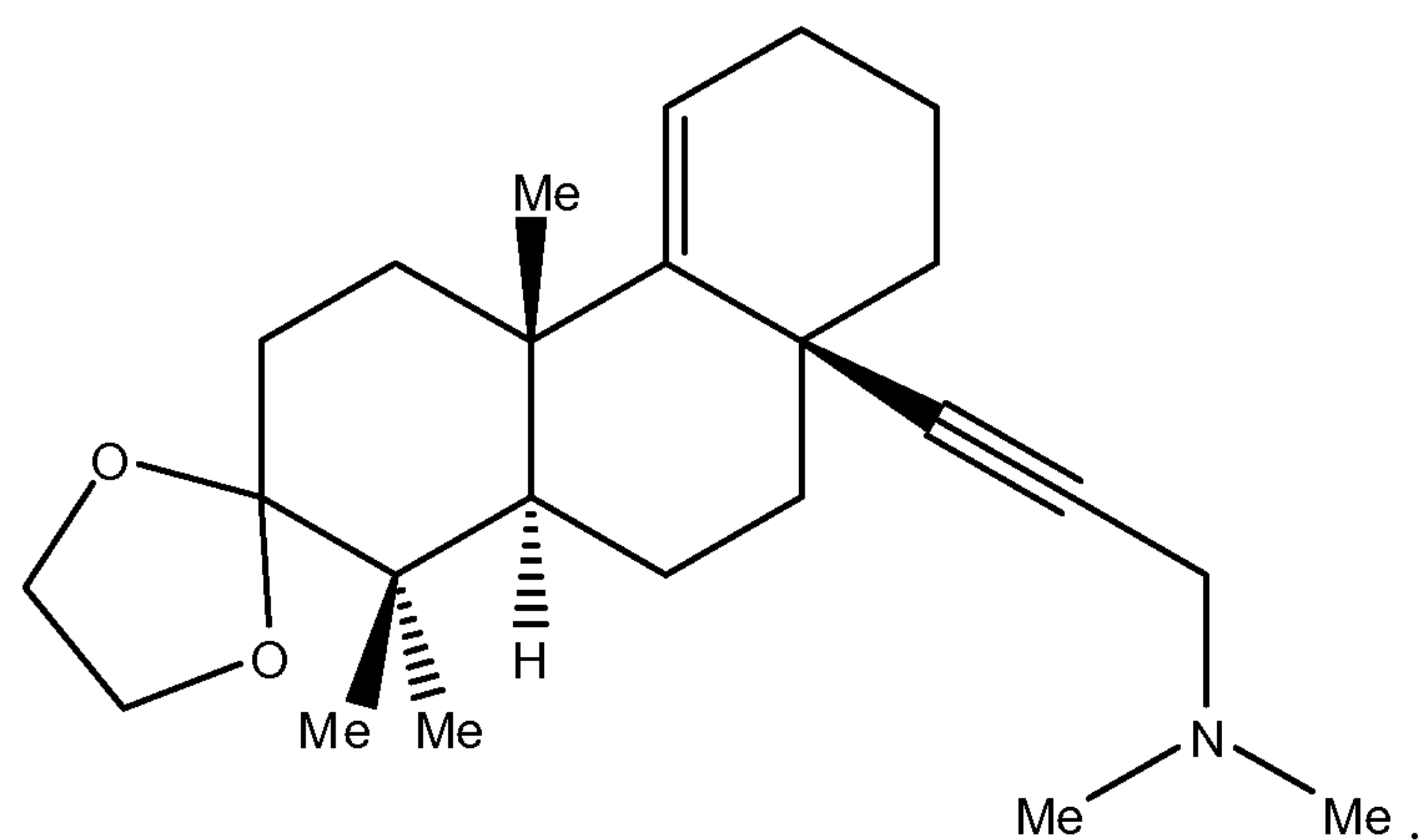
50. The compound of claim 47, further defined as compound **I**:



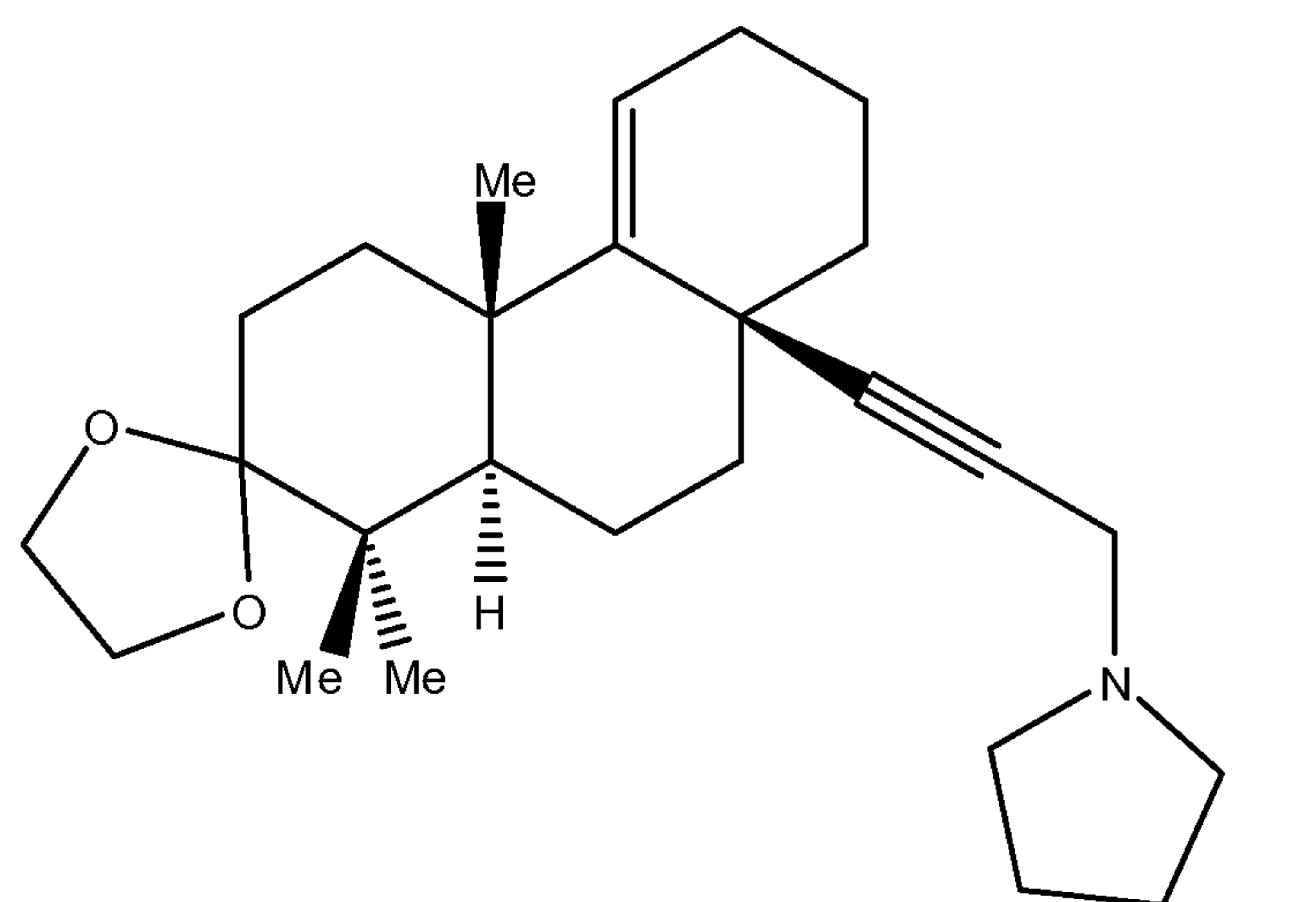
51. The compound of claim 47, further defined as compound **5**:



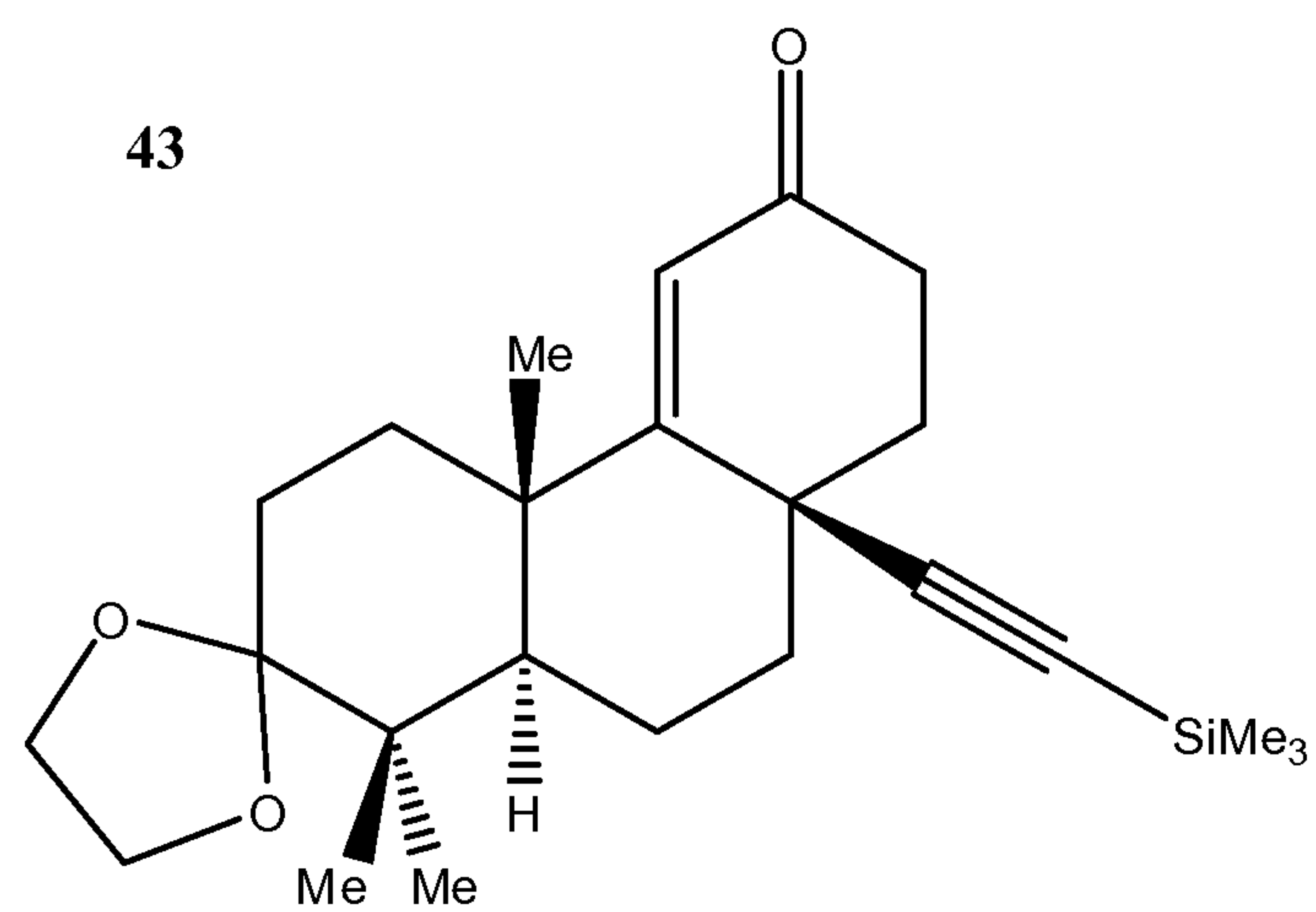
52. The compound of claim 47, further defined as



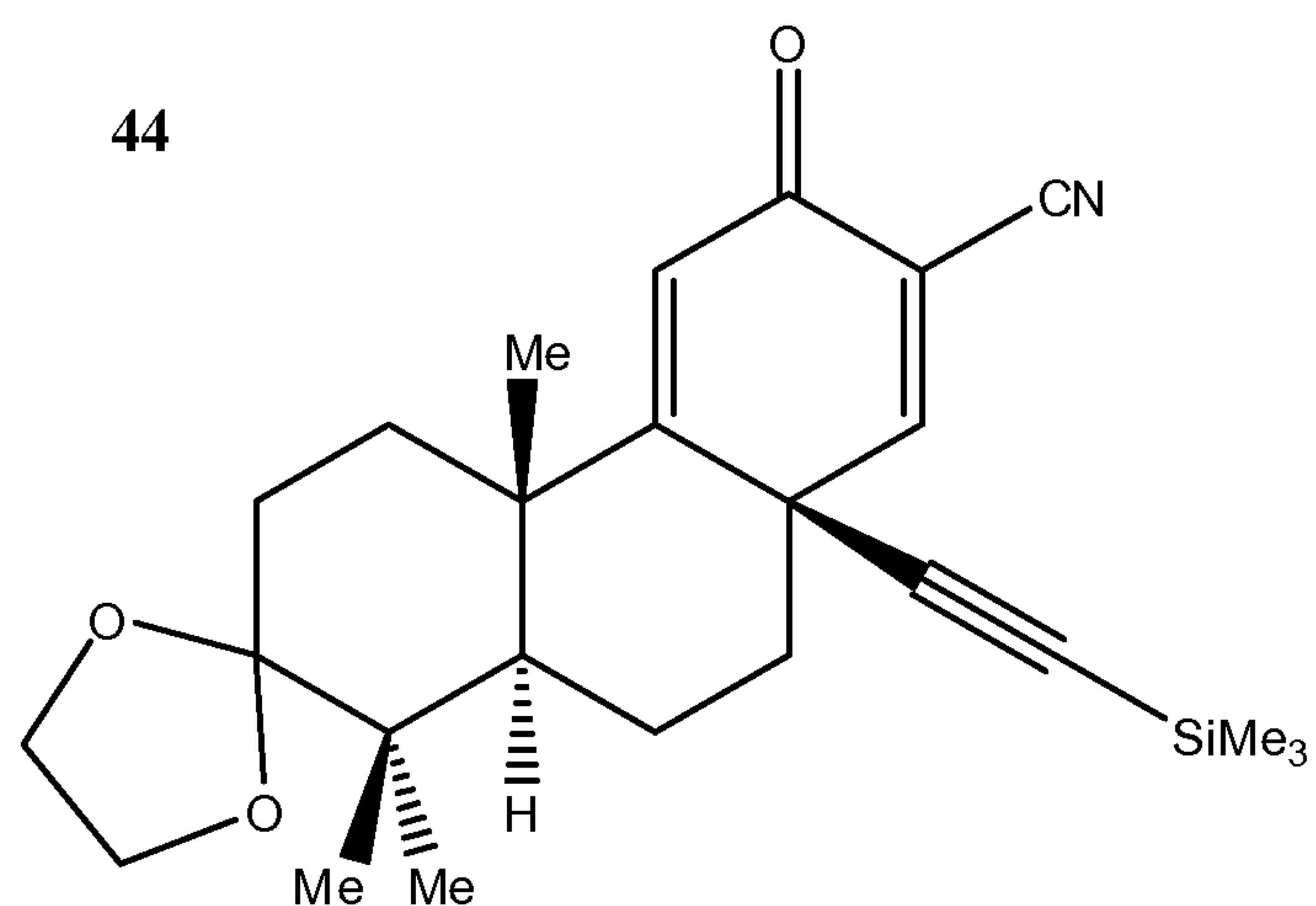
53. The compound of claim 47, further defined as



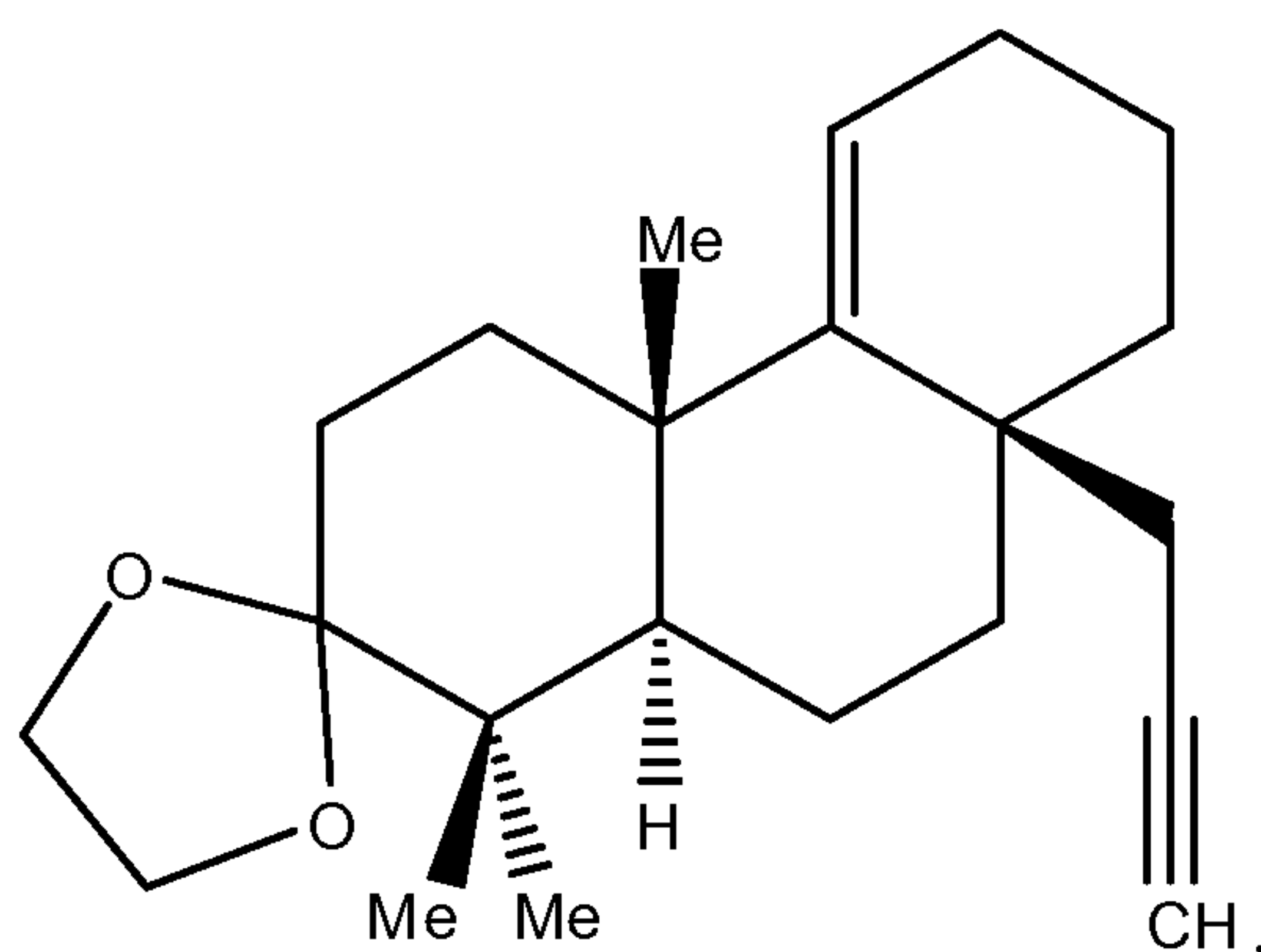
54. The compound of claim 47, further defined as compound **43**:



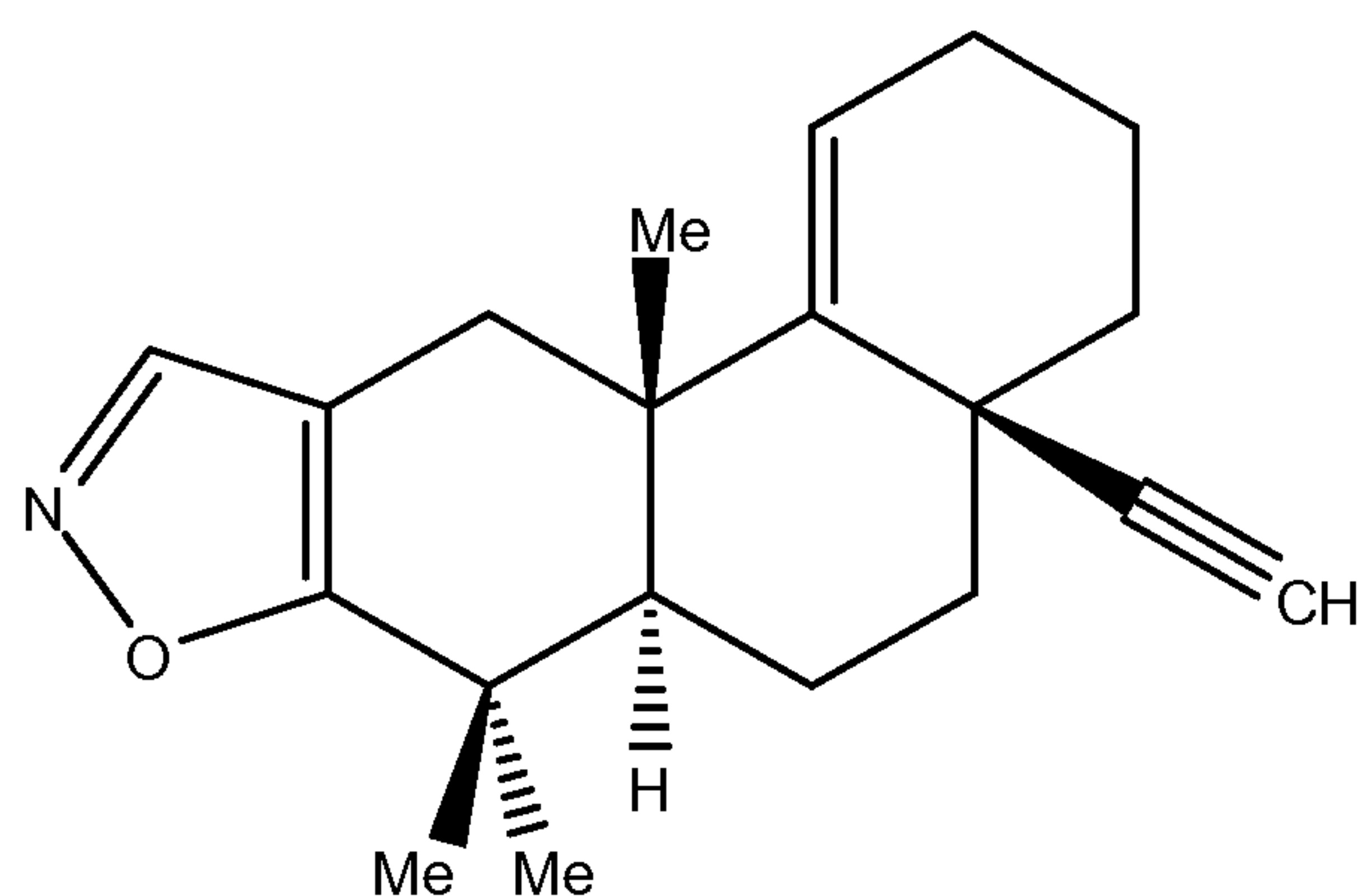
55. The compound of claim 47, further defined as compound **44**:



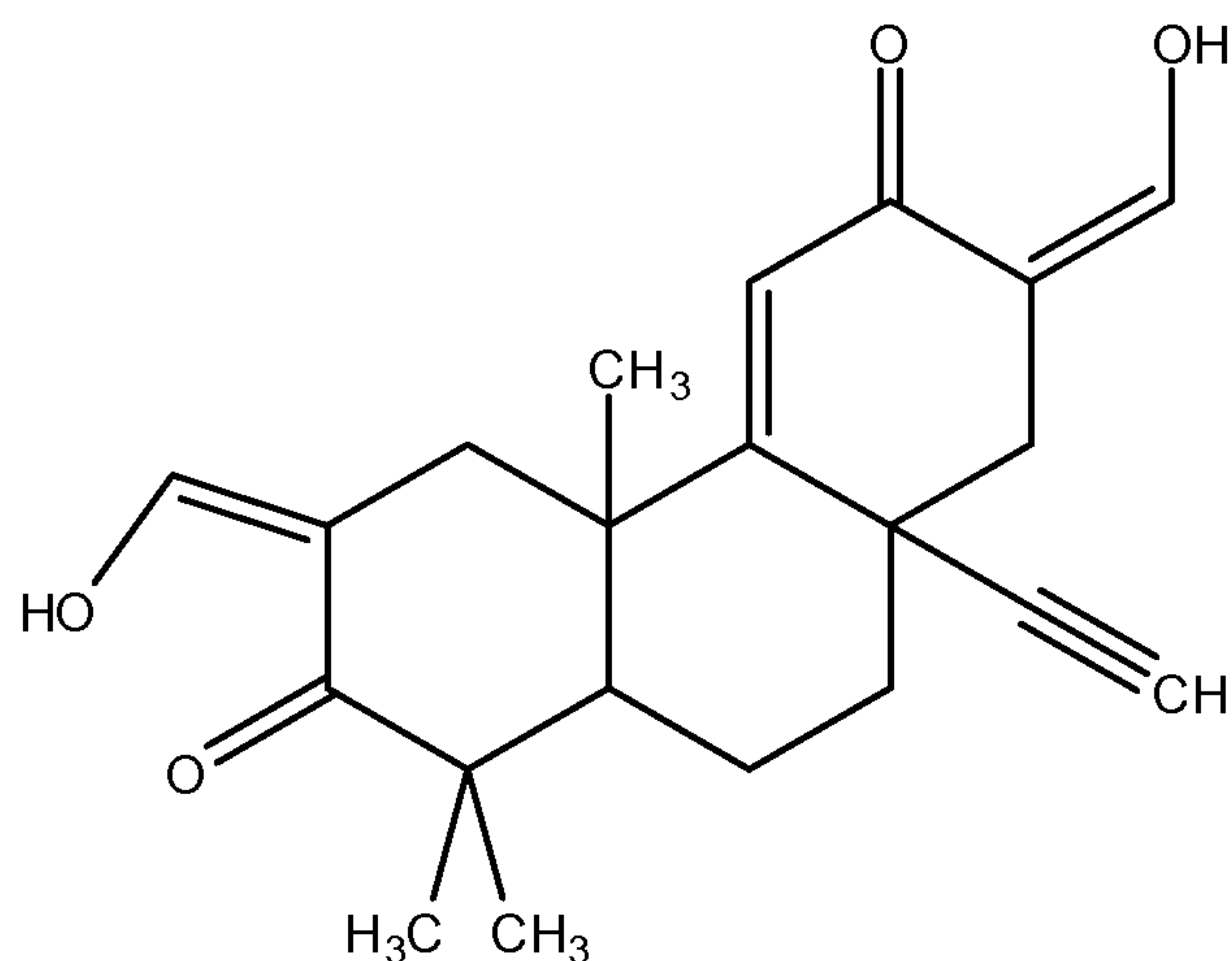
56. The compound of claim 47, further defined as



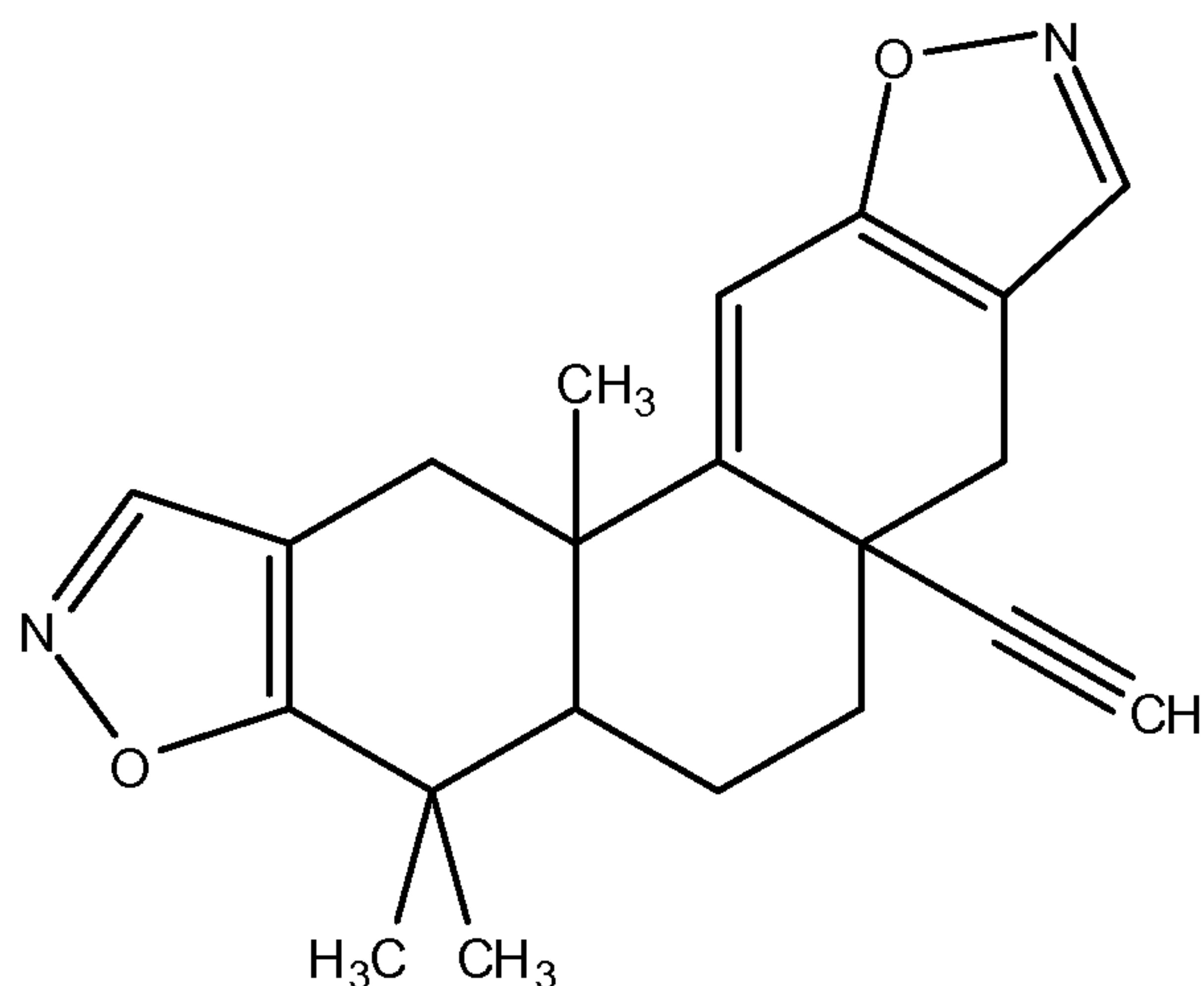
57. A compound comprising the formula:



58. A compound comprising the formula:

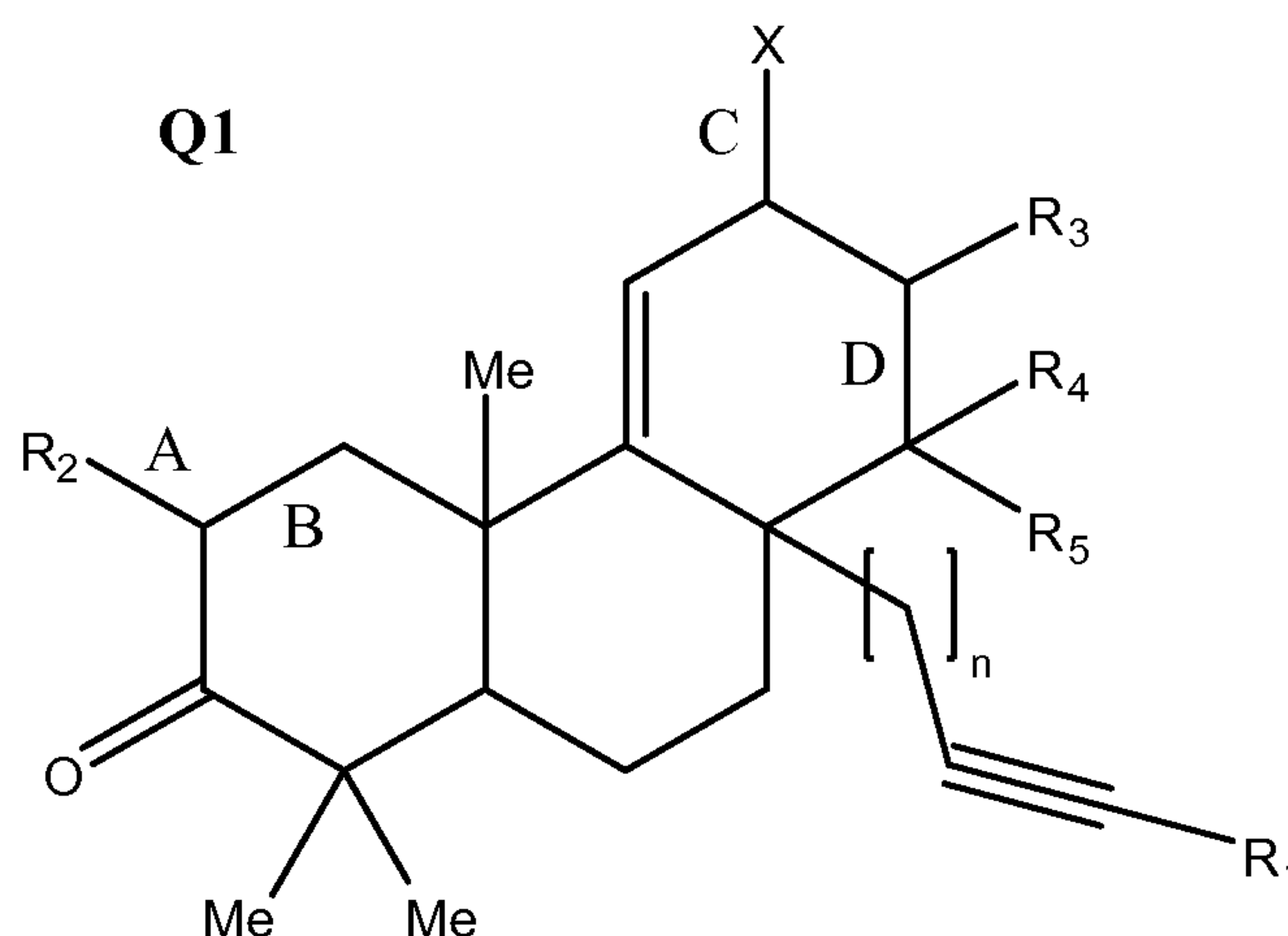


59. A compound comprising the formula:



60. A method of obtaining compound **I**, comprising: obtaining compound **2**, oxidizing compound **2** using a Swern oxidation to form a first intermediate, reacting the first intermediate with $\text{Ph}_3\text{P}(\text{CH}_2\text{Cl})\text{Cl}$ and $n\text{-BuLi}$ to form a second intermediate, and further reacting the second intermediate with MeLi to obtain compound **I**.
61. A method of obtaining a compound having the structure **Q1**, comprising: obtaining compound **I**, reacting compound **I** using alkyl-lithium chemistry to obtain the compound having the structure **Q1**.

62. A method of obtaining a compound having the structure **Q1**, comprising obtaining compound **I**, and reacting said compound with an aryl halide or a vinyl halide using Sonogashira coupling to obtain the compound having the structure **Q1**.
63. A method of obtaining a compound having the structure **Q1**, comprising obtaining compound **I** and reacting said compound with an aromatic iodo-substituted heterocyclic compound under Mannich-type conditions to obtain the compound having the structure **Q1**.
64. A method of treating cancer in an individual comprising administering to the individual a therapeutically effective amount of a compound having the formula:



wherein

R_1 , R_2 , R_3 , R_4 and R_5 are each independently $-H$, hydroxy, amino, cyano, halo, nitro, mercapto, phosphate, sulfonic acid, sulfonate or substituted or unsubstituted versions of C_1 - C_{15} -alkyl, C_2 - C_{15} -alkenyl, C_2 - C_{15} -alkynyl, C_6 - C_{15} -aryl, C_7 - C_{15} -aralkyl, C_1 - C_{15} -heteroaryl, C_2 - C_{15} -heteroaralkyl, C_1 - C_{15} -acyl, C_1 - C_{15} -alkoxy, C_2 - C_{15} -alkenyloxy, C_2 - C_{15} -alkynyloxy, C_6 - C_{15} -aryloxy, C_7 - C_{15} -aralkoxy, C_1 - C_{15} -heteroaryloxy, C_2 - C_{15} -heteroaralkyloxy, C_1 - C_{15} -acyloxy, C_1 - C_{15} -alkylamino, C_2 - C_{15} -alkenylamino, C_2 - C_{15} -alkynylamino, C_6 - C_{15} -arylamino, C_7 - C_{15} -aralkylamino, C_1 - C_{15} -heteroarylamino, C_2 - C_{15} -heteroaralkylamino, C_2 - C_{15} -amido, C_1 - C_{15} -alkylthio, C_6 - C_{15} -arylthio, C_7 - C_{15} -aralkylthio, C_1 - C_{15} -heteroarylthio, C_2 - C_{15} -heteroaralkylthio, C_1 - C_{15} -acylthio, or C_0 - C_{15} -silyl;

X is selected from the group consisting of $-H$, $-OH$, $=O$, $=NR'$, and $=S$,
wherein R' is $-H$, $-OH$, $-NH_2$, or $-NHR''$, wherein R'' is a substituted
or unsubstituted version of C_1 - C_{15} -alkyl or C_6 - C_{15} -aryl;

A, B, C and D, each independently signifies a single- or double-bond, provided
that (1) when D is a double-bond, R_4 is absent, (2) when C is a double
bond, X is $=O$, $=NR'$ or $=S$, (3) when C is a single bond, X is $-H$ or
 $-OH$, (4) when A is a double bond B is a single bond, and (5) when B
is a double bond A is a single bond;

n is 0, 1, or an integer greater than 1;

the ketone group shown in the above structure may be replaced by its enol
tautomer, and

pharmaceutically acceptable salts, hydrates, tautomers and optical isomers thereof.

65. The method of claim 64, wherein B, C and D are double bonds, $n = 0$, and X is $=O$.
66. The method of claim 64, wherein the cancer is brain, lung, liver, spleen, kidney, lymph node, small intestine, pancreas, blood cell, bone, colon, stomach, breast, endometrium, prostate, testicle, ovary, central nervous system, skin, head and neck, esophagus, or bone marrow cancer.
67. The method of claim 64, wherein said cancer is mesothelioma, leukemia or epithelial cancer.
68. The method of claim 66, wherein the bone marrow cancer is multiple myeloma.
69. The method of claim 64, wherein the individual is a human.
70. The method of claim 64, wherein the compound is administered locally.
71. The method of claim 70, wherein the compound is administered by direct intratumoral injection or by injection into tumor vasculature.
72. The method of claim 64, wherein the compound is administered systemically.
73. The method of claim 72, wherein the compound is administered intravenously, intra-arterially, intra-peritoneally, or orally.

74. The method of claim 64, wherein the compound is administered by contacting a tumor cell during *ex vivo* purging.
75. The method of claim 64, wherein the treatment further comprises:
- a) inducing cytotoxicity in a tumor cell by contacting the tumor cell with the compound in an amount effective to induce cytotoxicity in the cell;
 - b) killing a tumor cell by contacting the tumor cell with the compound in an amount effective to kill the cell;
 - c) inducing apoptosis in a tumor cell by contacting the tumor cell with the compound in an amount effective to induce apoptosis in the tumor cell;
 - d) inducing differentiation in a tumor cell by contacting the tumor cell with the compound in an amount effective to induce differentiation in the tumor cell; or
 - e) inhibiting growth in a tumor cell by contacting the tumor cell with the compound in an amount effective to inhibit growth in the tumor cell.
76. The method of claim 75, wherein the tumor cell is a blood cancer cell, a myeloid leukemia cell, a monocytic leukemia cell, a myelocytic leukemia cell, a promyelocytic leukemia cell, a myeloblastic leukemia cell, a lymphocytic leukemia cell, an acute myelogenous leukemic cell, a chronic myelogenous leukemic cell, a lymphoblastic leukemia cell, or a hairy cell leukemia cell.
77. The method of claim 75, wherein the tumor cell is a bladder cancer cell, a breast cancer cell, a lung cancer cell, a colon cancer cell, a prostate cancer cell, a liver cancer cell, a pancreatic cancer cell, a stomach cancer cell, a testicular cancer cell, a brain cancer cell, an ovarian cancer cell, a lymphatic cancer cell, a skin cancer cell, a brain cancer cell, a bone cancer cell, or a soft tissue cancer cell.
78. The method of claim 75, further comprising a treatment selected from the group consisting of chemotherapy using a chemotherapeutic agent, radiotherapy, gene therapy, and surgery, wherein the compound and the treatment are provided in a therapeutically effective amount to treat cancer in the individual.
79. The method of claim 78, further comprising (1) contacting the tumor cell with the compound prior to contacting the tumor cell with the chemotherapeutic agent, (2) contacting the tumor cell with the chemotherapeutic agent prior to contacting the

tumor cell with the compound, or (3) contacting the tumor cell with the compound and the chemotherapeutic agent are the same time.

80. The method of claim 78, further comprising contacting the cell with the compound a second time, or contacting the tumor cell with the chemotherapeutic agent a second time.
81. The method of claim 78, wherein said chemotherapeutic agent is doxorubicin, decitabine, daunorubicin, dactinomycin, mitoxantrone, cisplatin, procarbazine, mitomycin, carboplatin, bleomycin, etoposide, teniposide, mechloethamine, cyclophosphamide, ifosfamide, melphalan, chlorambucil, ifosfamide, melphalan, hexamethylmelamine, thiopeta, busulfan, carmustine, lomustine, semustine, streptozocin, dacarbazine, gemcitabine, adriamycin, 5-fluorouracil (5FU), camptothecin, actinomycin-D, hydrogen peroxide, nitrosurea, plicomycin, tamoxifen, taxol, transplatinum, vincristin, vinblastin, TRAIL, dolastatin-10, bryostatin, annamycin, mylotarg, sodium phenylacetate, sodium butyrate, MS-275, Trichostatin A, M344, M360, LBH589, D85, SW55, SW187, valproic acid, 4-phenylbutyric acid, suberoylanilide hydroxamic acid, PXD-101, LBH-589, methotrexate, a cortocosteroid, a retinoid or tacrolimus.
82. A method for inducing cytotoxicity in a cell comprising contacting said cell with a compound of claim 2 and a treatment selected from the group consisting of chemotherapy using a chemotherapeutic agent, radiotherapy, gene therapy, and surgery, wherein the compound of claim 1 and the treatment are provided in a combined amount effective to induce cytotoxicity in said cell.
83. The method of claim 82, wherein the compound of claim 2 is 10a-ethynyl-4b,8,8-trimethyl-3,7-dioxo-3,4b,7,8,8a,9,10,10a-octahydrophenanthrene-2,6-dicarbonitrile (TBE-31).
84. The method of claim 82, wherein the compound of claim 2 is (+)-(4b*S*,8a*S*,10a*R*)-10a-ethynyl-4b,8,8-trimethyl-3,7-dioxo-3,4b,7,8,8a,9,10,10a-octahydrophenanthrene-2,6-dicarbonitrile ((+)-TBE-31), substantially free from other optical isomers.

85. The method of claim 82, wherein the compound of claim 2 is contacted with said cell prior to contacting said cell with said chemotherapeutic agent.
86. The method of claim 82, wherein said chemotherapeutic agent is contacted with said cell prior to contacting said cell with the compound of claim 2.
87. The method of claim 82, wherein said cell is a cancer cell.
88. The method of claim 87, wherein said cancer cell is a leukemic cell.
89. The method of claim 88, wherein said leukemic cell is a blood cancer cell, a myeloid leukemia cell, a monocytic leukemia cell, a myelocytic leukemia cell, a promyelocytic leukemia cell, a myeloblastic leukemia cell, a lymphocytic leukemia cell, an acute myelogenous leukemic cell, a chronic myelogenous leukemic cell, a lymphoblastic leukemia cell, or a hairy cell leukemia cell.
90. The method of claim 87, wherein said cancer cell is a solid tumor cell.
91. The method of claim 90, wherein said solid tumor cell is a bladder cancer cell, a breast cancer cell, a lung cancer cell, a colon cancer cell, a prostate cancer cell, a liver cancer cell, a pancreatic cancer cell, a stomach cancer cell, a testicular cancer cell, a brain cancer cell, an ovarian cancer cell, a lymphatic cancer cell, a skin cancer cell, a brain cancer cell, a bone cancer cell, or a soft tissue cancer cell.
92. The method of claim 82, wherein said cell is located in a human subject.
93. The method of claim 92, wherein the compound of claim 2 is administered locally.
94. The method of claim 93, wherein the compound of claim 2 is administered by direct intratumoral injection.
95. The method of claim 93, wherein the compound of claim 2 is administered by injection into tumor vasculature.

96. The method of claim 92, wherein the compound of claim 2 is administered systemically.
97. The method of claim 96, wherein the compound of claim 2 is administered intravenously.
98. The method of claim 96, wherein the compound of claim 2 is administered intra-arterially.
99. The method of claim 96, wherein the compound of claim 2 is administered intra-peritoneally.
100. The method of claim 96, wherein the compound of claim 2 is administered orally.
101. The method of claim 96, wherein the compound of claim 2 is administered by contacting a cell during *ex vivo* purging.
102. The method of claim 82, wherein said chemotherapeutic agent is doxorubicin, decitabine, daunorubicin, gemcitabine, dactinomycin, mitoxantrone, cisplatin, procarbazine, mitomycin, carboplatin, bleomycin, etoposide, teniposide, mechloethamine, cyclophosphamide, ifosfamide, melphalan, chlorambucil, ifosfamide, melphalan, hexamethylmelamine, thiopeta, busulfan, carmustine, lomustine, semustine, streptozocin, dacarbazine, adriamycin, 5-fluorouracil (5FU), camptothecin, actinomycin-D, hydrogen peroxide, nitrosurea, plicomycin, tamoxifen, taxol, transplatinum, vincristin, vinblastin, TRAIL, dolastatin-10, bryostatin, annamycin, mylotarg, sodium phenylacetate, sodium butyrate, methotrexate, a cortocosteroid or tacrolimus.
103. The method of claim 82, wherein said chemotherapeutic agent is a retinoid.
104. The method of claim 103, wherein said retinoid is selected from the group comprising all-*trans*-retinoic acid, 9-*cis*-retinoic acid, LG100268, LGD1069, fenretinide, CD437, a RAR-specific retinoic acid and a RXR-specific retinoic acid.

105. The method of claim 104, wherein said RXR-specific retinoic acid is LG100268.
106. The method of claim 82, wherein said cell is contacted with compound of claim 2 a second time.
107. The method of claim 82, wherein said cell is contacted with said chemotherapeutic agent a second time.
108. The method of claim 82, wherein the compound of claim 2 and said chemotherapeutic agent are contacted with said cell at the same time.
109. A method of killing a tumor cell comprising contacting said tumor cell with a compound of claim 2 and a chemotherapeutic agent, wherein the compound of claim 2 and said chemotherapeutic agent are provided in a combined amount effective to kill said tumor cell.
110. The method of claim 109, wherein the compound of claim 2 is 10a-ethynyl-4b,8,8-trimethyl-3,7-dioxo-3,4b,7,8,8a,9,10,10a-octahydrophenanthrene-2,6-dicarbonitrile (TBE-31).
111. The method of claim 109, wherein the compound of claim 2 is (+)-(4b*S*,8a*S*,10a*R*)-10a-ethynyl-4b,8,8-trimethyl-3,7-dioxo-3,4b,7,8,8a,9,10,10a-octahydrophenanthrene-2,6-dicarbonitrile ((+)-TBE-31), substantially free from other optical isomers.
112. The method of claim 109, wherein said chemotherapeutic agent is a retinoid.
113. A method of inducing apoptosis in a tumor cell comprising contacting said tumor cell with a compound of claim 2 and a chemotherapeutic agent, wherein the compound of claim 2 and said chemotherapeutic agent are provided in a combined amount effective to induce apoptosis of said tumor cell.
114. The method of claim 113, wherein the compound of claim 2 is 10a-ethynyl-4b,8,8-trimethyl-3,7-dioxo-3,4b,7,8,8a,9,10,10a-octahydrophenanthrene-2,6-dicarbonitrile (TBE-31).

115. The method of claim 113, wherein the compound of claim 2 is (+)-(4b*S*,8a*S*,10a*R*)-10a-ethynyl-4b,8,8-trimethyl-3,7-dioxo-3,4b,7,8,8a,9,10,10a-octahydrophenanthrene-2,6-dicarbonitrile ((+)-TBE-31), substantially free from other optical isomers.
116. The method of claim 113, wherein said chemotherapeutic agent is a retinoid.
117. A method of inducing differentiation in a tumor cell comprising contacting said tumor cell with a compound of claim 2 and a chemotherapeutic agent, wherein the compound of claim 2 and said chemotherapeutic agent are provided in a combined amount effective to induce the differentiation of said tumor cell.
118. The method of claim 117, wherein the compound of claim 2 is 10a-ethynyl-4b,8,8-trimethyl-3,7-dioxo-3,4b,7,8,8a,9,10,10a-octahydrophenanthrene-2,6-dicarbonitrile (TBE-31).
119. The method of claim 117, wherein the compound of claim 2 is (+)-(4b*S*,8a*S*,10a*R*)-10a-ethynyl-4b,8,8-trimethyl-3,7-dioxo-3,4b,7,8,8a,9,10,10a-octahydrophenanthrene-2,6-dicarbonitrile ((+)-TBE-31), substantially free from other optical isomers.
120. The method of claim 117, wherein said chemotherapeutic agent is a retinoid.
121. A method of treating cancer in a human patient comprising administering a compound of claim 2 and a chemotherapeutic agent to said human patient, wherein the compound of claim 2 and said chemotherapeutic agent are provided in a combined amount effective to treat said cancer.
122. The method of claim 121, wherein the compound of claim 2 is 10a-ethynyl-4b,8,8-trimethyl-3,7-dioxo-3,4b,7,8,8a,9,10,10a-octahydrophenanthrene-2,6-dicarbonitrile (TBE-31).
123. The method of claim 121, wherein the compound of claim 2 is (+)-(4b*S*,8a*S*,10a*R*)-10a-ethynyl-4b,8,8-trimethyl-3,7-dioxo-3,4b,7,8,8a,9,10,10a-octahydrophenanthrene-2,6-dicarbonitrile ((+)-TBE-31), substantially free from other optical isomers.

124. The method of claim 121, wherein said chemotherapeutic agent is a retinoid.
125. A method of potentiating the effect of a chemotherapeutic agent on a tumor cell comprising contacting said tumor cell with a compound of claim 2 and the chemotherapeutic agent.
126. The method of claim 125, wherein the compound of claim 2 is 10a-ethynyl-4b,8,8-trimethyl-3,7-dioxo-3,4b,7,8,8a,9,10,10a-octahydrophenanthrene-2,6-dicarbonitrile (TBE-31).
127. The method of claim 125, wherein the compound of claim 2 is (+)-(4b*S*,8a*S*,10a*R*)-10a-ethynyl-4b,8,8-trimethyl-3,7-dioxo-3,4b,7,8,8a,9,10,10a-octahydrophenanthrene-2,6-dicarbonitrile ((+)-TBE-31), substantially free from other optical isomers.
128. The method of claim 125, wherein said chemotherapeutic agent is a retinoid.
129. A method of inhibiting growth of a tumor cell comprising contacting said tumor cell with a compound of claim 2 and a chemotherapeutic agent wherein the compound of claim 2 and the chemotherapeutic agent are provided in a combined amount effective to inhibit growth of said tumor cell.
130. The method of claim 129, wherein the compound of claim 2 is 10a-ethynyl-4b,8,8-trimethyl-3,7-dioxo-3,4b,7,8,8a,9,10,10a-octahydrophenanthrene-2,6-dicarbonitrile (TBE-31).
131. The method of claim 129, wherein the compound of claim 2 is (+)-(4b*S*,8a*S*,10a*R*)-10a-ethynyl-4b,8,8-trimethyl-3,7-dioxo-3,4b,7,8,8a,9,10,10a-octahydrophenanthrene-2,6-dicarbonitrile ((+)-TBE-31), substantially free from other optical isomers.
132. The method of claim 129, wherein said chemotherapeutic agent is a retinoid.

133. A method of inducing apoptosis in a lymphoid cell that expresses Bcl-2 comprising contacting said lymphoid cell with a compound of claim 2 and an immunosuppressive agent.
134. The method of claim 133, wherein the Bcl-2 is endogenous.
135. The method of claim 133, wherein the Bcl-2 is exogenous.
136. The method of claim 135, wherein the Bcl-2 is expressed by a expression vector that comprises a nucleic acid that encodes Bcl-2 under the control of a promoter active in the lymphoid cell.
137. The method of claim 133, wherein the lymphoid cell is a T-cell.
138. The method of claim 133, wherein the lymphoid cell is a cancer cell.
139. The method of claim 133, wherein the lymphoid cell is located in a human.
140. The method of claim 133, where the immunosuppressive agent is a corticosteroid.
141. The method of claim 133, where the immunosuppressive agent is tacrolimus.
142. The method of claim 133, wherein the lymphoid cell is further contacted with a chemotherapeutic agent.
143. A method of treating a patient comprising administering a therapeutically effective amount of a compound of claim 2.
144. The method of claim 143, wherein said patient has cancer.
145. The method of claim 144, wherein said cancer is brain, lung, liver, spleen, kidney, lymph node, small intestine, pancreas, blood cell, bone, colon, stomach, breast, endometrium, prostate, testicle, ovary, central nervous system, skin, head and neck, esophagus, or bone marrow cancer.

146. The method of claim 144, wherein said cancer is epithelial cancer.
147. The method of claim 144, wherein said cancer is lung, colon, breast or prostate cancer.
148. The method of claim 147, wherein said cancer is colon cancer.
149. The method of claim 143, wherein said patient has been identified as having a high risk for the development of cancer.
150. The method of claim 143, wherein said patient has an inflammatory disease.
151. The method of claim 149, wherein said inflammatory disease is rheumatoid arthritis, inflammatory bowel disease, lupus, multiple sclerosis, or psoriasis.
152. The method of claim 143, wherein said patient has a neurodegenerative disease.
153. The method of claim 152, wherein said neurodegenerative disease is Alzheimer's disease, Parkinson's disease, multiple sclerosis or amyotrophic lateral sclerosis.
154. The method of claim 143, wherein said patient has a disease whose pathogenesis involves the excessive production of nitric oxide or prostaglandins.
155. The method of claim 143, wherein said compound is optically pure.
156. The method of claim 143, wherein said compound is predominantly the (+) enantiomer.
157. The method of claim 143, wherein said compound is predominantly the (-) enantiomer.
158. The method of claim 143, wherein said compound is a racemic mixture.

159. The method of claim 143, wherein said compound is administered with an aqueous solution.
160. The method of claim 143, wherein said therapeutically effective amount is 0.1 – 1000 mg/kg.
161. The method of claim 143, wherein an additional agent is administered to said patient.
162. A method for preventing or treating a disorder characterized by the overexpression of iNOS or COX-2 genes comprising administering to a patient a therapeutically effective amount of a composition containing a compound of claim 2.
163. The method of claim 162, wherein said compound is optically pure.
164. The method of claim 162, wherein said compound is predominantly the (+) enantiomer.
165. The method of claim 162, wherein said compound is predominantly the (-) enantiomer.
166. The method of claim 162, wherein said compound is a racemic mixture.
167. A method of modulating transcription or translation of iNOS or COX-2 genes in a patient comprising administering to a patient a therapeutically effective amount of a composition containing a compound of claim 2.
168. The method of claim 167, wherein said compound is optically pure.
169. The method of claim 167, wherein said compound is predominantly the (+) enantiomer.
170. The method of claim 167, wherein said compound is predominantly the (-) enantiomer.

171. The method of claim 167, wherein said compound is a racemic mixture.
172. A method of modulating excessive nitric oxide or prostaglandin formation in a patient comprising administering to a patient a therapeutically effective amount of a composition containing a compound of claim 2.
173. The method of claim 170, wherein said compound is optically pure.
174. The method of claim 173, wherein said compound is predominantly the (+) enantiomer.
175. The method of claim 173, wherein said compound is predominantly the (-) enantiomer.
176. The method of claim 173, wherein said compound is a racemic mixture.

1/14

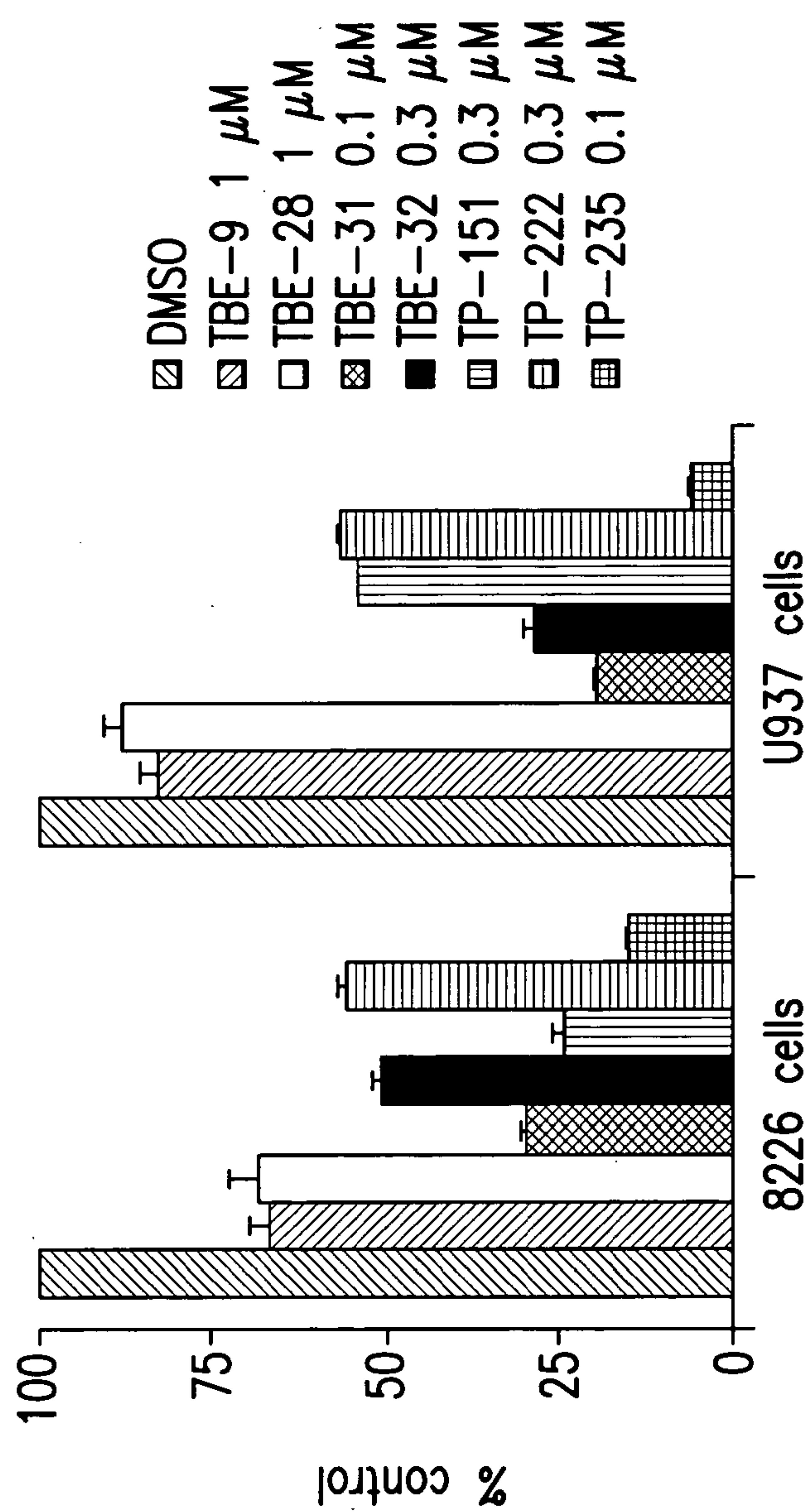


FIG.1

2/14

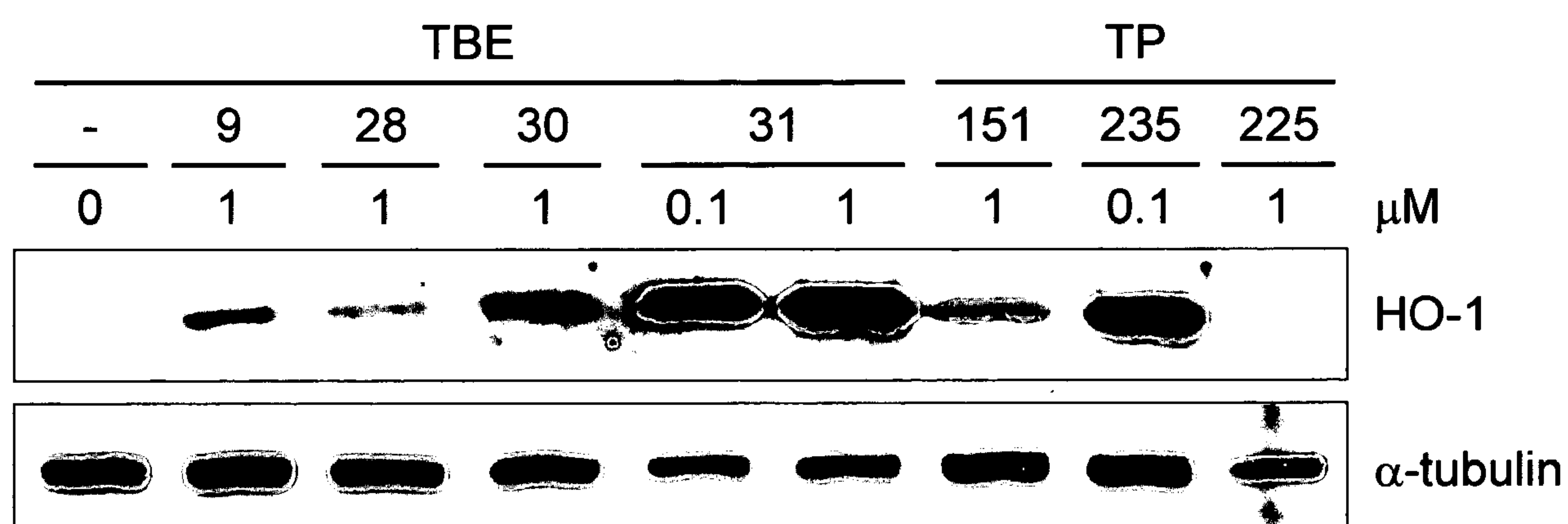


FIG.2

3/14



FIG.3

4/14

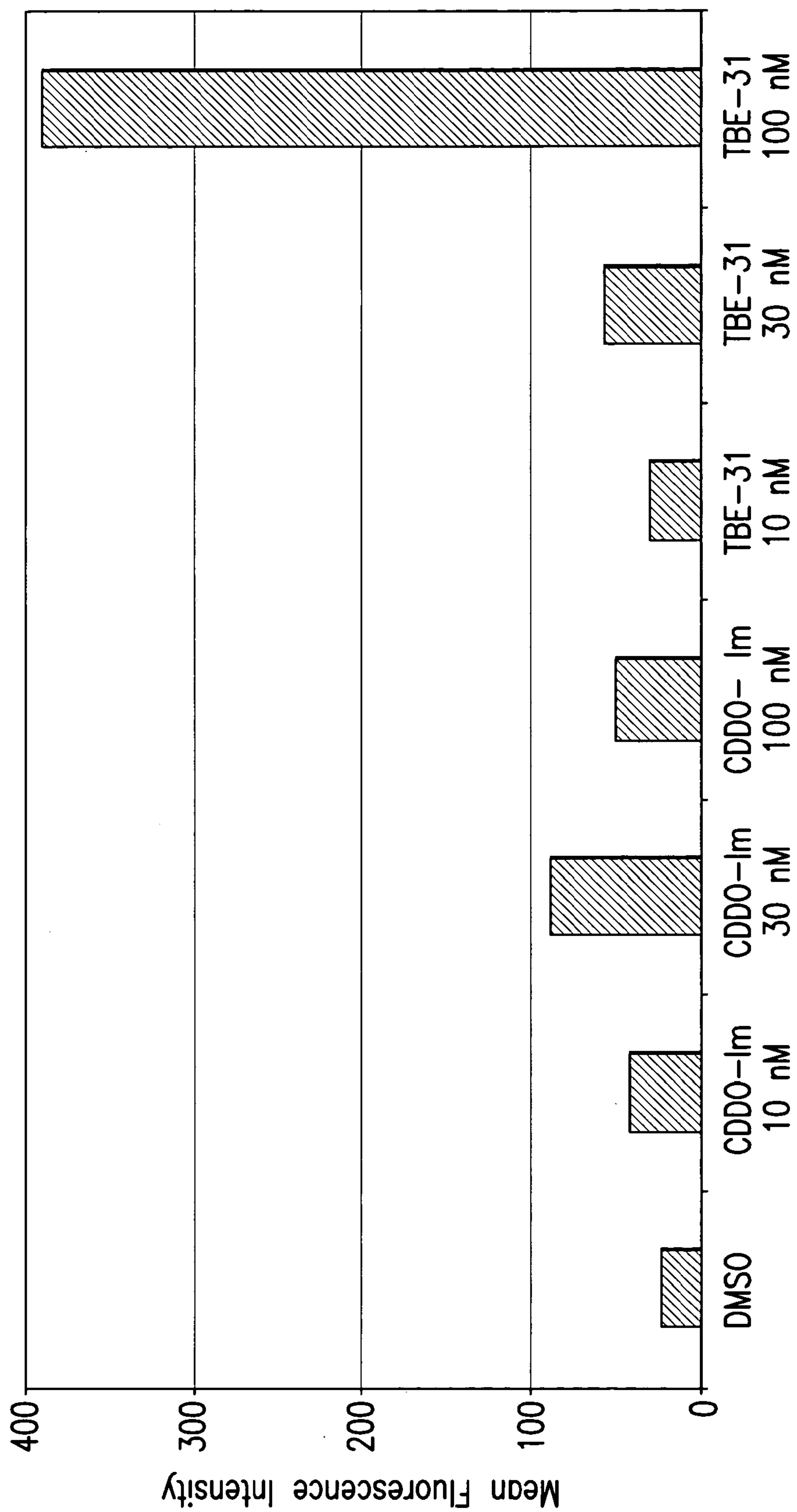


FIG. 4

5/14

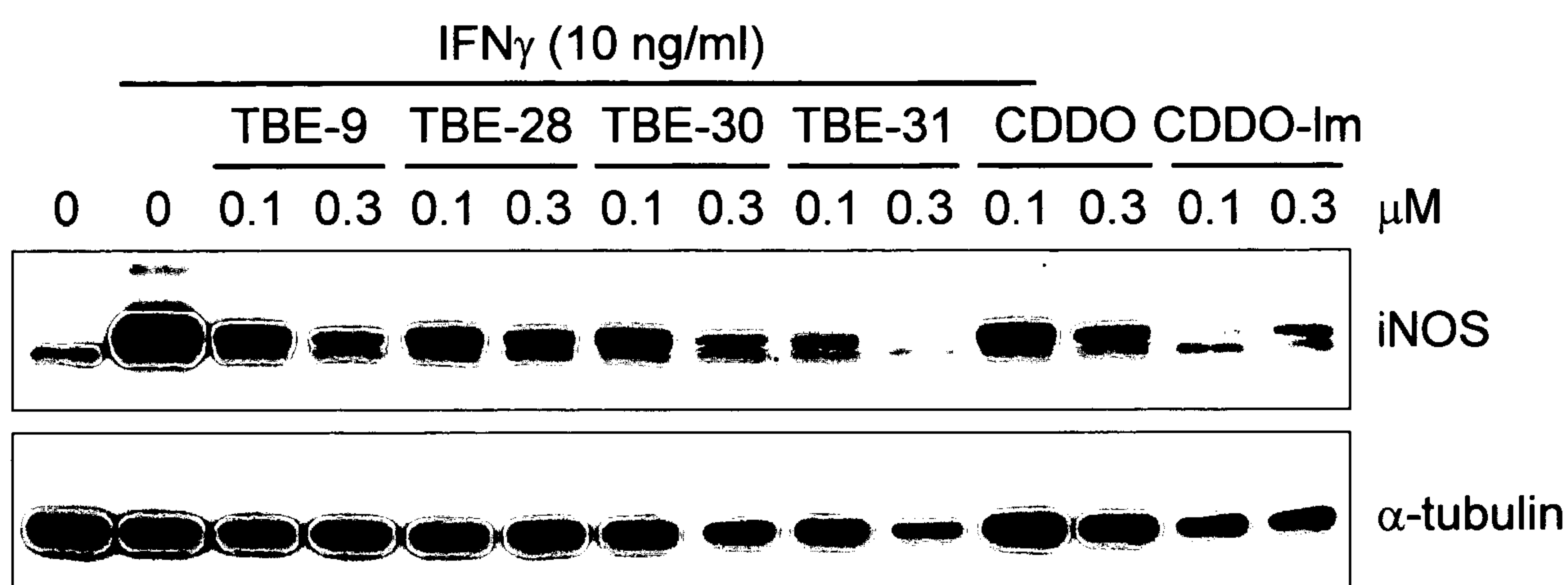


FIG.5

6/14

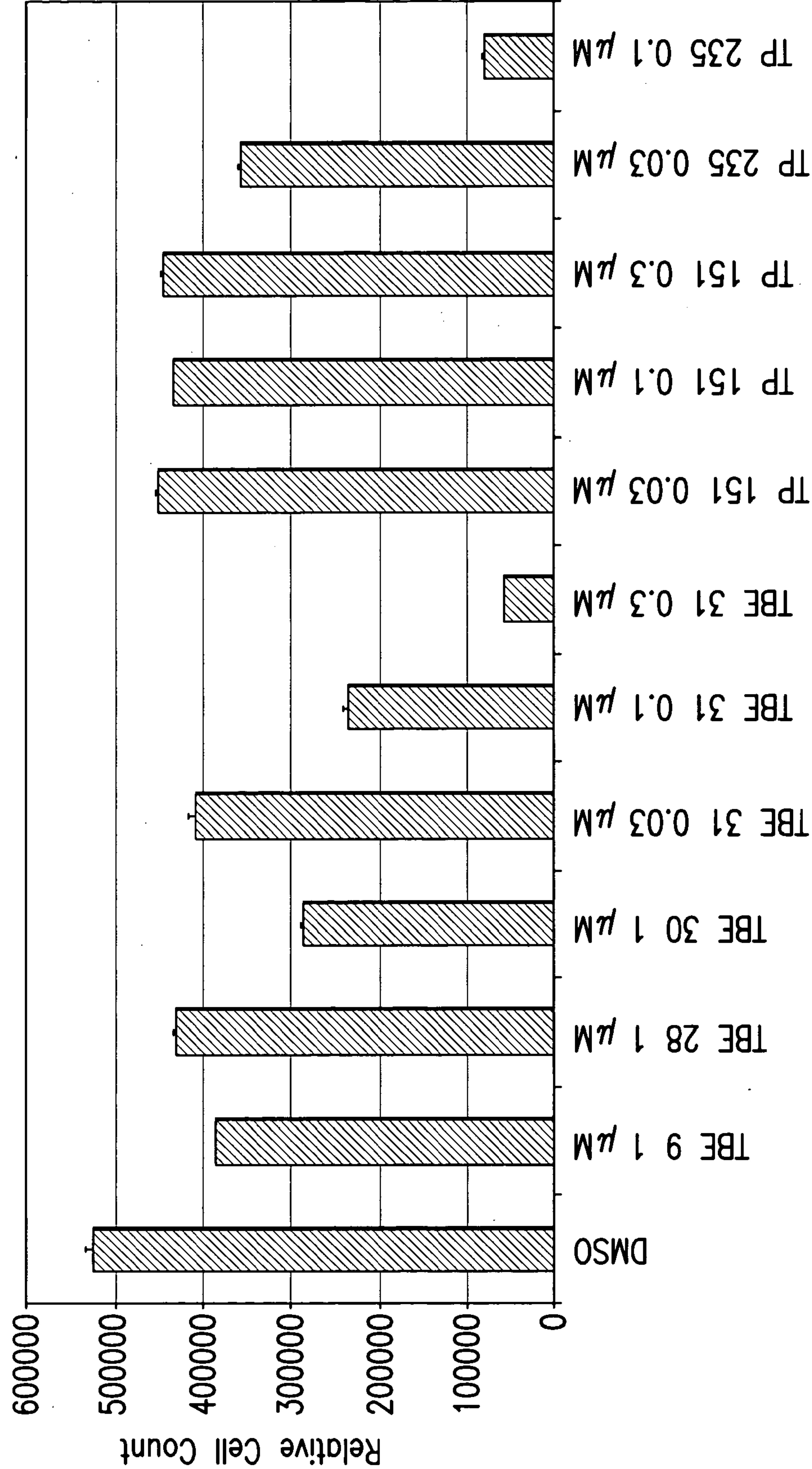


FIG. 6

7/14

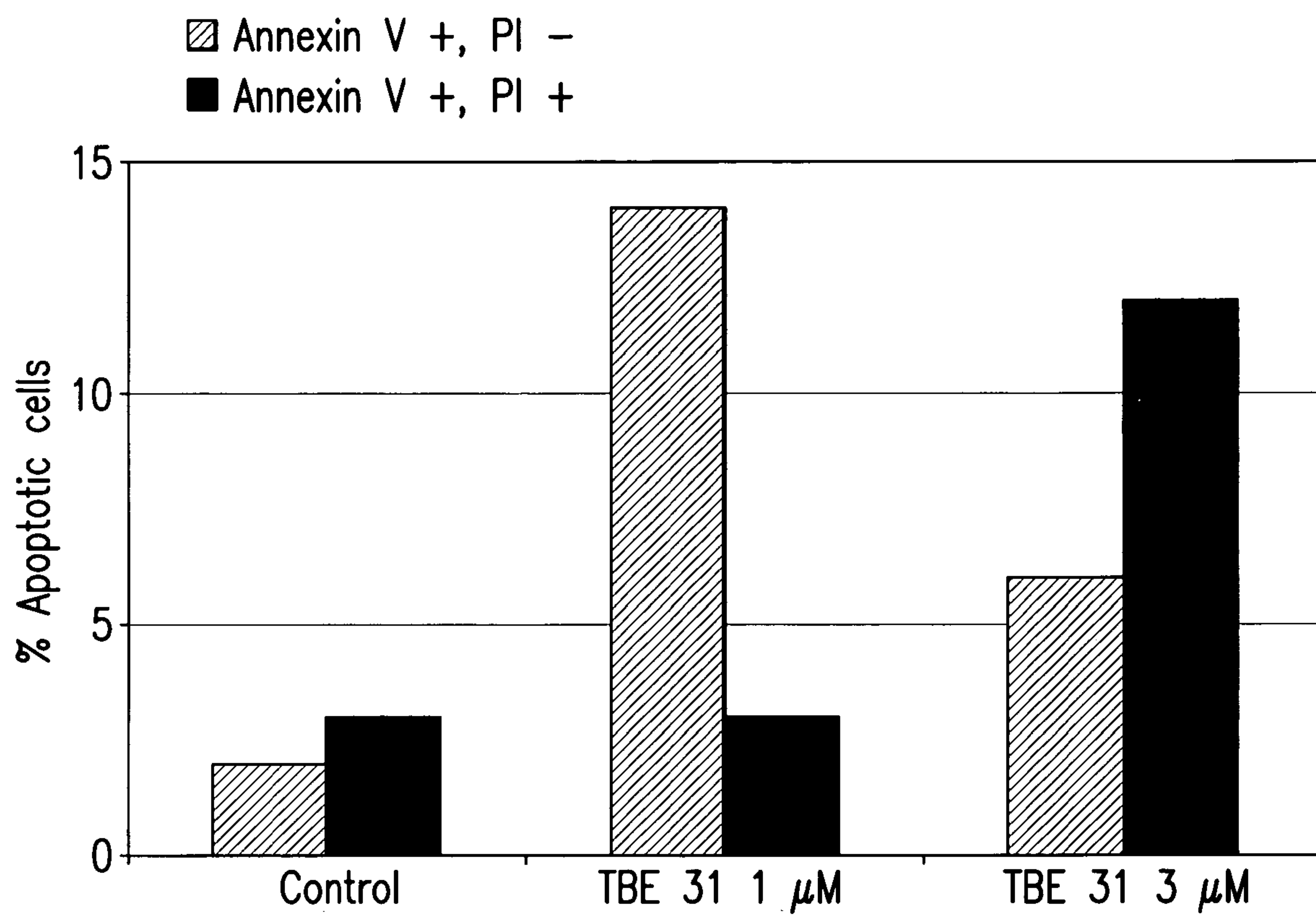


FIG.7

8/14

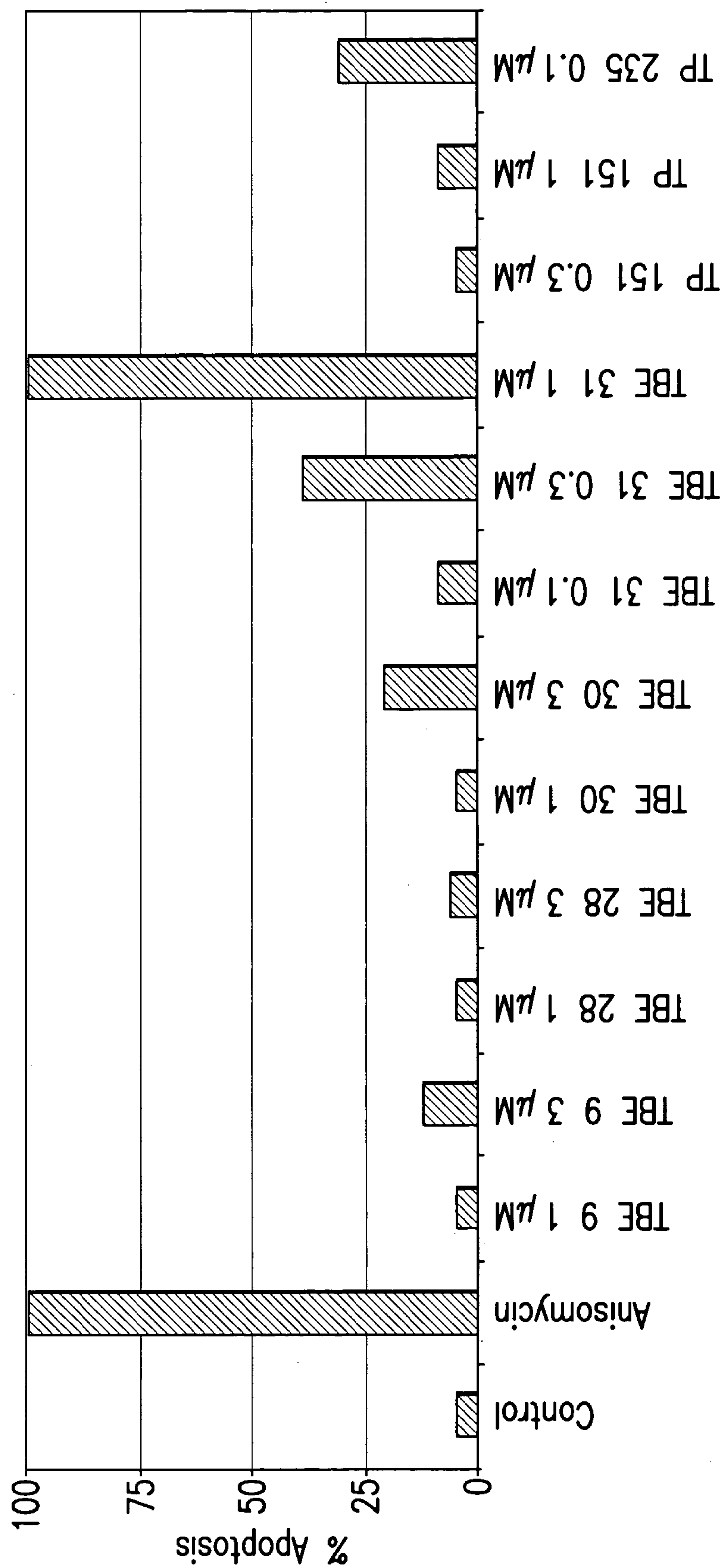


FIG. 8

9/14

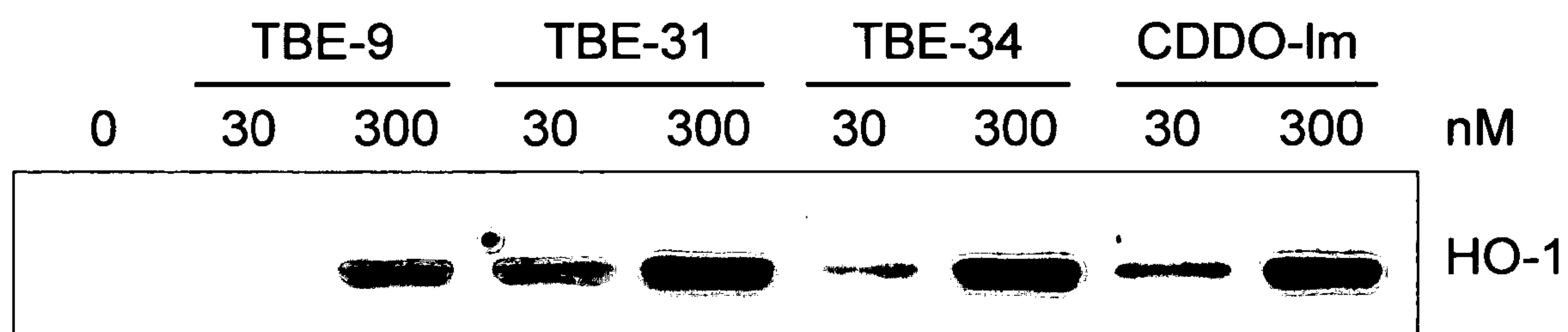


FIG.9

10/14

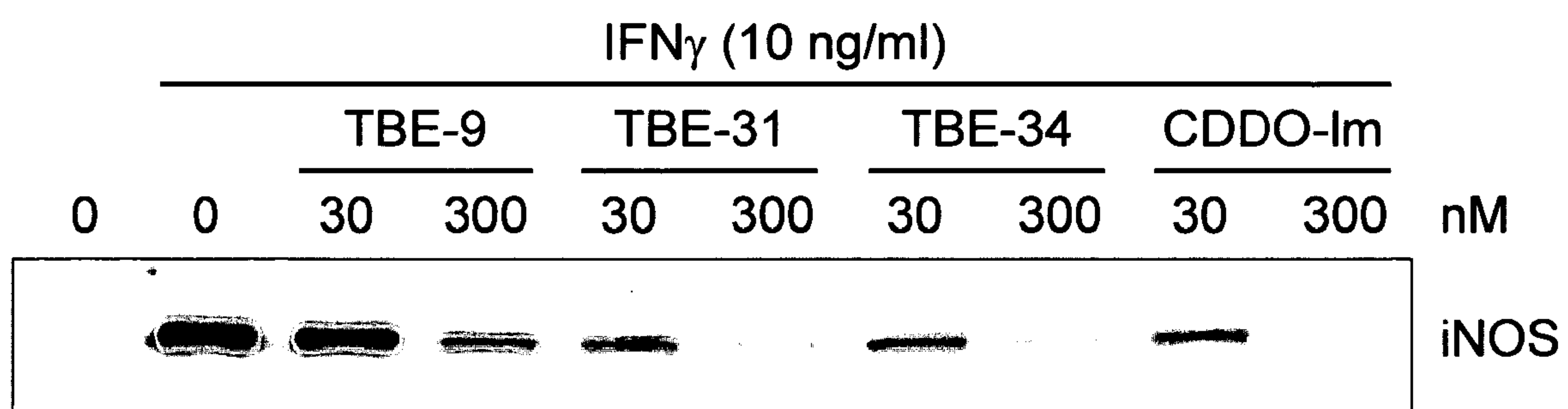


FIG.10

11/14

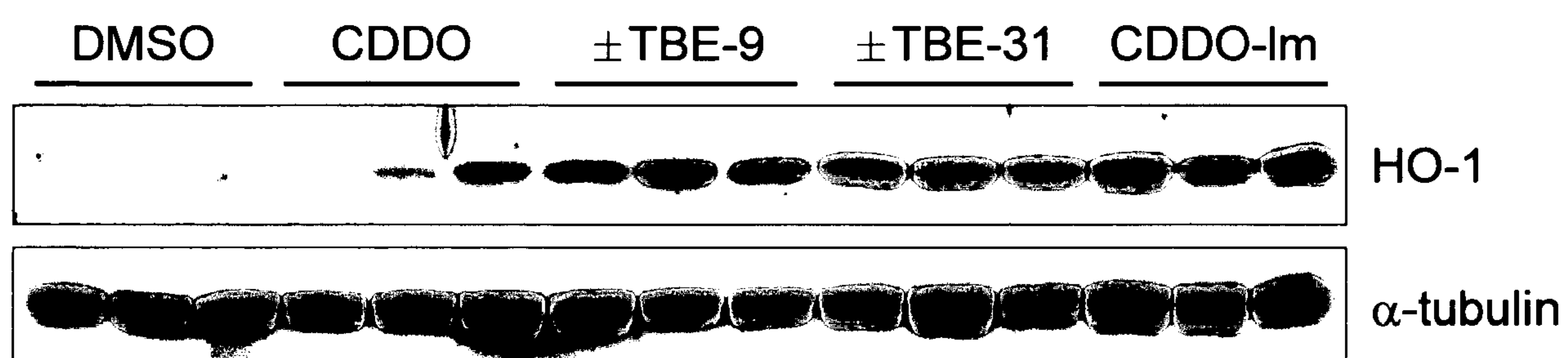


FIG.11

12/14

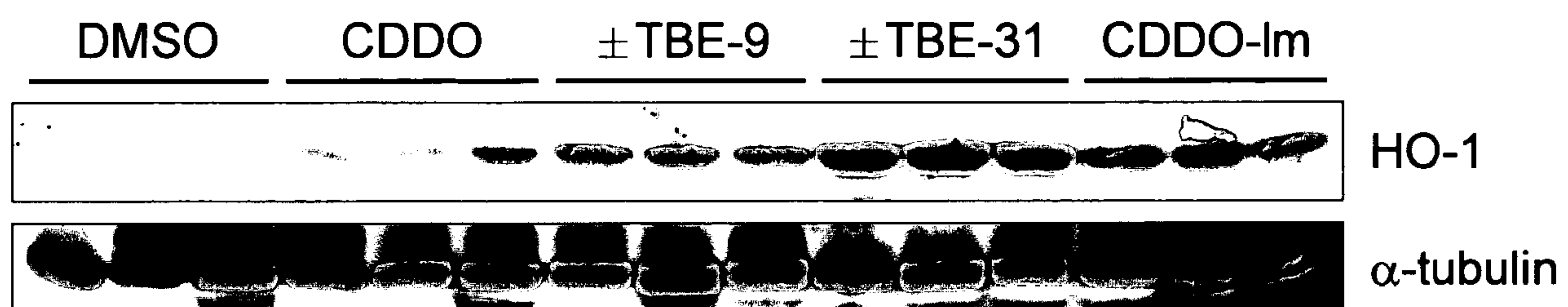


FIG.12

13/14

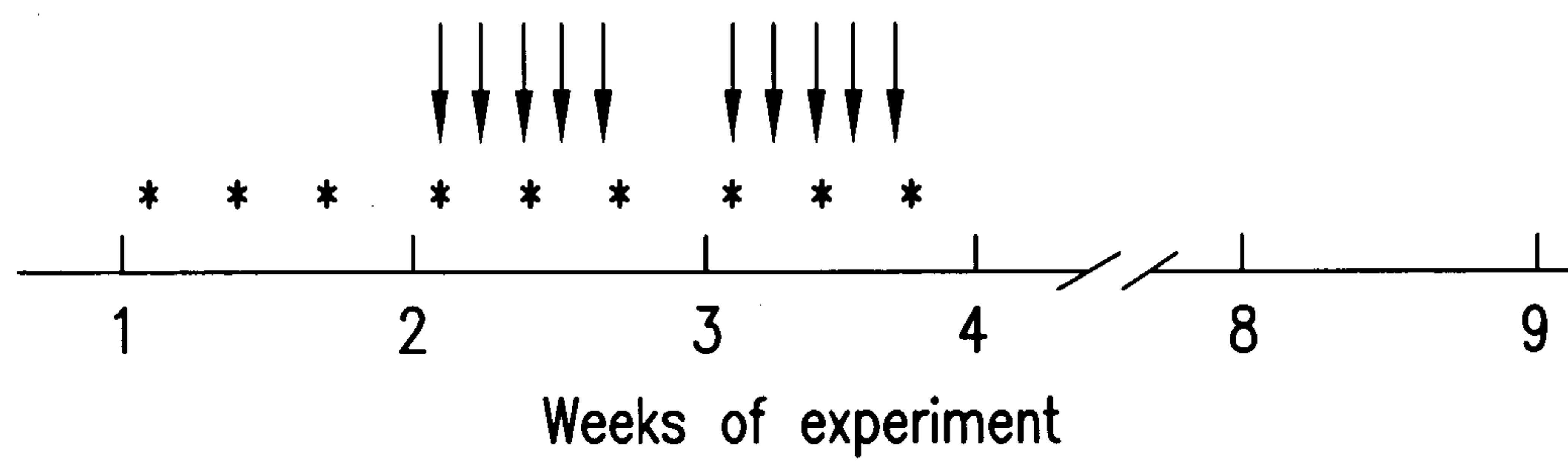


FIG.13

14/14

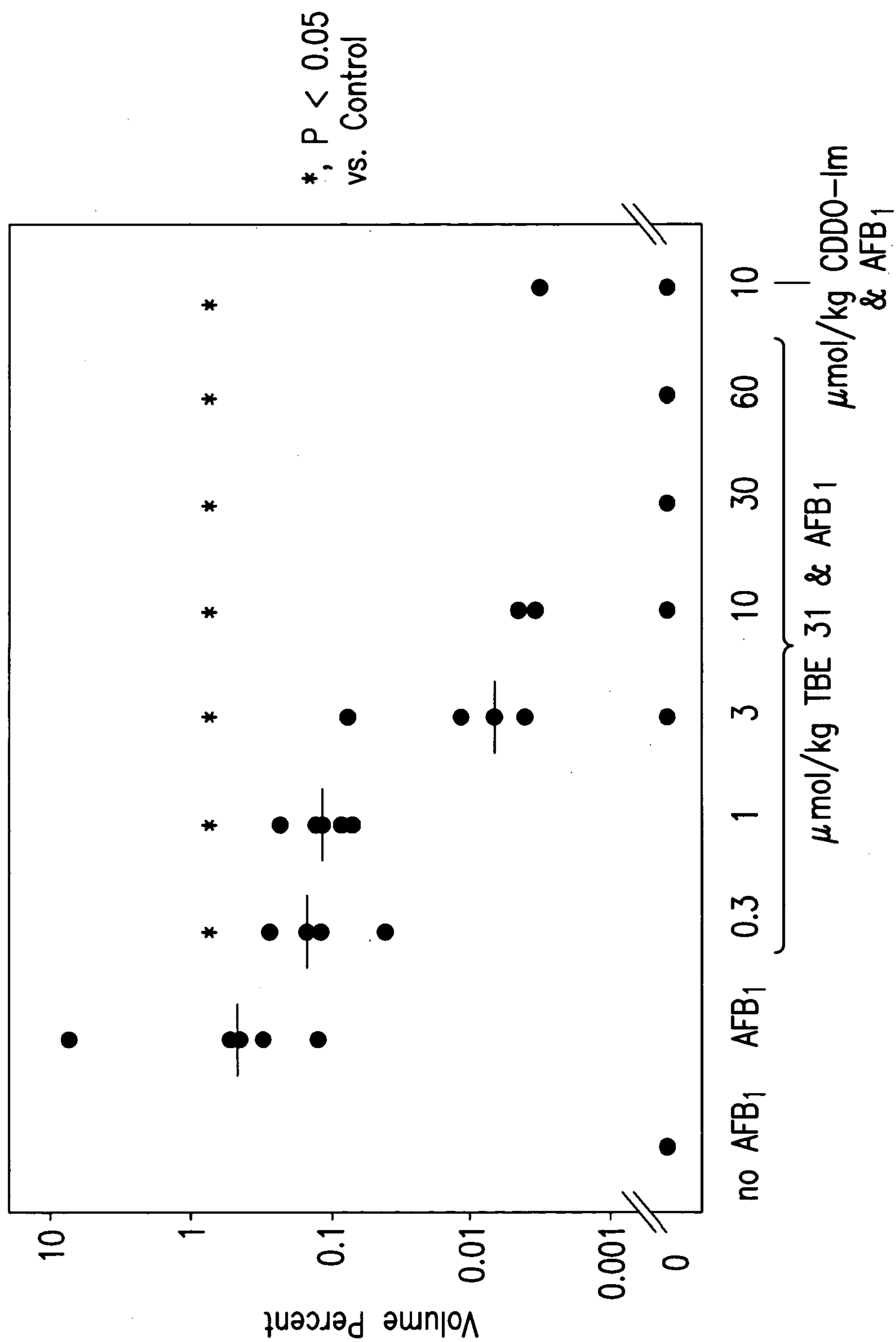


FIG. 14